

# Contents .

|         | Module 3 The environment      |     |
|---------|-------------------------------|-----|
| 17      | Our world                     | 3   |
| Unit 7  | Al-Adwaa Test on Unit 7       | 47  |
| 8       | Protecting our planet         | 50  |
| Unit 8  | Al-Adwaa Test on Unit 8       |     |
| 6       | Build a greener world         |     |
| Unit 9  | Al-Adwaa Test on Unit 9       |     |
| Review  | Review C                      | 135 |
|         | Module 4 The modern world     |     |
| 10      | To space and back             | 140 |
| Unit 10 | Al-Adwaa Test on Unit 10      |     |
| 111     | Media now and in the past     | 189 |
| Unit 11 | Al-Adwaa Test on Unit 11      | 229 |
|         | Into the future               | 232 |
| Unit 12 | Al-Adwaa Test on Unit 12      |     |
| iew     | Review D                      | 280 |
| Review  | Challenging Questions Answers |     |
| A       |                               | *   |

توزيع منهج اللغة الإنجليزيـة للصف الثالث الإعدادى للعام الدراسي 2024-2023 الفصل الدراسي الثاني

| Month    | New Hello! English for preparatory schools Year Three (SB + WB) |
|----------|---|
| February | Unit 7  |
| March    | Units 8 + Unit 9 + Review C + Unit 10                           |
| April    | Units 10 Cont. + Unit 11 + Unit 12                              |
| May      | Review D + General Revision                                     |



# **Our world**

#### Objectives of the unit

Reading A fact file about natural wonders of Egypt; a project about Wadi al-Hitan; Black Beauty by Anna

Sewell; an information text about mongooses

Writing A fact file about a natural wonder; a short article about an animal

Listening A talk about habitats; a description of a natural wonder; a discussion about

a story; conversations asking for clarification

Speaking Talking about animals, animal habitats and natural wonders; expressing lack of understanding

and asking for clarification

Language The past simple passive with and without by

Life Skills Respect for diversity in nature

WB تشير لأسئلة كتاب التدريبات (SB) تشير لأسئلة كتاب الطالب (Longman) تشير لأسئلة لونجمان





## Lessons 1 & 2



SB pages 2 - 5 | WB pages 70 & 71



- 🥏 قم بدراسة المفردات الرئيسية جيدًا لدرجة الإتقان حيث إنها موضع أسئلة امتحانية.
- 🍮 قم باختبار حفظك للمفردات عن طريق الذهاب لعلحق التقويم وتسميع الكلمات الخاصة بالدرسين.

#### Key Vocabulary

#### المفردات الرئيسية

| key vocabulary   |                 |                   | ماعردات الرميسية |
|------------------|-----------------|-------------------|------------------|
| contain (ed) (v) | يحتوى على       | ocean (n)         | محيط             |
| describe (d) (v) | يصف             | shooting star (n) | نيزك/شماب        |
| entire (adj)     | <b>ڪامل</b>     | springs (n)       | ينابيع مياه      |
| fence (n)        | سور/سیاج        | surround (ed) (v) | يحيط             |
| locals (n)       | السكان المحليون | temperature (n)   | درجة الحرارة     |
| meteorite (n)    | نيزك            | wildlife (n)      | الحياة البرية    |
| oasis/oases (n)  | واحة/واحات      | wonders (n)       | عجائب            |
|                  | Habitats d      | بيئات طبيعية      |                  |
| coastal (adj)    | ساحلی           | mountain (n)      | جبل              |
| desert (n)       | صحراء           | polar (adj)       | قطبہ             |
| forest (n)       | قباذ            | rainforest (n)    | غابة مطيرة       |
| grassland (n)    | أرض عشبية       | wetland (n)       | أرض رطبة         |

#### Additional Vocabulary

#### المفردات الإضافية

| area (n)        | منطقة            | furniture (n)        | أثاث              |
|-----------------|------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
| Bedouin (n)     | البدو            | frog (n)             | ضفدع              |
| caracal (n)     | کاراکال (قط بری) | location (n)         | موقع              |
| cause (d) (v)   | يسبب             | orangutan (n)        | قرد (إنسان الغاب) |
| cover (ed) (v)  | يغطى             | pollute (d) (v)      | يلوث              |
| date palm trees | أشجار النخيل     | polar bear (n)       | الدب القطبى       |
| except (prep)   | باستثناء/ما عدا  | volunteer (ed) (n/v) | متطوع/يتطوع       |

#### **Choose and complete:**

#### cause - ocean - locals - furniture

1 My room has a sofa, three chairs and a table. This has a classical style.

يهدف هذا التدريب لقياس فهمك للمفردات الرئيسية

والإضافية.

- 2 Floods can \_\_\_\_\_ a lot of damage to the area near the river.
- 3 I went to Siwa and the ..... were very friendly.

(v) = verb

(n) = noun (adi) = adjective

(adv) = adverb

(prep) = preposition

لاحظ الاختصارات الأتية:

#### Words, Synonyms and Antonyms

#### الكلمات، مرادفها وعكسها

| الكلمة Word               | عرادفها (Meaning)     | Antonym (Opposite)   |
|---------------------------|-----------------------|----------------------|
| beautiful (adj) جميل      | cute/lovely جميل      | ugly قبیح            |
| bright (adj)<br>مشرق/لامع | shiny עם              | dark مظلم/داکن       |
| coastal (adj) ساحلت       | seaside ساحلت         | inland البر/اليابسة  |
| destroy (v) يدمر/يخرب     | damage يتلف           | fix/repair يصلح      |
| ala important (adj) هام   | essential اساسه/جوهری | unimportant غير هام  |
| large/huge (adj)<br>ضخم   | عبير big              | tiny/small صغير جدًا |
| local (adj) محلب          | national قومب         | global سمالد         |
| protect (v) يحمه          | save/keep يحفظ        | damage يدمر          |
| wet (adj) رطب/مبلل        | rainy ממطر            | dry جاف              |

### **Language Expressions**

التعبيرات اللغوية

| make > a list of | يعد قائمة لـ | show > respect for | يظهر الاحترام لـ |
|------------------|--------------|--------------------|------------------|
|------------------|--------------|--------------------|------------------|

Prepositions

حروف الجر

| fill with | یملاً بـ | locate on     | تقع فہ/علہ |
|-----------|----------|---------------|------------|
| home to   | موطن اـ  | surrounded by | محاط بـ    |

#### Conjugations of Irregular Verbs

#### تصريفات الأفعال غير المنتظمة

| Present |           | Past simple | Past participle |  |  |
|---------|-----------|-------------|-----------------|--|--|
| fall    | يقع       | fell        | fallen          |  |  |
| hide    | يختبئ     | hid         | hidden          |  |  |
| lay     | تضع البيض | laid        | laid            |  |  |

#### **Choose and complete:**

### for - with - make - seaside

- 1 The coastal area is the area near the sea. The word "coastal" has the same meaning as ......
- 2 The teacher asked us to \_\_\_\_\_ a list of the natural wonders in Egypt.
- 3 They filled the bottle \_\_\_\_\_ water to take it in the trip.

يهدف هذا التدريب لقياس فهمك للكلمات ومرادفها وعكسها والتعبيرات اللغوية وحروف الجر.





التعريفات

| Definitions                               | · ·  |
|---|--|
| caracal (n) قط الكاراكال                  | a wild cat with long legs and big ears that lives in<br>Africa and Asia                |
| coastal habitat (n)<br>البيئة الساحلية    | a habitat which is next to the sea. You often find rocks there                         |
| desert (n) عحراء                          | a large area of land where there is almost no water, rain, trees, or plants            |
| forest (n) غابة                           | a large area where trees grow close together   |
| grassland habitat (n)<br>البيئة العشبية   | a habitat which usually has large green areas and no mountains                         |
| habitat (n) بيئة/موطن                     | the natural home of an animal or plant   |
| mountain (n) جبل                          | a very high area of land with steep sides  |
| oasis (n) واحة                            | an area in the desert where you can find water   |
| orangutan (n)  (أنسان الغاب)              | a large animal with long red hair and long arms, which lives in the trees of Indonesia |
| polar habitat (n)<br>البيئة القطبية       | a habitat which is always cold and is often covered by ice                             |
| polar bear (n) الدب القطبي                | a large, white bear which lives on the ice of the arctic                               |
| rainforest habitat (n)<br>الغابات المطيرة | a habitat which has a lot of trees. It is usually very hot and rains a lot             |
| wetland habitat (n)<br>البيئة الرطبة      | there is not always rain in these habitats, but there is always a lot of water         |
| wonder (n) عجيبة                          | something that makes you feel it is beautiful or amazing                               |

#### اللاحقة Suffix

| Word   | الكلمة    | اللاحقة Suffix | الوظيفة Function      | للمة الجديدة The new word | الک   |
|--|-----------|----------------|-----------------------|---------------------------|-------|
| appear (v)   | يظهر      | -ance          | تحويل الفعل لاسم      | appearance (n) ظهر        | مذ    |
| coast (n)  | ساحل      |                |                       | coastal (adj) احلى        | ш     |
| and the second problem to the second problem | الكون     |                | 5 to 1 av 20 1 1 av 7 | global (adj) سە           | سطالد |
|  | أمة       | -al            | تحويل الاسم لصفة      | national (adj) മദ         | قو    |
| nature (n)   | طبيعة     |                |                       | natural (adj) سيعب        | طب    |
| locate (v)   | يحدد موقع | -ion           | تحويل الفعل لاسم      | امتع (n) location         | مو    |

#### البادئة Prefix

| Prefix مناياد | Word          | الكلمة  | الوظيفة Function | The new word الكلمة الجديدة |
|---------------|---------------|---------|------------------|-----------------------------|
|               | natural (adj) | लह्यांम |                  | unnatural (adj) غير طبيعه   |
| un-           | usual (adj)   | معتاد   | تعطب عكس المعنب  | unusual (adj) غير معتاد     |

# Language

- a three-hour drive على بعد ثلاث ساعات قيادة لاحظ عدم جمع كلمة (hour) لأنها هنا تستخدم كصفة لكلمة (drive) والصفة لا يتم جمعها. This natural lake is a three-hour drive from Hurghada.
- طبيعات (natural (adj) طبيعات I love nature.
  - Al Nayzak Lake is a natural wonder.
- ومع ذلك (تعبر عن التناقض) However It's late. However, Tamer wants to go for a walk.
- help + (to + inf./inf.) Gebel Elba location should help to protect/protect the wildlife there.
- locals (n) = local people السكان المحليون (سكان منطقة معينة) • The lake is called the Shooting Star by locals. local (adj) محلب
  - He's well-known in the local community.

| Natural wonders of E | gypt         |                       | عجائب مصر الطبيعية    |
|----------------------|--------------|-----------------------|-----------------------|
| Al Nayzak Lake       | بحيرة النيزك | The Sahara Desert     | الصحراء الكبرى        |
| Gebel Elba           | جبل علبة     | Wadi al-Weshwashy     | وادى الوشواشى         |
| The Kharga Oasis     | واحة الخارجة | White Desert National | Park                  |
| the Nile Delta       | دلتا النيل   | ، الوطنية             | حديقة الصحراء البيضاء |

# Reading & Listening Skills

Match the habitats with the animals. Listen and check.

5B page 2

- 1. Orangutans(1) live in rainforests and spend nearly their entire(2) lives in trees.
- 2. Sea turtles(3) rarely leave the ocean(4), except to lay eggs in the sand.
- 3. The polar bear(5) is one of the few animals that can live in a polar habitat(6).
- 4. Caracals<sup>(7)</sup> live in grasslands<sup>(8)</sup> because they like to hide in the long grass.
- 5. Frogs are wetland(9) animals that are able to live on land as well as in water.

Lesson 1

- إنسان الغاب [1]
- كامل (2)
- السلاحف البحرية (3)
- (4) buse
- الدب القطوب (5)
- بيئة (6)
- قط الكاراكال (7)
- الأراضي المشبية (8)
- أرض رطبة (9)

Pre-listening question: - What's the largest wildcat on Earth?

Listen to a talk about habitats. Which of the habitats from page 2 does the speaker talk about?

There are many different habitats around the world. Coastal habitats(1) are along the coast of the sea. Some animals that live in the sea, such as the sea turtle, will visit land for egg laying(2).

Grasslands are usually found in the centre of large areas of land, between mountains and deserts. This is the natural(3) habitat of animals such as the caracal. which like to hide in the long grass. Grasslands are found all over the world.

Warm, wet habitats that get the most rain, are called rainforests(5). Trees grow very tall here, so that they can

get sunlight<sup>(6)</sup>. More than half of the world's animals live in the rainforest, including the orangutan.

A wetland is a place where the land is often covered by water, for example the Nile Delta. Wetland animals like frogs are able to live on land as well as in water.

The top and bottom of the Earth are covered by ice. These areas are known as polar habitats. The polar bear is one of the few animals that can live in the cold temperatures(7) there.

Post-listening question: - Why do you think that only a few animals can live in polar habitats?

SB page 3



- طبیعی (3) يكتبعه (4)
- الفابات العطيرة (5) ضوء الشمس (6)
- درجات الحرارة (7)

Pre-reading question: - Why do you think tourists like to visit Egypt?

Lesson 2



Market in Pairs. Read the online article quickly and discuss the questions in pairs.

SB page 4

### **Natural wonders of Egypt**

Egypt is visited by more than 14 million tourists every year. We have made a list of the natural wonders of Egypt that we think visitors should know about.

|   |   | nite D<br>onal I | esert<br>Park |
|---|---|------------------|---------------|
| 4 | 1 | do.              | 28 19         |

2. Al Nayzak Lake



3. Gebel Elba



This huge desert(1) starts Where? on the western side of the River Nile and continues into Libva.

This natural lake is a three-hour drive from Hurghada.

This national park is surrounded by(7) grasslands, between the Red Sea coast and the mountains.

It contains(2) five oases(3), with rocks that the wind has made into strange shapes.

What?

Why is it a 'wonder'?

The lake is called the Shooting Star<sup>(4)</sup> by locals<sup>(5)</sup>, because it is believed that a piece of a star (a meteorite(6)) fell into it. The lake is cut out of the rock in the shape of an eye and is filled with the bright blue water of the Red Sea.

This national park takes its name from the mountain in the middle of it.

The colours change at different times of day, and make them beautiful to look at.

It is described by visitors as one of the best places to dive and swim.

It is unusually green and home to many animals and birds. However, as it isn't easy to reach, it isn't visited often. Its location should help to protect the wildlife(8) there.



تعلم كيفية نطق الكلمات التالية: meteorite / mi:tieraIt/

oases /eu elsi:z/

#### Post-reading question:

- Which other natural wonders of Egypt would you add to the list?

| محراء (1)           | تحتوی علی (2) |
|---------------------|---------------|
| واحات (3)           | نيزك/شعاب (4) |
| السكان المحليون (5) | نیزه (6)      |
| محاطة بـ (7)        | حياة برية (8) |

#### Pre-listening question: - What was the best trip you had?

Lesson 2

Listen to Randa and Nihal discussing a natural wonder of Egypt. Why is it a good idea to ask local people to take you to Wadi al-Weshwashy on a day-trip?

SB page 5



**Randa** Which place do you think should be on the list of Egypt's natural wonders<sup>(1)</sup>, Nihal?

Nihal I would choose Wadi al-Weshwashy.

Randa Wadi al-Weshwashy? Where's that?

Nihal It's on the way to South Sinai, just 15 kilometres away from Nuweiba. It's in the mountains of South Sinai.

Randa I see. That's a long way away. What kind of place is it?

Nihal There are areas of water called springs<sup>(2)</sup> there. They make small lakes high in the mountains. They are known as the Green Springs.

Randa I've never heard of this amazing place! Can you swim there?

Oh yes, Randa, it's a wonderful place for swimming. It's mostly visited by the local Bedouin people who live near there. In fact, Wadi al-Weshwashy is looked after by them. You can ask local tour guides<sup>(3)</sup> to take you there on a day trip – otherwise, it's really difficult to get to. But I think that's why it's such a special place.

يناييم مياه (2)

مرشدین سیاحیین (3)



تعلم كيفية نطق الكلمات التالية:

wonder /wʌndər/ Bedouin /bedʊɪn/

#### Post-listening question:

- What did you like most about Wadi al-Weshwashy?

Pre-reading question: - What do you know about the Kharga Oasis?



#### Complete the text with the correct passive form of the verb in brackets.

WB page 71

واحة الحارجة (1)

عجائب طبيعيه

بخيل (2)



The Kharga Oasis is surrounded by desert, far from the River Nile, It is visited by more and more tourists every year. Hundreds of date paim? trees are grown here.

The dates are sold in many shops in the area. You can also fill your bags with the baskets, shoes and furniture

that are also made from the date palm trees. The Kharga Oasis is one of Egypt's natural wonders(3)!

#### Post-reading questions:

- 1. Why do you think a lot of tourists visit the Kharga Oasis every year?
- 2. What is the Kharga Oasis famous for?

#### Life Skills

| How do we show respect for nature? Tick.  |
|---|
| I think about how much water I use.       |
| I don't destroy plants or trees.          |
| I take nothing from nature – only photos. |
| I put litter in the bin.                  |
| I try not to pollute the environment.     |



# **Vocabulary Exercises**

▲ Remembering ▲ Understanding — Applying — Analysing ▲ Evaluating ▲ Creating



| 1 | Read and | complete | the tex | t with | words fron | n the | following I | ist: |
|---|----------|----------|---------|--------|------------|-------|-------------|------|
|---|----------|----------|---------|--------|------------|-------|-------------|------|

Longman

| amazing - on - 1 | from - springs - | - swimming - terri | ible |
|------------------|------------------|--------------------|------|
| _                | •                |                    |      |

|   |                           |                      |                        | mer are  |
|---|---------------------------|----------------------|------------------------|--|
|   |                           |                      | e on the list of Egypt |  |
|   | One of these is Wad       |                      |                        | -  |
|   | to South Sinai. There     |                      |                        |  |
|   | a wonderful place for     | (3) . Rea            | ally, it's an (4)      | place to visit.  |
| l | j Ogrand to trans         | 11.4 11.3 27 27 4 6  | - (                    |  |
|   | 1. We should protect of   | ur environment. The  | e word "protect" mea   | ns"", ೧۲۳  |
|   | a) damage                 | b) destroy           | c) kill                | d) save  |
|   | 2. We add the suffix      |                      |                        |  |
|   | a) -tion                  |                      | c) -ance               |  |
|   | 3 habitat is n            | ext to the sea and y | ou find rocks there.   | المراجعة الم |
|   | a) Mountain               | b) Coastal           | c) Polar               | d) Rainforest  |
|   | 4. Strong wind destroye   | ed many trees. The   | synonym of "destroye   | ed" is "".   |
|   | a) caused                 | b) contained         | c) repaired            | d) damaged   |
|   | 5. Egypt has lots of nat  | tural wonders. To g  | et the opposite of "n  | atural", we add the  |
|   | prefix "".                |                      |                        |  |
|   | a) im-                    | b) dis-              | c) in-                 | d) un-   |
|   | 6. A/An is an a           | area in the desert w | here you can find wa   | ter.   |
|   | a) oasis                  | b) wonder            | c) mountain            | d) habitat   |
|   | 7. Throwing rubbish int   |                      |                        |  |
|   | a) cause                  |                      |                        | *  |
|   | 8. The is a large         | ge area of land who  | ere there is almost ne | o water, rain, trees,  |
|   | or plants.                |                      |                        |  |
|   | a) habitat                |                      |                        | d) desert  |
|   | 9. I saw many large stat  | ues in the new mus   | eum. The antonym o     | f"large" is "".  |
|   | a) dark                   | b) huge              | c) tiny                | d) big   |
| 1 | 0. We visited many oase   |                      |                        | iter.  |
|   | a) locals                 | _                    | c) oceans              | d) bears   |
| 1 | 1. Gebel Elba is unusual  | ly green and         | to many animals        | and birds. (Longman)   |
|   | a) home                   | b) delta             | c) valley              | d) well  |
| 1 | 2. It's wet outside. It's | on the road          | s.                     |  |
|   | a) sunny                  | b) tiny              | c) rainy               | d) dry   |
|   |                           |                      |                        |  |

## Language

#### The Present Simple Passive (with by)

المبنى للمجفول مع زمن المضارع البسيط

Use the verb am/is/are + past participle (the present simple passive) when the action is more important than who does it, or when we do not know (or it is not important) who did something.

تستخدم صيغة المبنى للمجهول عندما نريد التركيز على الشخص أو الشيء الذي يقع عليه الفعل وليس من يقوم بالفعل، أو عند عدم معرفة من قام بالفعل.

- More than 14 million tourists visit Egypt every year.

(Active)

- Egypt is visited by more than 14 million tourists every year.

(Passive)

#### Affirmative الاثبات

#### Active

#### المبنى للمعلوم

i**nf.** اسم جمع > l-You-We-They inf. + (s, es, ies) اسم مفرد-He-She-It

They build new schools every year. My mum does the shopping.

#### Passive

المبنى للمحهول

+ am/is/are + P.P. + (by + بادافا)

New schools are built every year. The shopping is done by my mum.

#### Negative

l-You-We-They-نسم جمع don't + inf. He-She-It-اسم مفرد > doesn't + inf.

- They don't make sandwiches here.
- Ali doesn't feed the cat.

النفس

/am not/isn't + مفعول aren't + P.P. + (by + لفاعل)

Sandwiches aren't made here. The cat isn't fed by Ali.

## World !

#### Complete the sentences with the correct form of the word(s) in brackets:

- 1 My watch ..... (doesn't make) of plastic. It's metal.
  - الإجابة الصحيحة (isn't made) لأن الجعلة مبنية للمجهول (تبدأ بمفعول مفرد) وفي زمن المضارع البسيط.
- The flowers ..... (water) by the gardener every evening.
  - الإجابة الصحيحة (are watered) لأن الجملة مبنية للمجمول (تبدأ بمفعول جمع) وفي زمن المضارع البسيط.

#### Yes/No question السؤال بمل

?... + inf. باسم جمع-Do + (اسم جمع-bo + (اسم جمع-bo + اسم - اسم

Poes + (he-she-it-اسم مفرد) + inf. ...?

- Do they make win 1973s of good wood?
- Does Hany wash the car every day?

4 .... + P.P. + مفعول + P.P. + ...?

Are windows made of good wood? • Is the car washed by Hany every day?

#### السؤال بأداة استفهام | Wh-question

Q. word + do + (l-you-we-they-اسم جمع + inf. ...?

Q. word + does + (he-she-it-اسم مفرد) + inf. ...?

How do they make cookies?

. Who cooks dinner?

O. word + am/is/are + P.P. + ...?

How are cookies made?

Who is dinner cooked by?

# Country 1

Complete the sentences with the correct form of the word(s) in brackets:

1 Where is this kind of bag ......?

- الإحاية الصحيحة [أجربها) لأننا نستخدم التصريف الثالث للفعل في السؤال المبنى للمجمول.

2 Is the house ...... ( lean) by Nancy every Friday?

- الإجابة الصحيحة (cleaned) لأن السؤال في صيغة المبنى للمجمول فنضع التصريف الثالث للفعل.

3 When do schools ...... (started) in Egypt?

- الإجابة الصحيحة (start) لأن السؤال في صيغة المبنى للمعلوم فنستخدم مصدر الفعل.





## Language Exercises



A Remembering & Understanding Applying Analysing & Evaluating & Cleating

### ► Complete the sentences with the correct form of the word(s) in brackets:

| 1. The park              | (surrounds) by gr   | asslands.                       | Longman                   |
|--------------------------|---------------------|---------------------------------|---------------------------|
| 2. The land is           | (cover) with ice    | in polar habitat.               | د مساط ۱۳۱۳ ت             |
| 3. Fewer magazines       | (seil) tod          | ay by newsagents because o      | of the                    |
| internet.                |                     |                                 | الفيوم ٢٠٠٣               |
| 4. I saw a website whi   | ch is designed      | (with) an expert prog           | grammer.                  |
| 5. As a popular game,    | football            | 'play' by millions of people    | e every day.              |
| 6. Television is         | (watch) by my       | family every evening.           |                           |
| 7. Many houses in coa    | astal areas         | (build) by local people.        | WB                        |
| 8. (Do) the              | dishes washed aft   | ter every meal?                 |                           |
| 9. lt's (know            | w) that some turtle | es live for 100 years.          | WB                        |
| 10. Many new cars        | (make) by r         | robots in factories.            | WB                        |
| 11. Which kinds of hab   | itats(fi            | nd) at Gebel Elba?              | Longman                   |
| 12. These pictures are   | (take) <b>b</b>     | y my sister.                    | بنجر لرحمر ۳) ۲           |
| 13. Egypt (v             | isits) by more than | n 14 million tourists every yea | سعار سباء ۳۳ ) <b>ař.</b> |
| 14. Who is the messag    | e(deliv             | er) to?                         |                           |
| 15. Great artists usuall | y (are p            | ainted) beautiful pictures.     |                           |
| 16. This restaurant is n | ice. Its food       | (cooks) by a great chef.        |                           |
| 17. Many trees           | (is) planted to     | stop pollution.                 |                           |
| 18. My mother usually    | (tell) m            | e a story before I sleep.       |                           |
| 19. Mobile phones are    | widely.             | (using) everywhere.             | Longman                   |
| 20. How often            | (your clothes/v     | vash) a week?                   |                           |





يهدف هذا الجزء إنه تعكين الطالب من كتابة فقرة بشكل جيد.



### How to write a review of one of the natural wonders in Egypt

كيفية كتابة نقد عن أحد العجائب الطبيعية فب مصر

- Egypt has a lot of attractive places like (الأصاكن) ....
- I visited (المكان) last summer.
- It's amazing/wonderful/terrible.
- . ... (موقعه) ....
- I give it ... stars.
- It's famous for (ما يشتمر به) .... (ما
- .... (وصف المكان) It's -
- I recommend/don't recommend visiting it.

#### Writing tips

Discuss what you like or dislike about the topic. Give reasons to support your opinion.

ناقش ما أعجبت به وما لم تعجب به فى الموضوع. قم بإعطاء أسباب لدعم رأيك.

## **Example**

### "A review of natural wonders in Egypt"

Egypt has a lot of attractive natural places like deserts, green lands, and natural pools. I visited Al Nayzak Beach and Gebel Elba last summer. Al Nayzak Beach is an amazing natural wonder. I give it five stars. It is called the Shooting Star by the locals, with a total area of over 5,000 metres. Al-Nayzak Lake is famous for its pure wai water. The lake attracts hundreds of tourists from all over the world, where they are able to dive and swim because of its safe, clean water. Gebel Elba, which is surrounded only by green fields, is one of Egypt's most wonderful places. The Gebel Elba National Park is in the south-east of the country. Although the Gebel Elba National Park has a lot to offer, it is not visited very often. I highly recommend visiting it.

Check Point

Write a review of a natural Egyptian wonder you visited.

# TEST YOURSELF



Unit 7



| Finish the follow   | ving dialogue:                          |   | 5 - 5 1º clien a gara   |
|---------------------|---|---|-------------------------|
| Ayman is talkin     | g to his friend Ramy                    | about Gebel Elba.                       |                         |
| Ayman: Today, I     | have read an interesti                  | ng article.                             |                         |
| Ramy: What is       | it about?                               |   |                         |
| Ayman: (1)          |   | *** *** ** *** *** * *** *** **         |                         |
| Ramy : (2)          | ··)                                     | ?                                       |                         |
| Ayman: It takes     | its name from the mo                    | untain in the middle                    | of it.                  |
| 🖁 कार्र : Can you   | ı give me some more i                   | nformation about it?                    |                         |
| Ayman: (3)          |   |   | a national park         |
| surroun             | ded by grassland.                       |   |                         |
| Rarry : Is it visit | ted by many people ev                   | ery year?                               |                         |
| Ayman : (4)         | *************************************** | 444444444444444444444444444444444444444 |                         |
| Recoy : (5)         |   | ?                                       |                         |
| Ayman : Because     | e it isn't easy to reach.               | ts location is remote                   |                         |
| Read and comp       | lete the text with wo                   | eds from the followi                    | na list:                |
|                     |   |   |                         |
| surround            | ed – wanders – wond                     | ers – is filled – fills -               | - contains              |
|                     | any natural (1)                         |   |                         |
|                     | Park (2)                                |   |                         |
| wind. Al Nayzal     | Lake takes the shape                    | e of an eye. It (3)                     | with water              |
| from the Red So     | ea. Gebel Elba Park is                  | by gr                                   | rasslands. It takes its |
| name from the       | mountain in the middl                   | e.                                      |                         |
| Choose the com      | ect answer from a, b,                   | c or d:                                 |                         |
| 1. It's important t | o eat healthy food."                    | "is similar in m                        | eaning to important.    |
| a) Bright           | b) National                             | c) Essential                            | d) Unimportant          |
| 2. To get the nou   | n of the verb "locate", v               | ve add the suffix "                     |                         |
| a) -al              | b) -ion                                 | c) -ist                                 | d) -or                  |
| 3. A is             | the natural home or e                   | nvironment of an ar                     | nimal, plant or other   |
| organisms.          |   |   | Longman                 |
| a) habit            | b) habitat                              | c) hobby                                | d) health               |

| a) destroy  | b) contain   | c) cause   | d) protect                            |
|---|--|--|---------------------------------------|
| 5. A is a   | large, white bear wh                                   | ich lives on the ice o                                     |                                       |
| a) turtle   | b) frog  | c) caracal   | d) polar bear                         |
| 6. Alexandria is a  | big city on  | the Mediterranean!   | ·                                     |
| a) deserted   | b) farm  | c) coastal   | d) desert                             |
| Complete the se   | ntences with the co                                    | orrect form of the w                                       | ord(s) in brackets                    |
| 1. Our beaches are  | e (visiting  | ) by thousands of to                                       | urists each year.                     |
| 2. My father usual  | ly (read) t  | he newspaper in the  | e morning.                            |
| 3. Our problems a   | re usually   | . (discuss) in the eve                                     | ning.                                 |
| <b>4.</b> (Doc  | s) the email sent by                                   | the secretary?   |                                       |
| 5. We like the café   | where the meals  | (serve) by t   | he friendly waiters.                  |
|   | ORED and TEN (110)                                     | l wonders in Egypt   |                                       |
| ••••••  | ,  |  |                                       |
|   |  |  |                                       |
|   | orrect answer from                                     | a, b, c or d:  | بالكتاب مند بال                       |
|   | _  | a, b, c or d:<br>بقعة خصب in a desert w                    | * # #                                 |
| 1 Choose the co   | _  |  | * **                                  |
| 1 Choose the co   | _  | in a desert w بقعة خصب                                     | here water                            |
| 1 Choose the co<br>1. A/An<br>is found.   | is a fertile spot a  b) valley                         | in a desert w بقعة خصب                                     | here water                            |
| 1 Choose the co<br>1. A/An<br>is found.<br>a) delta   | is a fertile spot a  b) valley                         | in a desert w بقعة خصب<br>c) oasis                         | here water                            |
| 1 Choose the co<br>1. A/An<br>is found.<br>a) delta<br>2. We went on<br>a) days'  | is a fertile spot a  b) valley a five-  trip  b) day's | in a desert w بقعة خصب<br>د) oasis<br>o. It was fantastic. | there water  (longma d) oases  d) day |
| 1 Choose the control of the control | is a fertile spot a  b) valley a five-  trip  b) day's | c) oasis<br>c. It was fantastic.<br>c) days                | there water  (longma d) oases  d) day |





# Lessons 3 & 4



S8 pages 6 - 8 | WB pages 72 & 73



| <b>Key Vocabulary</b> |                 |                  | المفردات الرئيسية |
|-----------------------|-----------------|------------------|-------------------|
| carriage (n)          | عربة            | publish (ed) (v) | ينشر (كتابنا)     |
| depression (n)        | منخفض           | preserved (adj)  | محمد/محفوظ        |
| fossils (n)           | حفريات          | problems (n)     | مشاكل             |
| heritage (n)          | تراث            | researcher (n)   | باحث              |
| length (n)            | الطول           | species (n)      | فصيلة/فصائل       |
| monuments (n)         | آثار            | stable (n)       | إصطبل             |
| owner (n)             | مالك/صاحب الشىء | treat (ed) (v)   | يعامل             |

| Add Seed Votablery |                |                | व, क क्यां पीत्र विद्धी |
|--------------------|----------------|----------------|-------------------------|
| emperor (n)        | إمبراطور       | lighthouse (n) | منارة/فنار              |
| builder (n)        | عامل البناء    | pipe (n)       | أنبوبة                  |
| Greek (n/adj)      | يونانى         | result (n)     | نثيجة                   |
| including (prep)   | متضمنا/مشتملًا | statue (n)     | تمثال                   |
| ingredients (n)    | مكونات/مقادير  | scientist (n)  | عائم                    |

**Choose and complete:** 

treat - stable - emperor - result

- 1 Horses live in a
- each other kindly. 2 We should
- 3 The for ten years. قصر

يهدف هذا التدريب لقياس فهمك للعفردات الرئيسية والإضافية.

#### Words, Synonyms and Antonyms

#### الكلمات، مرادقها وعكسها

| Word              | أفلمة         | Synonym (Meaning)   | مرادفها  | Antonym (Opposite | عکسما (د     |
|-------------------|---------------|---------------------|----------|-------------------|--------------|
| amazing (adj)     | مذهل          | fantastic/wonderful | رائع     | terrible          | فظيع         |
| ancient (adj)     | أثرى/قديم     | old                 | قديم     | modern/new        | حدیث/عصری    |
| cruel (adj)       | قاسِ          | unkind              | غير عطوة | kind              | عطوف         |
| discover (v)      | يكتشف         | find out            | يكتشف    | hide              | يخفى         |
| hard (adj)        | معن           | difficult           | صعب      | easy              | سمل          |
| lucky (adj)       | محظوظ         | fortunate           | محظوظ    | unlucky           | غير محظوظ    |
| popular (adj)     | محبوب         | famous              | مشمور    | unpopular         | غير محبوب    |
| remote (adj)      | <u> ज्यंव</u> | far                 | राठा     | near              | قريب         |
| save (v)          | ينقذ          | rescue              | ينقذ     | harm              | يضر          |
| عب (terrible (adj | فظیع/مر:      | horrible            | فظيع     | lovely            | جميل         |
| warm (adj)        | دافئ          | sunny               | مشمس     | cool              | مائل للبرودة |

| Prepositions | حروف الجر |
|--------------|-----------|
|              |           |

| belong to    | تخص/ تنتمہ لـ  | kind/unkind to | طیب/غیر طیب مع |
|--------------|----------------|----------------|----------------|
| good/bad for | مفيد لـ/ضار بـ | on land        | ملا اليابسة    |
| in danger    | فہ خطر         | wait for       | ينتظر من أجل   |

### Choose and complete: in – near – to – rescue

يهدف هذا التدريب القياس فهمك للكلمات، ومرادفها وعكسها

وحروف الجر.

- 1 We should save our planet. We should
- 2 My father's office is very remote. It isn't
- 3 Some animals are ...... danger.

### Conjugations of Irregular Verbs

#### تصريفات الأمعال غير المننظمة

it.

| Present   |              | Past simple | Past participle |
|-----------|--------------|-------------|-----------------|
| burn      | يحرق         | burnt       | burnt           |
| take away | <u>जंबती</u> | took away   | taken away      |





#### **Definitions**

التعريفات

| carriage (n)    | عنزبة       | something that people travel in, that is pulled by a horse |
|-----------------|-------------|--|
| depression (n)  | منخفض       | the land that is below the area around it                  |
| fossil (n)      | حفرية       | the remains of animals or plants that lived in the past    |
| length (n)      | الطول       | how long something is                                      |
| owner (n)       | مالك        | a person who owns, or has, something                       |
| preserved (adj) | محفوظة      | kept safe from being damaged                               |
| remote (adj)    | نعتدو       | very far from somewhere                                    |
| species (n)     | أصناف/فصائر | a group of animals or plants of the same kind              |
| stable (n)      | إصطبل       | a building/place where a horse sleeps                      |

#### اللاحقة Suffix

| Word         | الكلمة | اللاحقة Suffix | الوظيفة Function | The new word الكلمة الجديدة |
|--------------|--------|----------------|------------------|-----------------------------|
| bad (adj)    | سيئ    | -ly            | تحويل الصفة لحال | badly (adv)                 |
| differ (v)   | يختلف  | -ent           | تحويل الفعل لصفة | different (adj) مختلف       |
| pollute (v)  | يلوث   | -ion           | تحويل الفعل لاسم | pollution (n) تلوث          |
| preserve (v) | يحفظ ( | -d             | تحويل الفعل لصفة | preserved (adj) محفوظ       |

### البادئة Prefix

| Prefix منادئة | Word         | الكلمة         | Function        | الوظيفة      | The new word and | الكلمة الجد |                 |           |
|---------------|--------------|----------------|-----------------|--------------|------------------|-------------|-----------------|-----------|
|               | happy (adj)  | र्गठमा         |                 |              | unhappy (adj)    | غیر سعید    |                 |           |
| un-           | kind (adj)   | пр             | منعماا سكد ملعت | unkind (adj) | غیر طیب          |             |                 |           |
|               | popular (adj | i)<br>محبوب/شد |                 |              |                  |             | unpopular (adj) | غير محبوب |

# Language (Hotes)

discover

يكتشف (شيئًا موجودًا بالفعل ولكن غير معروف للناس) بخترع (يصنع ويبتكر شيئًا لم يكن موجودًا من قبل)

- They discovered 52 new species of plants and animals in Borneo.
- Who invented the telephone?
- 2 use for + (v + ing/n.)

ينستخدم لـ

Wheat is used for making cake.

3 Study these words

قم بدراسة هذه الكلمات

عيوانات animals

وحيد القرن الأبيض white rhino تمساح

أماكن Places

المور العظيم the Great Wall of China معبد بانثيون the Great Wall of China المور العظيم Taj Mahal تاج محل the Sphinx وادى الحيتان Wadi al-Hitan

#### Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

1 Thomas Edison the phonograph.

a) discovered b) found out

c) invited d) invented

2 live in rivers and eat meat.

a) Lions b) White rhinos

c) Crocodiles d) Turtles

3 This machine is used for ......coffee.

a) making b) to making

c) make d) makes

# 8 Reading & Listening Skills

Pre-reading question: - What do you think a fossil is?

Laurer 3

Look quickly at the title of Huda's project and the photos. Discuss the SB page 6 questions in pairs.

#### Fossils<sup>(1)</sup> of the desert

The Fayum Depression ' is an area of desert, southwest of Cairo. Many ancient fossils are often found here, but the species of animal fossil might surprise you: crocodiles, turtles and whales. The most amazing fossils are the whale fossils. At Wadi al-Hitan, 'The Valley of the Whales', hundreds of fossils of ancient whales were found by scientists 4 in 1902. The scientists were surprised to find out that these whales had legs, so they once walked on land.

In 2005, the fossils at Wadi al-Hitan were studied by a team of international scientists. The fossils were preserved \* really well and some of them were 21 metres in length (7).

It was discovered that these whales belong to the same family of animals as camels and giraffes. The fossils are so important that Wadi al-Hitan was called a UNESCO World Heritage Site 5 in 2005. However, it is very remote. As a result, it is only visited by about 1,000 people a year.

Today, Egyptian scientists are studying some of the fossils at Mansoura University using some of the latest technology, and they hope to learn more about these amazing whales of the desert.

#### Post-reading question:

- In your opinion, how can we encourage people to visit Wadi al-Hitan?





| حفرنات اللا | ميحفض ال                        |
|-------------|---------------------------------|
| فصائل 🖟     | 4 etate                         |
| يڪتشف (5)   | محفوظة (6)                      |
| الطول (7)   | موقع التراث العالم، نايوسكو (8) |

نعلم كيفية نطق الكلمات التالبة: species / spi [i z/ length /leηθ/ heritage / herətidʒ/

#### Pre-listening question: - Can you name any of the ancient wonders?



Listen and choose the correct answer.

SB page 7





A list of the new Seven Wonders of the World was made in 2007. The city of Petra in Jordan was named as one of them. The Taj Mahal in India is also in the list. This beautiful monument—was built by Shah Jahan, to remember his wife, Mumtaz Mahal. Another new wonder of the world is the Great Wall of China.

اثر

مكون

Not many people know that the wall was built with an unusual in medient - rice!

Pre-reading question: - Do you like historic buildings? Why?

Leusen 3

Complete the text with the past simple passive form of these verbs.

You will need one present passive, too!

The first Fartheon in Rome was built in around 27 BCE. However, it was burnt (burned) down by a fire in around 80 CE. The building that we know today was built by Emperor Hadrian in around 120 CE. It was designed with the help of a famous Greek builder, who was called Apollodorus of Damascus.





Perhaps the most amazing part of the building is a large hole in the roof. The hole was used to give the building light. Sometimes, rain falls through the hole, too. However, today, water is taken away by special pipes in the floor.



تعلم كيفية نطق الكلمة التالية: Damascus /dəˈmɑːskəs/ بانثيون (1)

بناء يونانه (2)

انابیب (3)

Post-reading question: - What's the main idea of the text?

#### Pre-reading question:



- Do you think horses enjoy their work? Why?

Look at the photo of horses and carriages and discuss the questions SB Page 8 in pairs.

#### Black Beauty(1)

The next winter was very hard for all the horses. The weather was terrible 2. There was rain every day and it was often windy 3. Some of the drivers were very poor, so their horses worked all night. Other horses did not have stables 4. They stayed out all night and got wet and cold. I was lucky because Jerry was a kind owner and I was always put in a warm stable.

One day Jerry and I waited for work next to a park. I watched as an old carriage " drove up next to us. It was pulled by a horse who was By Anna Sewell



- الحمثل الأسود (اسم قهمًا (1)
- فظيم/مرعب (2)
- كثير الريام (3)
- إصطبل للخيول (4)
- محظوظ (5)
- (6) fyje
- (7) duo
- تعامل (8)

thin and looked tired. I looked again and saw that it was my old friend, Ginger. She looked terrible.

We talked for a short time. Ginger was very unhappy. She had had many different homes and worked very hard. All her owners were unkind to her and treated her badly. 'You're my only friend; Ginger told me before her owner drove her away. I understood that I had a much better life than many other horses.



stable / sterbel/

تعلم كيفية نطق الكلمات التالية: carriage / kærid3/

#### Post-reading question:

- What do you think of the drivers who treat their horses badly?

# PRACTICE

# Vocabulary Exercises

▲ Remembering ▲ Understanding Applying Analysing ▲ Evaluating ▲ Creating



## Read and complete the text with words from the following list:

| on -                                | - at – found – were f  | ound - length - fo    | ossils                   |
|-------------------------------------|------------------------|-----------------------|--------------------------|
| There are many                      | fossils in the Fayum   | Depression. The r     | nost amazing ones are    |
| the whale (1)                       | . Hundreds of          | fossils of ancient w  | hales (2) by             |
| scientists at Wadi a                | l-Hitan in 1902. Scien | tists found out that  | these whales had legs    |
| so they once walke                  | ed (3) land            | . The fossils were pi | reserved really well and |
| some of them were                   | e 21 metres in (4)     |                       | ,                        |
| Ch 2016 UII II III II               | Large from (Ch)        | 0.00                  |                          |
|                                     |                        |                       | red. "Discover" here is  |
| the same as "                       |                        |                       | Longman                  |
| a) look out                         | b) watch out           | c) find out           | d) come out              |
| 2. The antonym of the               | he word "near" is "    | #                     | יישר סע ה ה א            |
| a) remote                           | b) close               | c) closed             |                          |
| <ol><li>We add the prefix</li></ol> | ""to get the           | opposite of the w     | ord "popular". مودر "    |
| a) in-                              | b) un-                 | c) en-                | d) im-                   |
| 4. Ancient and old a                | re                     |                       |                          |

| 2. The antonym of t                   | he word "near" is "      | , , , , ,            | . he monda  |
|---------------------------------------|--------------------------|----------------------|---|
| a) remote                             | b) close                 | c) closed            | d) hereabout  |
| 3. We add the prefix                  | c"to get the             | opposite of the wo   | ord "popular". مصود المعاود الم   |
| a) in-                                | b) un-                   | c) en-               | d) im-  |
| 4. Ancient and old a                  | ire                      |                      | الوادي الجديد ٢٠٢٣  |
| a) antonyms                           | b) synonyms              | c) opposite          | d) different  |
| 5. Nahdet Misr is a b                 | oig company that         | many books.          |   |
| a) discovers                          | b) covers                | c) publishes         | d) spreads  |
| 6. A/An is                            | a person who owns, o     | r has, something.    |   |
| a) owner                              | b) builder               | c) tourist           | d) waiter   |
| 7. My father is so kin                | nd. The antonym of "ki   | nd" is "".           | נספם אין ז  |
| a) calm                               | b) clean                 | c) clever            | d) cruel  |
| 8. The pharaohs pre                   | served their dead boo    | lies well. This mean | s they  |
| them well.                            |                          |                      | النجيرة ٢٠٢٢  |
| a) discovered                         | b) sold                  | c) kept              | d) served   |
| 9. A is a bu                          | ilding or a place wher   | re a horse sleeps.   |   |
| a) depression                         | b) stable                | c) carriage          | d) fossil   |
| 10. To get the noun o                 | f the verb "pollute", ad | ld the suffix        | white a   |
| a) -ly                                | b) -er                   | c) -ion              | d) -ent   |
| <ol> <li>A group of animal</li> </ol> | s or plants of the same  | e kind is            | المال الم |
| a) spaces                             | b) species               | c) faces             | d) cases  |
| 12. Egypt has many                    | that attract lo          | ts of tourists.      |   |
| a) fossils                            | h) monuments             | c) researchers       | d) species  |

# Language

#### The Past Simple Passive

المبيب للمجهول مع زمن الماضي البسيط

Use <u>was/were + past participle</u> (the past simple passive) when a past action is more important than who did it, or when we do not know (or it is not important) who did something.

تستخدم صيغة المبنى للمجمول فى الماضى البسيط عندما نريد التركيز على الشخص أو الشيء الذى وقع عليه الفعل وليس من قام بالفعل، أو عند عدم معرفة من قام بالفعل.

### Example

- Scientists found hundreds of fossils of ancient whales in 1902.
- Hundreds of fossils of ancient whales were found in 1902.

Active

Massirt,

#### الإثبات Affirmative

#### Active

المينى للمعلوم

. ... التصريف الثانب للفعل + الفاعل

I bought a mobile yesterday.

Manal cooked eggs in a big pan.

#### **Passive**

العبنت للمجهول

+ **was/were + P.P.** + مفعول (by + لخاطا).

Fggs were cooked in a big pan.

#### Negative

. ... . didn't + **inf. ...** 

I didn't send the late.

My mother didn't make cookies.

النفت

ب <u>wasn't/weren't +</u> P.P. + (by + الفاعل).

wasn't sent.
Cookies weren't made.

## Got it ?

## Complete the sentences with the correct form of the word(s) in brackets:

- My room ......(dıdn't clean) because l was busy.
   الإجابة الصحيحة (wasn't cleaned) في زمن العاضي.
- A lot of researches ......(did) about eagles by many scientists.
  (by كُن الجملة في صيغة المبنى للمجمول (حيث إنها تبدأ بالمفعول، ولوجود (by ولوجود) في زمن الماضي.

#### Yes/No question السؤال بهل

?... + Did + الفاعل + inf

Did you write this letter? Did Egyptians invent stamps? Was/Were + مفعول + P.P. + ...?

Was this letter written?

Were stamps invented by Egyptians?

#### Wh-question

السؤال بأداة استفهام

?... + inf + الفاعل + inf بالفاعل +

When did the Chinese invent Who made the first pizza?

Q. word + was/were + مفعول + P.P. + ...?

When was paper invented? Who was the first pizza made by?

# Cot it

### Complete the sentences with the correct form of the word(s) in brackets:

(1) When ......(did) the factory built?

- الإجابة الصحيحة (was) لأنه سؤال فم صيغة المبنى للمجهول في زمن الماضي.

2 Were you ...... (invite) to your friend's party?

- الإجابة الصحيحة (Invited) لأنه سؤال في صيغة المبنى للمجهول في زمن العاضي.

3 When did the ancient Egyptians ..... (built) the Pyramids?

- الإجابة الصحيحة (build) لأن السؤال في صيغة المبنى للمعلوم في زمن الماضي فنستخدم مصدر الفعل.





# Language Exercises



▲ Remembering ▲ Understanding Applying ▲ Analysing ▲ Evaluating ▲ Creating

| Complete the sentence | s with the correct | form of the word(s) i | n brackets: |
|-----------------------|--------------------|-----------------------|-------------|
|-----------------------|--------------------|-----------------------|-------------|

| 1. This house build) years ago by a famous engineer.              | יי און לייי |
|---|-------------|
| 2. That picture was drawn (with, my sister.                       |             |
| 3. When was Petra   |             |
| of the World?   | ongman      |
| 4. This job (did) by a good worker. It was perfect.               |             |
| 5. A list of the new seven wonders (18) made in 2007.             | ( Prymer    |
| 6. Two goals (are scored) by Mo Salah in the last match.          |             |
| 7. Were all the questions (answer) correctly?                     |             |
| 8. The novel I read yesterday (written, by the best writer.       |             |
| 9. The lesson (explained) well. We all understood it.             |             |
| 10. When(did) the message sent?                                   |             |
| 11. These trees (plant) by clever school boys last summer.        | SB          |
| 12. Your room is messy. lt (not/tidy) yesterday.                  |             |
| 13. The order (delivered) three days ago.                         |             |
| 14. That photo (took) by my uncle when we were in Alex.           |             |
| 15. The earthquake (was caused) the disappearance of old hou      | ıses        |
| in Syria.   | Longman     |
| 16. How (d.d) the building damaged?                               |             |
| 17. The vase (is) broken on the day we went out.                  |             |
| 18. When was your mobile phone (iosing)?                          | Longman     |
| 19. Who (break) the glass of this window?                         |             |
| 20. Our car didn't start again because it (didn't) repaired well. |             |



يعدف هذا الجزء إلى تعكين الطائب من كتابة فقرة بشكل جيد.



#### How to write a short story

كيفية كتابة قصة قصيرة

- What's the story title?
- What kind of story is it?
- Who is the author?
- Who are the main characters?
- What are the main events?
- What did you learn from it?
- When was it published?

ما هو عنوان القصة؟ ما نوعما؟ من هو مؤلفها؟ من هم الشخصيات الرئيسية؟ ما هي أهم الأحداث؟ ماذا تعلمت منها؟ متب تم نشرها؟

### Writing the s

Provide essential information. Tell readers the complete title of the work and the name of its creator. The details must be accurate.

قدم معلومات أساسية. أخبر القراء بالعنوان الكامل للعمل واسم مؤسسه. التفاصيل بحب أن تكون دقيقة.

## Example

#### "Black Beauty"

"Black Beauty" is a children's book by Anna Sewell. A horse named Black Beauty is the main character of the book. In this book, the horse tells a story about his own life and experiences. The story begins with Black Beauty living in a comfortable stable of a kind master called Farmer Grey with his mother who always teaches him to be kind and gentle. When Beauty is four years old, Farmer Grey trains him to carry people on his back and pull carriages. When he gets older, he is sold to Squire Gordon at Birtwick Park. This is where he gets his name "Black Beauty" because he is a beautiful black horse with a white star on his head. After that, Beauty is sold from farm to farm and owned by different people. Black Beauty meets many people - the kind and the cruel. He also makes new friends and experiences many difficulties. We learn from this story to treat animals well because they have feelings like us. The book was published in 1877.

Write ONE HUNDRED and TEN (110) words on:

"A short story you like"

# TEST YOURSELF



Unit 7



### Read and complete the text with words from the following list:

#### owners - was written - wrote - carriage - luck - lucky

"Black Beauty" is a story which (1) Beauty had a friend called Ginger. All her (2) treated her badly. Black Beauty was [3] was kind. He used to pull a (4) than many other horses.

by Anna Sewell in 1877. Black were unkind to her and because his owner, Jerry, for Jerry. He had a much better life

### Read the following, then answer the questions:

There is a special list of the new Seven Wonders of the World, made in 2007. The first wonder is the Great Wall of China. It was built a long time ago to protect China. It's over 13,000 miles long! The second wonder is the ancient City of Petra in Jordan. It was built into the rock thousands of years ago. The third is the famous statue of Christ the Redeemer in Brazil. It's enormous and stands high up on a mountain overlooking the city of Rio de Janeiro. The fourth wonder is the ancient ruins of Machu Picchu in Peru. It was built by the Incas a long time ago. The fifth is the Roman Colosseum in Italy. It's a big stadium. The sixth is the Taj Mahal in India. It's a beautiful palace built by a king for his wife. The final wonder is Chichen Itza in Mexico. It's an ancient city that was built by the Mayans.

#### A) Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

- 1. In India, the king built a palace for his .....
  - a) sister
- b) mother
- c) wife
- d) girlfriend
- 2. This list of the new wonders was made
- years ago.

- a) fifteen
- b) seventeen
- c) nineteen
- d) twenty

- 3. The word "enormous" means ......
  - a) big
- b) tiny
- c) small
- d) luck

#### B) Answer the following questions:

- 4. What is the main idea of the passage?
- 5. What does the underlined pronoun "it" refer to?
- 6. What other wonders do you want to add to this list?

| Choose the corre                        | ct answer from a, b, c                  | ord:                                      |  |
|---|---|---|--|
| 1. Ais some                             | thing that people trav                  | el in and it's pulle                      | d by a horse.                                    |
| a) car                                  | b) boat                                 | c) plane                                  | d) carriage                                      |
| 2. A is the                             | remains of animals o                    | r plants that lived                       | in the past.                                     |
| a) rock                                 | b) fossil                               | c) fire                                   | d) citadel                                       |
| 3. To get the oppos                     | site of "happy", add the                | prefix                                    |  |
| a) re-                                  | b) un-                                  |   | d) dis-  |
| 4. The people in the                    | at destroyed village ar                 | en't safe; they are                       | (Longman   |
| a) in peace                             | b) in danger                            | c) in fact                                | d) in short                                      |
| 5. Mo Salah is knov                     | n worldwide. He is ve                   | ry  |  |
| a) popular                              | b) terrible                             | c) hard                                   | d) amazed  |
| 6. The weather is w                     | arm today. The antony                   | m of "warm" is "                          | <i>n</i>   |
| a) far                                  | b) sunny                                | c) cool                                   | d) hot   |
| Complete the sen                        | tences with the corre                   | ect form of the wo                        | ard(s) in brackets                               |
|   |   |   |  |
| head.                                   | Sphinx(was                              | ilike a noi                               | •  |
|   | Mahal Suil f                            | \ h2                                      | WB   |
|   | al(was mac                              |   | Signal de la |
| 4 Penicillin                            | discovered in 19                        | 29 by Alayandar E                         | lae it nerseit.                                  |
| 5 The first Pantheo                     | n in Rome                               | 20 by Alexander F                         | fire in around so CE                             |
|   |   |   | ille in around 80 CE                             |
| Write ONE HUNDE                         | ED and TEN (110) wo                     | ords on:                                  |  |
|   | "A story you lik                        | e to read"                                |  |
| • 1 * 1 * 1 * 1 * 1 * 1 * 1 * 1 * 1 * 1 |   | *********** *******************           | **************************************           |
| ******************                      | *************************************** | 9 4 5 x x x x x x x x x x x x x x x x x x | 7171010171200700111140001120011400114            |
| *************************               | ********************************        | **************************************    | > > 1  |
|   |   |   |  |
| THE RESERVE AND ADDRESS OF THE PARTY.   |   |   |  |
| 1 Choose the cor                        | rect answer from a, b                   | o, c or d:                                | مدان عنه نهاية الكتاب.                           |
|   | Depression, the spec                    |   |  |
| you. You migh                           |   |   | <b>J </b>  |
| a) surprise                             | b) surprises                            | c) surprised                              | d) surprising                                    |
| 2. Some fossils o                       | f whales belong to the                  | same species of ca                        | amels. They are the                              |
| same                                    | 0.000 m                                 |   |  |
| a) character                            | b) person                               | c) family                                 | d) member  |
| 2 Complete the se                       | entences with the cor                   | rect form of the w                        | ord(s) in brackets:                              |
|   | tidied and                              |   |  |
| 2. The plane                            | tan off at s                            | even yesterday.                           |  |





# Lessons 5 & 6



SB pages 9 - 11 | WB pages 74 - 76

# A) Vocabulary

| Key Vocabulary      |                  |                     | المفردات الرئيسية |
|---------------------|------------------|---------------------|-------------------|
| avoid (ed) (v)      | يتجنب            | mongoose (n)        | النمس (حيوان)     |
| clarification (n)   | توضيح            | personification (n) | يخستح             |
| control (led) (v)   | يتحكم فى         | population (n)      | عدد السكان        |
| deforestation (n)   | إزالة الغابات    | roundabout (n)      | ٔ دوران           |
| endangered (adj)    | مهدد بالانقراض   | seeds (n)           | بذور              |
| fur (n)             | الفراء/الفرو     | skill (n)           | ممارة             |
| gold-coloured (adj) | ذهبى اللون       | tongue-twister (n)  | صعوبة فى النطق    |
| lifestyle (n)       | أسلوب/نمط الحياة | volcano (n)         | برڪاڻ             |
| loss (n)            | فقدان/خسارة      | Voicario (II)       | برتان             |

| - die | Marabalary's |
|-------|--------------|
|       |              |

| aim (ed) (v/n) | يهدف/هدف | label (n)      | مُلِعِدُ/عُلامة |
|----------------|----------|----------------|-----------------|
| flood (n)      | فيضان    | level (n)      | مستوى           |
| habit (n)      | قعادة    | mainly (adv)   | بشكل أساسى      |
| hole (n)       | حفرة/ثقب | sea shells (n) | أصداف البحر     |
| humans (n)     | البشر    | turning (n)    | منعطف           |
| hunt (ed) (v)  | يصطاد    | wild (adj)     | بری             |

#### Choose and complete:

control - habit - level - fur

1 Expensive coats are made of animals'

to have a cup of coffee every 2 It's my mother's morning.

...... floods. 3 Governments build dams to

يهدف هذا التدريب لقياس فعمت للمفردات الرئيسية والإضافية.

المعادات الاجاماة

#### Words, Synonyms and Antonyms

#### الكلمات، مرادفها وعكسها

| Word          | الكلمة             | Synonym (Meaning) | مرادفها | Antonym (Oppos | ite) امسکد    |
|---------------|--------------------|-------------------|---------|----------------|---------------|
| active (adj)  | نشيط               | energetic         | نشيط    | lazy           | كسول          |
| confused (ad  | (زلا<br>مرتبك/مشوش | puzzled           | مرتبك   | organised      | مرتب          |
| explain (v)   | يشرح/يفسر          | clarify/clear up  | يوضح    | confuse        | يشوش/بربك     |
| introduction  | مقدمة (n)          | beginning         | البداية | conclusion     | الخاتمة       |
| organise (v)  | ينظم               | arrange           | يرتب    | disarrange     | لا يرتب       |
| several (adj) | عديد               | many              | ڪثير    | none           | لا أحد/لا شىء |
| thick (adj)   | سميك/كثيف          | dense             | ڪثيف _  | thin           | رفيع          |

| Lang  | u je! | "massions | >             |      |          | التعييرات اللغوية    |
|-------|-------|-----------|---------------|------|----------|----------------------|
| cross | > the | e road    | يعبر الطريق   | have | > a role | لديه دور             |
| do    | ⇒ res | earch     | يقوم بعمل بحث | play | > a role | يقوم بدور/يلعب دورًا |

#### **Prepositions** حروف الجر ask for get from ... to يصل من ... إلى because of ا سیب look after یعتنی ب famous for mean by مشمور بـ بعنى بذلك

# **Choose and complete:**

energetic - lazy - of - for

1 Why don't you ask your sister She knows all about fashion.

some advice?

لقياس فهمك للكلمات ومرادفها وعكسها والتعبيرات اللعوية وحروف الجر.

بهدف هذا التدريب

2 We can't go out because

the heavy rain.

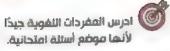
3 You should be active. Don't be

#### Confugations of Irregular Verbs

#### تصريفات الامعال غير المنتظمة

| resant             | Past simple   | Past participle                             |
|--------------------|---|---|
| يعض                | bit   | bitten                                      |
| يمسك/يلحق بـ/يصطاد | caught  | caught                                      |
| يعارك/يقاتل/يحارب  | fought  | fought                                      |
| يفهم               | understood  | understood                                  |
|                    | يمسك/ي <mark>لحق بـ/يصطاد</mark><br>يعارك/يقاتل/يحارب | يعض bit  caught  يمسك/يلحق بـ/يصطاد  fought |





#### **Definitions**

#### التعريفات

| active (adj)             | لشيط  | someone who is active can move and do things easily                      |
|--------------------------|-------|--|
| confused (adj)           | مرتبك | unable to understand something clearly                                   |
| fill (v)                 | يملأ  | make something full, so there is no space for any more of something      |
| fur (n)                  | فرو   | the thick hair that covers the body of an animal                         |
| iabel (n) مُلصِقَّ/علامة |       | a word or phrase to explain things in a picture, diagram, etc.           |
| mongoose (n)             | النصس | a small animal with a long body and tail, which lives in Africa and Asia |

#### اللاحقة Suffix

| Word        | الكئمة       | Suffix اللاحقة | الوظيفة Function | The new word ألجديدة   |
|-------------|--------------|----------------|------------------|------------------------|
| differ (v)  | يختلف/يتباين | -ence          | تحويل الفعل لاسم | difference (n) اختلاف  |
| direct (v)  | يوجه         | -ion           | تحويل الفعل لاسم | direction (n) اتجاه    |
| express (v) | يعبر         | 1011           | , o o            | expression (n) تعبير   |
| introduce ( | يقدم (۷)     | -tion          | تحويل الفعل لاسم | introduction (n) مقدمة |
| suit (v)    | يناسب        | -able          | تحويل الفعل لصفة | suitable (adj) مناسب   |

#### البادئة Prefix

| Prefix البادئة | Word d         | الكنمة | Function 6     | الوظيفة | the new word وجندة | الكلمة الد |
|----------------|----------------|--------|----------------|---------|--------------------|------------|
| dis-           | appear (v)     | يظمر   | sissil         |         | disappear (v)      | يختفى      |
| un-            | suitable (adj) | مناسب  | بنعما سكد ملعت |         | ب (unsuitable (adj | غير مناس   |

# Roading & Listening Skills

Pre-listening question: - What kind of stories do you like reading?

Lauren S

Listen to Samir and Taha discussing the story of Black Beauty. Choose the correct answers.

SB page 9

**Taha** I like the way the writer uses personification 'to describe the horses.

Samir Personification? I'm sorry, but I'm not sure I understand what you mean by that.

Taha I mean that she makes the horses sound like people.

Could you give me an example? Samir

Taha Yes, for example, the writer calls the horses "I' or 'she' not 'it', and she talks about the horses' feelings'. I think the writer is trying to make you feel that you and the horses are not very different species (3).

When you say 'not very different species', do Samir you mean the writer thinks that people and horses are the same?

Taha Yes. Humans 4 and horses are on the same level (5). Do you see what I mean?

No, I'm still confused. Could you say that another way? Same

Taha OK. I feel that personification makes us understand the horses better. We can all feel happy or sad.

Samir Ah, I see. I understand that now.



personification /pərsonifikeIfən/

تعلم كيفية نطق الكلمات التالية:

species /spi:[iz/

#### Post-listening question:

- Do you agree with Taha that horses have feelings like humans? How?



| التخستد ر | مشاعر (2) |
|-----------|-----------|
| فصائل بن  | البشر (4) |
| مستوی (5) |           |

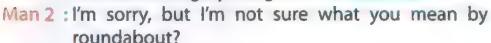
### Pre-listening question:

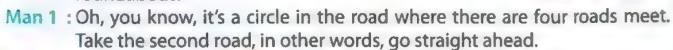
- Who do you ask for help when you don't understand something?



### Narrator: Conversation 1

Man 1: So, cross the road at the traffic lights, and then, just before the bridge, you'll get to a roundabout 1.





Man 2: Sorry. I'm still confused?. Could you say that in another way? Do I take the second road, or go straight ahead?

Man 1: Sorry, what I mean is, don't take the first turning, take the second one, which is also the road straight ahead of you.

### **Narrator: Conversation 2**

Randa: This is an amazing app ?! It can name any plant you want to find out about. You just need to take a photo of it.

Nihal: I'm sorry, but I'm not sure I understand what you mean. Could you say it another way?

Randa: OK, let's say you see a plant that you want to know the name of. You just take a photo of it on your phone, and then choose Find, and the app will tell you the name of the plant.

### **Narrator: Conversation 3**

Boy 1: The problem isn't just that animals' habitats are disappearing \*. The problem is they are disappearing because of our bad habits!

Boy 2: When you say our bad habits, do you mean what we are doing?

Boy 1: Yes. I mean that it's because we want certain products so badly, we are prepared to destroy our environment to get them.

Boy 2 : Can you give me an example?

Boy 1: We are destroying forests to build more roads, for example.



roundabout / raundabaut/

تعلم كيفية نطق الكلمات التالية: /straight /streit

### Post-listening question:

- Give other examples of how we destroy our environment.



Lesson E



حوران (1)

مرتبه (1

تطبيق 🖟

يكتفس 4

بدمر 🗇

### Pre-reading question:



- If you are doing a research, how can you get the information?



SB page 10

### Introduction

There are about 30 different species of mongooses in the world.

### **Appearance**

A more souse has a long body, with short legs and a long tail. Their bodies are covered by thick fur.

### Skills

Mongooses can see and hear very well, which helps them to find food and avoid danger.

Mongooses are famous for dighting snakes.

They are able to kill snakes by biting them.



| حيوان النمس (1) | (2) yurbha          |
|-----------------|---------------------|
| يلچنب 🔧         | مشمور بـ 4          |
| جزر             | ممحد بالإنقراض ١٠٠٠ |
| إزالة الغابات   | · Ingilei           |

### **Habitat**

The mongoose is found in Africa, Asia and parts of Europe. It lives in forests, wetlands or grasslands, under the ground or rocks. In the 1800s, mongooses were taken to live in several islands in Hawaii and the Caribbean to control the rat populations there. However, they are endangered in mainly because of deforestation (7) and loss of habitat.

### Food

Mongooses eat small animals such as rats, birds, frogs and lizards, and also seeds, eggs and nuts.

### Lifestyle

Mongooses are active aduring the day and sleep at night. Although some live alone, many live in large groups of up to 50, where each one has a role to play: some hunt and others look after the young. They can live for up to ten years in the wild.



Mongoose / mpŋ gu:s/

تعلم كيفية نطق الكلمات التالية: deforestation /di:ˌfprɪˈsteɪʃ(ə)n/

Post-reading question: - Think of a suitable title for this article.

### Pre-reading question:

- What do you think a tongue twister means?

Read and correct the underlined words.





فصيدة (1)

معونة في النظف 🔶

ساطئ البحر

مرينگ 🚣



Hania The sentence in this poem is a tonque-twister.

بالبالبال Tongue-twister? I'm sorry, but I'm not sure understand what you mean by that.

I mean that it is very difficult to say. Hania

1,1,1,1,1, Could you give me an example?

Yes, I'll read it: She sells sea shells on the sea shore. Hanja

So when you say it's a tongue-twister, do you mean the letters in the Mariok words are all the same?

Hania They aren't ail the same, but they are hard to read.

No, I'm still confused 1. Could you say that another way? 12.14

OK. In a tongue-twister, the words are hard to say together quickly. Hania

Ah, I see. I understand that now. Malak



تعلم كيفية نطق الكلمات التالية:

tongue /tʌŋ/

poem /'pavim/

Post-reading question: - Give an example of a tongue-twister.

Pre-reading question: - What should we include in a fact file?

Leusen 6

يرى ، 2

Match the paragraphs in the Caracals fact file with the headings in the box.

WB Page 75

### **Appearance**

The caracal 1 is a beautiful gold-coloured wild 2 cat with large ears. Caracals are not very big – they grow to about 90 centimetres long.

### Skills

Caracals' large ears help them to hear very well. They also have a lot of fur on their feet, which makes it difficult for other animals to hear them when they are trying to catch them. Caracals can also jump very high and are able to climb trees.



- قط الكار اكال
  - صحار 4 الشرف الأوسط
- غابات ک

### Habitat

Caracals are found in many places in Africa and the Middle East <sup>3</sup>. They live in deserts <sup>3</sup>, but also in grasslands and forests <sup>3</sup>.

### Food

Caracals catch and eat many animals, including mongooses, birds and rabbits.

### Lifestyle

Caracals are usually active during the night and most live alone. Mother caracals often live in holes that are made by other animals. Caracals usually have between three and six babies (called kittens), who stay with their mother for about ten months. Caracals can live for up to 12 years in the wild.

Post-reading question: - Which information about the caracal surprised you?

### Complete the text with the words in the box. 58 Page 11

Much of the south of England is a **coastal** habitat next to the sea. Today, sheep and cows enjoy the green **grasslands** where they can eat. However, 250 million years ago, part of this coast " was very different. It was then a hot, **wetland** habitat where animals like crocodiles " lived in the wet land. We know this because hundreds of **fossils** are often found here. Many of them are very well preserved ", so scientists can study many **species** of animals from long ago.

Post-reading question: - Write a summary for the passage.





- ساحل (1)
- تماسیم (2)
- محفوظة (3)

## PRACTICE

### **Vocabulary Exercises**



▲ Remembering ▲ Understanding — Applying ▲ Analysing ▲ Evaluating ▲ Creating

### Read and complete the text with words from the following list:

### bites - weighs - is fought - wild - fights - aims

|                         |                        |                        | rt face, long ears and |
|-------------------------|------------------------|------------------------|------------------------|
|                         |                        |                        | a, Pakistan and India. |
|                         |                        |                        | 19 kg and lives mainly |
| alone or in pairs. Th   |                        | many anima             | ls and (4)             |
| them. It can jump ve    | ery high.              |                        |                        |
| Chomatha ment           | server transply by     | LET C.                 |                        |
| 1. You should           | making bad frien       | ids.                   | ( fr singu             |
| a) set up               | b) avoid               | c) retire              | d) keep                |
| 2. The ability to do so | mething well is a      | 40444 4444444 114 A    | ( Cradeoz              |
| a) lifestyle            | b) research            | c) skill               | d) race                |
| 3. There are more floo  | ods in many countri    | es because of rising   | sea                    |
| a) leaves               | b) reefs               | c) levels              | d) rocks               |
| 4. We add the suffix    | to change              | the verb "suit" into a | an adjective.          |
| a) -tion                | b) -ment               | c) -ance               | d) -able               |
| 5. Wesocial             | events and often g     | o out together. We     | arrange them.          |
| a) aim                  | b) explain             | c) organise            | d) hunt                |
| 6. To form the opposi   | ite of "appear", add 1 | the prefix             |                        |
| a) dis-                 | b) en-                 | c) im-                 | d) un-                 |
| 7. Someone who is       | can move a             | nd do things easily.   |                        |
| a) plain                | b) suitable            | c) confused            | d) active              |
| 8. I'm totally confused | d. Could you explain   | n that again? The sy   | nonym of "confused"    |
| is "".                  |                        |                        |                        |
| a) puzzled              | b) organised           | c) clear               | d) active              |
| 9. "" is the th         | nick hair that covers  | the body of an anir    | nal.                   |
| a) Feather              | b) Fur                 | c) Skin                | d) Leather             |
| 10. Many children are   | away from school b     | ecause of illness."    | is the                 |
| synonym to "many        |                        |                        |                        |
| a) Suitable             | b) Active              | c) Several             | d) Thick               |
| 11. In which direct     | are you goin           | g, north or south?     |                        |
| a) -ment                | b) -ion                | c) -ness               | <b>d</b> ) -ly         |
| 12. They enjoy a very o | comfortable            | They have a goo        | od way of living.      |
| a) lifestyle            | h) loss                | c) skill               | d) volcano             |





### Expressing lack of understanding and asking for clarification

التعبير عن عدم الفهم وطلب الإيضاح

### A) Asking for clarification طلب الإيضاع

| I'm still confused | . Could you say | that another way? |
|--------------------|-----------------|-------------------|
|--------------------|-----------------|-------------------|

- ما زلت متحيرًا. هل يمكنك أن تقولها بطريقة أخرى؟

- I'm sorry, but I'm not sure I understand what you mean by that.
  - عَذَرًا، لَكُنِي لِسَتْ مِتَأْكِدًا بِأَنْنِي فَهُمِتْ مَا يَعْنِيهِ ذَلْكُ.
- Could you give me an example?

- هل يمكن أن تعطينه مثالًا؟

- When you say ..., do you mean ...?

- عندما تقول ...، هل تعنى...؟

### توضیح أمر ما Clarification الله

- i mean, ...... انا أعنى: -
  - بمعنی آخر، ....
  - C) Expressing understanding التعبير عن الفهم
- Ah, I see. I understand that now.

- In other words.

- حسنا، أنا أفهمك الآن.

## Speaking Exercise

### Finish the following dialogue:

|  | Mariam is ex | plaining to h | er friend, | Remas how t | o use the r | iew app. |
|--|--------------|---------------|------------|-------------|-------------|----------|
|--|--------------|---------------|------------|-------------|-------------|----------|

Mariam: I've installed an amazing app.

Remas : (1)....?

Mariam: It can name any plant you want to find out about.

Remas : (2).....

Mariam: OK, if you want to know the name of any plant, take a photo on your phone, and then choose Find.

Remas: I'm still confused. (3).....?

Mariam: OK. The app will tell you the name of the plant when you give it the photo.

Remas : Ah, I see. (4)......

Mariam: Will you install it?

Ramas : (5) . . . . . . . . . . . . You know I'm interested in plants.



### 2. Write it right

🐠 يمدف هذا الجزء إلى تمكين الطالب ص كتابة فقرة بشكل جيد.



### How to write a review of desert life

كيفية كتابة نقد عن الحياة في الصحراء

- There are not many animals in the desert.
- Examples of animals that live in hot deserts are (بعض الحيوانات الصحر اوية).
- Some animals like (اسم الحيوانات) live under the ground to (السب).
- Camels can live for a long time without water.
- They store water in their bodies.
- Life is really difficult in the desert, but it isn't impossible.

### Writing tips

Think about the topic you are writing about and consider what the most relevant ideas or issues related to that topic.

- فكر فه الموضوع المطلوب منك الكتابة عنه مع مراعاة أكثر الأفكار فلاعمة وارتباطًا بالموضوع.

### Example

### "Desert life"

Life in deserts is hard because there's not much food or water. However, plants, animals and people found a way to live in deserts. There are not many animals in the desert, but some animals are able to live in that hard habitat. Examples of animals that live in hot deserts are lizards, snakes and camels. Small animals, such as lizards live underground to avoid heat. They only come out at night to look for food. Like desert plants, desert animals can live on as little water as possible. Most of the water used by these animals comes from seeds that hold and keep water. Camels can live in hot deserts by storing water in their bodies. They have wide feet, so they don't sink into the ground. Life is really difficult in the desert, but it isn't impossible.

Write a short story about a trip you did to a desert habitat.

### TEST YOURSELF



Unit 7 Lesson



### 🌅 Finish the following dialogue:

|    | i mish the following aldrogaci                |   |   |
|----|---|---|---|
|    | Samir is explaining the meaning of per        | sonification.                           |   |
|    | Samir : I like the way the writer uses person | onification.                            |   |
|    | Taha: Personification? (1)                    | ***()********************************** | 111111111111111111111111111111111111111 |
|    | Samir: I mean that she makes the horses       | sound like people.                      |   |
|    | Taha : (2)                                    |   |   |
|    | Samir: Yes, for example, the writer calls the | ne horses 'I' or 'she' n                | ot 'it'.                                |
|    | Do you mean the writer thinks that            | at people and horse                     | s are the same?                         |
|    | Samir : (3)                                   | Do you                                  | u see what I mean                       |
|    | Taha: No, I'm still confused. (4)             |   |   |
|    | Samir : OK. I feel that personification make  | es us understand th                     | e horses better.                        |
|    | Taha : Ah, I see. (5)                         |   | nodoo q                                 |
| 52 |   |   |   |
|    | Read and complete the text with words         | from the following                      | g list:                                 |
|    | fur - control - deforestation -               | fear - are found -                      | find                                    |
|    | There are about 30 different species of       | of mongooses. They                      | (1) ir                                  |
|    | Africa, southern Asia and southern Europ      | e. They have a long                     | body, with short                        |
|    | legs and a long tail. Their bodies are cover  | ered by thick (2)                       | . They like                             |
|    | to fight snakes. Some people use mongo        | oses to (3)                             | rat populations                         |
|    | They are endangered because of (4)            | and loss of h                           | abitat.                                 |
|    |   |   |   |
|    | Choose the correct answer from a, b, c o      | or d:                                   |   |
|    | 1. Tois to make something full, s             | o there is no space f                   | or any more of                          |
|    | something.                                    |   |   |
|    | a) fill b) avoid                              | c) hunt                                 | d) control                              |
|    | 2. The introduction of the story is very inte | resting. The synony                     | m of                                    |
|    | "introduction" is "".                         |   |   |
|    | a) conclusion b) ending                       | c) summary                              | d) beginning                            |
|    | 3. We add the suffix to change th             | e verb "express" into                   | a noun.                                 |
|    | a) -tion b) -ment                             | c) -ance                                | d) -ion                                 |

| 4. Ais a wo                              | rd or phrase to expl         | ain things in a pict  | ure, diagram, etc.    |
|--|------------------------------|-----------------------|-----------------------|
| a) hole                                  | b) skill                     | c) label              | d) stable             |
| 5. The population of                     | Egypt is about 100 i         | million. The word "j  | oopulation" means     |
| the                                      |                              |                       |                       |
| a) smoke                                 | b) people                    | c) litter             | d) animals            |
| 6. You should                            | yourself when yo             | ou're angry.          |                       |
| a) damage                                | b) design                    | c) break              | d) control            |
| Complete the sente                       | ences with the corr          | ect form of the wo    | ord(s) in brackets:   |
| 1. English                               | (speak) <mark>in many</mark> | countries of the w    | orld.                 |
| 2. Two windows                           | (broken)                     | during yesterday's    | party.                |
| 3. Pizza is                              | (making) with c              | heese and tomato      | es.                   |
| 4. Three people                          | (are hurt)                   | in the fires last nig | ht.                   |
| 5. When was the old                      | est house in the USA         | \(bu                  | uild)?                |
| ***************************************  |                              |                       |                       |
| Challenging Guestions Choose the correct |                              | c or d:               | بجاب عنه نهاية الكتاب |
| 1 Basmala is very b                      | peautiful. She has           | hair.                 |                       |
| a) gold colours                          |                              | b) gold-col           | our                   |
| c) gold-colouring                        | g                            | d) gold-col           | oured                 |
| 2) The match ende                        | d with three                 | deserves E            |                       |
| a) goals                                 | b) aims                      | c) scores             | d) labels             |
| 3 Which suffix des                       | cribes the noun?             |                       |                       |
| a) -able                                 | b) -ent                      | c) -ed                | d) -ion               |

# Vocabulary

| يتخب  | حفريات  | ساحلم   | diga    | بزائة انفابات | <u> ज्याम</u> | (قرد) إنسان الغاب | יילפול       | يكتشف         | مهدد بلانقراض | الدب القطبى | عدد السكان | غابة مطيرة | فراء/فرو | أرض عشبية |
|-------|---------|---------|---------|---------------|---------------|-------------------|--------------|---------------|---------------|-------------|------------|------------|----------|-----------|
| avoid | fossils | coastal | natural | deforestation | ocean         | orangutan         | destroy (ed) | discover (ed) | endangered    | polar bear  | population | rainforest | fur      | grassland |

# Language

Present simple passive:

pade + am not/isn't/aren't + P.P. + (by + الحامل). New hospitals are built in Egypt every year. الفاعل + am/is/are + P.P. + (by + بالمعون

The difficult questions aren't solved by

# Question:

students.

When is your favourite programme shown? Q. word + am/is/are + Janda + P.P. + ...?

2. Past simple passive;

## Form:

A lot of roads were made in Egypt last year. dand + wasn't/weren't + P.P. + (by + الفاعل + wasn't/weren't ا(الفاعل + Was/were + P.P. + (by + الماعول). The email wasn't sent yesterday.

Question:

Q. word + was/were + Jgada + P.P. + ...? When was this temple built?

أنواع/أصناف

species

ocals

thick

سميك/كثيف

السكئن المحليون

رض رطبة

وحيد القرن الأبيض

white rhino

wetland

mongoose

wildlife

النمس (حيوان)

가라

wonders

الحياة البرية

# Expressing lack of understanding and asking for clarification

# A) Asking for clarification

I'm sorry, but I'm not sure I understand · I'm still confused. Could you say that When you say ..., do you mean ...? Could you give me an example? what you mean by that. another way?

# B) Clarification

In other words, I mean, \_\_

# C) Expressing understanding

Ah, I see. I understand that now.











### Language Functions

### Finish the following dialogue:

Hagar is talking to Reem about some interesting animals.

Hagar: Are you interested in animals, Reem? Reem : (1)\_\_\_\_\_ Hagar: (2). Reem: I like orangutans most. Hagar: (3). :They live in rainforests. Have you ever seen an orangutan? Hagar: (4)...... : What about you? Which animal do you like most? 1 wonder how the polar bears can live there.

### Reading Comprehension

### Read and complete the text with words from the following list:

rule - role - active - make - are made - wild

Some animals are (1) during the day and sleep at night like mongooses. Mongooses also live in large groups of up to 50, where each one has a (2) to play. Other animals are usually active during the night like caracals. They live alone. Mother caracals often live in holes that (3) by other animals. Most (4) animals live in forests or grasslands.

### Read the following, then answer the questions:

Black Beauty is born on a farm in the English countryside. He spends the first four years of his life there with his mother and the other farm horses. Beauty is sold to another owner. There, Beauty makes friends with Merrylegs and Ginger. Beauty behaves well in many situations. Both Ginger and Beauty are sold again to another owner. After some time Beauty and Ginger are sold to different owners. Beauty meets Ginger again. She looks terrible. They talk for a short time.

Ginger is very unhappy. She has many different homes and works very hard. All her owners are unkind to her and treat her badly. Finally, Beauty is sold to a good home of three women who are looking for a good horse. Beauty is a fine horse, and the ladies decide to keep him. It is in their care that Black Beauty finds his final home. Beauty understands that he has a much better life than many other horses. A) Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d: a) email b) letter c) article d) story 2. Black Beauty spends ...... years with his mother. b) three c) four d) five a) two 3. Merrylegs and Ginger are Beauty's ...... a) friends b) teachers c) owners d) cousins B) Answer the following questions: 4. What does the underlined pronoun "She" refer to?

# ■ Vocabulary and Structure

5. Ginger is unhappy. Explain.

6. Do you want to own a horse? Why/ Why not?

b) -able

### Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d: 1. A big fire ..... the house. It damaged it all. b) contained c) protected d) destroyed a) saved 2. We can call the habitat ...... when it has lots of trees and rain. b) polar c) rainforest d) desert a) grassland 3. The synonym of "local" is "...... a) national d) worldwide b) international c) global 4. A .....is a large area of water surrounded by land. a) desert c) hell d) mountain b) lake 5. If you .....someone well, you are nice to them. b) contain c) own d) treat a) belong

c) -ment

d) -ion

a)-ful

| 1 Those pictures are                    | (take) by my cietar                     |                                       |
|---|---|---------------------------------------|
| 1. These pictures are                   |   | , יעבאר                               |
| 2. The news (be)                        | watched by Omar every day.              | هادر ۱۳ ۲                             |
| 3. The mistakes were corrected          | (to) the teacher.                       |                                       |
| 4. They (catch) t                       | housands of fish from the sea ye        | sterday. r 🖙 🙉                        |
| 5. Long ago, camels                     | (call) ships of the desert.             | د در میده                             |
|   | Writing                                 |                                       |
| Write ONE HUNDRED and TEN               | l (110) words on:                       |                                       |
| "A review                               | v of different habitats"                |                                       |
|   |   |                                       |
| *************************************** |   |                                       |
| *************************************** |   | *****************                     |
| *************************************** | *************************************** |                                       |
| *************************************** |   |                                       |
|   |   |                                       |
| *************************************** |   |                                       |
| *************************************** | ,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,, |                                       |
| *************************************** |   |                                       |
| *************************************** | *************************************** |                                       |
| *************************************** |   | * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * |
| *************************************** |   |                                       |
| *************************************** | *************************************** | ********************                  |
| *************************************** |   |                                       |
| *************************************** | **************************************  |                                       |
|   |   | ,                                     |
|   |   |                                       |
| *************************************** | *************************************** |                                       |
| Assess your                             |   |                                       |
|   | 65:84%                                  | 85:100%                               |



# **Protecting our planet**

### Objectives of the unit

**Reading** An article about climate change; a post about a school project; blogs about a recycling project

and weaving; a text about seagrass

Writing A plan for a recycling project; a speech about how to keep air clean; a short report about

a habitat

**Listening** A radio report about an environmental problem; a discussion about printer cartridges;

identifying word stress; a speech about helping the environment

**Speaking** Discussing environmental problems; giving a speech

Language Verb + to or -ing

Life Skills Problem solving and decision making

(Longman)

SB

WB

## STUDY



### Lessons 1 & 2



\$8 pages 12 - 15 WB pages 77 & 78



• قم بدراسة المفردات الرئيسية جيدًا لدرجة الإتقان حيث إنها موضع أسئلة امتحانية.

قم باختبار حفظك للمفردات عن طريق الذهاب لعلحق التقويم وتسميع الكلمات الخاصة بالدرسين.

### **Key Vocabulary**

### المفردات الرئيسية

| Antarctic (n)            | القطب الجنوبى      | greenhouse gases (n) | غازات الاحتباس الحرارى |
|--------------------------|--------------------|----------------------|------------------------|
| Arctic (n)               | القطب الشمالي      | industry (n)         | الصناعة                |
| carbon dioxide (n)       | ثانى أكسيد الكربون | landfill sites (n)   | مواقع دفن النفايات     |
| chemicals (n)            | مواد كيميائية      | melting ice (n)      | ذوبان الجنيد           |
| climate change (n)       | تغير المناخ        | methane (n)          | غاز الميثان            |
| coral reefs (n)          | الشعاب العرجانية   | oil (n)              | بترول/نفط/زيت          |
| electrical equipment (n) | معدات كهربائية     | oxygen (n)           | الأكسجين               |
| electricity (n)          | كهرباء             | planet (n)           | <b>ڪوڪ</b> ب           |
| farming (n)              | الزراعة            | rubbish (n)          | مَعامة                 |
| forest fires (n)         | حرائق الغابات      | solar energy (n)     | طاقة شمسية             |
| fossil fuels (n)         | الوقود الحفرى      | wind power (n)       | طاقة الرياح            |

### **Additional Vocabulary**

### المعردات الاصادية

| breathe (d) (v)  | يتنفس   | produce (d) (v)  | ينتج                                     |
|------------------|---|--|--|
| collect (ed) (v) | تخمع  | transport (n)  | النقل/المواصلات                          |
| continue (d) (v) | أسريما  | The section of the se | - 1- 1- 1- 1- 1- 1- 1- 1- 1- 1- 1- 1- 1- |
| drought (n)      | 1942 za zarde 1940 konsensia keperar a za za rezent denne mediki manerik Azarde konsensa za ze kenerika za pie<br>Elizarra de la seriente del seriente de la seriente de la seriente del seriente de la seriente del seriente de la seriente de la seriente del seriente de la seriente | volunteer (n)  | متطوع                                    |

### Choose and complete: | drought - breathe - collect - electricity

1 Hot countries can get \_\_\_\_ from the sun, using solar panels.

يهدف هذا التدريب لقياس فعمت

2 If there is no rain for many years, there will be a

للعفردات الرئيسية والإضافية.

3 The air we ... should be clean and safe.

(n) = noun

(v) = verb

(adv) = adverb

(adj) = adjective (prep) = preposition (conj) = conjunction لاحظ الاختصارات الأتبة:

Protecting our planet + 51

### Words, Synonyms and Antonyms

### الكلمات، مرادفها وعكسها

| Word مُعَادِّة              | Synonym (Meaning)            | مرادف | Antonym (Opposite) | لمسحد      |
|-----------------------------|------------------------------|-------|--------------------|------------|
| absorb (v) يمتص             | take in                      | يمتص  | leak               | يتسرب      |
| create (v) يخلق/ينشئ        | make/produce ينتج            | يصنع  | destroy            | يدمر       |
| increase (v) يزيد           | raise                        | يزيد  | reduce/decrease    | يقلل       |
| keep (v) يحافظ              | preserve                     | يحفث  | endanger           | يعرض للخطر |
| melt (v)                    | dissolve                     | يذوب  | freeze             | يتجمد      |
| problem (n) مشكلة           | trouble قنة                  | مشک   | solution           | حل         |
| serious (adj) خطير/جاد      | dangerous                    | خطير  | safe               | أمن        |
| waste (v)<br>یهدر/یضیع/یبدد | lose/misuse<br>رایست استخدام | يخس   | save               | يحفظ/يدخر  |

### **Language Expressions**

التعييرات اللعوية

| get  | > worse    | يزداد سوءًا |
|------|------------|-------------|
| take | > a shower | يأخذ حمامًا |

### Prepositions

حروف الجر

|                 |                    |             | •       |  |  |
|-----------------|--------------------|-------------|---------|--|--|
| breathe in      | طسبنسأ             | reason for  | سبب ا   |  |  |
| breathe out     | يزفر (يخرج الزفير) | serious for | خطیر لـ |  |  |
| in the same way | بنفس الطريقة       | solution to | حل لـ   |  |  |

### Choose and complete:

waste - getting - to - in

يهدف هذا التدريب لقباس فمعك للكلمات ومرادفها وعكسها

> والتعبيرات اللغوية وحروف الجر.

- 1 My father has a solution . . . . the problem.
- 2 We mustn't \_\_\_\_ our energy resources. We must save them.

3 My headache is ....... worse. I have to go to a doctor.

### Cool andlors of me, clar Verbs تصريفات الامعال غير المنتظمة

| Present |            | Past simple | Past participle |  |
|---------|------------|-------------|-----------------|--|
| leave   | يترك/يغادر | left        | left            |  |
| pay for | يدفع ثمنًا | paid for    | paid for        |  |





### التعريفات Definitions

| absorb (v) يمتص                            | to take in a liquid or gases through a surface   |
|--|--|
| air pollution (n)<br>تلوث الهواء           | damage caused to the air by chemicals and waste  |
| carbon dioxide (n)<br>ثانى أكسيد الكربون   | a gas which we breathe out and which is produced by burning fossil fuels   |
| climate change (n)<br>تغير المناخ          | how the Earth's weather changes  |
| deforestation (n)<br>إزالة الغابات/التصحر  | when all the trees in an area are cut down   |
| drought (n) جفاف                           | a long period of time during which no rain falls   |
| fossil fuel (n) وقود حفری                  | natural material such as petrol and oil that you can burn for energy   |
| greenhouse gas (n)<br>غاز الاحتباس الحراري | a gas in the air such as carbon dioxide which can cause global warming   |
| landfill site (n)<br>موقع دفن النفايات     | a place where rubbish is taken, often to be buried under<br>the ground/a place where people leave rubbish on the<br>land |
| melting ice (n)<br>خوبان الجليد            | a problem in the Arctic and Antarctic because of global warming  |
| methane (n)<br>غاز الميثان                 | a natural gas often produced by animals and dead plants/<br>a greenhouse gas from landfill sites                         |
| solar energy (n)                           | energy from the sun  |

### اللاحقة Suffix

الطاقة الشمسية

| Word      | الكلمة                   | Suffix | اللاحقة | Function         | الوظيفة | The new word                | الكنمة انجديدة |
|-----------|--------------------------|--------|---------|------------------|---------|-----------------------------|----------------|
| environme | environment (n) بيئة -al |        | al      | تحويل الاسم لصفة |         | environmental (adj)    بيئه |                |
| equip (v) | يعد/يجهز                 | -ment  |         | تحويل الفعل لاسم |         | equipment (n)               | معدات/أجمزة    |
| renew (v) | تخدد                     | -al    | ble     | لفعل لصفة        | تحويل ا | renewable (ad               | متجدد (j       |

energy from the sun

### البادئة Prefix

| البادئة Prefix | Function    | الوظيفة | Word         | الكلمة         | The new word | الكئمة الجديدة |
|----------------|-------------|---------|--------------|----------------|--------------|----------------|
| re-            | عنى الإعادة | تعطی م  | cycle (v) جة | دورة/يركب دراد | recycle (v)  | يعيد تدوير     |

# B

### Rending & Listening Skills

### Pre-listening question:

Lesson 1

- How can we help solve the environmental problems?

Listen to the radio programme. Which of the environmental problems on page 12 will this project help to stop?

SB pere 13

In the cities of Cairo, Giza and Fayoum, there is a project that is teaching people about climate change<sup>(1)</sup> and how to help the environment by recycling<sup>(2)</sup> rubbish.

Over 400 women volunteers<sup>(3)</sup> visit houses in these cities every week. The volunteers ask people to put their rubbish into three different bins: for plastic, paper and metal. When the volunteers come back a week later, they pay the families money for the rubbish they have collected. Then they take away<sup>(4)</sup> the rubbish for recycling.

"If families collect their paper, plastic and metal, we will pay them for it," says Dalia. "Then we can take away the rubbish and recycle it. It's a great solution<sup>(5)</sup> to a big problem, because the family get some money and we help the environment."





تغير العباخ (1)

(2) من التصبيع (2)

متطوعون (3)

(4) يود

حل (5)



volunteer solution /volantiar/ /se'lu:fan/ تعلم كيفية نطق الكلمات التالية:

### Post-listening question:

-What's the main idea of the text?

### Pre-reading question: - From your point of view, what's the main reason for climate change?



IN LUCETA

### Read the article. What produces a lot of carbon dioxide?

Our planet is getting hotter and our weather is changing. There are more floods(1), droughts(2) and forest fires than at any time in history. One of the reasons for this is climate change.



Climate change is caused by greenhouse gases such as carbon dioxide. These are made when we burn fossil fuels(3) such as oil. Rubbish in landfill sites makes a greenhouse gas called methane. Deforestation<sup>(4)</sup> also produces greenhouse gases. Trees absorb carbon dioxide from the air. When we cut down trees, the carbon dioxide stays in the air.





If we keep burning fossil fuels, climate change will get worse. So, we need to use cleaner renewable energy(5) such as solar energy and wind power<sup>(6)</sup>. We must start recycling more rubbish and stop putting rubbish in landfill sites. If we recycle more paper, we can avoid cutting down our forests. This will help slow down climate change.



- قيضانات (1)
- حفاف (2)
- ومود حمری (3)

- ارالةِ الغانات (4)
- موة الريام (6) طاقة منجددة (5)

### Complete the blog with these verbs. Which of the topics from the graph on page 15 of the Student's Book is the blog about?

Buildings cause 6% of our greenhouse gases(1). If we keep building houses in the same way, global warming(2) will continue. I think we should decide to build houses that need to use less electricity from fossil fuels. We can do this by planning to build houses that use renewable energy. We should also avoid leaving all our electrical equipment on when we are not using it!

### Post-reading question:

- What could we do to help the environment?



- عازات الإحساس الحراري (1)
- الإحتياس الحراري (2)

## PRACTICE

### **Vocabulary Exercises**

▲ Remembering ▲ Understanding Applying Analysing ▲ Evaluating ▲ Creating



| Read and complete t  | he text with words     | from the following     | list: ۲۰۲۳ سوهاج       |  |  |  |  |  |
|--|------------------------|------------------------|------------------------|--|--|--|--|--|
| interru  | pt - will - renewabl   | e - cut - won't - foss | il                     |  |  |  |  |  |
| We should do our best to keep our environment clean. We mustn't (1)      |                        |                        |                        |  |  |  |  |  |
| down trees because they absorb carbon dioxide. Also, we mustn't burn (2) |                        |                        |                        |  |  |  |  |  |
| fuels to stop climate  |                        |                        |                        |  |  |  |  |  |
| comes from the sun an  | d the wind. So, we (4  | be able to             | live in a safe planet. |  |  |  |  |  |
| Choose the correct a   |                        |                        |                        |  |  |  |  |  |
| 1is a gas tha  |                        |                        | (Longman)              |  |  |  |  |  |
| a) Methane   |                        |                        | d) Oil                 |  |  |  |  |  |
| 2. The suffixci  |                        | _                      |                        |  |  |  |  |  |
| a) -al   | b) -ly                 |                        | d) -ing                |  |  |  |  |  |
| 3. Trees absorb carbon   |                        |                        |                        |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | <u> </u>               | , ,                    | (Longman)              |  |  |  |  |  |
| a) take in   | b) give out            | c) give up             | d) send out            |  |  |  |  |  |
| 4. He worked as a  |                        |                        |                        |  |  |  |  |  |
|  |                        | c) volunteer           |                        |  |  |  |  |  |
| 5. We add the prefix   |                        |                        |                        |  |  |  |  |  |
| again.   |                        |                        | سوهاج ۲۰۲۳             |  |  |  |  |  |
| a) im-   | b) un-                 | c) re-                 | d) dis-                |  |  |  |  |  |
| 6is a long perio   | od of low rainfall tha | nt leads to a shortage | e of water. (Longman)  |  |  |  |  |  |
| a) Draught   | b) Drought             | c) A stream            | d) A well              |  |  |  |  |  |
| 7. When you heat ice, it   | t                      |                        |                        |  |  |  |  |  |
| a) stops   |                        | c) leaks               | d) melts               |  |  |  |  |  |
| 8 makes air, v   | water, soil etc. dange | erously dirty and not  | suitable for people    |  |  |  |  |  |
| to use.  |                        |                        | Longman                |  |  |  |  |  |
|  |                        | c) Pollution           |                        |  |  |  |  |  |
| 9. The country tried ha  |                        | ndustry by building    | new factories. The     |  |  |  |  |  |
| antonym of "increase   |                        |                        | 15                     |  |  |  |  |  |
| a) freeze  | •                      | c) reduce              | d) raise               |  |  |  |  |  |
| 10is a natural   |                        |                        |                        |  |  |  |  |  |
|  |                        | c) Fossil fuel         |                        |  |  |  |  |  |
| 11. Another word for "m  |                        |                        | ۱۰۲۳ مونما۱            |  |  |  |  |  |
| a) present   |                        |                        | d) produce             |  |  |  |  |  |
| 12. We can get an adjective  |                        |                        |                        |  |  |  |  |  |
| a) -ness   | b) -able               | c) -tion               | d) -y                  |  |  |  |  |  |

### Language

### The First Conditional

الحالة الشرطية الأولى

Use (If/When + present simple + will + inf.) to talk about things in the future which we think will probably happen.

تستخدم للتحدث عن أشياء نعتقد أنها من المحتمل أن تحدث في المستقبل.

Form التكوين

ال + will/won't + inf. فاعل مضارع بسيط present simple فاعل + will/won't + inf. If families collect their paper, plastic and metal, we will pay them for doing it. When we recycle old things, the world will be greener.

+ فاعل will/won't + inf. ا بنارع بسيط present simple فاعل + present simple Our environment will be cleaner when we recycle our rubbish.

Climate change will get worse if we don't avoid cutting down trees.

وعند السؤال نستخدم:

# will + الماعل + inf. + if/When + الماعل + present simple? + present simple طاعل + will + فاعل + inf. + if/when + فاعل + present simple?

Will Dina speak good English if her parents move to Canada? What will happen if we don't recycle rubbish?

### Got it 1

- 1 What will happen if you ...... (didn't) pass your exams?
  - الإجابة الصحيحة (don't) لأن قبل (if) مستقبلًا (will) فيتبع if مضارع بسيط.
- 2 If she comes early, she ...... (watch) the movie.
  - الاحاية الصحيحة (will watch) لأن بعد (if) مضارعنا بسيطًا. فالجملة الأخرى تكون في المستقبل.
- 3 ......(Do) you buy a new laptop if you join the university?
  - الإجابة الصحيحة (will) لأن بعد (if) مضارعنا بسيضًا، وبالتالم يسبقها مستقبل.

### Winter + (ic-+ init) or (ir + high

### Verbs + (to + inf.)

| advise to       | ينصح بان | hope to           | يأمل ان   | teach to        | يُعلم أن |
|-----------------|----------|-------------------|-----------|-----------------|----------|
| agree to        | يوافق أن | i <b>nvite</b> to | يدعو أن   | tell to         | يخبر أن  |
| allow/permit to | يسمح بأن | learn to          | يتعلم أن  | want to         | يريد أن  |
| ask to          | يطلب أن  | need to           | يحتاج إلى | warn to         | يحذر أن  |
| choose to       | يختار أن | offer to          | يعرض أن   | would like to   | يود أن   |
| decide to       | يقرر ان  | order to          | يأمر أن   | would love to   | يحب أن   |
| encourage to    | يشجع أن  | plan to           | يخطط أن   | would prefer to | يفضل أن  |

|         | F | orm  | التكوين |            |   |      |
|---------|---|------|---------|------------|---|------|
| Subject | + | verb | +       | to/ not to | + | inf. |

### Example

- . We need to use cleaner renewable energy.
- We decided (to/not to) go out.
- My father warned me not to come late again.

### Got it 🕦

- 1 Our teacher encouraged us ...... (try) recycling old things.
  - الإجابة الصحيحة (to try) لأن الفعل (encourage) يتبعه (to + inf.).
- 2 My father advises me ...... (not/stay) up late on a school night.
  - الإجابة الصحيحة (not to stay) لأن الفعل advise يتبعه (to/not to).

### Verbs + (v + ing)

| avoid  | يتجنب       | mind       | يمانع       |
|--------|-------------|------------|-------------|
| enjoy  | تسيميع ن    | practise   | يمارس       |
| escape | يهرب        | recommend  | توصہ نـ     |
| finish | ينهى        | spend      | يقضى (وقتا) |
| go     | يذهب        | suggest    | يقترح       |
| keep   | يحتفظ/يستمر | understand | يفهم        |

|         | Fo | rm   |   | التكوين   |            |
|---------|----|------|---|-----------|------------|
| Subject | +  | verb | + | v.ing (no | ot + ving) |

### Example

- If we keep burning fossil fuels, climate change will get worse.
- He suggested not eating at that restaurant.

### Got it

- 1 Hanaa likes to practise ...... (speak) English with native speakers.
  - الإجابة الصحيحة (speaking) لأن الفعل (practise) يتبعه (v + ing).
- 2 | I recommend ...... (not/visit) the museum in the afternoon as it becomes very crowded.
  - الإجابة الصحيحة (not visiting) لأن الفعل (recommend) يتبعه (v+ ing).



## PRACTICE

### Language Exercises

Remembering A Understanding Applying Analysing A Evaluating A Creating



| 1. My brother asked me to stop (run) in the middle of the street. | أبناؤنا فم الخارج ٢٠٢٣ |
|---|------------------------|
| 2. What (would) you do if you don't understand the lesson?        | د د ده حادثه خان       |
| 3. If I have more time, I (would) read more books.                | البحر الأحصر ٢٠٢٣      |
| 4. Did you finish (do) your homework?                             | (Longman)              |
| 5. My mom allows me (have) a piece of candy after dinner.         |                        |
| 6. We should avoid (eat) unhealthy food.                          | العنوفية ٢٠٢٢          |
| 7. If we (not/stop) using oil, we will have more pollution.       | Longman                |
| 8. My mother always orders me(clean) up my room before            | bedtime.               |
| 9. If the train is late, I (phone) you.                           | WB                     |
| 10. The teacher advises the students (study) for the test.        |                        |
| 11. You (get) very healthy if you go running every day.           | WB                     |
| 12. We must avoid (pollute) the environment.                      | د د ده احد             |
| 13. Do you enjoy (play) the piano?                                | جنوب سنناء ۲۰۲۳        |
| 14. If you brush your teeth, you (not/get) toothache.             |                        |
| 15. What do I need(buying) from the shops, Mum?                   | آسوان ۲۰۲۳             |
| 16. The family decides (have) a barbecue for dinner.              |                        |
| 17. If she (help) her mum or dad, they will be proud of her.      |                        |
| 18. If you(saving) enough money, you will be able to buy a r      | new toy.               |
| 19. I would love (have) a pet dog.                                | العنيا ٢٠٢٣            |
| 20. The government plans (plant) a lot of trees along the side    | s of streets.          |



### Descussing environmental proble

مناقشة المشاكل البيئية

Situation

ما يقال مى هدا الموقف

Response

حملة الرد



What will happen if we recycle rubbish?

ماذا سيحدث لو أعدنا تصنيع القمامة؟

Our environment will be cleaner.

سنصبح بيئتنا أكبر بظافة.



How does deforestation create greenhouse gases?

كيف ينتح التصحر غازات الاحتباس الحرارى؟

When we cut down trees, the carbon dioxide stays in the air.

عندما نقوم بقطع الأشجار، بظل غاز ثانى أكسيد الكربون فى الهواء.



Why are trees good for the environment?

لماذا تعد الأشحار مفيدة للبيئة؟

Because they breathe in carbon dioxide which is bad for the environment.

لأنها سنسيق عار نابه أكسيد الكربون الضار بالبنئة.





### Finish the following dialogue:

|  | Shady | and Amir | are | talking | about | climate | change. |
|--|-------|----------|-----|---------|-------|---------|---------|
|--|-------|----------|-----|---------|-------|---------|---------|

Shady: What do you think we can do to reduce climate change?

Asmi : (1).....

Shady: Is recycling good for the environment?

Shady: (3).....?

Amir: We should use renewable energy.

Amir : (5).....?

Shady: We can use electric cars.

Amir : Great! Electric cars will reduce pollution and there won't be any accidents.







### How to write a review of recycling

كيفية كتابة نقد عن إعادة التصنيع

- I think recycling is very (قطمة).
- We need recycling for many reasons.
- Recycling saves a lot of energy.
- Recycling paper saves millions of trees.
- Moreover, recycling reduces the amount of waste.
- In addition, we use this recycled material for producing many new products.

### -Writing tips

Use varied sentence patterns in your writing. There should be both long and short sentences. استخدم نماذج متنوعة من الجمل. يجب أن تكون هناك جمل طويلة وأخرى قصرة في الفقرة.

### Example

### "Recycling"

Recycling is very important as it helps to save our planet. First, it saves energy. Recycling materials uses less energy than making new products. Secondly, it reduces the amount of waste that is sent to landfill sites. When we leave waste on landfill sites for a long time, it produces different kinds of greenhouse gases like methane. Thirdly, recycling paper and wood saves millions of trees that breathe in carbon dioxide and make oxygen. So, it helps our environment to be cleaner. Finally, recycling creates new jobs every year. So, it helps people who don't have jobs to find work. I think recycling is the best solution for helping our environment. We should all learn to recycle old things.

Write a review about:

"Environmental problems"

### TEST YOURSELF





| Finish the following  | g dialogue:                                     |                      |                         |
|-----------------------|---|----------------------|-------------------------|
| Said is telling his n | nother about defor                              | estation.            |                         |
|                       | ects did you have to                            |                      |                         |
| Said : (1)            | ·   |                      |                         |
| Mother : What did y   | ou learn in science?                            |                      |                         |
| Said : (2)            |   |                      |                         |
| Mother : (3)          | \$100817865456555555555555555555555555555555555 | 7                    |                         |
| Said : Deforestat     | tion is cutting down                            | trees.               |                         |
| Mother : (4)          |   | ?                    |                         |
| Said : Trees are g    | ood for the environm                            | ent because they a   | bsorb carbon dioxide.   |
|                       | nappen if we keep c                             |                      |                         |
| Said : (5)            | ·   |                      |                         |
|                       |   |                      |                         |
| Read and complete     | the text with word                              | s from the follow    | ing list: ۲۰۲۳ فيلمقعال |
| change –              | burning – gases – d                             | roughts - burn -     | energy                  |
|                       |   |                      | ere are more floods,    |
| (1) and f             |   |                      |                         |
| that is climate (2)   |   |                      |                         |
| as carbon dioxide. T  |   |                      | fossil fuels.           |
|                       |   |                      |                         |
| Choose the correct    |   |                      |                         |
| . She has been worki  | ng at a school for free                         | for more than 8 year | ars. She is             |
|                       |   |                      | الدقهلية ٢٠٢٣           |
| a) an employee        | b) a volunteer                                  | c) the boss          | d) the manager          |
| energy                | is clean energy from                            | the sun, water, or   | wind. (Longman          |
| a) Polluting          | <b>b)</b> Poliuted                              | c) Non-renewal       | ole <b>d)</b> Renewable |
| Prices usually go up  | p from time to time.                            | They qu              | uickiy.                 |
| a) absorb             | b) increase                                     | c) melt              | d) renew                |
| . To some             | ething is to turn it in                         | to something that    | can be used again.      |
|                       |   |                      | Cheroun                 |
| a) invent             | b) cut  | c) recycle           | d) throw                |

| 5. When you go m  | nountain climbing, you                              | should take the rigi                    | ht equip-                                   |
|---|---|---|---|
| a) -ment  | b) -tion  | c) -able                                | d)-ly                                       |
| 6. We keep our fo   | od cold in the fridge. T                            | he synonym of "kee                      | ep" is "".                                  |
| a) stop   | b) preserve   | c) endanger                             | d) waste                                    |
| Complete the se   | entences with the cor                               | rect form of the wo                     | ord(s) in brackets:                         |
| 1. We should ave  | oid (cut) dow                                       | n trees.                                | r-14 u                                      |
| 2. There is no br   | ead, so we need                                     | (go) <b>to the bake</b>                 | ی الجدید ۲۰۲۳ م                             |
| 3. You  | (go) to the party tonig                             | ht if you study all yo                  | our lessons.                                |
| 4. The doctor to  | ld the patient                                      | (taking) medicine                       | every day. ٢٠٢٣ فيله                        |
| 5. If you follow t  | he rules, you                                       | (not/get) in trouble                    | 2.  |
|   |   |   |   |
| Write ONE HUN   | DRED and TEN (110) v                                | vords on:                               | L - Lie epim                                |
|   |   |   |   |
| ######################################  | ***** *********************************             | ,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,, | \$4*\;***********************************   |
| P417710000000000000000000000000000000000  | 4 ( 6 ) ( ) 7 9 9 9 9 5 7 9 9 9 9 9 9 9 9 9 9 9 9 9 | ,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,, | w44Pr0>P05000000000000000000000000000000000 |
| 11011:11010: | 4000001842262634343342448242448244444               | ,                                       | 4112077000000000000000000000000000000000    |
| Madhanghay Canal  | lant)   |   |   |
| 1 Choose the  | orrect answer from a                                | , b, c or d:                            | باب عنه نهاية الكتاب.                       |
|   | prefix to the ver                                   |   |   |
| a) re-  | b) im-  | c) ir-                                  | d) il-                                      |
| 2. To get the r<br>a) -ed   | noun from the verb "fai<br><b>b)</b> -ing           | rm", we add the sun<br>c) -ly           | d) -tion                                    |
|   | e sentences with the c                              |   |   |
|   | your homework, you                                  |   |   |
| with your fr  | *   | can go outside and                      | will pla                                    |
| •   | warns the child                                     | (touch) the hot                         | pan.  |
| z. The parent   | Wallis the Cilia                                    | (touch) the not                         | Puri  |





### Lessons 3 & 4



SB pages 16 - 18 | WB pages 81 & 82

## (A) Vocabulary

| Key Vocabulary   |                   |                   | المفردات الرئيسية |
|------------------|-------------------|-------------------|-------------------|
| cartridge (n)    | خرطوشة (وعاء حبر) | loom (n)          | نول               |
| fabric (n)       | نسيج القماش       | materials (n)     | مواد خام          |
| fishing net (n)  | بتحو متد          | printer (n)       | طابعة             |
| head teacher (n) | مدير المدرسة      | traditional (adj) | تقلیدی            |
| ink (n)          | حبر               | thread (n)        | خيط               |

### Additional Vondally

| blog (n)        | مدونة إلكترونية | post (n)             | منشور                   |
|-----------------|-----------------|----------------------|-------------------------|
| carpet (n)      | سجادة           | recycling box (n)    | صندوق إعادة التدوير     |
| culture (n)     | ثقافة           | recycling centre (n) | مركز إعادة التدوير      |
| discussion (n)  | مناقشة          | social media (n)     | وسائل التواصل الاجتماعب |
| design (ed) (v) | تضمع            | technology (n)       | تكنولوجيا               |
| jewellery (n)   | مجوهرات         | weaving (n)          | النسيج                  |
| leather (n)     | جلد             | weaver (n)           | نساج                    |
| machine (n)     | آلة             | wool (n)             | عوف                     |

# Check Point

### Choose and complete:

wool - post - designs - ink

1 We need some

for our printer.

2 My father is an engineer. He

buildings.

3 This expensive shirt is made of

يهدف هذا التدريب لقياس فهمك للمفردات الرئيسية والإضافية.

### Words, Synonyms and Antonyms

الكلمات، مرادفها وعكسها

| Word            | الكلمة            | Synonym (Meaning | مرادفها (ر | Antonym (Opposite) | لمسحد           |
|-----------------|-------------------|------------------|------------|--------------------|-----------------|
| broken (adj)    | مكسور             | damaged          | محطم       | unbroken/undamage  | ed<br>غير مكسور |
| connected (a    | dj) متصل          | linked           | متصل       | disconnected       | غير متصل        |
| expensive (ac   | tj)<br>غالہ الثمر | costly           | مكلف       | inexpensive/cheap  | رخيص            |
| latest (adj)    | احدث              | modern           | حديث       | old                | قديم            |
| lovely (adj)    | جميل              | beautiful        | جميل       | ugly               | قبيح            |
| traditional (ad | تقلیدی (زا        | old-fashioned    | قديم       | new/modern         | حدیث            |

| LINE -  | and forgotters |           |         |         | التعييرات اللعوية . |
|---------|----------------|-----------|---------|---------|---------------------|
| find    | > a way        | يجد طريقة | keep    | > clean | يحافظ على نظافة     |
| Prepos  | sitions        |           |         |         | حروف الجر           |
| accordi | ing to         | وفقًا لـ  | make in | nto     | يحول إلى            |
| agree v | vith           | تيوي مع   | throw   | away    | يتخلص من            |
| connec  | cted to        | متصل ہـ   | wrong   | with    | خطأ فی              |



🚳 ادرس العفردات اللغوية جيداً لأنها موصع أسئلة امتحانية.



### **Definitions**

التعريفات

| cartridge (n) لوشة  | خرط  | a piece of plastic which contains and supplies ink for a printer               |  |
|---|------|--|--|
| fabric (n) ۾ القماش   | نسي  | cloth or material which can be used to make clothes, bags, etc.                |  |
| ink (n)   | حبر  | a liquid used in pens or printers for writing, drawing, etc.                   |  |
| نول (ماكينة النسيج) loom (n)  |      | a machine used for weaving   |  |
| thread (n) غيط a long piece of cotton, silk, etc. which sew or make clothes |      | a long piece of cotton, silk, etc. which people can use to sew or make clothes |  |
| weaver (n) عامل النسيج a person who makes cloth b                           |      | a person who makes cloth by weaving  |  |
| weaving (n) يج  | النس | the art of making cloth by crossing threads using a special machine            |  |

### اللاحقة Suffix

| Word          | الكلمة   | Suffix مُقَادِية | Function مُوظيفة              | الكنمة الجديدة The new word     |
|---------------|----------|------------------|-------------------------------|---------------------------------|
| colour (n)    | لون      | -ful             | تحويل الاسم لصفة              | colourful (adj) زاهه اللون/علون |
| discuss (v)   | يناقش    | -ion             | تحويل الفعل لاسم              | discussion (n) مناقشة           |
| Egypt (n)     | مصر      | -ian             | تحويل الاسم لصفة/<br>اسم فاعل | Egyptian (n/adj) مصری           |
| expense (n)   | مصروف/ند | -ive             | تحويل الاسم لصفة              | expensive (adj) غالم الثمن      |
| print (v)     | تطنع     | 0.5              |                               | printer (n) طابعة               |
| weave (v)     | ينسج     | -er              | تحويل الفعل لاسم              | weaver (n) نساج                 |
| tradition (n) | تقليد    | -al              | تحويل الاسم نصفة              | traditional (adj) تقلیدی        |

Making a suggestion Let's + inf. ...... Why don't we + inf. .....? Let's watch TV tonight.

تقديم اقتراح هيا بنا لم لا...؟

Why don't we start a recycling project?

"be" made of "be" made from

مصنوع من (والمادة الخام لم تتغير) مصنوع من (والمادة الخام تتغير أو مصنوع من شمء آخر)

This door is made of wood.

Glass is made from sand.

### Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

1) This T-shirt is made Egyptian cotton.

- a) from
- b) of

- c) into
- d) by

- 2) Why don't we ..... that mountain?
  - a) climbing
- b) climb
- c) to climb
- d) to climbing

- 3 That chair is made .....an old door.
  - a) into
- b) at

- c) from
- d) of

### Reading & Lintening Skills

### Pre-listening question:

Lesson 3

- What's a printer used for?

### Listen to Dalida and Sherifa talking then choose the correct answer.

SB Page 16

Dalida I want to print an article from the internet, but the printer is broken<sup>(1)</sup>.

Really? What's wrong, Dalida? Let me look. No, the printer isn't broken. It needs a new printer cartridge<sup>(2)</sup>.

**Dalida** Of course. You're right, Sherifa. I think there's a new one in the cupboard.

What are you going to do with the old one?

Dalida I'll throw it away. I always throw them away.

Sherifa You can't throw it away!

Dalida Why not?

That is very bad for the environment. Ink from the printer cartridge can get into rivers and the sea. The ink kills<sup>(3)</sup> fish and other sea animals. It's really terrible. You must recycle it.

**Dalida** Oh, no. I didn't know that. That sounds horrible.

Look! There's an address on the box. If we send the printer cartridge to that address, they will recycle it.

Dalida OK. Let's do that. What happens to all the printer cartridges at school?

I don't know. I think they're thrown away.

Dalida Well, why don't we start a recycling project?

Sherifa That's a great idea.



تعلم كيفية نطق الكلمات التالية:

address /ə dres/

### Post-listening question:

cartridge / ka:trid3/

- Do you think that their recycling project will succeed? Why?



معطل (1)

خرطوشة الطابعة (2)

يمتل (3)

### Pre-reading question:

Lausen 3

- What do you usually do with your old things or the things you don't want?





### **Our School recycling project!**

### The problem

Five classrooms in our school have a computer and a printer<sup>(1)</sup>. At the moment, we throw away the printer cartridges<sup>(2)</sup> with the school rubbish. But the ink inside printer cartridges is very bad for the environment<sup>(3)</sup>. So we want to start a school recycling project.



### What we are going to do

We have asked our head teacher, Mr Hamdi, if we can start a recycling project<sup>(4)</sup>, and he said yes. He will let us put a recycling box in the classrooms with

درطوسه الطابعة 2 طابعة (1) عادة (1) مسروع اعادة البحوير 4 بيئة (3)

printers. We have written emails to all our teachers. We have asked them to put the old printer cartridges in the recycling boxes.

### How you can help us

We will take the recycling boxes to the recycling centre every month. But we need volunteers to help us. If you would like to be a volunteer, please write your name and email below.

Thank you.

Dalida and Sherifa



recycling /ri: saiklin/

تعلم كيفية بطق الكلمة التالية:

### Post-reading question:

- Do you like to join Dalida and Sherifa? Why/Why not?

### Pre-reading question:

Lesson 3

- How important is the mobile phone for you?
  - Choose the correct words to complete the blog.

WB Page 79



We all enjoy **having** new mobile phones, but what should we do with our old phones? Should we keep **throwing** them away? Remember that it is not easy to make mobile phones. They need **to have** a lot of important materials<sup>(1)</sup> inside

المواد الخام (1)

يلقب بعيدًا (2)

أحدث (3)

them. When you throw away<sup>(2)</sup> a phone, these materials can be very bad for the environment. I think that one day, we will not need **to buy** a new phone every few years. People will design phones that can use the latest<sup>(3)</sup> technology, even when it changes. Then, we will avoid **throwing** away our old phones. That will be very good for the environment!



تعلم كيفية نطق الكلمات التالية:

material /məˈtɪəriəl/

technology /tek'npled3i/

### Post-reading question:

- Do you agree with the blog? Why/Why not?

Pre-reading question: - What does the word "tradition" mean?



### Read the blog about the Reform Studio in Cairo. What is made there?

SB Page 18

Weaving<sup>(1)</sup> is an Egyptian tradition<sup>(2)</sup>, but there aren't many traditional weavers(3) in Egypt today. So I was surprised to see three weavers working on traditional looms(4) when I visited the Reform Studio in Cairo.

When Mariam Hazem and Hend Riad were students at university(5), they wanted to do something about plastic rubbish.

They found a way of making old plastic bags into long threads(6), which they could make into fabric<sup>(7)</sup> on a traditional loom.

Then they used the plastic fabric to make colourful<sup>(8)</sup> bags, chairs and small carpets(9).

Today their bags, chairs and carpets are sold in shops in Cairo and London. This is a fantastic project because it is great for the environment(10) and great for one of our Egyptian traditions!

### Post-reading question:

- What's the main idea of this passage?



- عادة/بغليد (2)
- يساحون ر ( )
- (4° Jg)
- الجامعة كا
- (6) bgus
- مماس ,7)
- راهم الإلوال (8)
- (9) mele (9)
- (10) atull





تعلم كيفية نطق الكلمات التائية:

thread /Ored/ fabric / fæbrik/

### 1. Complete the text with these words.

There are a lot of **traditional** arts in Egypt. I learned about the traditional art of weaving at school today. A weaver uses a machine called a loom. This crosses threads under and over each other to make fabric. Weavers can make very beautiful things.



WB Page 80



### Pre-reading question:

esson 4

- Which materials are easy to recycle?
- Read the text about recycling. Are these sentences true (T) or false (F)? Correct the false sentences. W8 Page 80

Waste<sup>(1)</sup> is a big problem around the world. However, many of the things that we throw away can easily be recycled.

- Russia used a plastic football field<sup>(2)</sup> in the 2018 World Cup. It was made from 50,000 plastic cups.
- You can recycle cotton and wool to make new clothes. You can also use old plastic bottles to make rubbish bags and plastic bags for shopping.
- You can make lovely<sup>(3)</sup> new handbags from pieces of leather<sup>(4)</sup> that factories do not use.
- Some stones are very expensive, but you can make beautiful jewellery<sup>(5)</sup> from old glass bottles.
- When plastic fishing nets fall into the sea, they are very bad for sea animals. We can collect the fishing nets and recycle them into other plastic items, like sunglasses for example.
- You can make bricks(6) to build houses from old plastic bottle tops. They are very strong!

### Post-reading question:

- How could recycling help the environment?



تعلم كيفية بطق الكلمات التالية:

Russia / rxfə/ jewellery / dʒu.əlri/

We can all do something to help the environment. If you know of a problem, decide what you can do about it. Do some research and think of different solutions. Don't be afraid to ask for help. Make a plan before you begin.



قمامة/بمانات (1)

منعب كرة قدم (2)

جميل (3)

(4) ala

مجومرات (5)

(6) dep

## PRACTICE

## **Vocabulary Exercises**



idea for a great project. It's collecting old things instead of throwing them (2)

▲ Remembering ▲ Understanding Applying ▲ Analysing ▲ Evaluating ▲ Creating

## Read and complete the text with words from the following list:

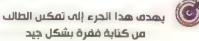
## centre - to help - helping - volunteers - weavers - away

Our teacher asked us (1) the environment. After discussion, we had an

| l |   | the recycling (3)       |                          |                           |  |  |  |
|---|---|-------------------------|--------------------------|---------------------------|--|--|--|
|   | would like to be a  | volunteer, please write | your name and email      | us.                       |  |  |  |
|   | Charles State (some   | eractorrhoma.i.b.       | 100                      |                           |  |  |  |
| į | 1. The suffix   | makes the adjecti       | ive of the word "tradit  | tion". ۲۰۲۳ الوادي الحديد |  |  |  |
|   | a) -ic  | <b>b</b> ) -al          | c) -ion                  | d) -ure                   |  |  |  |
|   | 2 is the a  | art of making cloth by  | crossing threads usin    | ng special machine.       |  |  |  |
|   | a) Farming  | b) Weaving              | c) Sailing               | d) Baking                 |  |  |  |
|   | 3. Sailors use fishin   | g to catch f            | ish.                     |                           |  |  |  |
|   | a) printers   | b) looms                | c) nets                  | d) webs                   |  |  |  |
|   | 4. A/An is  | s a machine on which    | thread is woven into     | cloth.                    |  |  |  |
|   | a) engine   | b) axe                  | c) loom                  | d) room                   |  |  |  |
|   | 5. A printer  | is a small containe     | r of ink for use in a pr | inter. ۲۰۲۳ سوهام         |  |  |  |
|   | a) cartridge  | b) carriage             | c) glass                 | d) cup                    |  |  |  |
|   | 6. The vase is broke  | en. Who threw it to th  | e ground? "Broken" h     | ere is opposite in        |  |  |  |
|   | meaning to "  | 67                      |                          |                           |  |  |  |
|   | a) quiet  | b) unsafe               | c) dangerous             | d) undamaged              |  |  |  |
|   | 7. We add the pref  | ixto get the            | opposite of "connec      | ted".                     |  |  |  |
|   | a) un-  | b) dis-                 | c) re-                   | <b>d</b> ) en-            |  |  |  |
|   | 8. You need three metres of for the dress. It should be good cloth. |                         |                          |                           |  |  |  |
|   | a) ink  | b) fabric               | c) weaving               | d) technology             |  |  |  |
|   | 9. To get the adject  | tive from the noun "co  | olour", we add the suf   | fix                       |  |  |  |
|   | a) -ful   | b) -ive                 | c) -ion                  | d) -er                    |  |  |  |
|   | 10. If something is   | , it costs muc          | h money.                 | البحر الأحمر ٢٠٢٣         |  |  |  |
|   | a) easy   | b) cheap                | c) expensive             | d) difficult              |  |  |  |
|   | 11. We had a discus   | s about wh              | ere to go next holida    | y.                        |  |  |  |
|   | a) -ment  | b) -ion                 | c) -ful                  | d) -ive                   |  |  |  |
|   | 12. To get the antor  | nym of the adjective "e | expensive", we add th    | e prefix                  |  |  |  |
|   | a) im-  | b) in-                  | c) en-                   | d) re-                    |  |  |  |









## How to write a review of a traditional craft

كيفية كتابة نقد عن حرفة تقليدية

- Egyptian handicrafts are popular with tourists.
- (الحرفة) is one of the most popular crafts in (مكان).
- There are a lot of schools for learning (الحرفة).
- In this craft, people use (المواد الخام).
- I think more people should learn that craft.
- It's very important for the Egyptian economy (الاقتصاد المصرى)

## Writing tips

## Follow these steps while writing a paragraph:

- Plan your paragraph.
- Write it.
- Review your paragraph. \* اتبع تلك الخطوات عند كتابة الفقرة:
  - خطط لفقرتك.
    - اکتیما
  - راجعها بعد الكتابة.

## Example

## "A review of weaving"

Egyptian handicrafts are popular with tourists. Weaving is one of the most popular crafts in Upper Egypt. To weave, you need looms, threads and needles. A loom is a machine that crosses threads under and over each other to make fabric. Weavers can make very beautiful things. Unfortunately, there aren't many traditional weavers in Egypt today. To encourage doing that traditional craft, the government is planning to build four new schools to teach weaving in different cities. These schools will have the best weavers all around Egypt. Their job is to teach students how to weave. They also plan to do a recycling project which is connected to weaving. I think weaving is very important for the Egyptian economy.

Write ONE HUNDRED and TEN (110) words on:

"A traditional craft"

## TEST YOURSELF



Unit 8 Lessons



## Read and complete the text with words from the following list:

## throw - throwing - for - with - recycle - materials

| When we buy new things, what should we do (1)                | our old ones?  |
|--|----------------|
| Should we keep them or throw them away? Some of these        | (2)            |
| can be very bad for the environment when we throw them. So,w | e should avoid |
| (3) away our old things. We should try to (4)                | them. That     |
| will be very good for the environment.                       |                |

## Read the following, then answer the questions:

a) loom

Recycling is a process that helps to protect the environment by reducing waste and using fewer natural materials. When we recycle, we can turn things like paper, plastic and metal into new things. Recycling is easy to do at home. We can put things like bottles, cans and cardboard in a special bin for recycling. Then, take the bin to a recycling centre. At the centre, the things we recycled get arranged and turned into new things. By recycling, we can help to reduce pollution, save energy and keep natural materials. Recycling is important because it helps to keep our planet healthy and clean for ourselves and future generations. By doing our part and recycling, we can all make a difference and help protect our environment.

| A) Choose the correct      | answer from a, b, c    | or d:                      |   |
|----------------------------|------------------------|----------------------------|---|
| 1. Recycling helps p       | rotect the environme   | ent by reducing.           |   |
| a) pollution               | b) waste               | c) a & b                   | d) none   |
| 2. The earth will be       | when we r              | ecycle old things          | •   |
| a) healthy                 | b) bad                 | c) cloudy                  | d) polluted                                       |
| 3. The word "genera        | ntions" refers to our  |                            |   |
| a) grandparents            | b) grandchildren       | c) parents                 | d) teachers                                       |
| B) Answer the followi      | ng questions:          |                            |   |
| 4. What is the main        | idea of the passage?   | )1 deadles 1 1 2 4 1 1 1 1 | 4 114 - 3471 - 37 - 37 - 37 - 37 - 37 - 37 - 37 - |
|                            | derlined pronoun "it   |                            |   |
|                            | text, name some thir   |                            |   |
| Choose the correct an      | swer from a, b, c or   | d:                         |   |
| 1. In the past, we used to | raditional wavs of far | ming. The antony           | m of "traditional" is                             |
| и п                        | ,                      | ,                          | حيوب سيناء ٣٠٠٦                                   |
| a) modern                  | b) old                 | c) expensive               | d) far  |
| 2. A is a perso            | •                      |                            | ,   |

c) weaver

b) weaving

d) fabric

| add the suffix   |  | To get the noun fro   |   |
|--|--|---|---|
| aud the sullix   | <b>⊕</b> 8 <i>te⊄26</i> 448£   |   | Longm                                   |
| a) -or   | b) -er   | c) -ist   | d) -ment                                |
| 4is a liqui  | id used in pens or pri   | nters for writing, dra  | wing, etc.                              |
| a) Juice   | b) Fabric  | c) Ink  | d) Thread                               |
| 5. I liked your  | on social media. I   | wrote a comment of  | n it.                                   |
| a) post  | b) technology  | c) loom   | d) box                                  |
| 6. This T-shirt is expe  | nsive. It isn't  | at all.   |   |
| a) latest  | b) new   | c) costly   | d) cheap                                |
| Complete the cent  | ences with the corre   | ct form of the word   | (s) in brackets:                        |
| 2. When he3. The children agree  | ou/buy) if you go to the distribution (finish) his bath, he distribution (share) the | can play with his toy:<br>neir meal with each o   | other.                                  |
|  | (buy) a new mobil  | •   | Longm                                   |
| 5. The little girl enjoy   | <b>/s</b> (sing) <b>her</b>  | ravourite song.   |   |
| Write ONE HUNDRI   | ED and TEN (110) wo  | rds on:   |   |
|  | "A recycling p   | roject"   |   |
|  | n i ceyening p   | NO ICC  |   |
|  | A recycling p  | noject  |   |
| ***************************************  |  |   | ****** >******************************* |
| ••••••   |  |   | ****** ) ***!!************************* |
| ••••••••••   |  |   | *************************************** |
| •••••  |  |   |   |
| •••••••••••  |  |   |   |
|  |  |   |   |
| Challenging Questions  |  |   |   |
| _  |  |   | جاب عنه نهاية الكتاب.                   |
| 1 Choose the corr  |  | o, c or d:  |   |
| 1 Choose the corr  | ect answer from a, b<br>hink we can save er  | o, c or d:  |   |
| 1. How do you to meaning of "  | ect answer from a, b<br>hink we can save er<br>b) use                                | o, c or d:<br>nergy? "Save" here h  |   |
| 1 Choose the corr<br>1. How do you to<br>meaning of "<br>a) stop<br>2. This car isn't                                  | ect answer from a, b<br>hink we can save er<br>b) use                                | o, c or d:<br>nergy? "Save" here h<br>c) keep<br>e can buy it.                            | d) waste                                |
| 1. How do you to meaning of "  | ect answer from a, b<br>hink we can save er<br>b) use                                | o, c or d:<br>nergy? "Save" here h  | d) waste                                |
| 1 Choose the corr<br>1. How do you to<br>meaning of "<br>a) stop<br>2. This car isn't<br>a) lucky                      | ect answer from a, b<br>hink we can save er<br>b) use                                | o, c or d: nergy? "Save" here h c) keep e can buy it. c) inexpensive                      | d) waste d) expensive                   |
| 1 Choose the corr<br>1. How do you to<br>meaning of "<br>a) stop<br>2. This car isn't<br>a) lucky<br>2 Complete the se | b) use b) costly   | o, c or d: nergy? "Save" here h c) keep e can buy it. c) inexpensive rect form of the wor | d) waste d) expensive                   |

## STUDY



## Lessons 5 & 6



\$8 pages 19 - 21 | WB pages 83 - 85

## Vocabulary

| Key | Vo | ca | bu | ary |
|-----|----|----|----|-----|
| -   |    |    |    | 147 |

بنشدا | remind (ed) (v)

تذكر

leaf/leaves (n)

ورقة/ أوراق (نبات)

seagrass (n) أعشاب البحر

lift (n)

spider plants (n) משבר

نباتات عنكبوتية

المفردات الرئيسية

member (n)

herbs (n)

فرد/عضو

washing up water

الماء المتبقى من الغسيل

## Additional Vocabulary

baby fish (n)

سمكة صغيرة

temperature (n)

درجة الحرارة

invite (d) (v)

ر tips (n) وجعو

نصائح/نقاط هامة

## Choose and complete:

tips - invited - lift - member

يهدف هذا التدريب لقياس فعمك

1 I want to be a

in a great club.

للمفردات الرئيسية والإضامية.

2 My friend

me to his birthday party.

3 Our teacher always gives us some

at the end of the lesson.

## Words, Synonyms and Antonyms

## الكلمات، مرادفها وعكسها

| Word             | الكلمة | Synonym (Meaning) | مرادفها (  | Antonym (Opposite) | لمسكد     |
|------------------|--------|-------------------|------------|--------------------|-----------|
| attractive (adj) | جذاب   | beautiful         | جميل       | horrible/terrible  | فظيع      |
| careful (adj)    | حریص   | cautious          | حريص       | careless           | مهمل      |
| familiar (adj)   | مألوف  | well-known        | معروف/شائع | unfamiliar         | غير مألوف |
| respect (v)      | يحترم  | admire            | تعخہ ن     | disrespect         | لا يحترم  |
| water (v)        | یروی   | irrigate          | یروی       | dry                | يجفف      |

## LATERAGE SYSTEM IN

order > a material پلقہ خطابا give > a speech

يرتب مادة للحديث

WHITE CHANGE

keep > clean present > a material يحافظ على نظافة

يعرض مادة للحديث

| Prepositions       |              |              | حروف الجر          |
|--------------------|--------------|--------------|--------------------|
| along the coast of | على طول ساحل | take care of | العيبي ب           |
| careful of/with    | حریص من/علب  | to conclude  | مُن الختام         |
| solution for/to    | حل اـ        | turn on/off  | يفتح/يغلق (جهاز'ا) |

Check Point

## Choose and complete:

dry - off - giving - irrigate

1 I'm always worried before a speech.

2 I usually turn my computer when I don't use it.

3 The synonym of "water" is "......".

ر بهدف هذا التدريب لقياس فهمك للكلمات ومرادفها وعكسها والتعبيرات اللفوية وحروف الجر.

## Conjugations of Irregular Verbs

| Presen | t     | Past simple | Past participle |
|--------|-------|-------------|-----------------|
| choose | يختار | chose       | chosen          |
| smell  | حشر   | smelt       | smelt           |



ادرس المفردات النفوية حيداً لأنها موضع أسئلة امتحابية.

تصريدات الأوعال غير المنتصوة



## **Definitions**

التعريفات

| herbs (n)    | إعشاب     | plants whose leaves are used in cooking to add flavour to food, or as a medicine |
|--------------|-----------|--|
| seagrass (n) | عشب البحر | a plant which lives in the sea, usually near the coast                           |

## اللاحقة Suffix

| Word          | الكلمة | Suffix والاحقة | Function الوظيفة      | The new word المردة   | الكلمة الج |
|---------------|--------|----------------|-----------------------|-----------------------|------------|
| attract (v)   | يجذب   | -ive           | تحويل الفعل لصفة      | attractive (adj)      | جذاب       |
| care (n)      | رعاية  | -ful           | تحويل الاسم لصفة      | careful (adj)         | حريص       |
| dive (v)      | يغوص   | -er            | تحويل الفعل لاسم فاعل | diver (n)             | غواص       |
| natural (adj) | طبتعب  | -ly            | تحويل الصفة لحال      | naturally (adv)  بيعب | بشكل ط     |

## البادئة Prefix

| البادئة Prefix | Function adub | ⊮ Word         | الكلمة | The new word     | الكلعة الجديدة |
|----------------|---------------|----------------|--------|------------------|----------------|
| dis-           | 1             | respect (v)    | يحترم  | disrespect (v)   | لا يحترم       |
| un-            | عكس المعنى    | familiar (adj) | مألوف  | unfamiliar (adj) | غير مألوف      |

## Language Notes

1 It's best to + inf.

من الأفضل أن

It's best to choose plants that grow naturally in Egypt.

2 start/finish by + v + ing

يبدأ/ينمۍ بـ

- . I'd like to start by saying that we should all use less energy.
- . I'd like to finish by saying, we can all help the environment.
- 3 keep + adj.

ىبقى/بحافظ

• This keeps us fit and healthy.

4 It is + adj. + to + inf.

إنه لمن..... أن ....

- It's important to recycle as much as possible.
- 5 stop + v + ing

يتوقف عن

- Please stop buying water in plastic bottles.
- 6 help + (inf. / to + inf.)

يساعد

Seagrass helps keep (to keep) the sea healthy.

## Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

1 Our teacher always starts the lesson by

questions.

- a) ask
- b) to ask
- c) to asking
- d) asking

- 2 Could you help me
- a job?

- a) get
- b) getting
- c) to getting
- d) got

- 3 Stop
- your money on sweets that are bad for your health.
- a) to waste
- b) waste
- c) wasting
- d) to wasting

## **8** Roading & Listoning Skills

## Pre-listening question:

Lesson 5

- What environmental problems would you like to give a speech about?

## Listen to Ziad's speech. What is it about?

SB Page 19

Ziad Today, I'm going to talk about what we can do to help the environment. I'd like to start by saying that we should all use less energy<sup>(1)</sup>. For example, turn off the TV and computer at night. Remember to turn off the lights when you leave a room. And we should all use the stairs and not the lift<sup>(2)</sup>. This saves energy and keeps us fit and healthy.

In the next part of my speech (3), I'd like
to talk about water. We need to save
water, so please turn off the tap when
you brush your teeth. And when you
water your plants, use your washing up
water. And please stop buying water in
plastic bottles. Buy a glass water bottle
that you can use again. This saves plastic waste (4).



And it's really important to recycle as much as possible. Recycle your plastic, glass and paper at home. And why not start a recycling project at school?

I'd like to finish by saying, we can all help the environment. We need to understand that the environment is our home and it is important that we respect (5) it.



speech /spi:tʃ/

تعلم كيفية نطق الكلمات التالية:

waste /weist/

## Post-listening question:

- Summarise the speech in two lines.

## Pre-reading question:

Lesson 5

- Have you ever grown any plants at home?

Complete the speech with these expressions.

WS Page 81



- 1. Today, I'm going to talk about plants in the house. Not everyone has them, but I think you should!
- 2. I'd like to start by saying that plants are very good for your health.
- 3. To begin with, plants breathe out oxygen, which is a gas that we need to breathe. Also, plants often absorb (1) pollution in the air, making it cleaner for us.
- نمنص (1)
- أوراق البيانات (2)
- أعشاب (3)
- جداب (4)
- ىسكل طبيعات (5)
- 4. In the next part of my speech, I'd like to talk about where to put your plants. Some plants smell nice, so I put these in my balcony. And you can eat the leaves (2) of plants called herbs (3), so put these in your kitchen! Spider plants look attractive (4), so I put them in an open place, like the living room.
- 5. I'd like to finish by saying that it is best to choose plants that grow naturally (5) in Egypt. They will look better in your house since they will look familiar. Plants that grow naturally in Egypt are easier to take care of.



breathe /bri:ô/

herb /harb/

تعلم كيفية بطق الكلمات التالية:

## Post-reading question:

- What two reasons are there for choosing plants from Egypt?

## Pre-reading question:

Lesson 6

- Do you think that seagrass is important to the environment? Why/Why not?

Read the text and check your answers to Exercise 1.

SB Page 20



Seagrass<sup>(1)</sup> is found in the sea along the coast<sup>(2)</sup> of many countries. It is food for many sea animals, including turtles. Baby fish and sea animals live in seagrass because it is a safe place.

أعشاب البحر (1)

ساحل (2)

بغير المناخ (3)

(4) Hazall

مع دلك (5)

Seagrass helps keep the sea healthy and it can help stop climate change (3). This is because seagrass absorbs 10% of the ocean's (4) carbon dioxide every year. Seagrass absorbs carbon dioxide 35 times faster than rainforests. That is why seagrass can help stop climate change.

About 90% of all seagrass has disappeared from the UK's coast in the last 100 years. However, there is an environmental project in the UK that is growing new seagrass. When the plants are big enough, divers will plant them along the coast. The plants will still be quite small. Nevertheless (5), they will grow into 20,000 square metres of seagrass.



absorb /əbzə:rb/ nevertheless /neveőa les/ تعلم كيفية نطق الكلمات التالية:

## Post-reading questions:

- (1) How can seagrass help stop climate change?
- 2) From your point of view, why has seagrass disappeared from the UK's coast?

## PRACTICE

## **Vocabulary Exercises**



Remembering & Linderstanding Applying Abalysing Fealuating & Creating

| 9 | Read and complete  | the text with word                        | ds from the following  | ng list: (Longman)    |  |  |  |  |  |
|---|--|---|------------------------|-----------------------|--|--|--|--|--|
|   | to pollute – p   | lanet – renewable                         | e –polluting – plant   | - healthy             |  |  |  |  |  |
|   | We should keep t   | he environment cl                         | ean. We should avoi    | id (1) the            |  |  |  |  |  |
|   | Nile. We should (2)  |   |                        |                       |  |  |  |  |  |
|   | energy. Thus, we will  |   |                        |                       |  |  |  |  |  |
| Ì | Girman Maria   |   | LOT OF                 |                       |  |  |  |  |  |
|   | 1. People usually use a  |   | p high buildings.      |                       |  |  |  |  |  |
|   | a) seagrass  |   |                        | d) conclusion         |  |  |  |  |  |
|   | 2. If you son  |   | good opinion of thei   | r character or ideas. |  |  |  |  |  |
|   | a) choose  |   | c) remind              |                       |  |  |  |  |  |
|   | 3. Our club has many   | It has a                                  | lot of people.         |                       |  |  |  |  |  |
|   | a) tips  | <b>b</b> ) lifts                          | c) members             | d) herbs              |  |  |  |  |  |
|   | 4. A is a plan   | nt which lives in the                     | e sea, usually near th | e coast.              |  |  |  |  |  |
|   | a) leaf  | b) seagrass                               | c) member              | d) tip                |  |  |  |  |  |
|   | 5. I saw an attract  | dress and I                               | wanted to buy it.      |                       |  |  |  |  |  |
|   | a) -ed   | b) -ing                                   | c) -ous                | d) -ive               |  |  |  |  |  |
|   | 6. A is a per:   | 6. Ais a person who swims under water.    |                        |                       |  |  |  |  |  |
|   | a) diver   | b) member                                 | c) spider              | d) square             |  |  |  |  |  |
|   | 7. It's very hot today.  | 7. It's very hot today. The is very high. |                        |                       |  |  |  |  |  |
|   | a) spider  | b) member                                 | c) lift                | d) temperature        |  |  |  |  |  |
|   | 8. Farmers have to water their crops especially in hot weather. The antonym of |   |                        |                       |  |  |  |  |  |
|   | "water" is "   |   |                        |                       |  |  |  |  |  |
|   | a) dry   | b) irrigate                               | c) flood               | d) drought            |  |  |  |  |  |
|   | 9. I like to follow the  |   | father gives me.       |                       |  |  |  |  |  |
|   | a) temperatures  |   | c) tips                | d) members            |  |  |  |  |  |
|   | 10. Young people shou  |   | ple. Add the prefix    | to get the            |  |  |  |  |  |
|   | antonym of "respec   |   |                        |                       |  |  |  |  |  |
|   | a) in-   | b) im-                                    | c) dis-                | d) ab-                |  |  |  |  |  |
|   | 11. You should be care   | eful when you cross                       | the road. The oppos    | site of "careful"     |  |  |  |  |  |
|   | is "   |   |                        | 43                    |  |  |  |  |  |
|   | a) care  |   | c) cautious            | d) caring             |  |  |  |  |  |
|   | 12. To get the adverb  | of "natural", add the                     | e) -less               | d) -ina               |  |  |  |  |  |
| 1 | m) -lv   | IN -11/A                                  | C1 -10CC               | al-loa                |  |  |  |  |  |



Conjunctions

الروابط

Reason

روابط السبب



لأن

- Baby fish and sea animals live in seagrass because it is a safe place.
- I didn't go to school because I was ill.

## This / That is because

هذا يسبب

• Seagrass can help stop climate change. This is because seagrass absorbs 10% of the ocean's carbon dioxide every year.

Result

روابط النتيجة

That is why

ولمذا السبب

Seagrass absorbs carbon dioxide 35 times faster than rainforests. That is why seagrass can help stop climate change.

## Contrast

روابط التناقض

A However

ومع ذلك

• Waste is a big problem around the world. However, many of the things that we throw away can easily be recycled.

Nevertheless

مع ذلك

• The plants will still be quite small. Nevertheless, they will grow into 20,000 square metres of seagrass.

## Got it ?

## Complete the sentences with the correct form of the word(s) in brackets:

- 1 He got the full marks ..... (however) he worked hard.
  - الإجابة الصحيحة (because) لأنه تم ذكر سبب حصوله على الدرجة النهائية.
- 2 Some people try to throw rubbish away. .................... (because) it can be useful!

## PRACTICE

## Language Exercises



Remembering Anderstanding Applying Analysing Evaluating A fleating

| Complete the sentences with the correct form of the word(s) in brackets:     |
|--|
| 1. I am tired (so) I stayed up late last night.                              |
| 2. I forgot my lunch at home. That is (because) I'm hungry.                  |
| 3. One of the reasons we are having more floods is (why) a lot of the        |
| world's ice is melting.  |
| 4. I wanted to go to the park (Because), it started to rain.                 |
| 5. He didn't take his medicine. That is (so) he still feels sick.            |
| 6. I am happy (but) I got a new toy.   |
| 7. He is good at playing the guitar (Because), he's not good at singing.     |
| 8. We have to be quiet. This is (so) the baby is sleeping.                   |
| 9. It's very cold outside (Because), I'm going to play in the snow.          |
| 10. Baby fish and sea animals live in seagrass (however) it is a safe place. |
| 11. We didn't water the plants. That is (because) they died.                 |
| 12. He cried loudly (That's why) he had hurt his knee.                       |
| 13. I don't want to go outside (but) it's too hot.                           |
| 14. Plastic is bad for the environment (Because), it is easy to recycle.     |
| 15. He's not feeling well (Because), he's going to go to school.             |
| 16. She is cold (so) she forgot her jacket.                                  |
| 17. He is a good swimmer (So), he's scared of deep water.                    |
| 18. We have to use sunscreen. This is (why) the sun is very hot today.       |
| 19. He didn't wear his coat in the rain. That is (so) he got sick.           |
| 20. The traffic was very bad (because), she arrived at work on time.         |









## القاء خطاب Giving a speech

## A) To start a speech

لتبدأ الخطاب/الحديث

Today, I'm going to talk about plants in the house.

- اليوم سأتحدث عن النباتات في المنزل.
- I'd like to start by saying (that) plants are very good for your health.
  - أود أن أبدأ حديثى قائلا بأن النباتات صفيدة جدا لصحتك.

To begin with, plants breathe out oxygen, which is a gas that we need to breathe. - بادئ ذى بدء، النباتات تخرج الأكسجين وهو الغاز الذى نحتاجه للتنفس.

## B) To move to a new point

للانتقال للنقطة التالية في (الخطاب/الحديث)

In the next part of my speech, I'd like to talk about where to put your plants.

- في الجزء التالي من جديثي، أود التحدث عن أين تضع نباتاتك.

## C) To finish a speech

لإنهاء الخطاب/الحديث

To conclude, growing plants is very important for us.

- لنلخص الخطاب، زراعة النباتات مهم جدًّا لنا.

الط like to finish by saying (that) it is best to choose plants that grow naturally in Egypt. اود أن أنهم حديثي قائلا بأنه من الأفضل أن تختار النباتات التي تنمو بشكل طبيعي في مصر.

## Speaking Exercise A Remembering A Understanding Applying A Analysing Evaluating A Creating

## Finish the following dialogue:

| Marawan is prepari | ng a speech about the | importance of recycling. |
|--------------------|-----------------------|--------------------------|
|--------------------|-----------------------|--------------------------|

Maged: Hi, Marawan. What are you doing?

Marawan: (1)

Maged: What is it about?

Marawan: (2)

Maged : That sounds interesting! (3).....?

Marawan: I'd like to start by saying that recycling helps to reduce waste.

Maged: What would you like to talk about in the next part of your speech?

Maged : (5).....?

Marawan: I'd like to finish by saying that recycling helps to save energy and reduce greenhouse gases.



## 2. Write it right

يهدف هذا الجرء إلى تعكين الطالب من كتابة فقرة بشكل جبد



## How to write a paragraph about "Clean air".

كيفية كتابة فقرة عن جعل المواء أكثر نقاءً.

- Clean air is important to human health.
- Most air pollution is caused by (الأسباب).
- We should help clean our air.
- We can change our routines to make our air cleaner.
- We can (ما يمكننا فعله).

## Writing tips

Think about how you want to structure your paragraph. This will make your paragraph more coherent and easier to read.

فكر كيف ستقوم باستخدام القواعد اللغوية فى الفقرة. هذا سيجعل فقرتك أكثر ترابطًا وأسمل عند القراءة.

## ·Example

## "Clean gir"

Clean air is important to our health. There are many things we can do to help reduce air pollution and make the air cleaner. Use buses and trains instead of cars, as they can carry a lot more people on one journey. This decreases the amount of pollution produced. Walking or cycling is better than using a vehicle, as it does not create any pollution. Use less energy so less carbon dioxide is released غيطة into the air. Most energy is produced by the burning of fossil fuels, like coal الفحم, oil and gas, which create carbon dioxide, a greenhouse gas. Turning off lights when they are not needed and not wasting electricity will reduce the need for energy. All of that means that small changes in our daily routine can make a difference in the quality of the air we breathe. I think it's our role to teach the children how to keep the air cleaner and how to save the environment.

Check Point

Write a review of different ways to keep the environment clean.

## TEST YOURSELF





d) horrible

d) irrigate

## Finish the following dialogue: Waleed is going to give a speech about the importance of seagrass. : i'm so happy today. Waleed Mohammed: Why are you so happy? • (1) Waleed Mohammed: Great! What is your speech about? • (2) Waleed Mohammed: (3)....? : Seagrass is important because it absorbs carbon dioxide. Waleed Waleed : In the next part of my speech, I'd like to talk about growing seagrass. Mohammed: (5) Read and complete the text with words from the following list: [1-17] Read and complete the text with words from the following list: carbon - made - plant - care - planet - makes Life is not possible without plants. Plants are the beauty of our (1) They are useful gifts of nature. When a plant grows, it (2) the area around it cleaner and more beautiful. Plants produce oxygen and absorb (3) dioxide. It is a fact that people, who live near plants, are healthier and happier. We should take (4)... of plants. Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d: 1. .....is a plant like grass that grows in or close to the sea. a) Linen b) Cotton c) Rice d) Seagrass 2. Something that is ...... has a beautiful appearance or sound.

b) ugly

b) burn

c) terrible

c) grow

3. If you ...... plants, you pour water over them in order to help them to grow.

a) attractive

a) throw

| 4. To get the opposite                                    | of the word "familia      | ar, we add the prefi               | х                     |
|---|---------------------------|------------------------------------|-----------------------|
| a) in-  | <b>b</b> ) ab-            | c) un-                             | d) dis-               |
| 5. Please be more care                                    | eful next time. The sy    | ynonym of "car <mark>ef</mark> ul" | is""                  |
| a) cautious   | b) careless               | c) lazy                            | d) useful             |
| 6.1 her in fo   | r a coffee. I'd like to 1 | talk with her about                | my speech.            |
| a) invented   | <b>b</b> ) invited        | c) reminded                        | d) respected          |
| Complete the sente  | nces with the corre       | ct form of the wor                 | d(s) in brackets:     |
| 1. He got up late.  | (That's why), h           | e could catch the b                | us.                   |
| 2. He ate too much fo                                     | od. (That's               | because) he's ill.                 |                       |
| 3. Trees are good for                                     | us (howeve                | er) they breathe in o              | carbon dioxide.       |
| 4. I started a charity                                    |                           | ess) I want to help m              | ny community.         |
| 5. My grandfather is e                                    |                           |                                    |                       |
|   |                           |                                    |                       |
|   |                           |                                    |                       |
|   | answer from a, b,         |                                    | مجاب عبه بهاية الكتاب |
| 1. We use the suffix                                      |                           | the adjective into a               |                       |
| <ul><li>a) -able</li><li>2. "Attractive" and "l</li></ul> | b) -ive                   | c) -ous                            | <b>d</b> ) -ly        |
| a) synonyms   | b) antonyms               | c) verbs                           | d) adverbs            |
|   | tar, but the Earth is a   |                                    | ·                     |
| a) galaxy   | b) system                 | c) planet                          | d) plant              |

## Vocabulary

| absorb (ed)      | متص                    |
|------------------|------------------------|
| herbs            | مشاب                   |
| air pollution    | لوث الهواء             |
| chemicals        | بواد كيميائية          |
| climate change   | فير المناخ             |
| coral reefs      | لشعاب المرجانية        |
| recycle (d)      | عيد التدوير            |
| deforestation    | زالة الغابات           |
| global warming   | لاحتباس الحرارى        |
| weaving          | limis.                 |
| greenhouse gases | غازات الاحتباس الحرارى |
| solar energy     | باقته شمسية            |
| fabric           | سيج القماش             |
| melting ice      | ذوبان الجليد           |
| methane          | الميثان                |
| renewable energy | طاقة متجددة            |
| seagrass         | أعشاب البحر            |
| fossil fuels     | ائوقود الحفرى          |
|                  |                        |

## Language

## 1. The First conditional

- if families collect their paper, plastic and metal, we will pay them for doing it.
  - When we recycle old things, the world will be greener.
- What will happen if we don't recycle Will Dina speak good English if her parents move to Canada? rubbish?

## 1. Reason ببنسال لعباق 2. Conjunctions

## A) because in

- Baby fish and sea animals live in seagrass because it is a safe place.
  - I didn't go to school because I was ill.

# هذا بسبب B) This/That is because

This is because seagrass absorbs 10% of Seagrass can help stop climate change. the ocean's carbon dioxide every year.

## 2. Result ما التيجة Result

## ولهذا السبب That is why

faster than rainforests. That is why seagrass Seagrass absorbs carbon dioxide 35 times can help stop climate change.

# 3. Contrast क्यांक्री प्रिंग

## A) However alls pag

Waste is a big problem around the world. However, many of the things that we throw away can easily be recycled,

## 8) Nevertheless (1) pa

طاقة شمسة

Nevertheless, they will grow into 20,000 The plants will still be quite small. square metres of seagrass.

3

environmental

spider plants

solar energy

نباتات عنكبوتية

- 1. Discussing environmental problems
  - 1. What will happen if we recycle rubbish?
- Our environment will be cleaner,
- 2. Why are trees good for the environment?
- Because they breathe in carbon dioxide which is bad for the environment.
- 3. How does deforestation create greenhouse - When we cut down trees, the carbon dioxide stays in the air. gases?

## 2. Giving a speech

# A) To start a speech البحان/الحديث A)

- · Today, I'm going to talk about plants in the · I'd like to start by saying (that) they are house.
  - very good for your health,

# B) To move to a new point

للانتقال للنقطة التالية فم (الخطاب/الحديث) - In the next part of my speech, I'd like to talk about where to put your plants.

## لإنهاء الخطاب/الحديث C) To finish a speech To conclude, recycling water is very important for us,

- I'd like to finish by saying (that) it is best to choose plants that grow naturally in Egypt.











## Language Functions

|   | Finish the following dialogue:  |
|---|---|
|   | Ahmed is talking to Samir who is planting a tree.   |
|   | Ahmed : Hello, Samir. (1)?  |
|   | Samir : I am planting a tree.   |
|   | Ahmed: Do you know how to plant a tree?   |
|   | Samir : (2)   |
|   | Ahmed: (3)?   |
|   | Samir : My uncle taught me this, he is an old farmer.   |
|   | Ahmed: Are trees useful for our environment?  |
|   | Samir : (4)   |
|   | Ahmed: Why are trees useful for us?   |
|   | Samir : (5)   |
|   | Reading Comprehension   |
|   | Read and complete the text with words from the following list:  |
|   | increase – burning – environmental – global – to burn – environment   |
|   | Climate change is a serious (1) problem. It happens because of the rise in (2) warming, which happens because of the (3)  |
|   | in temperature by burning fossil fuels and the release of harmful gases by industries. If we keep (4) fossil fuels, climate change will get worse. It leads to melting of polar ice, floods and droughts. |
| ı | Read the following, then answer the questions:  |

There are many reasons why recycling is important. It can help reduce carbon dioxide. Also it saves energy, reduces greenhouse gases, stops pollution, and more. By improving our recycling habits, we can help keep the environment clean. Recycling can help the environment.

When we recycle, we keep the natural world. When we cut down fewer trees and forests, we are stopping harm to animals. By reducing damage to the natural

world, we help preserve wildlife. Making products from recycled materials needs less energy than making them from new materials. For example, recycling one glass bottle saves enough power to light a 100-watt light bulb for four hours. Recycling takes up less energy, which reduces carbon dioxide and methane from landfill sites, which causes climate change. Recycling waste is much cheaper than regular collecting waste. The more we recycle, the more money we can save.

Doing so can help save energy, reduce landfill waste and protect our environment.

| A) Choose the cor     | rect answer from a,      | b, c or d:         |                     |
|-----------------------|--------------------------|--------------------|---------------------|
| 1. The passage i      | s about the              | of recycling.      |                     |
| a) importance         | e <b>b</b> ) danger      | c) difficulty      | d) reduction        |
| 2. Recycling six      | glass bottles saves er   | nough power to lig | ht a 100-watt light |
| bulb for              | 0000-050000 H            |                    |                     |
| a) 12 hours           | b) 10 hours              | c) a week          | d) a day            |
| 3. If we reduce o     | ur damage to the envi    | ironment, we save  | from harm.          |
| a) gases              | b) wildlife              | c) habits          | d) products         |
| B) Answer the foll    | owing questions:         |                    |                     |
| 4. Summarise ho       | ow recycling saves wi    | ildlife.           |                     |
| 5. How do you t       | hink recycling saves     | energy?            |                     |
| 6. How does rec       | ycling help stop clim    | ate change?        |                     |
|                       | Vocabulary               | and Structure      | 2                   |
| Choose the correct    | t answer from a, b, c    | or d:              |                     |
| 1. A is a la          | arge round object in     | space that moves a | round a star.       |
| a) planet             | b) gas                   | c) star            | d) shooting star    |
| 2 energy              | is clean energy from     | the sun, water, or | -                   |
| a) Polluting          |                          | b) Polluted        |                     |
| c) Non-renewable      | e                        | d) Renewable       |                     |
| 3. Trees are the lung | gs of nature that        | carbon dioxi       | الفيوم ۲۰۲۳ الفيوم  |
| a) breathe out        |                          |                    | d) absorb           |
| 4. The ink from prin  | ters isn't safe to throv | •                  |                     |
| the environment.      |                          |                    |                     |
| a) healthy            | b) tired                 | c) bad             | d) good             |

| 5. I cut myself on a                    | piece of broken glass. T   | he synonym o  | f "broken" is "                                     |                           |
|---|--|---|---|---------------------------|
| a) unbroken                             | b) undamaged   | c) damaged  | d d) organise                                       | d                         |
| 6. We can get the v                     | erb that means use aga   | in from the wo  | ord "cycle" by addir                                | ig the                    |
| prefix                                  | •  |   |   |                           |
| a) ir-                                  | b) un-   | c) dis-   | d) re-  |                           |
| Complete the sen                        | tences with the correc   | t form of the   | word(s) in bracket                                  | ts:                       |
| 1. If it (                              | rain), we can't play tenr  | nis.  |   |                           |
| 2. I decided                            | (buy) a water bott   | le that I can re  | use from the shop                                   | 5. <b>SB</b>              |
| 3. If we keep                           | (cut) trees, pollut  | ion will get wo   | orse.   |                           |
|   | (you/do) if you don't o  |   |   | WB                        |
|   | nome (howe   |   |   |                           |
| ·                                       |  |   |   |                           |
|   | Wr   | iting   |   |                           |
| W 's ONE HUND                           | DED and TEN (110) was  | rds on:   |   |                           |
|   | RED and TEN (110) wo   |   |   |                           |
| "Т                                      | hings you can do to he   | elp save the Ea   | arth"   |                           |
|   | >>***************************  |   | A AL-PUREST + 4 - 4 - 4 - 4 - 4 - 4 - 4 - 4 - 4 - 4 | [ * k                     |
|   | ***********************************  |   |   |                           |
| 404444444444444444444444444444444444444 |  | . ( , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , ,                         | ****** *** ******* * ****************               |                           |
| *************************************** |  | ********  |   | , , ,                     |
| ***** ****** ****************           |  | 7-4- 40-43-4-847-5-3-3-3-4-4-1                                  | ,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,                | 1117-1117                 |
| 43,0711177074747414377777777777777777   | ******** ***** **** **** **************  | . ,,. 1919791 74174444  |   |                           |
| ********************                    |  | *** ** 20017 *** \$251//117                                     |   | 4 2 2 4 4 4 4 4 5 6 4 7 7 |
| *** *********************               | *** (*********************************   | 3 4 5 4 5 5 5 6 F + + 6 P + V V V V V V V V V V V V V V V V V V | ********  |                           |
| **********************                  |  |   | ,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,                        | *********                 |
| (************************************** |  | ******************  |   | *****                     |
| *************************************** | ***************************************  |   |   |                           |
| *************************************** | ***************************************  |   | .,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,                |                           |
| *************************************** |  |   | ****************************                        |                           |
| Assess y                                | OUF  |   | . i, . i ; \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \      | E-sameagantaman (III)     |
| progre                                  |  | 54%   | 84%   |                           |
|   | The same of the sa |   |   |                           |



## Build a greener world

## Objectives of the unit

Reading A webpage about mangrove trees; The Iron Woman by Ted Hughes; short web posts about how to

help the environment; a report about the Great Green Wall initiative

Writing A report about a green initiative in Egypt or Africa; answers to a survey

Listening A conversation about sustainable living; a discussion about a story; a television interview about

a solar farm

**Speaking** Discussing how to live more sustainably; asking about, giving and responding to opinions; conducting

a survey

Language The second conditional

Life Skills Problem solving and decision making

Longman

SB

WB





## Lessons 1 & 2



\$8 pages 22-25 | WB pages 84 & 85



- قم بدراسة المفردات الرئيسية جيدًا لدرجة الإتقان حيث إنها موضع أسئلة امتحانية.
- قم باختبار حفظك للمفردات عن طريق الذهاب لملحق التقويم وتسميع الكلمات الخاصة بالدرسين.

| Key Vocabulary       |               |                | المفردات الرئيسية |
|----------------------|---------------|----------------|-------------------|
| affect (ed) (v)      | يؤثر على      | plug in (v)    | يوصل بالكهرباء    |
| bamboo (n)           | شجرة الخيزران | product (n)    | منتج              |
| battery (n)          | بطارية        | salt (n)       | ملح               |
| carbon footprint (n) | بصمة كربونية  | sea levels (n) | منسوب مياه البحر  |
| crops (n)            | محاصيل        | seed (n)       | بذرة              |
| electricity (n)      | الكهرباء      | seedling (n)   | شتلة/نبتة         |
| energy-saving (adj)  | موفر للطاقة   | storm (n)      | عاصفة             |
| hairbrush (n)        | فرشاة الشعر   | toothbrush (n) | فرشاة الأسنان     |
| light bulb (n)       | مصباح كهربائى | wind (n)       | رياح              |

| Additional Version lary |              |                            |                |
|-------------------------|--------------|----------------------------|----------------|
| community (n)           | مجتمع        | kill (ed) (v)              | يقتل           |
| field (n)               | حقل          | mangrove (n)               | شجرة الصانجروف |
| hieroglyphics (n)       | الميروغليفية | seawater (n)               | مياه البحر     |
| charge (d) (v)          | يشحن         | environmental scientist (r | ر) مثيب مالد   |

## Choose and complete: affects - community - electricity - charges

1 We can get

from the sun and the wind.

يهدف هدا التدريب لقياس فهمك للمفردات الرئيسية

2 Eating fast food

our health badly.

والإضافية.

3 My dad always says that every one has a role in the

(n) = noun (adj) = adjective (adv) = adverb(v) = verb

(prep) = preposition (conj) = conjunction لاحظ الاختصارات الأتية:

## Words, Synonyms and Antonyms

## الكلمات، مرادفها وعكسها

| Word वैद्या                             | Synonym (Meaning)       | مرادفها    | Antonym (Opposite)           | لهساحد        |
|---|-------------------------|------------|------------------------------|---------------|
| give up (v)<br>ماستسیارند ملقی          | stop                    | تيفوت      | continue/start               | يستمر/يبدا    |
| protect (v) يحمى                        | save                    | ينقذ/يحفظ  | harm/hurt                    | يضر/يؤذي      |
| reusable (adj)<br>قابل لإعادة الاستخدام | recyclable<br>ة التدوير | قابل لإعاد | non-recyclable<br>دة التدوير | غير قابل لإعا |
| rise (v)                                | increase                | يزداد      | decrease                     | ينخفض         |
| sustainable (adj)<br>مستدام             | continuous              | مستمر      | temporary                    | مؤقت          |
| turn on (v) يشغل                        | switch on               | يشغل       | turn off                     | يطفئ          |
| unusual (adj) غير عادي                  | uncommon                | غير شائع   | usual                        | رعادي         |

| Prepositions    |                |              | حروف الجر |
|-----------------|----------------|--------------|-----------|
| along the coast | على طول الساحل | protect from | یحمہ من   |
| on farms        | فه العزارع     | provide for  | يوفر ا    |

Choose and complete: decreasing - from - increasing - off

1 Sunglasses protect our eyes the sun.

2 Turn the TV on. Don't turn it ...

The prices are rising very high. They are quickly.

هذا التدريب يهدف لقياس فهمك للكلمات ومرادفها وعكسها وحروف الجز.







## التعريفات **Definitions**

| كأس من الخيزران (n) bamboo cup                    | a cup made from a tall, strong grass  |
|---|---|
| crops (n) محاصیل                                  | plants that are grown in large quantities for food  |
| energy-saving light bulb (n)<br>مصباح موفر للطاقة | a glass object that uses less electricity than usual to give light  |
| light bulb (n) مصباح کھرہائٹ                      | a glass object that you put in lights, which changes electricity into light   |
| mangrove tree (n)<br>شجرة المانجروف               | a small tree with roots above the ground, which grows in or near the coast or rivers  |
| rechargeable batteries (n)<br>بطاریات قابلة للشحن | something that gives power to a machine, toy, car, etc. and which you can continue to add energy to, so they continue to work |
| reusable (adj) قابل لإعادة الاستخدام              | able to be used again   |
| rising sea levels (n)<br>ارتفاع مستوى سطح البحر   | when the sea becomes higher because climate change melts the ice at the Poles   |
| seedling (n) مُتلة/نبتة                           | a small plant which has started to grow from a seed   |
| sustainable (adj) مستدام                          | causing little or no damage to the environment  |

## اللاحقة Suffix

| Word          | الكنمة          | Suffix أللاحقة | الوظيفة Function      | The new word الكلمة الجديدة             |
|---------------|-----------------|----------------|-----------------------|---|
| environmer    | بيئة (nt (n     | -al            | تحويل الاسم لصفة      | environmental (adj) سيبه                |
| farm (v)      | يزرع            | -er            | تحويل الفعل لاسم فاعل | farmer (n) مزارع/فلاح                   |
| recharge (v)  | )<br>يعيد الشحن |                |                       | rechargeable (adj)<br>قابل لإعادة الشحن |
| reuse (v) دام | يعيد الاستخ     | -able          | تحويل الفعل لصفة      | reusable (adj)<br>قابل لإعادة الاستخدام |
| sustain (v)   | يدوم/يحافذ      |                |                       | sustainable (adj) مستدام                |

## البادئة Prefix

| Prefix | البادئة | Word         | الكلمة    | Function    | الوظيفة | The new word do | الكلمة الجديا  |
|--------|---------|--------------|-----------|-------------|---------|-----------------|----------------|
|        |         | charge (v)   | يشحن      |             |         | recharge (v)    | يعيد الشحن     |
| re     | _       | usable (adj) |           | عنى الإعادة | تعطی م  | reusable (adj)  |                |
|        |         | يتخدام       | صالح للاس |             |         | (ستخدام         | قابل لإعادة ال |
| ur     | 1-      | usual (adj)  | عادي      | كس المعنب   | ند مهمت | unusual (adj)   | غیر عادی       |

## Reading & Listening Skills

## Pre-listening question:

- What sustainable products do you use?



## Listen to Dalia and Reem. Which of the sustainable products on page 22 do they talk about?

SB page 23

Dalia I want to do something to protect the

environment, but I don't know what to do.

قابلة لإعادة الاستخدام (1)

That's easy. Use less plastic. My family used to Reem

get all our shopping in plastic bags. But now,

منتجات (4)

خيزران (2)

مستدام (3)

we use reusable this hopping bags.

عصابيح كهربائية موفرة للطاقة <sub>(</sub>5)

That's a good idea. Dalia

Also, get a bamboo 2 coffee cup. Look at mine. You can't usually recycle Reem the cups that you get from coffee shops. Bamboo is sustainable<sup>13</sup>, so

bamboo products (4) help the environment. I've also got a bamboo

toothbrush!

Wow! I like your cup. It doesn't look like bamboo. Dalia

Do you use energy-saving light bulbs (5) at home? Reem

Yes, we do. We didn't use to use energy-saving light bulbs, but we do Dalia

now.

So do we. So you ARE doing something. Reem

OK, but I don't think I could give up my electric toothbrush for Dalia

a bamboo toothbrush.



تعلم كيفية نطق الكلمات التالية:

sustainable /səˈsteɪnəbəl/ toothbrush / tu:θbr///

## Post-listening question:

- What can we do to save energy?

## Pre-reading question:



Write a list of the reasons that cause climate change.

Read the webpage. Check any new words in a dictionary. Why are mangrove trees unusual?

St poae 24

## **Climate Change**

Climate change means that many countries have more floods 1 now because of rising sea levels 21. Most trees and plants can't live in seawater.33. When seawater comes onto farms, the salt 4) in the water kills '51 the crops 6) and farmers can't grow anything for many years. So, people lose their farms and their homes.

However, in hot countries like Egypt, mangrove trees ' grow in the sea along the coast. Mangrove forests protect farms and communities from strong winds 81 and storms (9. They provide 101 homes for plants, fish and sea animals. If there were more mangrove trees, there would be fewer floods.



فيصانات (1) ارتفاع فنسوت فناه البحر ر2)

ماء البحر ، [3] ملم (4)

بقتل (5) محاصيل (6)

أشجار المانجروف (7) الرياح (8)

بعد بـ/يزود (10) العواصف (9)

Now in Egypt, people are growing thousands of mangrove seedlings to plant along the Red Sea coast. The problems caused by rising sea levels could get worse if they didn't plant new mangrove forests. So, they are going to plant 300,000 seedlings every year. When they grow into mangrove forests, they will protect the coast from rising sea levels.



## Note:

mangrove / mængrəʊv/

تعلم كيفية نطق الكلمات التالية:

seedling / sl:dlln/

## Post-reading questions:

- 1. What does the underlined pronoun "they" refer to?
- 2. What is the main idea of the passage?

## Life Skills

People on the Red Sea coast needed to work together to solve the problems that affect their area. Do you know about an environmental problem that has been solved by people working together to help the community?

## PRACTICE

## Vocabulary Exercises





Read and complete the text with words from the following list:

| <u> </u>                              |  |                         |  |
|---------------------------------------|--|-------------------------|--|
| oil – reusa                           | ble - continue - carb                  | on – bulbs – sustain    | able                                   |
| Helping the envir                     | onment is very import                  | ant for everyday life.  | We cannot                              |
| (1) to use                            | petrol. We need to us                  | e (2) produ             | ucts. Some people                      |
|                                       | y-saving light (3)                     |                         |  |
| shopping bags. This                   | will help the world to                 | be a better place to li | ve in.                                 |
| Chause the consci                     | ant in free land                       | 11.                     |  |
| <ol> <li>Something which i</li> </ol> | s sustainable is                       |                         | Fr Line In                             |
| a) electric                           | b) temporary                           | c) renewable            | d) modern                              |
| 2. There are more floo                | ods in many countries                  | because of rising sea   | ************************************** |
| a) leaves                             | b) reefs                               | c) levels               | d) rocks                               |
| 3. Farmers always loo                 | k after their fields to in             | ocrease                 | Longman                                |
| a) seeds                              | b) crops                               | c) branches             | d) floods                              |
| 4. A cup is a                         | cup made from a tall,                  | strong grass.           |  |
| a) bamboo                             | b) seed                                | c) seedling             | d) tree                                |
| 5. To be is to                        | be able to be used ag                  | gain.                   |  |
| a) energy-saving                      | b) rechargeable                        | c) usual                | d) reusable                            |
| 6. The suffix "" c                    | an turn the word "envi                 | ironment" into an adj   | ective.                                |
| a) -al                                | <b>b</b> ) -ly                         | c) -ily                 | d) -ing                                |
| 7. A is a glas                        | s object that you put i                | n lights, which chang   | es electricity                         |
| into light.                           |  |                         |  |
| a) solar panel                        | b) light bulb                          | c) battery              | d) farm                                |
| 8. The rise in prices is              | a problem in most cou                  | intries all over the wo | orld. "Rise" is                        |
| a synonym for "                       | 89************************************ |                         | Longman                                |
| a) decrease                           | b) number                              | c) increase             | d) amount                              |
| 9. Tocharge                           | e the electric car, simp               | ly plug it into a charg | ing station.                           |
| a) un-                                | b) dis-                                | c) re-                  | d) en-                                 |
| <ol><li>To get the opposite</li></ol> | of "usual", add the pre                | fix ""                  |  |
| a) un-                                | b) dis-                                | c) im-                  | d) -re                                 |
| <ol><li>We need to think of</li></ol> | solutions to reduce of                 | ur to help tl           | ne environment.                        |
| a) carbon footprint                   | b) light bulbs                         | c) batteries            | d) sea levels                          |
| 12. A is a sma                        | ll plant which has start               | ted to grow from a se   | ed.                                    |
| a) field                              | b) bulb                                | c) seedling             | d) cup                                 |

## Language

Use (used to/didn't use to + infinitive) to talk about a repeated action in the past that has now changed.

تستخدم «used to» للتحدث عن فعل متكرر في المأضي والذي تغير الأن.

Form التكوين

Ex: We used to get all our shopping in plastic bags.

he chie النفي

Ex: We didn't use to use energy-saving light bulbs, but we do now.

## Question السيؤال

## 1. Yes/No questions:

Did + subj. + use to + inf.? ؟... أ

Ex: Did you use to brush your teeth with an electric toothbrush?

## 2. Wh- questions:

Question word + did + subj. + use to + inf.?

Ex: . What games did you use to play when you were little?

## Got it ?

## Complete the sentences with the correct form of the word(s) in brackets:

1 He used to ..... (lived) in the countryside.

- الإجابة الصحيحة (live) لأن (used to) يأتم بعدها الفعل فم العصدر.

2) Which team .... (do) he use to play for when he was 18?

- الإجابة الصحيحة (did) لأنما سؤال في الماضي مع (use to).





Form

التكوين

التصريف الثانب للفعل + Subj.

We use the past simple to express actions that started and ended in the past.

نستخدم زمن الماضم البسيط للتعبير عن أحداث بدأت وانتهت فم الماضم.

e.g. . We watched TV last night. She was at school yesterday.

ويمكن استخدام (Could + inf.) للتعبير عن القدرة فم العاضم البسيط. I could **play** the piano when I was five.

Negative سفنا Subj. + didn't + inf.

Subj. + wasn't/weren't + ...

e.g.

He didn't play football last Friday.
 They weren't at home yesterday.

Question

الســـؤال

Q. word + + subj. + inf.?

Q. word + was ware + subj. + ...?

e.g. . When did you travel to Canada?

· Where was Lily yesterday?

## Got it ?

Complete the sentences with the correct form of the word(s) in brackets:

1 What did you ..... (doing) last weekend?

- الإحاية الصحيحة (do) لأن (did) يأته بعدها الفعل في المصدر.

2) I ......(lose) my phone three days ago.

- الإحاية الصحيحة (lost) لوجود (ago) الدالة على الماضي البسيط.

## The second cambons of

Form

التكوين

If + subj. + subj. + subj. + subj. + subj. + inf.

- . If I had more time, I would read more books.
- If there were more mangrove trees, there would be fewer floods.

Subj. + would ('d)/wouldn't + inf. + if + subj. + past simple

The problems caused by rising sea levels would get worse if they didn't plant new mangrove forests.

## الاستخدام Usage

1. Use the second conditional "If" to talk about situations that are possible but probably won't happen.

تستخدم دعا المعالمة عن المواقف المحتملة ولكن لن تحدث على الأرجح.

2. Use the second conditional to give advice.

تستخدم حالة الشرط الثانية لتقديم النصح.

If I were you, + I + would ('d)/wouldn't + inf.

- If I were you, I would see a doctor.
- If I were you, I wouldn't smoke.
- . If he were rich, he'd buy a car.

يمكن استخدام (were) مع كل العُمائر.



3. Use the second conditional with could to mean 'would perhaps'.

تستخدم حالة الشرط الثانية مع (كالمنه) لتعنم (١٨٥٠٠ إلى ١٨٥٠٠٠) «ربما» أو لتعبر عن القدرة والاستطاعة.

- If he knew about the problem, he could share in solving it; perhaps he would do so!
- If Samy had free time, he could go to the club.

## 

Q. word كامة استفهام + معادة معادة + subj. + هامة استفهام + علمة استفهام + علمة استفهام + علمة استفهام + علمة استفهام

• What would you do if you travelled to space?

If + subj. + past in , le , + Q. word كالمناه المناه + كالمناه + كالمن

• If you had more free time, where would you go?

## Got it

## Complete the sentences with the correct form of the word(s) in brackets:

1 If you studied hard, you (will) do better at the exams.

- الإجابة الصحيحة (would) لأن (if) أتم بعدها فعل ماض مما يدل علم أنها الحالة الشرطية الثانية.

What .... (will) she do if she won the competition?

- الإجابة الصحيحة (would) لأن (if) أتم بعدها فعل ماضٍ مما يدل علم أنها الح<mark>الة الش</mark>رطية الثانية.



## Language Exercises



▲ Remembering ▲ Understanding | Applying | Analysing ▲ Evaluating ▲ Creating

## Complete the sentences with the correct form of the word(s) in brackets:

|   | 1. If he trained well, he (win) the match.                        | 3 4 4 A) LL    |
|---|---|----------------|
|   | 2. We (use) to get our shopping in plastic bags. Now we don't.    | ۱ ( سار کاسا ۱ |
|   | 3. They (catch) thousands of fish from the sea yesterday.         | in = 1 U       |
|   | 4. He(use) to live by the sea, but now he does.                   | Pa Cast        |
|   | 5. If we(have) more time, we would visit our teacher.             | ₩ 11. K.1      |
|   | 6. I (not/use/have) an electric toothbrush, but now I've got one. | WB             |
|   | 7. If we (not/be) friends, I would be angry with you.             |                |
|   | 8. My father(don't) use to get up late when he was young.         | Longman        |
|   | 9. When he (be) a child, he used to like eating sweets.           | Longman        |
| 1 | O. Did you (used) to walk to work, Dad?                           | Longman        |
| 1 | 1. What (did) you do if you lost your mobile in the park?         | Longman        |
| 1 | 2. What did Lily (used) to play before she hurt her shoulder?     |                |
| 1 | 3. We'd buy a house if we (decide) to stay here.                  |                |
| 1 | 4. We (use/waste) water, but now we try to save water.            | WB             |
| 1 | 5. My grandparents (not/ use/send) emails – they wrote letters.   | WB             |
| 1 | 6. We (not/have) time to visit the Eiffel Tower last summer.      | WB             |
| 1 | 7. If I(be) a superhero, I would save the world.                  |                |
| 1 | 8. If she passed the exam, she (be) able to join the university.  |                |
| 1 | 9. She used to love eating chocolate, but now she(does).          |                |
| 2 | 0. If I were you, I (not) be too quick to give up.                |                |
|   |   |                |







## Discussing how to live more sustainably

مناقشة كيفية المعيشة بشكل أكثر استدامة

Situation

ما يقال في هذا الموقف

Response

جملة الرد





What could you stop using or buying that is bad for the environment? ما الشمء الضار بالبيئة الذي يمكنك أن تتوقف عن استخدامه أو شرائه؟

I could stop using plastic bags, tea bags, toothbrushes and wasting paper. يمكسى النَّوقف عن استخدام أكياس البلاستيك، وأكياس الشاي، وفرش الأسنان وإهدار الورق.





What other things could you do to live a more sustainable life? ما الأشياء الأخرى التم يمكنك فعلما لتحيا حياة أكثر استدامة؟

I could use less water, bamboo toothbrush, reuse water bottles and have energy-saving light bulbs.



يمكس استحدام ماء أقل، فرشاة أسنان من الخيزران، إعادة استخدام زحاحات الماء وامتلاك مصابيح موفرة للطاقة.

## Speaking Exercise



▲ Remembering ▲ Understanding ▲ Applying ▲ Analysing ▲ Evaluating ▲ Creating

## Finish the following dialogue:

| Hazem and Farid are talking about how to live in a sustainable way.         |
|---|
| Hazem: Hi, Farid. Do you think of living in a sustainable way?              |
| Farid : (1)   |
| Hazem: It means living in a way that doesn't harm the environment.          |
| Farid : (2)?  |
| Hazem: We can start that by using less water and electricity and recycling. |
| Farid : (3)?  |
| Hazem: We can use less water by taking shorter showers.                     |
| Farid: What materials can we recycle?                                       |
| Hazem: (4)  |
|   |





## How to write a review of mangrove trees

كيفية كتابة نقد عن أشجار العانجروف

- What are mangrove trees?

- Where can they live?

- What size are they?

- How many species are there?

- Why are they important?

- What do you think of them?

ما هم أشجار المانجروف؟

أين تتواجد؟

ما أحجامها؟

كم عدد أنواعها؟

لعادًا هم مهمون؟

ما رأيك بهم؟

## Writing tips

You should start your paragraph with a good, clear and simple topic sentence which introduces the topic clearly.

- يجب أن تبدأ فقرتك بجملة رئيسية واصحة وتسيطة تتصمن الموصوع والفكرة الرئيسية للفقرة.

## Example

## "Mangrove trees"

Mangroves are the only species of trees in the world that can live in saltwater. They come in different sizes. They are from 2 to 10 metres high. There are about 80 different species of mangrove trees. Mangroves, seagrass and coral reefs work as a single system that keeps coastal habitats healthy. Mangrove forests protect farms and communities from strong winds and storms. They provide homes for plants, fish and sea animals. They have hard wood that people use to make boats and other products. They have also been used in medicine. If there were more mangrove trees, there would be fewer floods. I think they are very important, and we should plant more.

Write ONE HUNDRED and TEN (110) words on:

"Sustainable living products"

Check Point

## TEST YOURSELF



Unit 9 (162)



| Finish the following                  | dialogue:                                |  |  |
|---------------------------------------|--|--|--|
| Dalia and Reem are                    | discussing how to                        | protect the enviro   | onment.  |
| Dalia: Do you think                   | that our environme                       | nt is in danger?   |  |
| Reem: (1)                             | 000000000000000000000000000000000000000  |  |  |
| Dalia: What can we                    | do to help protect i                     | t?   |  |
| Reem: (2)                             | -143010000000000000000000000000000000000 | 4  |  |
|                                       | ngs! (3)                                 |  | ?  |
| Pern: Reusable thin                   | ngs are the things that                  | can be used again,   | like bamboo products.  |
|                                       | 0.000000000000000000000000000000000000   | ?  |  |
| Reem: I use a bamb                    |  |  |  |
| Dalia : Do you use e                  | energy-saving light b                    |  |  |
| (5)                                   |  |  | We didn't use to use   |
| energy-savir                          | ng light bulbs, but w                    | e do now.  |  |
| I want to do so<br>the environment of | clean, we (1)  plastic. We ca            | our environment.<br>a heal<br>n buy (3)<br>cups. Bamboo is s | If we share in keeping thy life. We should use shopping ustainable and doesn't |
| · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · | t answer from a, b, c                    |  |  |
| 1. are plar                           | nts that are grown in                    |  |  |
| a) Levels                             | b) Crops                                 |  | d) Seeds   |
| 2. We in o                            | our phones to charge                     | them.  |  |
| a) turn                               | b) reuse                                 | _  |  |
| 3. Please, turn on the "turn on" is " | he computer so we c                      | an start working. T  | The antonym of   |
| a) switch on                          | b) switch off                            | c) take off  | d) take on   |
|                                       |  | •  | 4, 44,74   |
| 4. The weather is ve                  | ery bad today. There                     |  | with heavy rain.   |

| ble argeable Iding the suffix "                                    |
|--|
| d) -y word(s) in brackets: every weekend.  (drive) more carefully. |
| d) -y word(s) in brackets: every weekend.  (drive) more carefully. |
| word(s) in brackets: n every weekend.  (drive) more carefully.     |
| drive) more carefully.   |
| (drive) more carefully.  |
|  |
|  |
| young.   |
|  |
|  |
|  |
|  |
|  |
| ************************************                               |
| <pre>************************************</pre>                    |
| ,  |
| **********************************                                 |
|  |
| ****************   |
| 01101100007710000101010100011000110001000000                       |
| ********************************                                   |
|  |
|  |
|  |
| جاب عنه نهاية الكتاب   |
|  |
|  |
| d) -able   |
|  |
| ms d) synonyms   |
|  |
|  |





# Lessons 3 & 4



SB pages 26-28 WB pages 86 & 87

# A) Vocabulary

| <b>Key Vocabulary</b> |                   |                    | المفردات الرئيسية  |
|-----------------------|-------------------|--------------------|--------------------|
| air conditioning (n)  | نظام تكييف المواء | powers (n)         | قوی/قدرات/طاقة     |
| burn (burnt) (v)      | يحرق/يحترق        | promise (d) (v)    | זשר                |
| diagram (n)           | رسم تخطیطی        | remote control (n) | أداة التحكم عن بعد |
| electric car (n)      | سيارة كهربائية    | solar panels (n)   | ألواح شصسية        |
| heating (n)           | تحفئة/تسخين       | special (adj)      | خاص/مميز           |
| iron (n)              | حتت               | water wheel (n)    | شقية               |
| message (n)           | رسالة             | wind turbines (n)  | توربينات الرياح    |
| control (led) (v)     | يتحكم فى          | worker (n)         | عامل               |

| (Indiffere) Veraining |                |                  | المفردات الارباءية |
|-----------------------|----------------|------------------|--------------------|
| ability (n)           | قدرة           | especially (adv) | خصوصا              |
| accident (n)          | حادثة          | ski (ed) (v)     | يتزلج              |
| computer mouse (n)    | فأرة الكعبيوتر | superhero (n)    | بطل خارق           |

Choose and complete: accident – ability – panels – electric

cars helps protect the environment. 1 Using

yesterday. Three people died. 2 There was a terrible

to produce electricity. 3 Scientists use solar

يهدف هذا التدريب لقياس فممك للمفردات الرئيسية والإضامية.

#### Words, Synonyms and Antonyms

#### الكلمات، مرادفها وعكسها

| Word               | الكلمة  | Synonym (Meanin | ورادفها <b>(g</b> | Antonym (Oppos | ite) lawsc   |
|--------------------|---------|-----------------|-------------------|----------------|--------------|
| awesome (adj)      | رائع    | amazing         | مذهل              | terrible       | سيمة جدًا    |
| control (v)        | يتحكم ف | manage          | يدير              | mismanage      | يسىء الإدارة |
| enormous (adj)     | ضخم     | large/huge      | ڪبير جدًا         | tiny/small     | صغير         |
| frightened (adj)   | خائف    | afraid/ scared  | خائف              | brave          | شجاع         |
| horrible (adj) ميب | فظیع/رہ | terrible        | رهيب/فظيع         | attractive     | جذاب         |
| reduce (v)         | يقلل    | decrease        | يقنل              | increase       | يزيد         |
| renewable (adj)    | متجدد   | sustainable     | مستدام            | non-renewable  | غير متجدد    |
| repair (v)         | يصلح    | mend/fix        | يصلح              | damage         | يدمر         |
| worried (adj)      | قُلِق   | anxious         | قَلِق             | unworried      | غير قُلِق    |

#### Language Expressions

#### التحييرات اللهوية

| cause       | > a problem                  | يسبب مشكلة           | produce | > electricity | ينتج كهرباء |
|-------------|------------------------------|----------------------|---------|---------------|-------------|
| use/produce | > renewable e<br>لاقة متجددة | nergy<br>پستخدم/ینتج | have    | > a plan      | لديه خطة    |

#### **Prepositions**

#### حروف الجر

| answer to     | إجابة لـ | on fire       | مشتعل فيه النار |
|---------------|----------|---------------|-----------------|
| at the end of | فى نھاية | worried about | رنشار/ملد قلق   |

#### Conjugations of Irregular Verbs

#### تصريعات الافعال غير المنتظمة

| Present |      | Past simple | Past participle |
|---------|------|-------------|-----------------|
| become  | Simi | became      | become          |
| bring   | يحضر | brought     | brought         |





#### Definitions

التعريفات

| air conditioning (n) |              |  |  |  |
|----------------------|--------------|--|--|--|
|                      | تكييف المواء |  |  |  |
| burn (v)             | يحرق         |  |  |  |
| destroy (v)          | يدمر         |  |  |  |
| power (n)            | قوة/طاقة     |  |  |  |
| promise (v)          | تعت          |  |  |  |
| remote control (n)   |              |  |  |  |
| يرمون كنترول         |              |  |  |  |

a machine that makes the air in a room stay cool or warm if something is burning, it is on fire damage something so badly that you cannot repair it special ability to do something say you will do something a device that helps you control and deal with

#### اللاحقة Suffix

| Word        | الكلمة | Suffix اللاحقة | الوظيفة Function      | The new word  | الكلمة الجديدة |
|-------------|--------|----------------|-----------------------|---------------|----------------|
| bad (adj)   | çvïm   | - <u>-</u> ly  | 11-15-11 1*           | badly (adv)   | بشكل سيئ       |
| total (adj) | کامل   | -1 <b>y</b>    | تحويل الصفة لحال      | totally (adv) | كليا           |
| work (v)    | يعمل   | -er            | تحويل الفعل لاسم فاعل | worker (n)    | عامل           |

a machine from far away

#### اللادئة Prefix

| Prefix منابادئة | Word          | الكلمة | Function  | الوظيفة | The new word anax | الكلمة الج |
|-----------------|---------------|--------|-----------|---------|-------------------|------------|
| un-             | worried (adj) | قلق    | كس المعنب | יב עדסי | unworried (adj)   | غير قلق    |

#### Language Notus



be (am/is/are)/get + used to + (v + ing/ضمير/اسم)

معتاد على (مازال يفعل الشيء في الحاضر)

In summer when it's very hot, that's difficult, especially at night, but you get used to it.

by + v + ing

عن طریق

By burning the rubbish, the factory produces enough electricity for 150,000 homes.

air conditioning air conditioner

التكييف (كنظام تشفيل)

التكييف (جهاز التكييف نفسه)

We're using the air conditioning less often. I'm looking for an air conditioner.

# B

#### Roading & Listoning Skills

#### Pre-reading question:

Lesson 3

- What problems do factories cause?

Look at the words in red. Use a dictionary to check the meaning. Then match them to the words with a similar meaning below.

SB pece 26

#### The Iron Woman

One day, a girl called Lucy was surprised to see the Iron Woman. She was enormous ", with big red eyes. Lucy was frightened, but she found that the woman wanted Lucy to help her. Lucy's father worked at a factory and the Iron Woman asked her where the factory was. Pollution from the factory was killing all the fish in the river, so she wanted to destroy 21 it.

The Iron Woman had special powers <sup>31</sup> so that she was able to make all the factory workers become fish. The workers <sup>42</sup> all had to live in the river and started to understand how difficult life was for the fish.

Lucy wanted to help the Iron Woman, but she was worried about her father. So after the Iron Woman left, Lucy called a boy called Hogarth. He was friends with the Iron Man.

'If you brought the Iron Man here,' said Lucy, 'we could find an answer to the problem.'

The next day, Lucy met Hogarth and the Iron Man at the factory. When the Iron Woman arrived, the Iron Man told her that he had a plan. Soon, the Iron Woman let them become people again. They could stay people if they promised 5) that the factory would not produce 6

(1) ضخم (2) تجمر (3) (3) قوی/ڤدرات (3) يستم (4) يستم (6) يستم (6)

any more pollution. They all agreed, and the river became clean once more.



تعلم كيفية نطق الكلمات التالية:

enormous /ɪnɔːˈməs/

produce /prə dju:s/

#### Post-reading question:

- What did the workers understand when they became fish?

#### Pre-listening question: Loncon S - What kinds of stories do you like reading? Listen to a conversation about The Iron Woman. Who liked the story more, Dina or Judy? What did you think of the story, Dina? Judy I liked it. I think the message is easy to understand. Factories should not produce pollution (1), lagree, but the Iron Woman wanted to destroy Judy the factory. I don't think that's right. If we didn't have factories, we wouldn't have so many things to buy in the shops. That's why the Iron Man had a different plan. He didn't want to destroy the factory. That's right. Some of the factory workers Judy التلوب (1) 21 عد probably didn't like the pollution, but if they (3) مبحدد (3) didn't work at the factory, they wouldn't have any money. But Judy, when they became people again, they promised '21 that the factory would not produce any more pollution. So his plan was a good one! That's true. How do you think they made the river clean once more? Judy Perhaps the factory started to use renewable <sup>31</sup> energy. Pline You're right. If the factory used renewable energy, it wouldn't produce Judy pollution. And if it didn't produce pollution, then everyone would be happier. DILLO

#### Post-listening question:

- How do you think we can help stop factory pollution?

#### Pre-reading question:

Lesson 3

- Do you think that we can produce electricity from rubbish?

Read the text and answer the questions.

WB pege 86



A large factory in Denmark has an inexpensive way of producing renewable energy. It burns rubbish! If the factory did not burn the rubbish, it would go to landfill sites. By burning the rubbish, the factory produces enough electricity for 150,000 homes. If the factory burned fossil fuels 2) to make

- أماكن دفن النفايات (1)
- وقود حفری (2)
- بمتص (3)

this electricity, it would produce a lot more greenhouse gases. There is a garden on the roof of the factory. The plants there absorb<sup>13</sup> some of the air pollution that comes from the factory. You can also ski down the roof! Isn't that amazing?

#### Post-reading question:

- A factory in Denmark has a cheap way of making renewable energy. Explain.

#### Pre-reading question:



- In your opinion, how can people help the environment?

Read all the web posts. Who hasn't given up anything yet?

Sil page 28

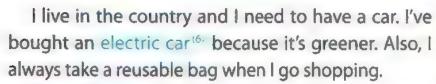
What do you do to help the environment? Have you given up anything?

We're using the air conditioning less often. In summer when it's very hot, that's difficult, especially 2 at night, but you get used to it. We can't use our computer less often, though, because we need it for work.

Dom and Julia Baldwin, USA

I always used to get the newest phone. I've stopped doing that now because it isn't sustainable 1. Oh, and now I use rechargeable batteries 4 for the TV remote control (5) and my computer mouse.

Sawsan, Egypt



Greta, Australia

We're going to give up living in the city because we want to grow our own vegetables and live a simpler life. If we stayed in the city, we wouldn't be able to do that.

Luc and Emile, France











تعلم كيفية نطق الكلمات التالية:

conditioning /kən dı[ənɪŋ/ sustainable /sə stelnəbəl/

#### Post-reading question:

- Which of the things in the web posts would or wouldn't you be able to give up or do to help the environment? Why/Why not?

| تكييف الهواء (١١       | خاصة . 2        |
|------------------------|-----------------|
| مسندامة ا              | بطاربات 4:      |
| حمار النحكم عن بعد [5] | سارة كهربائية 🖖 |
| (7) ند عن              |                 |

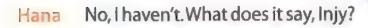
#### Pre-listening question:



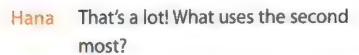
- How can we save energy?

#### Listen to the conversation about energy use in the house. Choose the correct answers.

| Injy | Hana, have you seen this diagram (1) |
|------|--------------------------------------|
|      | of what uses most electricity in the |
|      | home?                                |



It says that air conditioning (2) and injy heating (3) use the most electricity. In fact, these use nearly 50% of the home's electricity.





رسم تخطیطی (1) تكييف الهواء (2)

Hot water. That uses about 15% of the home's electricity. Injy

What about things in the kitchen? Don't they use much electricity? Hana

They don't use very much. The fridge and the oven both use about 4%. Injy

That's interesting. And what about the TV and computers? Hana

Televisions use about 3% and computers about 1%. Injy

OK. So if I wanted to save electricity, I would use less air conditioning and Hana heating?

That's right. Oh, and turn off the lights, too. They use about 12% of the Injy house's electricity.



تعلم كيفية نطق الكلمة التالية:

electricity /ı lek trısəti/

#### Post-listening question:

- Mention two devices that use the most electricity in the home.

# PRACTICE

#### **Vocabulary Exercises**



▲ Remembering ▲ Understanding — Applying ▲ Analysing ▲ Evaluating ▲ Creating

#### Read and complete the text with words from the following list:

#### cause - make - do - will - won't - renewable

Every day, scientists think of new ways of producing (1) energy that is inexpensive and doesn't use fossil fuels to (2) electricity. They have thought of burning rubbish. But it (3) produce a lot of air pollution. Scientists want a way that doesn't produce any pollution or (4) a problem

| to the environmen        | t.                      |                       |                         |
|--------------------------|-------------------------|-----------------------|-------------------------|
| Choose the correct       | t answer from a, b,     | c or d:               |                         |
| 1. A/An is a             | a large wheel which     | is turned by water fl | owing through it.       |
| a) steel wheel           | b) waterfall            | c) big wheel          | d) water wheel          |
| 2. We can use wind       | to produc               | e energy.             | 5                       |
| a) types                 | b) wheels               | c) turbines           | d) paints               |
| 3. The Great Pyramic     | d in Giza is a very bi  | g building. It's      | ······                  |
| a) enormous              | b) expensive            | c) normal             | d) tiny                 |
| 4. My last birthday v    | vas awesome. It was     | sl liked it v         | ery much.               |
| a) terrible              | b) amazing              | c) large              | d) brave                |
| 5. A contro              | ol is a device that he  | lps you control and c | leal with a television, |
| for example.             |                         |                       | Longman                 |
| a) full                  | b) near                 | c) far                | d) remote               |
| 6. If something is       | , it is on fire.        |                       |                         |
| a) protecting            | b) burning              | c) saving             | d) damaging             |
| 7. He couldn't contr     | ol his feelings. The s  | ynonym of "control" i | S"                      |
| a) manage                | b) design               | c) mend               | d) depend               |
| 8. We get the oppos      | site of "worried" by a  | idding the prefix "   | #                       |
| a) re-                   |                         |                       | d) dis-                 |
| 9. To is to              | damage something        | so badly that you can | nnot repair it.         |
| a) destroy               | b) protect              | c) burn               | d) fix                  |
| 10. Our teacher uses     |                         |                       |                         |
| a) diagrams              | b) turbines             | c) wheels             | d) panels               |
| 11. We change the ac     | djective "total" into a | an adverb by adding t | the suffix "".          |
| a) -ful                  | b) -ment                | c) -ly                | d) -or                  |
| 12. My sister is frighte | ened of dogs. The sy    | nonym of "frightened  | d"is"".                 |
| a) brave                 | b) afraid               | c) scared             | d) b&c                  |





#### 2. Write it right

مدف هذا الجزء إلى تمكين الطالب من كتابة فقرة تشكل جيد.



#### كيفية كتابة نقد عن مصادر الطاقة How to write a review of energy sources

#### Example

#### "A review of electricity"

There are a lot of sources of energy. In my opinion, electricity is the most important source of energy that can be produced from other sources of energy like coal, natural gas, oil and nuclear power. The energy sources we use to make electricity can be renewable or non-renewable, but electricity itself is neither renewable nor non-renewable.

Electricity plays an essential role in our society today. It is used in our hospitals, banks, homes and cars. I think we couldn't live without it. However, all this electricity doesn't just appear when we need it; we must create it. All over the world, there are millions of electricity-generating stations. Some of these are small; others are huge. Some of the stations run on the power of fire and steam, while others run on the power of the wind or falling water. Some even use the power of the sun alone to create electricity. Although there are many different ways of getting electricity, we should save it.

#### كيفية كتابة نقد لمبادرة خضراء How to write a review of a green initiative

#### Example

#### "A review of the Go Green initiative"

Nowadays, there are a lot of green initiatives in Egypt. I'd like to write about a green initiative in Egypt. It's called "Go Green". The initiative "Go Green" starts as part of the National Sustainable Development Plan "Egypt 2030". It aims to change behaviours and encourage people, especially young people, to protect the environment, natural resources and sea life.

The initiative was set up by the Ministry of Environment. It also raises awareness about the importance of waste recycling, food and energy saving and air pollution reduction. The Go Green Initiative's main goal is to create great opportunities for development. Go Green provides simple, everyday actions you can take to reduce your carbon footprint, make our great city more sustainable in the future and help our community. In my opinion, it's a wonderful initiative, and we should encourage people to support it. What do you think of this initiative?

# TEST YOURSEL





#### Read and complete the text with words from the following list:

#### remote - would - will - conditioning - up - off

| We       | should do som      | ething to he   | elp the  | environn | nent. \ | We can  | use    | the    | air |
|----------|--------------------|----------------|----------|----------|---------|---------|--------|--------|-----|
| (1)      | and the            | computer less  | often.   | We can u | ise rec | hargea  | ble ba | atter  | ies |
| for the  | e TV (2)           | control an     | d the    | omputer  | mous    | e. We l | nave   | to gi  | ive |
| (3)      | living in t        | he city becaus |          |          |         |         |        |        |     |
| live a s | impler life. If we | stayed in the  | city, we | (4)      | ca      | use mo  | re po  | llutio | on. |

#### Read the following, then answer the guestions:

Nothing can live without energy. People, animals and plants need energy to live, and machines need energy to work. Most of the energy we use still comes from fossil fuels like coal, oil and gas. We call these non-renewable forms of energy because they are limited and expensive. The use of fuels increases the amount of carbon dioxide in the atmosphere and pollutes the environment.

Now, water and wind are used to produce electricity. They are inexpensive, clean and do not pollute the environment. We call them renewable forms of energy. But energy from the sun is probably the best form of renewable energy. Life on earth depends on the sun. Without the sun, plants wouldn't be able to make food. Animals wouldn't have food. The earth would be cold and uninhabited. That is why there is a great interest in solar energy. It is important for us to save energy in our homes and workplaces in order to stop using non-renewable sources of energy.

| choose the correct  | l answer from a, b,                    | c or a:        |                 |
|---------------------|--|----------------|-----------------|
| 1. The main idea of | the text is "                          | #              |                 |
| a) Renewable en     | ergy                                   | b) Solar ener  | rgy             |
| c) Energy           |  | d) Non-rene    | wable energy    |
|                     | arbon dioxide rises i                  | n the atmosph  | ere when we use |
| energy from the     | 40440400000000000000000000000000000000 |                |                 |
| a) water            | b) fossil fuels                        | c) wind        | d) sun          |
| 3 are two           | o sources of non-rer                   | newable energy | y.              |
| a) Plants and ani   | mals                                   | b) Water and   | wind            |

#### B) Answer the following questions:

c) Sun and gas

| 4. Infer why the sun, t | the wind and | the water are | friends to the | environment. |
|-------------------------|--------------|---------------|----------------|--------------|
|-------------------------|--------------|---------------|----------------|--------------|

d) Coal and oil

| 5. | . In two sentences, summarise the first paragraph in your own words. |
|----|--|
| 6. | . It is necessary to use the solar energy. Give reasons.             |
| 0. | it is necessary to use the solar energy. Give reasons                |

| Choose the correct answe   | r from a, b, c or c | :  |                       |
|--|---------------------|--|-----------------------|
| 1. The car industry just can   | ne out with an el   | ectric car. It's a car t   | hatthe                |
| environment.   |                     |  | لدقهلية ٢٠٢٣ فيلهقا   |
| a) damages b)  |                     |  | d) helps              |
| 2. The government builds   |                     |  | they produce          |
| pollution. "Produce" is si   |                     |  | Longman               |
|  | kill                | c) prevent   |                       |
| 3. A/Anis a machine t  |                     | *  |                       |
|  |                     | c) air conditioner   |                       |
| 4are used to absorb  | the sun's rays and  | d change them into   | electricity or heat.  |
| A A Complete and the Annual Co |                     | a) Colou popula  | d) Delembers          |
| a) Wind turbines b)  | •                   | The state of the s |                       |
| 5. My father me to ge  |                     | c) said  |                       |
| <ul><li>a) promised</li><li>b)</li><li>6. To get the noun for a pe</li></ul>   |                     |  |                       |
|  | -er                 | c) -or   | d) -ment              |
|  |                     |  |                       |
| Complete the sentences w   |                     |  |                       |
| 1. What would you stop ea  |                     |  | aithier? wa           |
| 2. Heba (used to)  |                     |  | F.FF cution, Com      |
| 3(Were) you pla  |                     | -  |                       |
| 4. If I(have) enou   |                     |  | Longman               |
| 5(Does) your da  |                     |  | jeit:                 |
| Write ONE HUNDRED and  | TEN (110) words     | on:  |                       |
| "A   | review of energ     | y sources"   |                       |
| .,   |                     | 101600777777777777777777777777777777777  | *****************     |
| .,,,,  |                     | **************************   |                       |
|  |                     | > = = = = = = = = = = = = = = = = = = =  | *************         |
| Challenging Quardens   |                     |  |                       |
| Charlending Calestions   |                     |  |                       |
| 1 Choose the correct an  | swer from a, b, c   | or d:  | مجاب عنه نهاية الكتاب |
| 1. Fossil fuels aren't   | sources             | of energy.   |                       |
| a) renewable b) r  | non-renewable       | c) expensive   | d) rechargeable       |
| 2. The word "  | "isn't the same     | meaning as "big".  |                       |
| a) huge b) t   | iny                 | c) large   | d) enormous           |
| 2 Complete the sentence  | es with the corre   | ect form of the word   | l(s) in brackets:     |
| 1. He read a story and   |                     |  |                       |
| 2. He (didn'   |                     |  |                       |
| 3. If I (can) I  |                     |  | oan.                  |
|  |                     |  |                       |

# STUDY



## Lessons 5 & 6



#### SB pages 29 - 31 | WB pages 88 - 90

# Vocabulary

| Key | Voca | bul | ary |
|-----|------|-----|-----|
| -   |      |     |     |

| Key Vocabu  | lary |
|-------------|------|
| countryside | (n)  |

desertification (n) initiative (n)

interrupt (ed) (v) interview (n)

landscape (n) create (d) (v)

الريف التصحر

president (n)

living thing (n)

solar farm (n)

region (n) منادرة

يقاطع (شخصًا في الكلام)

مقائلة شخصة

منظر طبيعت يبتكر/يخلق/ينتج

source (n)

tourism (n)

organiser (n)

#### منطقة

المفردات الرئيسية

شہء/کائن جی

رئيس الجمهورية

مزرعة شمسية

مصدر

الساحة منظم

#### Additional Ventulary

power station (n)

farming (n)

محطة طاقة

report (n)

the whole الزراعة

a physical a li

تقرير إخباري

کل

#### Choose and complete:

report - sources - initiative - farming to use greener energy.

1 There is a/an

2 This

is about how tourism is important for our country.

3 The sun and the wind are clean

for energy.

يهدف هذا التدريب لقياس فعمك

للمفردات الرئيسة والإضافية.

#### Words, Synonyms and Antonyms

#### الكلمات، مرادفها وعكسها

| Word             | الكلمة   | Synonym (Meaning) | مرادفها   | Antonym (Opposite) | لمسكد    |
|------------------|----------|-------------------|-----------|--------------------|----------|
| advantage (n)    | ميزة     | benefit           | فائدة     | disadvantage       | фE       |
| agree (v)        | يوافق    | accept/allow      | يقبل/يسمح | disagree           | لا يوافق |
| improve (v)      | يحسن     | develop           | يطور/ينمى | damage             | يتلف     |
| personally (adv) | شخصيًا ( | individually      | بشکل فردی | publically         | علانية   |

#### Lar, Jan Harris

ask for > permission

يطلب الإذن

farm

> the land

يزرع الأرض

التجييرات التجيرا

) a power station يبنى محطة طاقة build

produce > money

ينتج المال

# **Prepositions** advantage to

میزة لـ یتفق مع یخلق وظائف لـ

help with
in my opinion
instead of

یساعد فی فی رأی بدلًا من

خروف الجر

cut down

agree with

create jobs for

on يقطع

on farmland

فى أرض زراعية

#### Configrations of the Julian Veres

|        | Present   | Past simple |
|--------|-----------|-------------|
| set up | يۇسس/يېنى | set up      |
| shine  | تسطع      | shone       |

Past participle

تصريفات الامعتال عير الملاحثمة

set up



ادرس المفردات اللغوية حيداً لأنها موضع أسئلة امتحانية



**Definitions** 

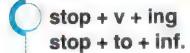
التعريفات

| desertification (n)              | التصحر | changing an area into desert                                   |
|----------------------------------|--------|--|
| initiative (n)                   | مبادرة | something to improve a difficult situation                     |
| interrupt (v)                    | يقاطع  | if you interrupt someone, you speak to stop them from speaking |
| landscape (n) لبيعه              | منظر د | a view showing an area of land                                 |
| region (n)                       | منطقة  | an area of a country   |
| solar farm (n)<br>للطاقة الشمسية | مزرعة  | an area with many solar panels that provide electricity        |
| source (n)                       | مصدر   | a person, thing or place that gives information                |

#### الاحقة Suffix

| Word           | الكلمة | Suffix واللاحقة | الوظيفة Function      | The new word a  | الكلمة الجديد |
|----------------|--------|-----------------|-----------------------|-----------------|---------------|
| organise (v)   | ينظم   | -er             | تحويل الفعل لاسم فاعل | organiser (n)   | منظم          |
| person (n)     | شخص    | -al             | تحويل الاسم لصفة      | personal (adj)  | شخصی          |
| personal (adj) | شخصى   | -ly             | تحويل الصفة لحال      | personally (adv | شخصياً (      |

# Language Nams



يتوقف عن/يقلع عن/يمتنع من يتوقف لكم يفعل شيئًا

We need to stop **burning** fossil fuels.

On my way home, I stopped to buy the newspapers.

# Reading & Listening Skills

#### Pre-listening question:

Leman 5

- Do you think that there are solar parks and wind turbines in Egypt?

Listen to this television interview about a solar park. Where is it?

**Reporter** So, Mrs Jones. Tell us why your community decided to build a solar park(1) on this farmland (2). This area is popular for tourism (3) and people come here to enjoy the countryside (4) and the beautiful views of trees and hills (5). Many people would say the solar park is ugly. They don't want to see lots and lots of



Mrs Jones I don't agree. Personally, I think that the solar panels are beautiful. We need to create clean energy that doesn't

ugly solar panels in the countryside.

مرزعة شمسية (1) أرض زراعية (2) الساحة (3 الربف (4) 15 dNr ومود حفری 🖰 (7, )200

pollute the environment. Solar panels produce clean, renewable energy. In my opinion, we need to stop burning fossil fuels 6 which create greenhouse gases and cause climate change.

Reporter What do you think about the solar park, Mr Brown? Do you agree with Mrs Jones?

Mir Brown I agree that we need clean, renewable energy. But I don't agree that we should build solar parks in the countryside. We should build them in cities near factories. And I don't agree that they're beautiful. They're ugly and they destroy the countryside. Farmers need this land.

Mis Jones I totally disagree. The solar panels don't destroy the countryside. This solar park was built on one field. No trees were cut down and the farmer can still keep his sheep in the fields. The sheep can walk under the solar panels to eat the grass. And don't forget, the solar panels produce money for the community. It helps us all. In my opinion, every community should have their own source (7) of energy.

Reporter Well, thank you both for talking to us today. Now it's time to go back to the studio.

Post-listening question: - What do you think of solar parks?

#### Pre-reading question:

Lemon 6

- Why do you think some green land have changed into desert?



Read the report and check your answers to Exercise 1.

#### The Great Green Wall

This report ' is about a green initiative in Africa called the Great Green Wall 133. This initiative was set up 4 in 2007 by the African Union (5) to solve the problem of desertification 161 in the Sahel region 7 of Africa.

Desertification happens when green land becomes desert. In the Sahel region, this has happened because climate change is creating more droughts 8 every year and people do not always farm the land well. People cannot grow food and they are losing their farms and homes.

The Great Green Wall initiative will plant millions of trees, seedlings and plants across Africa from west to east, to create a growing, green landscape 9. When it is finished, the wall will be 8,000 km long. It will be the biggest living thing 10 in the world. It will create jobs for 10 million people. The trees and plants will improve the land for farming again, and people will be able to grow crops.

The Great Green Wall will improve the lives of يحسن (11) everyone who lives in the Sahel region. It will also help reduce<sup>12</sup> the problems caused by climate change for the whole world.





| ı | 4  | 4.4         |  |
|---|----|-------------|--|
| Ľ | -1 | <br>KJ LELI |  |

مبادرة (2)

الجدار الأخضر العظيم (3)

(4) tomiz

الاتحاد الإفريقات (5)

التصحر (6)

منطقة السلحل (7)

حفاق (8)

منظر طبیعی (9)

(10) படி உடிய

يقلل (12)



تعلم كيفية نطق الكلمات التالية:

desertification /di,zs:tifi'keijən/ landscape / lændskeip/

#### Post-reading question:

- The Great Green Wall will improve the lives of everyone who lives in the Sahel region. Explain.

#### Pre-reading question:



- What does the expression "renewable energy" mean?

Put the paragraphs of this report about a solar farm in the UK in the correct order. What is the main idea of the report?



#### Cleve Hill Solar Farm

- b 1) This report is about plans to build the largest solar farm (1) in the UK. The initiative, called Cleve Hill, plans to produce enough energy for 91,000 homes across the region (2) and should be open in 2023.
- d 2) The UK plans to use renewable energy instead of 3 fossil fuels by 2050 and Cleve Hill will help with this. The solar farm will have 880,000 solar panels (4) on countryside that was farmland (5),



- مزرعة شمسية (1)
- منطقة (2)
- بدلًا من (3)
- ألواح الطاقة الشمسة (4)
- أرض رراعية (5)
- ساطعة (6)
- المنظمون (7)
- around two kilometres from the village of Graveney. In the past, solar farms were not very good in the UK because it is not very sunny. However, new large batteries in the solar farm can save and produce electricity even when the sun is not shining <sup>(6)</sup>.
- **3)** Some people in the village are not happy about the plan. They think that the solar farm is too big and will create problems for wildlife. Also, they are worried that the large batteries are dangerous and could cause fires.
- **4)** The organisers <sup>7</sup>, however, say that the batteries are safe. They also say that there will be special areas for wildlife. They say that the solar farm will help to reduce the problems caused by climate change.



#### Note:

region / ri:dzən/

تعلم كيفية نطق الكلمة التالية:

#### Post-reading question:

- According to the report, what are the advantages and disadvantages of building a solar farm?

#### Listen and check your answers to Exercise 2.

WB Page 88

Lesson 5

Dalida What do you think of this plan to build wind turbines in the sea near the beach?

Nesma Personally, I think it's a good idea. Wind

turbines produce renewable energy.

Dalida I agree that we need renewable energy, but I think the wind turbines should be

built on the land.

Nesana I don't agree that they should be built on the land. There is more wind at sea.

Dalida Yes, but don't forget, many tourists love our beaches. They don't want to

look at ugly wind turbines.

Nesma I totally disagree. In my opinion, wind turbines look nice, and they won't be

very near the beach.

Dalida Perhaps you're right.

#### Pre-listening question:

Lesson 7

- From your point of view, how can green initiatives help to protect the environment?



#### Complete the text with the words in the box.

SB page 31

There are many green initiatives (1) across the world which are helping to protect the environment. There are projects to build solar farms to create green energy. There are projects to plant seedlings (2) and trees to give us cleaner air. At home, people are choosing to use rechargeable batteries and energy-saving light bulbs 3). Some people are buying more products made of bamboo (4), which is sustainable (5) and doesn't cause pollution. Some people are even



عبادرات (1)

شتلات/نيتات (2)

مصابيح مومرة للطاقة (3)

أشجار الياميو (4)

مستدامه (5)

تكييف الهواء (6)

using air conditioning less often because it uses so much energy. What can you do to help protect the environment?

Post-listening question: - Summarise the passage in two lines.

# PRACTICE

a) Station

### **Vocabulary Exercises**



▲ Remembering ▲ Understanding ▲ Applying ▲ Analysing ▲ Evaluating ▲ Creating

| t R | ead and complete                        | the text with words  | from the followin  | g list:                                   |
|-----|---|--|--|---|
|     | car - c                                 | difficult – opinion –  | used - cities - use  | es )                                      |
| t   | n my (2) , liv<br>he countryside. It is | living in big (1) ing in big cities is we much quieter, clean illages to enjoy the process illages il | very (3) now<br>nner and healthier.  | w. I prefer living in<br>Our grandparents |
|     | restripted the                          | 135. 58 (1111)   | 10   |   |
| 1.  |   | makes people   |  | Longman                                   |
|     | a) productive                           | b) initiative  | c) report  | d) survey                                 |
| 2.  | What do you think o                     | of the new plan? "Wh   | at do you think of?"   | is similar in                             |
|     | meaning to "                            |  |  | Longman                                   |
|     | a) What do you like                     |  | b) What's your op  | inion about                               |
|     | c) Why do you prefe                     |  |  | like                                      |
| 3.  |   | rson who rules a cou   |  |   |
|     |   | b) reporter  |  |   |
| 4.  |   | n the verb "farm", we  |  |   |
| _   | a) -ed                                  | b) -ing  |  |   |
| 5.  | meaning of "                            | ages of solar energy   | ? "Advantage" here   | has the opposite                          |
|     |   | b) dishonesty  |  |   |
| 6.  | All things i                            | need clean air to brea   | athe and live a heal   | thy life.                                 |
|     |   | b) personal  |  | d) living                                 |
|     |   | ortant as it brings lo   |  |   |
|     | a) Tourism                              | b) Desertification   | c) A landscape   | d) A region                               |
|     | *                                       | " to "agree" to ge   |  |   |
|     |   | b) dis-  | c) im-   | d) il-                                    |
|     |   | eone, you speak to st  | The state of the s |   |
|     | a) organise                             | b) create  | c) interrupt   |   |
|     | the verb "organise".                    | a person who organis   | se things, add the s   | uffix "" to                               |
|     | a) -ly                                  | b) -ing  | c) -or   | d) -er                                    |
| 11. | They plan to                            | more jobs for young p  | people. They want to   | provide new jobs.                         |
|     | a) farm                                 | b) create  | c) take  | d) protect                                |
| 12. | is changing                             | an area into desert.   |  |   |

b) Countryside

c) Disadvantage d) Desertification





#### السؤال عن وإبداء رأى Asking for and giving an opinion

(A) Asking for permission:

طلب إذن (للتحدث):

- Excuse me. Can I say something?

عذرًا، هل يمكنني قول شيء ما؟

(B) Asking for an opinion:

السؤال عن الـــرأى:

- What do you think about the solar farm, Mr Brown?

ما رأيك فم المزرعة الشمسية، سيد براون؟

- What's your opinion about building solar farms in the countryside?

ما رأيك فِي بناء مزارع شمسية في الريف؟

(C) Giving an opinion:

إبداء الرأي:

- Personally, I think that solar panels are wonderful.

شخصينًا، أعتقد أن ألواح الطاقة الشمسية رائعة.

- In my opinion, we need to stop burning fossil fuels.

فَى رأيِّى، نَحْتَاج لِلتُوقَفِ عَنْ حَرَفَ الْوَقُود الْحَفْرِى.

(D) Agreeing to an opinion:

الاتفاق في الـرأي:

أتفق في أننا نحتاج لطاقة نظيفة متجددة. l agree that we need clean, renewable energy.

(E) Disagreeing to an opinion:

عدم الاتفاق فى الرأى:

- I don't agree that we should build solar farms in the countryside.

لا أتفق فِي أننا يجب أن نبني فزارع شمسية في الريف.

- I totally disagree. The solar panels don't destroy the countryside.

لا أتفق كليًّا. ألواح الطاقة الشمسية لا تدمر الريف.

- Don't forget, the wind turbines save money for the community.

لا تنس، طواحين الهواء توفر أموالًا للمجتمع.

# Speaking Exercise



▲ Remembering ▲ Understanding : Applying ▲ Analysing ▲ Evaluating ▲ Creating

#### Finish the following dialogue:

#### Ebrahim and Hegazy are talking about the new superhero film.

Ebrahim: Excuse me, Hegazy. Can I ask for your opinion on something?

Ebrahim: What do you think about the new superhero film?

Ebrahim: I agree that the action was great, but the story was not good.

Hegazy: I totally disagree. I still enjoyed it totally.

Ebrahim: (3).....?

Hegazy: My favourite superhero is Spider-Man. (4).....?

Ebrahim: I like Batman. He's so cool and brave.

Hegazy: (5)...... He is brave.

# TEST YOURSELF



Unit 9



| Finish th      | e following         | dialogue:   |  | WB                                  |
|----------------|---------------------|---|--|-------------------------------------|
| Dalia is       | speaking v          | vith Nesma about t  | he p <mark>lan to build wind t</mark>  | turbines.                           |
| Dalia          |                     |   | n to build wind turbine  | s in the sea near                   |
|                | the beach           |   |  |                                     |
| Nesma          |                     | y, I think it's a good i                                  |  |                                     |
| Dalia          |                     |   |  |                                     |
| Nesma          |                     |   | ce renewable energy.   |                                     |
| Dalia          | : (2)               | ********* ****** ** *******************                   | , but I think  | they should be                      |
|                | built on t          |   |  |                                     |
| Vesma          | : (3)               | .5393850737977987798771974 <del>9444444444444444444</del> |  |                                     |
| Dalia          | look ugly           | *   | vant to look at wind tur   |                                     |
| Nesma          | : (4)               |   |  | ore wind at sea.                    |
| Dalia          |                     | ou're right.  |  |                                     |
|                |                     |   |  | ines look nice.                     |
| (2)<br>don't d | clea<br>lestroy the | n energy that doesn'<br>environment. No tr                | plar park on a (1)<br>t pollute the environme<br>ees were cut down. Ev<br>f energy. People (4) | ent. Solar panels<br>very community |
|                |                     | y use solar energy.                                       | energy. reopie (4)   | use 103311                          |
|                |                     | answer from a, b, c o                                     |  |                                     |
|                |                     | ea with many solar p                                      | anels that provide elect   | ricity.                             |
| •              | mland               |   | b) Region  |                                     |
| •              | ar farm             | ran thìnn ar mlacat                                       | d) Desertification   |                                     |
|                | is a per<br>irce    | -   | nat gives information.   | d) Tourism                          |
|                |                     | ote region. His   | c) Landscape   | u) lourisiii                        |
|                | nd                  |   |  | d) area                             |
|                |                     | -   | you will see lots of   |                                     |
|                | *                   |   | c) farms   |                                     |

|      | "personally, I thi                                  | •  | nost important langua  | age. The antonym of                                   |
|------|---|--|--|---|
|      | a) especially                                       | \$20000000000000000000000000000000000000                         | b) badly   |   |
|      | c) publically                                       |  | d) individu  | ally  |
|      | 6. We add the pre                                   | fix "" to "a   | dvantage" to get the   | opposite.   |
|      | a) un-  | b) dis-  | c) in-   | d) re-  |
|      | Complete the ser                                    | ntences with the co  | orrect form of the wo  | rd(s) in brackets:                                    |
|      |   |  | ed, we(have  | e) more problems                                      |
|      | caused by rising                                    |  |  |   |
|      | 2. The snow   |  |  | nings   |
|      |   |  | ons on Saturday mor  |   |
|      |   |  | oking, he would have<br>e playing the guitar a                 |   |
|      |   | , rie use to practis   | e playing the guitar a   | itel serioon.   |
|      | Write ONE HUND                                      | RED and TEN (110   | ) words on:  |   |
|      |   | "An i  | nitiative"   |   |
|      | ************************                            |  | .,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,                        | *************************************                 |
|      | ******************************                      |  |  |   |
|      | ******************************                      |  |  |   |
|      | ***************************************             |  |  | 0 * 4 > 5 > 5 * 4 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 |
|      | #4#4410>20P2>27270********************************* | *********************  | PH & B & G & X + T & B & C & C & C & C & C & C & T & T & T & T | ,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,                |
|      | 400000000000000000000000000000000000000             | \$ |  | ************************************                  |
|      | ********************                                | ,  | ***********************************                            | **************************************                |
|      | ************************                            | . 4 . 2  | ***************************************                        |   |
|      | *********************                               | ***************************************                          | ***************************************                        |   |
| (    | Challenging Questi                                  | ons  |  |   |
| e de | Choose the corre                                    | ct answer from a,  | b, c or d:   | عجاب عنه نهاية الكتاب.                                |
|      | 1. Personally, I thi                                | ink it's a good idea   | . The word "personally   | y" is a/an  |
|      | a) adjective  | b) adverb  | c) verb  | d) noun   |
|      | 2. The aim of this                                  | course is to impro   | ve your speaking, not  | to it.  |
|      | a) damage   | b) protect   | c) create  | d) develop  |
|      | 3. If we add the p                                  | refix "" to  | some words, it gives   | the opposite.   |
|      | a) bi-  | b) en-   | c) re-   | d) dis-   |
|      |   |  |  |   |

# Vocabulary

| يۇثر علم    | نظام تكييف الهواء | كأس الخيزران | الريف       | litared         | رسم تخطيطي | t bulb                   |
|-------------|-------------------|--------------|-------------|-----------------|------------|--------------------------|
| affect (ed) | air conditioning  | bamboo cup   | countryside | desertification | diagram    | energy-saving light bulb |

المصبنح الكهربائه الموفر للطاقة يقلع عن 9 بطاريات قابلة للشدن rechargeable batteries بقلي شمم/كلان جم ارخل زراعية منظر طبيعه رئيس الجمهورية À reusable shopping bag living thing promise (d) landscape reduce (d) president farmland product give up

حقيبة تسوق قابلة لإعادة الاستخدام فستدام ساقية توريينات الرياح ارتفاع منسوب عياه البحر क्रांग्रं/हार्र्ग ألواح شمسية rising sea levels wind turbines vater wheel solar panels sustainable seedling

# Language

# 1. (used to) for regular past habits and routines

- . We used to get all our shopping in plastic bags.
- . We didn't use to use energy-saving light bulbs, but we do now.
- Did you use to brush your teeth with an electric toothbrush?
- What games did you use to play when you were little?

# 2. The second conditional "If"

- If I had more time, I would read more books.
- They wouldn't come if they were busy.
- If he were rich, he'd buy a car.
- If I were you, I would see a doctor.
- Which places would you visit if you went to Paris?
- If you had more free time, where would you go?

# 1. Discussing how to live a more sustainable life

- What could you stop using or buying that is bad for the environment?
- · I could stop using plastic bags, tea bags, toothbrushes and wasting paper.
- What other things could you do to live a more sustainable life?
- toothbrush, reuse water bottles and have energy-saving light bulbs. I could use less water, bamboo
- 2. Asking for and giving an opinion What's your opinion about building Excuse me. Can I say something? solar farms in the countryside?
- Personally, I think that solar panels - I agree that we need clean, are wonderful.
  - I don't agree that we should build solar farms in the countryside. renewable energy.
- I totally disagree. The solar panels don't destroy the countryside.







#### Finish the following dialogue:

| Tamer is asking Omar about his opinion on the new histo  | ry textbook.                            |
|--|---|
| Tamer : Can I ask for your opinion on something?         |   |
| Omar : Of course. (1)                                    | *************************************** |
| Tamer: What do you think about the new history textbook? |   |
| Omar : (2)   | I like it so much.                      |
| Tamer : (3)  | ?                                       |
| : I like it because it covers more topics and stories.   |   |
| Tamer : (4)  | 930 B                                   |
| Omar : Why don't you agree?                              |   |
| Tamer: (5)   | 910 4                                   |
| I don't agree that the writing style is boring.          |   |

#### Reading Comprehension

Read and complete the text with words from the following list:

#### products - buibs - use to - used to - rechargeable - reusable

Our class wanted to do something to protect the environment. One of the boys suggested using less plastic. People (1) get all their shopping in plastic bags, but now they use (2) shopping bags. Another boy recommended using bamboo (3) because bamboo is sustainable. Also, using energy-saving light (4) helps to save electricity.

#### Read the following, then answer the questions:

Helping the environment is important because it helps to protect the Earth and all the living things that call it home. There are many ways that children can help the environment.

First, we can reduce the amount of waste we produce by recycling and reusing things. We can also use less water and electricity by turning off the lights and water when we're not using them.

Second, we can plant trees and other plants to help clean the air and provide habitats for animals. We can also pick up litter and clean up our local parks and beaches.

Third, we can use public transport, walk, or bike instead of driving a car. This helps to reduce air pollution and keep our natural resources.

Finally, we can support local farmers and businesses that use sustainable practices and reduce our use of meat and dairy products.

By taking these simple actions, we can all do our part to help the environment and make the Earth a better place for everyone to live

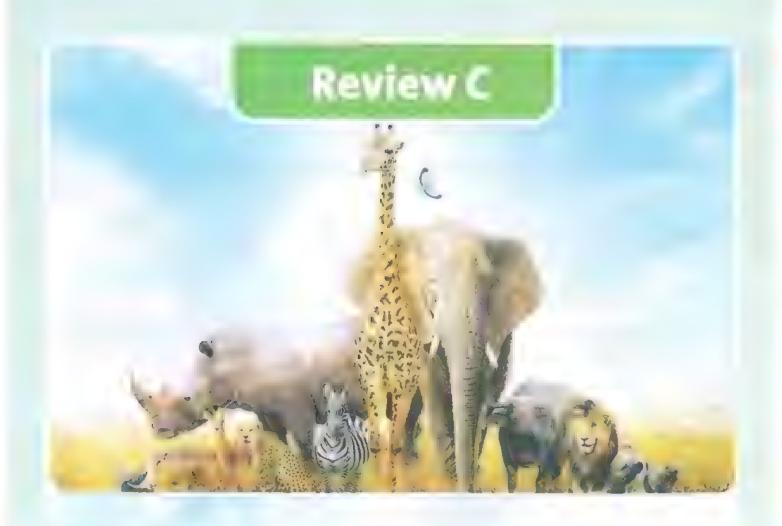
| and make the Lai  | ara better place for   | everyone to live.     |                       |
|-------------------|------------------------|-----------------------|-----------------------|
| Choose the corre  | ect answer from a,     | b, c or d:            |                       |
| 1. The underline  | d pronoun "them" re    | fers to               |                       |
| a) habitats       | b) lights              | c) water              | d) both b & c         |
| 2. The word "sup  | port" is similar in m  | eaning to "           | •                     |
| a) save           | b) help                | c) protect            | d) avoid              |
| 3. Which of the f | ollowing is NOT a wa   | ay to help reduce wa  | ste, according to the |
| passage?          |                        |                       |                       |
| a) Recycling.     |                        | b) Reusing.           |                       |
| c) Throwing a     | way.                   | d) Reducing.          |                       |
| Answer the follo  | wing questions:        |                       |                       |
| 4. What is the ma | ain idea of this passa | age?                  |                       |
| 5. Summarise th   | e text in two lines.   |                       |                       |
| 6. What other wa  | ays do you think we    | can follow to help th | e environment?        |

# Vocabulary and Structure

| <b>Choose th</b> | ie correct answer f | from a, | b, c or d: |
|------------------|---------------------|---------|------------|
|------------------|---------------------|---------|------------|

| 1. The synonym of   | the word "enormous" i  | s "                  |                    |
|---------------------|------------------------|----------------------|--------------------|
| a) very big         | b) tiny                | c) small             | d) thin            |
| 2. This factory     | parts for cars.        |                      |                    |
| a) saves            | b) introduces          | c) reduces           | d) produces        |
| 3. We should help i | reduce pollution. We s | hould it.            |                    |
| a) increase         | b) decrease            | c) spread            | d) cause           |
| 4. A good teacher a | always attracts studen | ts' attention. We ca | in change the verb |
| "attract" into an   | adjective by adding th | e suffix "           |                    |
| a) -ive             | b) -able               | c) -y                | d) -er             |

| 5. Ais   | a long period of ti                                     | ime during which                                 | no rain falls.                              |  |
|--|---|--|---|--|
| a) desert                                      | b) forest   | c) floor   | d d)  | drought                                  |
| 6. A/An  | is a machine tha  | t keeps a room's t                               | emperature c                                | ool.                                     |
| a) fan   |   | b) ove   | en  |  |
| c) air condition                               | oner  | d) fric  | lge   |  |
| Complete the se                                | ntences with the o                                      | correct form of th                               | e word(s) in b                              | rackets:                                 |
| 1.1(us   | ed/have) a dog wh                                       | nen I was young.                                 |   |  |
| 2. If Hala                                     | (wouldn't) buy!   | so many clothes, s                               | he would hav                                | e more money                             |
| 3. We  | (see) a good film la                                    | ist week.  |   |  |
| 4. If I were rich, I                           | my life(c   | hange) complete                                  | y.  |  |
| 5. When he                                     | (be) a child, h   | ne used to like eat                              | ing sweets.                                 |  |
| Write ONE HUNG                                 | ORED and TEN (110                                       | Writing  0) words on:                            |   |  |
|  | "Building wind  | turbines near a l                                | oeach"                                      |  |
| 07000000000000000000000000000000000000         | V U V V V V V V V V V V V V V V V V V V                 | DEDUDA E 4 U 4 U 4 U 4 U 7 U 7 U 7 U 7 U 7 U 7 U | = 1 4 4 4 5 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 |  |
| ************                                   | *************************                               | ******************************                   |   |  |
| **************************************         | • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • •                   | 401040001000000000000000000000000000000          | , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , ,       | 4  |
| ***************************************        | .,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,                 |  | ******************                          | ***************************************  |
| ********************                           | B & H H H H H A & C + C + C + C + C + C + C + C + C + C | 9 4 0 9 9 9 9 9 9 9 9 9 9 9 9 9 9 9 9 9          |   |  |
| 646546466446444446666666666666666666666        | ***********************************                     | ***************************************          |   | } \$ 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 |
| 1454070710740154144444444                      | ******************************                          |  |   | 104040040000000000000000000000000000000  |
| 00444004440440444                              |   |  |   |  |
| J 000 J 20 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 | www.uss.co.616164621176184446441676561                  |  |   |  |
| ******************                             | •• 2 2 2 2 0 4 2 2 9 9 9 9 9 9 9 9 9 9 9 9 9 9 9 9 9    | **************************                       |   | *************************                |
| ***************************************        |   |  |   | 00 *** * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * *   |
| *******************                            | 0.4.0.0.0000000000000000000000000000000                 |  |   | ******************                       |
| *********************                          | >4.4.4.4.4.4.4.4.4.4.4.4.4.4.4.4.4.4.4.                 | ***********************                          |   |  |
| Assess progr                                   | - 50Gx  | 50 <b>64</b> %                                   | 65 84%                                      | 85 100%                                  |
| ***  | * *   | Practise more                                    | Espain Mary Committee                       | Wull dome                                |







Units 7, 8 & 9



#### Pre-listening question: - What's a rainforest?





#### Listen and tick the habitats that you hear on the radio programme.

SB page 32

Between August 2019 and July 2020, about 11,000 square kilometres of Amazon rainforest were burnt and cut down. The trees were cut down to make farms to plant crops for cows. When the trees were burned, a lot of greenhouse gases were created, which caused climate change. But also,



when the trees were destroyed, the habitats of thousands of birds and animals were lost. The animals that lived had nowhere to live and they couldn't find food.

This is why some habitats are made into nature reserves. In 1951, the Serengeti in Africa was made a nature reserve.

#### Pre-reading question:

Lamen T

- Why do you think it is wrong to destroy rainforests and other habitats?

#### Complete the text with the correct form of the verb in brackets.

In 2020, a lot of greenhouse gases were created by deforestation in the Amazon area. Trees were burnt and a lot of carbon dioxide was made by all the fires. We could avoid creating carbon dioxide by not cutting down our forests and burning the



trees. We need **to protect** our rainforests because they are important habitats for wildlife, plants and trees. The millions of trees keep the air clean for the whole planet. The greenhouse gas methane **is produced** by the cows that are brought to the area after the rainforest has been destroyed. So, it is time to plant more and more trees.

#### Post-reading question:

- Do you think we need to make more nature reserves? Why/ Why not?

#### Pre-listening question:

- Where do you think bears used to live many years ago?

Listen to a speech. Are these sentences true (T) or false (F)?

Correct the false sentences.

Woman Today, I'm going to talk about a plan to introduce an animal back to Britain. I'd like to start by saying that bears used to live in Britain many years ago. However, there have been no bears in the country for hundreds of years. So, why do scientists want to bring them back? To begin with, they are beautiful animals. Visitors love to see them, and they will be able to watch

Man 1 I'm sorry, but I'm not sure what you mean by special areas.

the bears safely from special areas.

Woman The bears will live in woods, which is their natural habitat, but there will be fences to keep the bears from people. Visitors will walk along high paths up in the trees and watch the bears from there. Are there any more questions?

Man 2 Yes, what do you think about the farmers who worry that the bears will kill their animals?

Woman Personally, I don't think they need to worry. The bears won't live near any farms. They will only stay in woods and they will be behind the fences. So, to conclude, this is just one plan to bring back animals that used to live in Britain. In my opinion, this is a great start.



تعلم كيفية نطق الكلمات التالية:

special /'spefel/ natural /'nætferel/ fence /fens/

#### Post-listening question:

- What's the main idea of the speech?

Pre reading question: - Do you consider yourself a negative person or a positive one?



Read the texts. Who do you agree or disagree with? Discuss your ideas with a partner.

SB page 33



If everyone does one thing to help the environment, it will help a lot. For example, we can all use less paper or turn off the lights when we leave a room. I didn't use to buy rechargeable batteries, but now I do. We can all help.



I don't think there's much that young people can do to help the environment. Our parents buy our food and clothes. They do the shopping. If my parents don't want to recycle anything, there's nothing I can do.

Pre-realing question: - What are the materials people usually use?



#### Read the blog. What happens to the recycled plastic bottles?

There are lots of ways we can protect our environment and build a greener world. We need to use cleaner, greener energy. If factories had solar panels on their buildings, they would save money. We need more people to work together to get renewable energy for their communities.



If more communities had a wind turbine, they would have cheaper, cleaner energy. We could also help the environment by planting more trees.

What about plastic? Millions of plastic bottles are used every day. When these bottles are recycled, the plastic is used to make clothes, toys, carpets and furniture! Glass and metal can be recycled, too. We don't recycle enough and that's why there's still so much rubbish in landfill sites.

Post-reading question: - What's the main idea of this passage?

#### Pre-reading question:



- Do you have any ideas to reduce the amount of rubbish that people produce every day?

Complete the text with correct form of the verbs in brackets.





Rubbish is produced by all of us every day, and we need to do something about it. In many countries, most rubbish is put into landfill sites and in others, the rubbish is burnt. However, if countries keep doing this, it will cause a lot of pollution.

In Sweden, only about 1% of rubbish was put into landfill sites last year. More than 50% of rubbish is recycled, and most houses are just 300 metres from a 'recycling station' where people can put paper, glass and plastic. The rest of their rubbish is burned in special power stations. Here, the rubbish is made into electricity and heating. These power stations cause some air pollution, but something useful is created, too.



pollution /paˈluːʃən/

تعلم كيفية نطق الكلمات التالية:

station / sterfen/

#### Post-reading question:

- Imagine the world if all the countries followed the Swedish project of recycling rubbish.



# To space and back

#### Objectives of the unit

Reading A magazine article about a space scientist; the history of space exploration; a text about satellite technology; the poem Day; an informative text about the International Space Station

A paragraph about objects that use space technology; an informative text about a spacecraft

A quiz about space; a podcast about satellites; a discussion about a famous photo

**Speaking** Talking about life experiences; talking about space and satellite technology; saying when events happened

Language The past perfect

Writing

Listening

**Life Skills** Critical thinking





## Lessons 1 & 2



SB pages 34 - 37 | WB pages 93 & 94



🥌 قم بدراسة العفردات الرئيسية جيدًا لدرجة الإتقان حيث إنها موضع أسئلة امتحانية. 🥌 قم باختبار حمظك للمفردات عن طريق الدهاب لملحق التقويم وتسميع الكلمات الخاصة بالدرسين.

| Key Vocabulary   |               |                  | المفردات الرئيسية |
|------------------|---------------|------------------|-------------------|
| astronaut (n)    | رائد فضاء     | publish (ed) (v) | ينشر (كتابـًا)    |
| astronomer (n)   | عالم الفلك    | satellite (n)    | قمر صناعی         |
| explore (d) (v)  | بستكشف        | sign (n)         | علامة/لافتة       |
| graduate (d) (v) | يتخرج         | solar system (n) | النظام الشمسب     |
| gravity (n)      | الجاذبية      | solve (d) (v)    | يحل               |
| jets of air      | تيارات هوائية | spacecraft (n)   | مركبة فضائية      |
| lens(es) (n)     | مصعد          | telescope (n)    | منظار/تلسكوب      |
|                  |               |                  |                   |

| Additional Vocabulary |            |                  | and a second |
|-----------------------|------------|------------------|--------------|
| age (n)               | عصر        | machine (n)      | قاآ          |
| believe (d) (v)       | يعتقد/يصدق | newspaper (n)    | جريدة        |
| equipment (n)         | معدات      | round (adj)      | مستدير       |
| flat (adj)            | مسطح       | share (d) (v)    | يشارك        |
| flood (ed) (v)        | يفيض       | sports event (n) | حدث رياضى    |

(waste (n نحور (فب محار)



Choose and complete: event - shared - ages - graduated

1 My brother

from the university last year.

2 The Football World Cup is a great sports

orbit (ed) (v)

many photos with my friends.

يهدف هذا التدريب لقياس فهمك للعفردات الرئيسية والإضامية.

نفايات

لاحظ الاختصارات الأثية: | n) = noun (adj) = adjective (prep) = preposition

(v) = verb (adv) = adverb (conj) = conjunction

## Words, Synonyms and Antonyms

| Word                | الكلمة     | Synonym (Meaning)  | مرادفها  | Antonym (Opposite)           | عكسها        |
|---------------------|------------|--------------------|----------|------------------------------|--------------|
| alive (adj) الحياة: | حہ/علی قید | living             | בא       | dead                         | میت          |
| appear (v)          | يظمر       | come out           | يظهر     | disappear                    | يختفى        |
| die (v)             | يموت       | pass away          | يموت     | live                         | يعيش         |
| far away (adj)      | जंकां      | remote             | نعتد     | near/close                   | قريب         |
| land (v)            | تعنط       | settle down        | يستقر    | ام leave/take                | يغادر/تُـــة |
| popular (adj)       | شائع/محبوب | common             | شائع     | unpopular غير محبوب/         | غير شائع     |
| prepare (v)         | يعد/يجهز   | arrange/organise   | يرتب     | طل غیر مرتب  disarrange      | يضع بشة      |
| retire (v)          | عدلقتي     | stop working العمل | يتوقف عر | continue working<br>مى العمل | يستمر ف      |
| solution (n)        | حل         | answer             | إجابة    | problem                      | مشكلة        |

| Lan | guage | Expre | ssions  |
|-----|-------|-------|---------|
|     | 55-   |       | 00,01,0 |

النعبيرات اللغوية

| come > true                            | يتحقق/يصبح حقيقينا                                | maker > a discovery   | يقوم باكتشاف      |  |
|--|---|---|-------------------|--|
| NASA (National Aero<br>Administration) | onautics and Space<br>وكالة ناسا للعلاحة الجوية و | NASA's Technology Transfer Project<br>مشروع ناسا لنقل التكنولوجيا |                   |  |
| the International Spa                  | ace Station<br>محطة الفضاء الدولية                | organise a sports event   | ينظم حدثا رياضينا |  |

| -   |       | 0 - 0     |      |
|-----|-------|-----------|------|
| Pre | 10000 | ir the ir | APIC |
|     | UWS   |           | UIII |

حروف الجر

| by the end of | قبل نماية       | on the surface of | على سطح        |
|---------------|-----------------|-------------------|----------------|
| in space      | فم الفضاء       | prepare for       | استعد ل        |
| go into space | يذهب إلى الفضاء | revise for        | يراجع لـ       |
| interested in | معيم ن          | through space     | عبر الفضاء     |
| look for      | يبحث عن         | work on a project | يعمل على مشروع |

#### Choose and complete: retire in for off

1 My grandpa will be sixty.

from his job next year. He will

يهدف هذا التدريب لقياس فهمك للكلمات ومرادفها وعكسما والتعبيرات اللغوية وحروف الحر.

2 I'm interested

languages, so I always take courses.

3 My plane takes

... at seven.

#### Conjugations of Irregular Verbs

| 1.0      |        |             |                 |
|----------|--------|-------------|-----------------|
| Prese    | nt     | Past simple | Past participle |
| dream of | يحلم ب | dreamt      | dreamt          |
| fly      | يطير   | flew        | flown           |



ادرس العمردات اللغوية جيداً



| Definitions       |               | التعريفات  |
|-------------------|---------------|--|
| assistant (n)     | عداسم         | somebody who helps a person do their job   |
| astronaut (n)     | رائد فضاء     | a person who travels into space  |
| astronomer (n)    | عالم فلك      | a person who studies stars and planets   |
| gravity (n)       | الجاذبية      | a force which attracts things or people to the centre of the Earth                             |
| lens (n)          | عدسة          | a piece of glass used in cameras or on glasses,<br>that can make things look bigger or smaller |
| orbit (v)         | تدفر          | move around a star or planet   |
| researcher (n)    | باحث          | a person who studies something carefully   |
| satellite (n)     | قمر صناعت     | a machine that goes around the Earth to send or collect information                            |
| solar system (n)  | النظام الشمسى | all the planets and their moons which go around the sun  |
| solution (n)      | حل            | a way to deal with or answer a puzzle or question  |
| space station (n) | محطة فضاء     | a large satellite going around the Earth where astronauts can live and work to study space     |
| spacecraft (n)    | مركبة فضائية  | a vehicle that can travel through space  |
| telescope (n)     | تلسكوب        | equipment that makes things that are far away look nearer                                      |

#### اللاحقة Suffix

| Word                      | الكلمة                    | اللاحقة Suffix | الوظيفة Function               | The new word الْكِلْمَةُ الْجِدِيْدَةُ |
|---------------------------|---------------------------|----------------|--------------------------------|--|
| assist (v)                | عداسي                     | -ant           | تحويل الفعل لاسم فاعل          | assistant (n) عداسم                    |
| compete (v)               | يتنافس                    | -ition         | تحويل الفعل لاسم               | competition (n)<br>منافسة/مسابقة       |
| invent (v)                | يخترع                     | -or            | تحويل الفعل لاسم فاعل          | inventor (n) مخترع                     |
| Italy (n)                 | إيطاليا                   | -ian           | تحويل الاسم لصفة/لاسم          | ltalian (n/adj) ايطالب                 |
| lecture (n)               | عداضرة                    |                |                                | افحاضر lecturer (n)                    |
| research (v/n<br>یئا)/بحث | ماد) ثعبی                 | -er            | تحويل الاسم/الفعل<br>لاسم فاعل | researcher (n) باحث                    |
| nation (n)                | أمة                       | -al            | تحويل الاسم لصفة               | national (adj) مَومى/وطنى              |
| successful (ad<br>قق      | dj)<br>ناجح/ <i>م</i> تفر | -ly            | تحويل الصفة لحال               | successfully (adv) بنجاح               |

# Language (Nates

1 the (first/second/last) + to + inf.

لاول النابي الأصر الرعداد التربينية)

- Neil Armstrong was the first astronaut to walk on the moon.
- 2 as well as + (n/ v + ing)

بارهایم این

- . As well as being an astronaut, she has been working as a researcher.
- حب عدما اسم ولا يأته قبلها ظروف الدرجة مثل (٧٤٢٧).

• She does not know if he is alive or dead.

- (4) graduate in + التحصي / from + محال التحريم
  - Ayman graduated in Engineering from Aswan University.



# Reading & Listoning Skills

#### Pre-reading question:

- Do you want to be an astronaut? Why/Why not?



Read the article quickly. Why did Ayman Ragab enter NASA's competition? SB Page 35

# Prize-winning Egyptian helps NASA

For many years, NASA has been trying to understand what it can do with the rubbish that space journeys broduce. Scientists have been looking for ways to solve - the problem of rubbish.

Astronauts <sup>1</sup> use a lot of plastic, paper and other waste a on their journeys to space. This can be a real problem. So, NASA started a competition, asking the world's best scientists to try and find a solution (S).

Ayman Ragab is an Egyptian scientist who has always been interested in space science 6. In 2019, he entered NASA's competition and came second. Ayman suggested using jets of air 'to make the waste smaller and then help to recycle it.



| رحلات الفضاء (1)                 | يحل (2)        |
|----------------------------------|----------------|
| رائد فضاء , 3                    | تقابات 4       |
| حل (5)                           | رة) الفضاء (6) |
| تبارات هواللة 🕖                  | تتخرج مما 🛪    |
| محرس مساعد 🧡                     | باحب           |
| مشروع ناسا لنقل التكنولوحيا (11) | الجاذبية (12)  |

Ayman is from the village of al-Dababiya near Luxor and graduated in " Engineering from Aswan University. He has worked as a teaching assistant at the same university and now works as a researcher 13 for a university in Finland.

Since he won his prize, he has worked on NASA's Technology Transfer Project 1 which looks at how to use the latest technology in space, and he has recently found ways to save energy when there is little gravity ...



astronaut /ˈæstrənɔːt/ technology /tek noledzi/

تعلم كيفية نطق الكلمات التالية: graduate / grædʒuət/

# Post-reading question:

- Are you proud of Ayman Ragab? Why/Why not?



- Have you heard about the famous American astronaut Peggy Annette Whitson?

Read the newspaper article and choose the correct form of the verb.

WB page 93



#### June 2018

Today, the American astronaut Peggy Annette Whitson has just said that she is going to . More than 500 people have been to space, but Peggy has spent longer in space than any other woman. She has been travelling to space every few years since 2002. As well as being an astronaut, Peggy has worked as a ..., a university and on the

مشمور (1)

يتقاعد عن العمل (2)

باحثة (3)

محاضرة (4)

محطة القضاء الدولية (5)

Our newspaper has been writing about her work for more than 15 years, and we wish her luck for the future!



تعلم كيفية نطق الكلمات التالية:

researcher /ri'ss:tfər/ lecturer /lektfərər/

Post-reading question: - Why do you think Peggy Annette became very famous?

Pre-reading question: - Who invented the first telescope?



Read the article. Match the headings a-e to the paragraphs 1-5.

SB page 36

# Exploring space - past and present

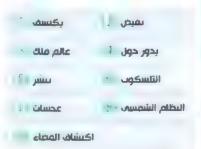
#### 1. The first astronomers

The stars and the planets have always been important to us. In ancient times, people knew what time of year it was by looking at where the stars were in the sky. The Ancient Egyptians discovered that a star called Sirius appeared in the sky just before the Nile family 1.



#### 2. Early ideas about the sun and the Earth

An astronomer ' from the 2<sup>nd</sup> century, called Ptolemy, believed that the sun orbited "the Earth. It was a popular idea that people believed for many centuries. Islamic astronomers in the 11th-13th centuries thought that the idea might be wrong.



#### 3. A new idea

In 1532, the astronomer Nicolaus Copernicus showed that the Earth orbited the sun, but he hadn't purished his ideas until just before he died. Copernicus hadn't wanted people to know about his ideas while he was alive, because he knew they would be unpopular.

## 4. The first telescopes

Before the beginning of the 17th century, astronomers had only studied space with their own eyes. Then, in 1608, the telescope was invented. The Italian astronomer Galileo improved the design. He made the lenses stronger so that he could study the planets in our solar system (8).



#### 5. Modern discoveries

The modern age is an exciting time for space discovery. We can see objects that are far away in space and look for life on other planets. What discoveries do you think we will make in the future?



astronomer /astronamar/

تعلم كيفية نطق الكلمات التالية:

century / sent[ari/

Post-reading question: - Summarise the text in 40 words.

#### Pre-listening question:

Lesson 8

- What shape is the Earth, flat or round?

Listen to the conversation about a quiz and number the photos in the order that you hear them.

SB page 37

Rami What are you looking at, Kamal?

Kamal Hi, Rami. It's a quiz about space history. Some of the answers to the questions are very surprising . I scored 2 out of 4. Would you like to try?

Rami OK. Ask me the first question.

When did people first discover the planets in our solar system? A: about 2000 years ago or B: about 400 years ago.

Rami Hmmm ... I don't think astronomers (2) had discovered the planets before the to rescote was invented, so I think the answer is B – about 400 years ago.

Kamal Wrong! Astronomers had discovered them a long time before that! People from an ancient place in the Middle East called Babylonia discovered the planets in the first and second century. They saw that the planets moved differently from the stars in the sky, so they knew that they were different.

Rami Wow! That was a long time ago!

Yes, it was! Second question ... When did people discover that the Earth was round? A: in the 6<sup>th</sup> century or B: in the 15<sup>th</sup> century.

**Rami** Oh, I know people believed that the Earth was flat for a long time. So I'll choose answer B, in the 15<sup>th</sup> century.

Wrong answer! People had discovered the Earth was round a long time before the 15<sup>th</sup> century! Greek scientists in the 6<sup>th</sup> century saw that the sky looked different from different places. This made them think that the planet was round.





محمش

علماء الفلك

التلسكوب (3)

Oh dear! I'm not doing very well. Rami

Don't worry. Here's the third guestion. Who invented the telescope? A: Galileo or B: Hans Lippershey?

Hmm ... Well Galileo : the design of the telescope, but he Rami didn't invent it. So the answer is B, Hans Lippershey.

> That's right. Hans Lippershey lived in the Netherlands in the 16th century. He wasn't an astronomer – he made glasses. He discovered that he could use more than one lens to make objects look bigger ... So, Galileo didn't invent the telescope, but he was the first person to use it to study space. Question 4. How many people had walked on the moon by the end of the 20th century? A: 2 or B: 12?

Hmm, I'm sure it's more than two, so I think B is the right answer – 12 Rami people.

That's right! Twelve people had walked on the moon by the end of the 20th century. No more people have walked on the moon this century, so the number is still the same.

So I got 2 out of 4 – the same as you! ... That was really interesting, Rami Rami! I think I learnt a lot.



Netherlands / neðalandz/

تعلم كيفية نطق الكلمات التالية: telescope / teleskeop/

# Post-listening questions:

- 1. How many people had walked on the moon by the end of the 20th century?
- 2. When did people first discover the planets in our solar system?



# PRACTICE

# **Vocabulary Exercises**



▲ Remembering ▲ Understanding Applying Analysing ▲ Evaluating ▲ Creating

| Read and   | complete t | he tevi  | with word | s from  | the following l | ict. |
|------------|------------|----------|-----------|---------|-----------------|------|
| i neau ang | complete t | ine text | with word | is from | the following i | IST: |

1 [1 15 7500

| Egypt's Ay  | man Ragab, a space science (1)      | , currently located in Finland |
|-------------|-------------------------------------|--------------------------------|
| graduated w | ith honors from the Faculty of (2)  | at Aswan University. He        |
| worked as a | teaching assistant at the same univ | versity until 2019. He entered |
| NASA's (3)  | and came second. He has rece        | ntly found ways to (4).        |
| energy when | there is little gravity.            |                                |

competition - saved - engineering - match - researcher - save

| ene     | ergy when there is li    | ttle gravity.                     |                        |                  |
|---------|--------------------------|-----------------------------------|------------------------|------------------|
| CH      | apple from the           | Trend No.                         | P. PR                  |                  |
| 1. A    | is someth                | ing people use to s               | ee things that are far | away.            |
| a)      | telegraph                | b) telescope                      | c) television          | d) telephone     |
| 2. To   | get the noun from        | the verb "compete"                | , add the suffix "     | #                |
| a)      | -ation                   | b) -ition                         | c) -tion               | d) -ion          |
| 3. W    | e add the prefix "       | to get the c                      | pposite of the word '  | 'popular". هموه  |
| a)      | in-                      | b) un-                            | c) en-                 | d) im-           |
| 4. My   | y grandfather wants      | to from                           | his job and travel aro | und the world.   |
| a)      | retire                   | b) solve                          | c) explore             | d) graduate      |
| 5. Th   | e antonym of the w       | ord "near" is "                   | 19                     | CEM, IF AC . ja  |
| a)      | remote                   | b) close                          | c) closed              | d) hereabout     |
| 6. A/   | Anis som                 | ebody who helps a                 | person do their job.   |                  |
| a)      | assistant                | b) satellite                      | c) solution            | d) astronaut     |
| 7. Th   | ere are eight plane      | s in our                          |                        | Longman          |
| a)      | solar energy             | b) solar system                   | c) stars               | d) continent     |
| 8. Th   | e earth orbits the si    | un. The verb "orbits"             | "means to "            | 1 ( 1 P Luchul 1 |
| a)      | destroy                  | b) discover                       | c) study               | d) move around   |
| 9. A.   | is a machi               | ne in space that go               | es around the earth.   | Longman          |
| a)      | microscope               | b) telescope                      | c) ship                | d) satellite     |
| 10      | is a force wh            | i <mark>ch</mark> attracts things | or people to the cent  | re of the Earth. |
| a).     | Space                    | b) Telescope                      | c) Gravity             | d) The sun       |
| 11. His | great-grandfather        | is still alive. The and           | tonym of "alive" is "  | <i>n</i>         |
| a):     | national                 | b) popular                        | c) dead                | d) common        |
| 2. Th   | ere is a lot of rain. It | 's going to                       | soon.                  |                  |
| a)      | dry                      | b) flood                          | c) die                 | d) cover         |

# Language

#### The Present Perfect Tense

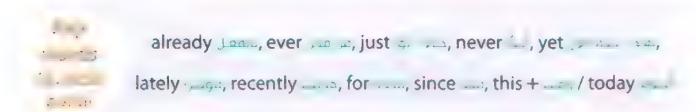
زمن المضارع التام

We use to talk about experiences in the past without giving a specific time.

- Ayman Ragab has always been interested in science.
- . We have travelled to many cities around the world.

التكوين

- Samar has tidied her room. I have watched TV.
- Amira hasn't washed the car. . I haven't done my homework.



## Question

## 

#### Yes/No questions:

A: he read the book yet?

B: Yes, he has. / No, he hasn't.

they eaten lunch?

B: B: Yes, they have. / No, they haven't.

## Wh- questions:

you done since 6 o'clock? A: What

watched TV since 6 o'clock.

A: Where he been?

B: He been at school.

# Cot it ?

#### Complete the sentences with the correct form of the word(s) in brackets:

- 1 Kareem has ...... (invite) his friends to the party.
  - الإجابة الصحيحة (intied) لأن (nas) يتبعما التصريف الثالث للفعل مع زمن المضارع التام.
- 2 ..... (Has) you ever used a telescope?
  - الإجابة الصحيحة (١٤٢٠٠هـ) لأن السؤال في زمن المضارع التام والفاعل ٧٥٠٠.

## Usage

الاستخدام

1. We use the present perfect continuous to talk about something that started in the past and is still happening now.

يستخدم المضارع التام المستمر للتحدث عن شمء بدأ فم الماضي وما زال يحدث الآن.

- We have been playing computer games for two hours now.
- 2. We use the present perfect continuous to talk about a reason for a result.

يستخدم للتعبير عن سبب لنتبجة فعل شمء.

. I'm tired as I have been working all day.

#### **Form**

البكوس

He, She, It, اسم مفرد 
$$\Rightarrow$$
 has (n't) + been +  $\lor$  + ing ... I, You, We, They, اسم جمع  $\Rightarrow$  have (n't) + been +  $\lor$  + ing ...

- He has been studying for two hours. I have been watching TV all night.
- · Amira hasn't been washing all evening. · I haven't been sleeping for too long.

*Key words* الكلمــات الدالــة

نفس الكلمات السابقة وبالأخص (الكلمات الدالة على استمرار فترة من الوقت) /(صد) وقت + all /(صد) بديت الوقت + since /(نمذه) (all +) المده كمله + for + (كم المدة) how long

## Question

## Yes/No questions:

Has/Have 
$$+$$
 subj.  $+$  been  $+$  v  $+$  ing?

A: Has he been reading the book all night?

B: Yes, he has.

A: Have they been shopping for lunch for long? B: No, they haven't.

## Wh- question:

A: What have you been doing since 6 o'clock?

B: I have been watching TV since 6 o'clock.



## Complete the sentence with the correct form of the word(s) in brackets:

- How long have you ......(be) studying English?

- الإجابة الصحيحة (teen) لأن السؤال فه زمن العضارع التام المستمر.



يجب فراعاة عدم استخدام زمن المضارع التام المستمر (بل نستخدم المضارع التام البسيط) مع: ا- أفعال لا تستغرق وقتًا في حدوثها.

- Her dream has come true.
- ٢- أفعال الحالة أو الثبات والأفعال الدالة على الملكية والمعرفة والكينونة وأفعال الحواس والمشاعر بصفة عامة.
- I have known Mr Said for three years.
- . I have had this car since 2010. I haven't sold it yet.

٣- عند ذكر عدد مرات حدوث الفعل.

My father has visited Rome 3 times.



#### Complete the sentences with the correct form of the word(s) in brackets:

- - الإجابة الصحيحة (has been working) لأن الجملة تعبر عن سبب لنتيجة فعل شيء.
- 2 Anas ...... (eat) my cookies. There are none left.
  - الإجابة الصحيحة (has eaten) لأنه لم يتم تحديد وقت الحدث فنستخدم المضارع التام.

# This Past Perfect Fire

We use the past perfect to talk about something that happened before another event in the past.

يستحدم لتوصيح فكرة وموع حدث مثل حدث أحر من الماضي. أي يوجد حدث أول يوضع من زمن الماضي النام وحدث بأن في زمن الماضي اليسط.

• We took a taxi to the beach because the train had already left.

Subj. + had (n't) + P.P. ...

Form التكوين

- She had published her first poem by the time she was eight.
- He hadn't published his ideas until just before he died.

يتم استخدام الماضي التام للتعسر عن:

أ- شمء حدث قبل جدث آخر في الماضي.

. My new job wasn't exactly what I had expected.

Usage

الاستخدام

٦- شىء حدث قبل وقت معين في الماضي.

- . Before the beginning of the 17th century, astronomers had only studied space with their own eyes.
  - ٣- عند تبليغ/تقرير شيء حدث في الماضي.
- He said that he had bought a new car a week before.

```
Yes/No questions: Find + Subj. + P.P....?

Ouestion

Wh- questions: Wh- word + had + Subj. + P.P....?

What had you done before I arrived?

Key
```

```
by + ( )/ by the end of + ( )/ until/till ( )/
by the time ( )/ before ( )/ after ( )/ until/till ( )/
as soon as ( )/ because ( )/ when ( )
```

# (1) because

Subj. + Past Simple (حدث اول) + المحدث الله + subj. + Past Perfect (حدث اول) - Maged was hungry المحدث الله he hadn't eaten lunch.

## (2) before/by the time

المحدث أول ) subj. + Past Simple (حدث أول ) subj. + Past Perfect (حدث أول ) subj. + Past Perfect (حدث أول ) عند المعادلة عند المعادلة

Subj. + Past Perfect (حدث ثاني) + before by the time + subj. + Past Simple (حدث ثاني)

She had cooked lunch است الله her husband arrived.

## (3) after/as soon as

المحدث ثاني subj. + Past Simple (حدث ثاني subj. + Past Simple (حدث ثاني) ، Atten my mum had heard the news, she phoned me.

Subj. + Past Simple (حدث اول) + after as soon as + subj. + Past Perfect (حدث اول) ه. My sister helped my mother in the kitchen after she had cleaned her room.

## (4) until/till

# 

Complete the sentences with the correct form of the word(s) in brackets:

- 1 Nader hurt his leg because he football.

- الإجابة الصحيحة (had got) لأن (until) يتبعها (had + P.P.).

التعلق للمعدد الم

# PRACTICE

# Language Exercises



▲ Remembering ▲ Understanding Applying ▲ Analysing ▲ Evaluating ▲ Creating

| Complete the sentences with the correct form of the word(s) in brackets:  |
|---|
| 1. He travel until he had finished his work.                              |
| 2. Lina knew the best room in the hotel because she been there            |
| before.   |
| 3. He had dinner after he (tidy) his room.                                |
| 4. After Salma the e-mail, she sent it.                                   |
| 5. The house was dirty. They not dean it for a long time.                 |
| 6. My grandfather has never   |
| 7. Experts have been tred to solve the problem of global warming          |
| for years.  |
| 8 [Pid] they finished their art project yet?                              |
| 9. After we (co. ect) all the necessary information, we did the research. |
| 10. A: Why is your hair wet? B: We in the sea!                            |
| 11. What have you   |
| 12. I didn't send the report until I (revise) it.                         |
| 13 (3-fore) I had brushed my teeth, I went to bed.                        |
| 14. After they (v. in) the match, they celebrated.                        |
| 15. She hasn't (1-1) eating her vegetables for days.                      |
| 16. Before his death, the author his latest collection of short           |
| stories. WB   |
| 17. Have you ever : 1 // a kite in the park?                              |
| 18. By the time we arrived at the party, they(Serve, the cake.            |
| 19. He has (run) around the garden for an hour now.                       |
| 20. After Sara (a) the shopping, she cooked lunch.                        |







# Tulking about life experiences

التحدث عن التجارب الحياتية

Situation

ما يقال في هذا الموقف

Response

جملة الرد



Have you (ever) used a telescope?

مل سبق لك أن استخدمت تلسكوبـًا؟

No, I have never used it.

لا، لم أستخدمه أبدًا.



What have you been reading recently?

ما الذي تقرئينه مؤخرًا؟

I have been reading a short story.

أقوم بقراءة قصة قصيرة.





What have you been dreaming of since you were young? ما الذي تحلمين به منذ أن كنت صغيرة؟

I have been dreaming to be an astronaut.

أحلم بأن أكون رائدة فضاء.



# Speaking Exercise

▲ Remembering ▲ Understanding Applying / Analysing ▲ Evaluating ▲ Creating

# Finish the following dialogue:

| - | Basma is asking Ghada some questions about her life.        |
|---|---|
|   | Basma: Hello, Ghada. Can I ask you a few questions?         |
|   | Ghada: (1)  |
|   | Basma: (2) ?  |
|   | Ghada: No, I have never tried an unusual sport.             |
|   | Basma: What have you been dreaming of since you were young? |
|   | Ghada: (3)  |
|   | Basma: An astronomer! (4)?                                  |
|   | Ghada: Because I want to explore space.                     |
|   | Basma: Well, I hope you will achieve your dreams.           |
|   | Chada: (5)  |



# 2. Write it right





#### How to write a biography of someone

كيفية كتابة سيرة ذاتية لشخص ما

- Who is the person you want to write his/her biography?

من مو الشخص؟

- Where and when was he/she born?

أين ومتب ولد؟

- What does he/she do?

ماذا يعمل؟

- What did he/she study?

ماذا درس؟

- What are his/her achievements?

ما من إنجاز أته؟

- When did he/she die?

متى توفىي (في حالة وفاته)

"A bloomyby of Ayoun Rugule"

A biography usually structures the main points of a person's life in chronological order.

Vinnting Spp.

التسلسل الزمني.

# · Example

Ayman Ragab was born in a village near Luxor. He is a member of NASA's Technology Transfer Program, a project that aims to understand the usage of different technologies in space. Ragab graduated from the Faculty of Engineering at Aswan University. He worked as a teaching assistant at the university until 2019. He is currently working as a space science researcher at the Faculty of Technology at the University of Oulu in Finland. He was honoured by NASA in 2019, when he took part in a competition to come up with smart solutions for recycling in space, winning second place. Again in 2021, NASA agreed to his research on ways to achieve sustainability and save energy in low-gravity environments.

Write a biography of a famous person you admire.

# TEST YOURSELF



Unit 10 Lessons



# Finish the following dialogue: Arwa and Zena are talking about their life experiences. Arwa: What's the best thing that happened to you? Zena: The best thing that happened to me was getting a new puppy! (1).....? Arwa: No, I don't have any pets. Have you ever been camping in the mountains? Arwa: What do you want to be? Arwa: I don't like teaching. I want to be a doctor! What's your favourite hobby? Arwa: I enjoy reading, too. (5).....? Zena: No, I haven't seen a real dinosaur skeleton. Read and complete the text with words from the following list: astronaut - have been - astronomer - had been - station - make The space is no longer a big secret. Scientists (1) trying to discover more and more about space. In the past, Neil Armstrong was the first (2). to walk on the moon. In 1990, the world's first space [51] went into space. Still, we expect scientists to (4) achievements. Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d: 1. A/ An .....is a large satellite going around the Earth where astronauts can live and work to study. a) gravity b) space station c) space craft d) astronaut 2. Some people want to travel to many places to ..... them. a) invent b) imagine c) explore d) publish 3. Places on the map seem to be nearer, but they are really remote. "Remote" means "...." الوادي الحديد ٢٠٢٣

c) green

c) sound

4. The best cameras have a very good ..... that lets in the correct amount of

d) young

d) view

Longman

a) short

a) picture

light.

b) far

b) lens

| 5. A/ An is a p                         | erson who studies                       | something carefully                     | 1.                                      |
|---|---|---|---|
| a) astronomer                           | b) astronaut                            | c) assistant                            | d) researcher                           |
| 6. To get the adjective f               | rom the word "nat                       | ion", add the suffix ".                 | #                                       |
| a) -ian                                 | b) -al                                  | c) -ity                                 | d) -able                                |
| Complete the senten                     | ces with the corre                      | ct form of the word                     | I(s) in brackets:                       |
| 1. What have you                        |   |   |   |
| 2. She has                              |   |   |   |
| 3. Tarek's a headache b                 |   |   | sion for too long.                      |
| 4. My brother didn't go                 |   |   |   |
| 5. Heba (do) her h                      |   |   |   |
| 5. Heba (do) her r                      | lousework for two                       | flours. Sile flas flot i                | iriisiica yet.                          |
| Write ONE HUNDRED                       | and TEN (110) wo                        | ords on:                                |   |
| "A b                                    | iography of some                        | one you admire"                         |   |
|   | *****                                   |   | *************************               |
|   | *************************               |   | ************************                |
| *************************************** | ***)************                        |   | ******                                  |
| , |   | *************************************** |   |
| *************************************** |   | ***** *****************************     |   |
| *************************************** |   | *************************************   |   |
|   | .,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,, |   |   |
| ******************************          |   | ,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,   | ******* ******************************  |
| ************************************    | *************************************** | 1974197979 401110949 54(+5611417745149  | * 4 * 4 * 5 * 5 * 5 * 5 * 5 * 5 * 5 * 5 |
| Challenging Questions                   |   |   |   |
| 1 Choose the correct                    | ct answer from a,                       | b, c or d:                              | مجاب عنه نهاية الكتاب.                  |
| 1. We should recycl                     | e rubbish that peop                     | ole produce. "Produc                    | e" can be replaced                      |
| by "                                    |   |   |   |
| a) collect                              | b) result                               | c) think                                | d) make                                 |
| 2. He solved the pr                     |   |   | d) succeed                              |
| a) successfully  2 Complete the sen     | b) successful                           |   |   |
|   |   | riend Magdi for 15 y                    |   |
| 2. A: Have you solv                     |   |   | it yesterday.                           |
|   |   |   |   |





# Lessons 3 & 4



SB pages 38 - 40 WB pages 95 & 96



| ey Vocabulary                     |                       |                                 | مفردات الرئيسية            |
|-----------------------------------|-----------------------|---------------------------------|----------------------------|
| races (n)                         | تقويم الأسنان         | sensor (n)                      | جهاز استشعار               |
| ontinent (n)                      | قارة                  | signal (n)                      | إشارة                      |
| rain (n)                          | حبة (بذرة)            | task (n)                        | مهمة (أدائية)              |
| eadphones (n)                     | سماعات الرأس          | trainers (n)                    | حذاء رياضى                 |
| elmet (n)                         | خوذة                  | verse (n)                       | بیت شعر                    |
| obreviation (n)                   | اختصار                | wireless (adj)                  | لإسلكت                     |
| llow (n)                          | زمیل/رفیق             | toiler (n)                      | كادح                       |
| itellite (n)                      | قمر حناعہ             | report (n)                      | تقرير                      |
| Satellite                         | e expressions a       | عبيرات مع الاممار الصباعة       | ט                          |
| بية (tellite phones (n            | هواتف الأقعار العنا:  | satellite TV (n)                | تلفاز القمر الصناعب        |
| tellite receivers (n)<br>قيدانه   | مستقبلات الأقصار الد  | weather reports (n)             | تقارير الطقس               |
| tellite technology (n)<br>مَيداند | تكنولوجيا الأقعار الد | weather satellites (n)<br>الطقس | الأقمار الصناعية الخاصة با |
| ditional Vocabulary               |                       |                                 | المفردات الاضافية          |
| oots (n)                          | حذاء برقبة            | motorbike (n)                   | دراجة نارية                |
|                                   |                       |                                 |                            |

# Choose and complete: headphones - sensor - boots - signal

1 I have problems in using my phone at home because the \_\_\_\_\_ is bad.

2 I would like to listen to music on my

3 Take your . ..... off outside if they're dirty.

يمدف هذا التدريب نقياس فهمك للعفردات الرئيسية والإضافية.

## Words, Synonyms and Antonyms

#### الكلمات مرادمها وعكسها

| Word           | الكلمة    | Synonym (Meaning | مرادفها (و  | Antonym (Opposite) | لمسكد    |
|----------------|-----------|------------------|-------------|--------------------|----------|
| allow (v)      | تسمح      | permit/let       | تسمح        | prevent            | تعبع     |
| clear (adj)    | واضح      | obvious          | واضح        | unclear            | غير واضح |
| comfortable (a | dj) مریح  | relaxed/relaxing | مسترخ       | uncomfortable      | غیر مریح |
| fellow (n)     | زمیل/رفیق | companion        | رفيق        | enemy              | عدو      |
| in vain (adj)  | دون جدوی  | useless          | عتر موتد    | useful             | مفيد     |
| invent (v)     | يخترع     | create/design    | يبتكر/يصمم  | destroy            | يدمر     |
| possible (adj) | ممكن      | probable         | محتمل       | impossible         | مستحيل   |
| useful (adj)   | مفيد      | helpful          | مفيد/متعاون | useless            | غیر مفید |

## Langua re Expressions

> research do

يقوم بإجراء بحث

Control of the Contro

send/receive > the signals

يرسل/يستقبل الإشارات

## **Prepositions**

communicate with

step onto يتواصل مع

يخطو على

حروف الجر

land on

سلد علم | work out

ىكتشف/يحل/يستنبط

on Earth

سلارض useful for

مفید اـ

# Choose and complete: out - for - impossible - possible

1 It is probable that she will come to the party. It isn't ...

2 This clever girl could work

the sums quickly.

3 Gem Book is very useful

both students and teachers.

بهدف هذا التدريب لقياس فهمك للكلمات ومراحفها وعكسما والتعبيرات اللفويه وحروف الجر.

## Conjugations of Irregular Verbs

## تصريفات الأفعال غير المنتظمة

| Present |         | Past simple Past po |   | Past participle |
|---------|---------|---------------------|---|-----------------|
| blow    | تهب     | blew                | 1 | blown           |
| fall    | ង្គកំណុ | fell                |   | fallen          |





# **Definitions**

#### التعريفات

| braces (n) قويم الأسنان                   | something that people can wear to make their teeth straight  |
|---|--|
| غارة continent (n)                        | one of the largest areas of land in the world, such as Africa, Asia or Europe                                |
| fellow (n) میل/رفیق                       | another word for man   |
| grain (n) عبة                             | a seed or seeds from a plant that you can eat  |
| ظام تحديد المواقع GPS (n)                 | (Global Positioning System) a system for finding how to find something or to get to a place using satellites |
| خوذه helmet (n)                           | a special hard hat used to protect the head  |
| in vain (adj) عبثًا/بلا جدوى              | if you do something in vain, you do it unsuccessfully  |
| satellite receiver (n)<br>سدقبل قصر صناعه | a machine which can receive or read information that is sent by a satellite                                  |
| sensor (n) جهاز استشعار                   | something which can measure small amounts of light, heat, sound, etc.  |
| signal (n) اشارة                          | information or an instruction that is sent by sound, light, etc.   |
| toiler (n) کادح                           | someone who is working hard  |
| wireless (n) لاسلکت                       | able to use the internet without wires   |

# اللاحقة Suffix

| Word        | الكلمة    | اللاحقة Suffix | الوظيفة Function | The new word الكلمة الجديدة |
|-------------|-----------|----------------|------------------|-----------------------------|
| abbreviate  | یختصر (v) | -ion           | تحويل الفعل لاسم | abbreviation (n) اختصار     |
| comfort (n) | راحة      | -able          | تحويل الاسم لصفة | comfortable (adj) مریح      |
| globe (n)   | كرة ارضية | -al            | تحویل الاسم تصمی | global (adj) سمالد          |
| receive (v) | يستقبل    |                | تحويل الفعل لاسم | receiver (n) جهاز استقبال   |
| toil (v)    | یکدح      | -er            | تحويل الفعل لاسم | toiler (n) בובק             |
| train (v)   | يتدرب     |                | فاعل             | trainer (n) محرب            |
| use (v)     | يستخدم    | -ful           | تحويل الفعل لصفة | useful (adj) مفید           |
| wire (n)    | سلك       | -less          | تحويل الاسم لصفة | wireless (adj) دسلکم        |

# Language Hetes

+ to + inf. مفعول + allow + مفعول Satellites allow us to study the weather all around the world. 2 ملة + so that + فاعل + can/could + inf. Lots of people have satellite TV so that they can watch their favourite shows. أيضًا (تأتَّه فَهُ آخر الجِعلة) too أيضًا (تأتى في وسط الجملة) also In some areas, satellites send signals to the internet, too. Did you know space technology is also used to make many of the objects we use every day? الاختصارات 4 Abbreviations قبل العيلاد BCE (Before Common Era) نظام تحديد المواقع العالمى GPS (Global Positioning System) الطبيب Dr (Doctor) أستاذ/سبح Mr (Mister) Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d: the school trip. 1 My mum didn't allow me b) joining a) join d) to join c) to joining she could revise well for the exams. 2 Lily went home early b) so a) to

| a) such | b) to |
|---------|-------|
|         |       |

c) that

d) also c) too

3 She looks really tired and she must be really hungry,

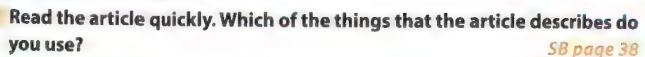
d) so that

# £ 3

# B Reading & Listening Skills

## Pre-reading question:

- What does "GPS" refer to?



# We couldn't live without ... satellite technology

Since the late 20<sup>th</sup> century, we have used technology for many of the things we do every day. Our lives would be very different without it. Here are some of the things that we use satellites for.

GPS – Before satellites were invented, people had always used maps to find their way. Now, most people use GPS, which uses a second of satellites that work together. These send second to receivers on Earth, which work out where you are. We have the in cars, on phones and even in some modern motorbike helmets (5)!

**Weather reports** – Satellites allow us to study the weather all around the world. They send photos of the Earth from space. When these are put together, they show how clouds and storms<sup>(6)</sup> are moving.

TV and the internet – Lots of people have satellite TV so that they can watch their favourite shows and sports matches. The signal goes to a matches on the house. In some areas, satellites send signals to the internet, too.

Mobile phones – Have you ever had problems using your phone because the signal is bad? Satellite phones can work anywhere in the world. They are very useful in places far from cities, such as on mountains or in deserts.



Lesson 3



- قمر صناعی (1)
- نظام (2)
- إشارات (3)
- نظام تحديد المواقع (4)
- حودات (5)
- عواصف (6)
- جهاز استقبال (7)



signal / signal/ receiver /risi:var/

تعلم كيفية نطق الكلمات التالية:

# Post-reading questions:

- 1. Do you think satellite technology is useful for weather reports?
- 2. Give two examples of places where satellite phones are useful.

## Pre-listening question:



- What inventions would you like to see in the future?

# Listen to the podcast and check your answers to Exercise 6.

Saturates ' have changed the way that we do a lot of things on Earth. But did you know space technology is also used to make many of the objects we use every day? In fact, around 50 new products are invented every year using space technology. Here are some of the ones you might use.

#### Narrator: One, trainers

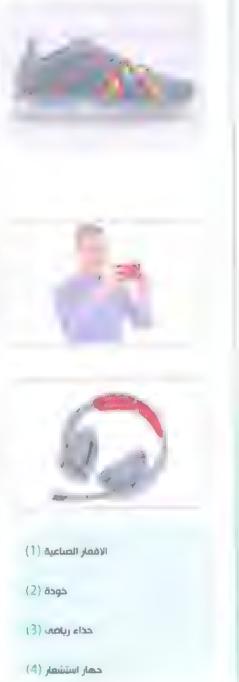
In the 1970s, space scientists invented a new type of helmet. The material inside the helmet contained small bags of air, which made the helmet more comfortable and protected the astronaut better. A few years later, one of these scientists had the idea of using the same type of air bags in trainers. Many modern trainers now use this design.

## Narrator: Two, mobile phone cameras

In 1990, space scientists invented a new that allowed scientists to take photos in space without using much energy. This technology is now used in the cameras in our mobile phones.

## Narrator: Three, wireless headphones

It's important for astronauts to be able to communicate with their team on Earth. Before the 1960s, headphones were big and uncomfortable. So space scientists designed light, wireless headphones that astronauts could speak into without using their hands. Neil Armstrong spoke through wireless headphones when he first stepped onto the moon.



#### Narrator: Four, sunglasses

In 1980, scientists were working on a way to protect astronauts' eyes in space. They read that the eyes of some birds have special oil that protects them from light and helps them to see more clearly. The scientists designed a lens that could do the same thing. Today, this type of lens is used in sunglasses.



#### Narrator: Five, clear braces

People have wanted perfect teeth since ancient times. Did you know that the Ancient Egyptians had used the insides of sheep to make the for teeth? In more modern times, braces were made from metal, and then, in 1986 the first clear braces were created. They used a special kind of plastic that is strong even when it's very thin. It was created to protect equipment on trips into space.



تقويم الأسنان (5)



communicate /kə mju:nikeIt/

تعلم كيفية نطق الكلمات التالية: brace /breIs/

#### Post-listening question:

- How did Neil Armstrong communicate with people on Earth when he was on the moon?

# The word won sounds like one, but has a different meaning. Listen and choose the correct spelling of these words.



- 1. I watched my favourite football team yesterday, and they won!
- 2. Oh, there is something in my eye.
- 3. My friend called me, but I could not hear.
- 4. I asked my mother if I could go to the park, but she said no.
- 5. What can you see from the top of the tower?
- 6. Ali is Hassan's youngest son.

Lesson :

- What do you know about Dr Farouk El-Baz?

Complete the article with these words.

MP onge 95

# Farouk El-Baz

Scientists had done a lot of research (1) before the first person walked on the moon in 1969, and one of the most important scientists was Farouk El-Baz. He helped to plan where Apollo 11 should land on the moon.



Farouk also taught astronauts which rocks to take from the moon on later visits. After studying the moon, Farouk started studying deserts on the Earth. He used satellites to find rivers that were under the sand 2, and this work has helped Egypt and other countries

(1) فصر

رمال 📗

# Post-reading questions:

to find new water.

- 1. How did astronauts know which rocks to take from the moon?
- 2. How did Farouk El-Baz find rivers under the desert sand?



هذا الدرس عبارة عن قصيدة والقصيدة لها سمات مختلفة. فيجب أن نعرف ماذا تعنم وما الصفات التم تميزها.

## 1. What is a poem?

- A poem is a piece of writing that expresses feelings and ideas. The words are chosen for their beauty and sound and are carefully arranged, often in short lines which rhyme.

القصيدة هم نص كتابم يعبر عن المشاعر والأفكار. يتم اختيار الكلمات بناء على جمالها وصوتها، وترتب بحرص غالبًا في سطور قصيرة ذات قافية.

# 2. What does the word "rhyme" mean?

- It means that the words have the same last sound.

Ex: blue - flew/ cat - bat/ hide - side

Pre-reading question: - Do you like poetry? If so, who's your favourite poet?

Read the poem and look at the pictures. What do you think the poem says about the day?

SB page 40

This poem was written by Sir Cecil Spring-Rice, a British de Shamet born on February 27, 1859.

# Day

'I am busy,' said the sea.
'I am busy. Think of me
making continents (2) to be.
I am busy,' said the sea.

'I am busy,' said the rain.
'When I fall it's not in vain (3),'
Wait and you will see the grain (4).
I am busy,' said the rain.

'I am busy,' said the air,

'Blowing (5) here and blowing there,
Up and down and everywhere.
I am busy,' said the air.

'I am busy,' said the sun.
'All my planets, every one,
Know my work is never done.
I am busy,' said the sun.

Sea and rain and air and sun,
Here's a fellow<sup>(6)</sup> toiler<sup>(7)</sup> - one,
Whose task<sup>(8)</sup> will soon be done.



# Which words in the poem rhyme?

- 1. vain, rain, grain
- 3. sea, me, be

## Post-reading questions:

- 1. What helps the grain to grow?
- 3. What other words rhyme with rain?





| cytoplum (1)       | قارات (2)      |  |
|--------------------|----------------|--|
| عبثًا/حون جحوى (3) | دية (4)        |  |
| (5) نمب            | زميل/رفيقه (6) |  |
| (7) عادم           | (8) 3000       |  |

- 2. air, there, where
- 4. one, done, sun
- 2. Why is the sea busy?

# PRACTICE

# **Vocabulary Exercises**



A Remembering A Understanding Applying Analysing A Evaluating A Creating

| 1 | Read and   | complete t | he text with    | words from   | the following | a list: |
|---|------------|------------|-----------------|--------------|---------------|---------|
|   | ITCHM GITA | complete t | THE COME PERSON | 110103110111 | the following | 4 1120  |

ديون سياء ٣٠١٣

| satellites            | - did - important -     | done – rivers – unim   | portant                |
|-----------------------|-------------------------|------------------------|------------------------|
| the moon in 1969,     | , and one of the most   | esearch before the fir | s is Farouk El-Baz. He |
|                       | , ,                     | the moon, Farouk El-   |                        |
|                       |                         | to find (4)            |                        |
|                       |                         | pt and other countri   | es to find new water.  |
|                       | distribution for        |                        |                        |
|                       | carbon dioxide and bi   | reathe out oxygen so,  | they are               |
| for us.               |                         |                        | ( - CP blus            |
|                       |                         | c) useful              |                        |
|                       |                         | t need to plug it in.  |                        |
|                       |                         | c) electric            |                        |
|                       |                         | ole can wear to make   |                        |
|                       |                         | c) Helmets             |                        |
| 4. To get the noun    | of "abbreviate", add t  | he suffix "            | <i>y</i>               |
|                       |                         | c) -ion                |                        |
| 5. A is               | a special hard hat us   | ed to protect the hea  | d.                     |
| a) trainer            | b) sensor               | c) signal              | d) helmet              |
| 6. My uncle is a gre  | eat write-              | He wrote short sto     | ries.                  |
| a) -er                | b) -or                  | c) -ian                | d) -ist                |
| 7. Asia is the larges | t                       |                        | Longman                |
| a) capital            | b) island               | c) continent           | d) country             |
| 8. To get the adject  | tive of "wire", add the | suffix ""              |                        |
| a) -al                | b) -er                  | c) -ful                | d) -less               |
| 9. Ais                | someone who is wor      | rking hard.            |                        |
| a) teller             | b) receiver             | c) toiler              | d) grain               |
| 0. My parents don'    | t allow me to watch I   | V late. The synonym    | of the word "allow"    |
| is ""                 |                         |                        | الإسماعيلية "٢٠٢       |
| a) find               | b) protect              | c) prevent             | d) let                 |
| 1. ""is               | a seed or seeds from    | a plant that you can   | eat.                   |
| a) Signal             | b) GPS                  | c) Fellow              | d) Grain               |

12. You should learn how to use a dictionary. To get the adjective from the verb

c) -ful

"use", add the suffix ".....".

b) -ity

a) -ation

d) -ment





يهدف هذا الحرء إلى تمكس الطالب من كنانة فقرة بشكل حيد.



# 1. How to write a biography of a famous scientist

كيفية كتابة سيرة ذاتية لعالم مشمور

# Example

Dr Farouk El-Baz was born on January 2, 1938, in Zagazig. He's an Egyptian space scientist. He studied geology at Ain Shams University. He worked with NASA on exploring the moon and the planning of the Apollo programme.

He studied the geology of the moon, so he advised the astronauts where to land. After studying the moon, Dr El-Baz started studying deserts on Earth. He used satellites to find rivers that were under the sand, and this work has helped Egypt and other countries to find new water. Before this work, Dr El-Baz had also helped to develop special cameras on the space shuttle.

He is married. He has four daughters, and six grandchildren. Now, El-Baz is the Research Professor and Director of the Centre for Remote Sensing at Boston University in Boston.

# 2. How to write about a trip you had

كيفية الكتابة عن رحلة قمت بها

# Example

My name's Reem. I'm interested in studying space. I like watching the stars. Our solar system is wonderful. Last weekend, I went on a school trip to the planetarium in Alexandria. We went there by bus. I was really excited about what I saw there. We saw a really interesting film about Ancient Egypt. We learned about how the Ancient Egyptians had studied the stars to find out when the Nile flooded. They had even used the stars to help them build the Pyramids. They were great engineers. I feel really proud to be Egyptian. After the film, we went to an exhibition about Mars. We knew that a space robot had explored Mars before the end of the 20th century. It landed on Mars in 1997. We had an amazing time.

# TEST YOURSELF



Lessoni (3&4) Unit 10



# Read and complete the text with words from the following list:

| 8 1 5 |  |
|-------|--|
|       |  |

| problems – eas                       | ier – easy – increa                     | ase – disadvanta    | ges – reduce                                |  |
|--------------------------------------|---|---------------------|---|--|
| Technology plays a                   | n important part i                      | n modern life. It n | nakes our lives                             |  |
| (1)and mo                            | re comfortable the                      | an before. Howev    | er, it can cause some                       |  |
| (2) <b>Somet</b>                     | imes, technology                        | can (3)             | . the number of                             |  |
| people working in sor                | ne fields. That is w                    | hy experts think t  | that technology has                         |  |
| advantages and (4)                   | 200600000000000000000000000000000000000 |                     |   |  |
|                                      | le au au au au dh a a                   |                     |   |  |
| Read the following, t                |   |                     | C Crance                                    |  |
|                                      |   |                     | was always fascinated                       |  |
| * 1                                  |   | •                   | d dreamt of exploring                       |  |
| •                                    |   |                     | n astronaut and joined                      |  |
| • •                                  |   |                     | rojects, where he used moon! Farouk started |  |
| _                                    | •                                       |                     | rivers that were unde                       |  |
|                                      |   |                     | tries to find new wate                      |  |
|                                      |   |                     | helped select landing                       |  |
|                                      | _                                       |                     | collect rocks from the                      |  |
| •                                    |   |                     | out the moon's history                      |  |
|                                      | •                                       |                     | ole of how dreams can                       |  |
| become true with h                   | •                                       |                     |   |  |
| A) Choose the correct                |   | , c or d:           |   |  |
| 1. The word "brillian                |   |                     | #<br>• •                                    |  |
| a) bad                               |   |                     | d) comfortable                              |  |
| 2. Farouk used                       | to find rivers                          | that were under t   | he desert.                                  |  |
| a) diagrams                          | b) lenses                               | c) satellites       | d) telescopes                               |  |
| 3. Farouk's achieven                 | nents helped                            | 0-1-010110-2-1 H    |   |  |
| a) Egypt                             |   | b) other count      | ries  |  |
| c) a & b                             |   | d) None             |   |  |
| B) Answer the following              | ng questions:                           |                     |   |  |
| 4. What is the main                  | idea of the passag                      | e?                  |   |  |
| 5 Summarise Dr Farouk's achievements |   |                     |   |  |

6. Who do you think called Farouk the "King of the Moon"?....

| Choose the correct a     | answer from a, b, c        | or d:                    |                     |
|--------------------------|----------------------------|--------------------------|---------------------|
| 1. Satellites allow us t | o study the weather        | all around the world.    | "Allow to" here     |
| 1 1 1 1 1 0 0 0 0        | ate                        |                          |                     |
| a) prevent from          | b) come from               | c) persuade to           | d) think of         |
|                          |                            | can receive or read in   |                     |
| sent by a satellite.     |                            |                          |                     |
| a) signal                | b) GPS                     | c) receiver              | d) toiler           |
| _                        |                            | his computer that wor    |                     |
|                          |                            | c) useless               |                     |
|                          |                            | erb "train", add the suf |                     |
| a) -ing                  | b) -ment                   | c) -or                   | d) -er              |
| 5 is a syste             |                            | o find something or t    |                     |
| using satellites.        |                            | Ť                        |                     |
| a) GPS                   | b) Satellite receive       | r c) Sensor              | d) Signal           |
| 6. He must finish his    | before goin                | g home. It's his work t  | oday.               |
| a) helmet                | b) fellow                  | c) verse                 | d) task             |
| 3. Andi                  | d until she(play) all day. | rds on:                  | ork.                |
|                          |                            |                          |                     |
| 1 Choose the correc      | ct answer from a h         | . c or d:                | مجاب عنه نهاية الكة |
| 1. My father             |                            | to Alex with my cousi    |                     |
| a wonderful time         |                            | to men men my codo       | illo i i i i i i    |
| a) allowed               |                            | c) invented              | d) explored         |
|                          |                            | the of t                 |                     |
| a) synonym               |                            | c) meaning               | d) verb             |
|                          | •                          | ect form of the word(    |                     |
|                          |                            | e you got your new or    | -                   |
| -                        | his school for two ye      |                          |                     |
| removement ( ) Col       | ) (                        |                          |                     |





# Lessons 5 & 6



SB pages 41 - 43 | WB pages 97-99

المفردات الرئيسية

سكة حديد

يلف/يدور

معرض

روبوت فضائب

# A) Vocabillary

| <b>Key Vocabulary</b> | Ke | y \ | loc | ab | ula | ry |
|-----------------------|----|-----|-----|----|-----|----|
|-----------------------|----|-----|-----|----|-----|----|

| itey vocabulary      |                   |                 |
|----------------------|-------------------|-----------------|
| asteroid (n)         | ڪويڪب             | railway (n)     |
| map (n)              | خريطة             | space robot (n) |
| public transport (n) | المواصلات العامة  | turn (ed) (v)   |
| informative text (n) | نص غنى بالمعلومات | exhibition (n)  |
|                      |                   |                 |

communication (n) انجاز التواصل

# **Additional Vocabulary**

achievement (n)

guide (n)

planetarium (n)

المفردات الإضافية القبة السماوية

# Choose and complete: railway - achievement- asteroid - guide

1 Going into a university was my greatest

2 The took the tourists to the Pyramids.

3 Egypt has a good system. It has modern trains.

وهدف هذا الندريب لقياس فعمك للمفردات الرئيسية والإصامية.

## Words, Synonyms and Antonyms

#### الكلمات مرادمها وعكسها

| Word          | الكلمة     | Synonym (Meaning) | مرادفها ( | Antonym (Opposite | ) لمسحد  |
|---------------|------------|-------------------|-----------|-------------------|----------|
| amazing (adj) | مذهل       | awesome           | رائع      | ordinary          | عادي     |
| bright (adj)  | ساطع /لامع | shiny             | لامع      | dark              | مظلم     |
| nearly (adv)  | تقريبا     | almost            | تقريئا    | exactly           | بالضبط   |
| public (adj)  | عام        | general           | عام       | private           | خاص      |
| win (v)       | يفوز/ يكسب | achieve           | يحقق/ينجز | lose              | يخسر/يفق |

## Language Expressions

# التعبيرات اللغوية

| ,    | a map        | يصنع خريطة          | یلتقط صورة/فیدیو a photo/video یلتقط صورة/فیدیو             |
|------|--------------|---------------------|---|
| (11) | a phone call | ينجرى مكالمة هاتفية | robot space vehicle = robot spacecraft<br>مرکنة فضائیة آلنة |
| g-t  | > directions | بحضل على الاتحاهات  | ىنظر عن قرب الله  |

**Prepositions** حروف الجر

من كل أنحاء العالم all around the world من كل أنحاء العالم an hour + السرعة + 🏥 بسرعة ... في الساعة above the Earth ا فوق الأرض go around يدور حول on the Space Station the top فان القفة في محطة الفضاء من جانب إلى الأخر one side to the other bring/take: ----يعيد إلى

#### Choose and complete: back awesome - get - make

1 I phoned my friend to

2 You have to bring the book before Thursday.

directions to his house.

بهدف هذا التدريب لقياس فهمك للكلمات to the library ومرادفها وعكسها

والتعبيرات اللغوية وحروف الجر.

. I liked the food. 3 The restaurant was



🥮 ادرس المفردات اللغوية جيداً لأنها موضع أسئلة امتحانية.

انتعريفات

## **Definitions**

something you can use to follow directions map (n) خريطة someone who works on a ship or sails a boat sailor (n) بكار

#### اللاحقة Suffix

| Word                      | الكلمة | Suffix     | اللاحقة | Function                 | الوظيفة | يدة The new word                    | الكلمة الجد |
|---------------------------|--------|------------|---------|--------------------------|---------|-------------------------------------|-------------|
| achieve (v) ينجز/يحقق     |        | -ment      |         | تحويل الفعل لاسم         |         | achievement (n)                     | إنجاز       |
| communicate (v)<br>يتواصل |        |            |         |                          |         | communication (n) التواصل           |             |
| direct (v)                | يوجه   | -ion       |         | تحويل الفعل لاسم         |         | direction (n)                       | اتجاه       |
| exhibit (v)               | يعرض   |            |         |                          |         | exhibition (n)                      | معرض        |
| inform (v)                | يبلغ   | -ative     |         | تحويل الفعل لصفة         |         | informative (adj)<br>غنه بالمعلومات |             |
| sail (v)                  | يبحر   | -or<br>-er |         | تحويل الفعل لاسم<br>فاعل |         | sailor (n)                          | بحار        |
| win (v)                   | يفوز   |            |         |                          |         | winner (n)                          | فائز        |

use ... to + inf.

يستخدم ... لکی ...

They use satellites to get directions.

The first ... to + inf.

Astronauts from the Apollo 8 spacecraft became the first people to see the far side of the moon.

اسم جمع + صيغة تفضيل عليا + one of

- It's one of the brightest objects in the sky.
- It's one of the most difficult questions.

**Places & Nationalities** 

أماكن وجنسيات

Africa Europe افریقیا أوروبا **America** امریکا North Africa شمال افريقيا Asia آسیا Russia روسيا

Chinese Spanish صينه/اللغة الصينية إسبانب/اللغة الإسبانية

Important names

أسماء هامة

بينو (کويکپ أيولو) Bennu

Tabula Rogeriana تابولا روجريانا (كتاب نزهة المشتاق في اختراق الأفاق للإدريسي)

the Cassini space probe مسبار الفضاء كاسنى

the Hubble telescope تلسكوب هابل

the Mediterranean Sea البحر الأبيض المتوسط

## Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

1 My brother is one of the cleverest

in his school.

a) student

b) students

c) student's

over the Atlantic.

d) students'

2 Lindbergh was the first man

a) flies

b) fly

c) to fly

d) to flying

3 Tourists sometimes use maps places in Egypt.

d) getting

a) to get

b) to getting

c) get

directions to the most important

# B Roading & Listoning Still :

#### Pre-listening question:

- Do you think people will live on the moon? Why/Why not?

Lina and Injy are at a photo exhibition. What do you think they are talking about?

SB Page 41

Guide This is a very interesting photo. Do you know what it is?

Lina It's the moon (1).

Guide That's right. This is a photo of the moon, but it's an unusual photo. This isn't what we see when we look into the sky at night. This is

the far side of (2) the moon.

So, is this the side of the moon we can't see from Earth?

الجانب الأخر ص . القُمر يدور حول (4) مركبة فضائية (3)

Lancon !

**Guide** That's right. No one had seen this side of the moon before 1959. That's when 'the Russian spacecraft, Luna 3 took the first photos of it. As soon as the photos were taken, they appeared in newspapers around the world. The photos weren't very clear, but everyone was very excited to see them. Then, in 1965, Russia sent Zond 3, another spacecraft to orbit the moon. It took 25 photos and they were much clearer.

Line Has anyone made a map of the moon?

**Guide** Good question! From 1966 to 1967, the USA sent spacecraft to orbit the moon and take photos. They used these to create maps of the moon. At the same time, Russia created maps using the photos from Zond 3.

Injy Were all of the photos of the far side of the moon taken by spacecraft?

**Guide** No, soon after the maps were created, astronauts from the Apollo 8 spacecraft became the first people to see the far side of the moon. They took photos of the moon as they orbited it.

Lina Have any spacecraft landed on the far side of the moon?

**Guide** Yes. NASA sent a spacecraft to the far side of the moon in 1962, but it broke when it landed. A long time after this, in 2019, a Chinese spacecraft successfully landed on the far side of the moon.

## Post-listening question:

- How could Russia create maps of the moon?

Note:

تعلم كيفية نطق الكلمات التالية: spacecraft / speis-kra:ft/ Russia /'rʌʃə/

Leason 6

- Have you ever used a map?

#### Read about the history of maps. When did people first use satellites for maps?

WB page 97



- نظليموس (1)
- شمال إفريقيا (2)
- بكار إسباني (3)
- ورقة مسطحة (4)
- سکه حدید (5)
- اتحامات (6)

100s Ptolemy draws one of the first maps. It shows the area around the Mediterranean.

1100s Al Idrisi, from North Africa -, draws maps in a book called Tabula Rogeriana. It shows the world as a circle.

1500s The Spanish sailor Juan de la Cosa draws the first map to show America. Gerardus Mercator finds a way to draw the round world on flat paper 4.

**1800s** Roads and railways make travel easier. Maps become smaller and better.

1950s The first satellite photos are taken of the Earth and maps give much more information.

2005 People start to use maps on their phones and computers. They use satellites to get directions (6).



Ptolemy / tolemi/ railway / reilwei/

تعلم كيفية نطق الكلمات التالية: direction /də rek[ən/

## Post-reading question:

- When were the first satellite photos taken of the Earth?



- What do you know about the International Space Station?

Read the text quickly. Who can stay on the International Space Station?

SB page 42

# The International Space Station

- (1) The International Space Station is a huge spacecraft: 70 km above the Earth. It's a place where astronauts live and work when they go into space. Most astronauts stay on the Space Station for about six months.
- (2) The Space Station orbits " the Earth every day. It travels at 27,000 kilometres an hour. That means that it goes around the Earth every 90 minutes! It's one of the brightest objects in the sky and you can see it without using a telescope ...



- مركبة فضلاية (2) المحطة الفضلاية الدولية (1) تدور جول د تلسكوب 4
- قطعة من 🕤 تواصل 🕆
- (3) Lots of countries worked together to make the Space Station and astronauts from all around the world have stayed on it. The first piece of the Space Station went into space in 1998. Since the first astronauts arrived in 2000, more than 200 astronauts from 19 countries have stayed there.
- (4) Life on the Space Station is different from life on Earth in many ways. In space, washing, sleeping and eating can be difficult! But communication isn't a problem. Astronauts can send emails or make phone calls to their families back home.



station / sterfen/

تعلم كيفية نطق الكلمات التالية: communication /kə mju:nı keıfən/

## Post-reading question:

- When did the first piece of the Space Station go into space?



- Why do you think scientists send spacecraft to space?

Put the paragraphs of this informative text in the correct order.

WB page 98

# **Journey to Bennu**

In 2020, a spacecraft at the on Bennu. Bennu is an asteroide, which is a large rock that is flying through space. The spacecraft, called Osiris-Rex, took small rocks from Bennu and will take them back to the Earth in 2023.

Then, in 2021, Osiris-Rex left Bennu for its journey home. This will be around 2.3 billion kilometres. because the spacecraft must orbit the sun twice before it can land on the Earth.



- (1) audio
- (2) DELLA
- (3) صحور
- (4) الحاز (4)
- تقريبًا (5)
- بأمال (6)
- رحلة طويلة (7)
- (8) etale

This was an amazing achieve nient f. Bennu is more than 300 million kilometres from the Earth but it is very small. It is only 510 metres from one side to the other! Osiris-Rex left the Earth in 2016 and had orbited Bennu for nearly two years before it found a place to land .......

So why has Osiris-Rex made this difficult property? Scientists think that the rocks from Bennu could help them to understand how the Earth was made. Scientists also think that understanding Bennu will help them know where the asteroid is going. It is possible that it will hit the Earth, although not for many years!



asteroid / æsteroid/

تعلم كيمية نطق الكلمات التالية: achievement /ə tʃi vmənt/

## Post-reading question:

- What's the main goal of the journey to Bennu?



- Have you ever visited a planetarium?

Read Hassan's homework. Complete the sentences with the past perfect form of the verbs in brackets.

# My trip to the planetarium

By Hassan El-Sayed

Last year, I went to the planetarium in Alexandria with my cousin, Magdy. I was really excited because I hadn't been to a planetarium before. Magdy lives in Alexandria, so he had visited the planetarium a few times with his family.

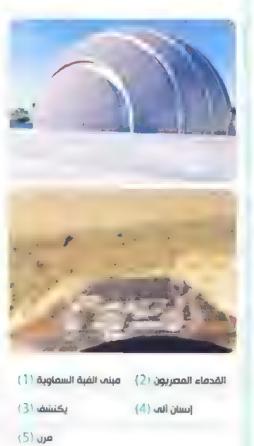
We saw a really interesting film about Ancient Egypt.

We learned about how in the limit when the Nile flooded.

They had even used the stars to help them build the Pyramids.

After the film, we went to an exhibition about Mars.

Did you know a space had explored Mars before the end of the 20<sup>th</sup> like and like an



We had an amazing time. We were there all morning, but when we left, we hadn't seen everything! I'd like to go back there again one day.



planetarium /plænə teəriəm/

تعلم كيفية نطق الكلمات التالية: excited /ıkˈsaıtıd/

## Post-reading questions:

- 1. How do you know that Hassan enjoyed his trip to the planetarium?
- 2. What did Hassan learn about the Ancient Egyptians?

#### PRACTICE

#### Vocabulary Exercises



Remembering & Understanding Applying Analysing & Evaluating & Creating

| Read and complete the text with words from the following | 1 | Read and | complete | the text | with word | is from | the fo | llowing | list: |
|--|---|----------|----------|----------|-----------|---------|--------|---------|-------|
|--|---|----------|----------|----------|-----------|---------|--------|---------|-------|

plane - calls - for - astronauts - since - spacecraft

The International Space Station is a huge | 1 | 70 km above the Earth. It is a place where ... live and work when they go into space. Most astronauts stay on the space station ill about six months. They can send e-mails or make phone (4) ..... to the Earth.

| Circulation of the Control                               | ( b.c                    | 0.6                  |                       |
|--|--------------------------|----------------------|-----------------------|
| 1. The synonym of t                                      | he word "bright" is "    | <i>n</i>             | ( to pa               |
| a) dark  | b) shiny                 | c) dull              | d) boring             |
| 2. A is a sp   | pacecraft where people   | e live and work.     | Longman               |
| a) satellite   | b) train station         | c) rocket            | d) space station      |
| 3. Congratulations! meaning of "                         | You've won the com       | petition. "Win" he   | re has the opposite   |
| a) avoid   | b) forget                | c) earn              | d) lose               |
| 4. A is son  | nething you can use to   | o follow directions. |                       |
| a) asteroid  | b) map                   | c) robot             | d) guide              |
|  |                          |                      |                       |
|  | b) -tion                 |                      |                       |
| <ol><li>Scientists someti<br/>travel.</li></ol>          | mes use space            | when it's dang       | erous for humans to   |
| a) sailors   | b) robots                | c) guides            | d) astronauts         |
| <ol><li>To reduce pollution cars all the time.</li></ol> | on, we can use           | transport. We sho    | ouldn't drive our own |
| a) public  | b) special               | c) private           | d) fast               |
| 8. To form the noun                                      | of the verb "direct", ac | dd the suffix "      | Н 4                   |
| a) -ive  | b) -er                   | c) -ion              | d) -ment              |
| · ·  | dinary" is the           |                      |                       |
|  | b) meaning               | _                    |                       |
|  | fifteen boys in the clas | _                    | _                     |
|  | b) lovely                |                      |                       |
| 11. Finally, we went I                                   | nome. It had been a lo   | ng day at the plane  | tarium where we       |
| a) courts  | b) farms                 | c) stars             | d) fields             |
| 12. To get a noun fro                                    | m the verb "win", add t  | the suffix "         | <i>H</i>              |
| -1   | f-)                      | -V 1-4               | . 15 . C . J          |







#### Saying when events happened

#### الإخبار عن موعد وقوع أحداث

تستخدم الروابط التالية عند الإخبار عن وقوع حدث:

| at the same time | فى نفس الوقت | before | قبل           |
|------------------|--------------|--------|---------------|
| as soon as       | بمجرد أن     | after  | <u> यक</u> ां |

لاحظ استخدام الروابط التب تم ذكرها سابقًا، لترتيب موعد وقـوع الأحـداث:

- 1. I wrote a reply to the email as soon as I had received it.
- 2. Before she returned home, she had bought some bread.
- 3. I was doing my homework. At the same time, my brother was watching TV.
- 4. She found a mistake after she had reread the answer.



#### Finish the following dialogue:

Merna is asking Nardeen about what she did last weekend.

| Merna   | : Hi, Nardeen! Where did you go last weekend?               |
|---------|---|
| Nardeer | : (1)   |
| Merna   | : (2)?  |
| Nardeer | I went with my brother. We went together to watch the film. |
| Merna   | * (3)   |
| Nardeer | : We watched the new film that everyone is talking about.   |
| Merna   | : Did you eat anything at the cinema?                       |
| Nardeer | : (4)   |
|         | before going there.   |
| Merna   | : Did you like the film?                                    |
| Nardeer | (5)lt was amazing   |

| ransii die ionowing d   | nalogue.                                      |                         |                       |
|-------------------------|---|-------------------------|-----------------------|
| Nadeen went to the      | park with her                                 | family yesterday.       |                       |
| Zinab : Hi, Nadeen!     | I heard you we                                | ent to the park.        |                       |
| Nadeen: (1)             | . SSSSVStitist ( Ppt Doooploon on punkanange) |                         |                       |
| Zinab : (2)             |   |                         |                       |
| Nadeen: I went to the   | park yesterda                                 | ay.                     |                       |
| Zinab : Who did you     | go with?                                      |                         |                       |
| Nadeen: (3)             |   |                         | Ve all went together. |
| Zinab : Did you have    | e fun at the pa                               |                         |                       |
| Nadeen: (4)             |   |                         | Ve had a lot of fun.  |
| Zinab : (5).            |   |                         |                       |
| Yes, we had             | ice cream afte                                | r playing.              |                       |
|                         |   |                         |                       |
| Read and complete th    | ne text with w                                | ords from the followi   | ng list: Longman      |
| arrive – find           | – are using –                                 | storms – have used –    | climate               |
| Satellite technolog     | y is very im                                  | portant. Since the lat  | te 20th century, we   |
|                         |   | or many things we do    |                       |
|                         |   | our way. Weather        |                       |
|                         |   | d (3) are mo            |                       |
| enable us to know abo   |   |                         |                       |
|                         |   | 3                       |                       |
| Choose the correct ar   | iswer from a,                                 | b, c or d:              |                       |
| 1. A/An is a be         | uilding where                                 | you can see models of   | the planets and       |
| the stars.              |   |                         |                       |
| a) exhibition           | b) mosque                                     | c) planetarium          | d) museum             |
| 2. We should improve o  | our s   | ystem and get high fast | t trains.             |
| a) guide                | b) robot                                      | c) railway              | d) space              |
| 3. The opposite of "pub | lic" is "                                     | ## Table 1995           |                       |
| a) common               | b) popular                                    | c) private              | d) general            |
| 4. We get the noun fror | n "sail" by addi                              | ing the suffix "        |                       |
| a) -or                  | b) -er  | c) -ian                 | d) -ist               |

| 5. A to                                 | ok us round the palace                            | and gardens. It wa  | as a great tour.                        |
|---|---|---|---|
| a) visitor                              | b) pilot  | c) tourist  | d) guide                                |
| 6. A is                                 | a programmed machi                                | ne that does what   | is difficult for humans                 |
| to do.                                  |   |   |   |
| a) transport                            | b) robot  | c) guide  | d) sailor                               |
| Complete the                            | sentences with the co                             | rrect form of the v   | word(s) in brackets:                    |
| 1. Hoda did very                        | well in the test becaus                           | se she  | (revise) carefully.                     |
| 2. She                                  | (work) here for                                   | five years now.   |   |
| 3. We had                               | (finish) eati                                     | ng dinner.  |   |
|   | 8:05, but the train                               |   |   |
| 5. Dad explained                        | d why he had                                      | (buy) <b>a ne</b> v   | w house.                                |
| Write ONE HUI                           | NDRED and TEN (110)                               | words on:   |   |
|   |   | al Space Station"   |   |
| *************************************** | **************************************            |   | ,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,, |
| ***********                             | 0 5 4 5 4 1 5 5 7 7 7 7 7 7 7 7 7 7 7 7 7 7 7 7 7 |   | *************************************** |
| 100000000000000000000000000000000000000 | ***************************************           |   | *************************************** |
|   | **************************************            | *******************************   | ********************************        |
| ****************                        | ************                                      | 1 4 4 4 1 0 4 0 0 P P P P P R A 1 4 4 0 1 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 |   |
| **********                              | 4800013344090994944440938696964744464104          |   |   |
| *************************************** | <pre><pre></pre></pre>                            | ***************************************                                 |   |
| Challenging Que                         | stions  |   |   |
| Choose the co                           | rrect answer from a, k                            | o, c or d:  | مجاب عنه نهاية الكتاب.                  |
| 1. When somet                           | hing is shiny, it isn't                           | ospenopenneddin W   |   |
| a) popular                              | b) common   | c) dark   | d) bright                               |
| 2. They are sim                         | ilar. They are                                    | the same.   |   |
| a) exactly                              | b) almost   | c) really   | d) lovely                               |
| 3. He has lots o                        | f information about m                             | any subjects. He is   |   |
| a) inform                               |   | b) informing  |   |
| c) informed                             |   | d) informativ   | ve .                                    |
|   |   |   |   |

## Vocabulary

## Language

## 1. The Present Perfect Tense

- She has tried lots of different sports.
- -We have travelled to many cities around the world.

# 2. The Present Perfect Continuous

Tense

### - For many years, NASA has been trying to understand what it can do with the rubbish that space journeys produce.

-We have been playing computer games for two hours now.

## 3. The Past Perfect Tense

- He hadn't published his ideas until just before he died.
- -We took a taxi to the beach because the train had already left.
- -She had cooked lunch before her husband arrived.
- -After my mum had heard the news, she phoned me.
- -I hadn't been to Karim's house since he painted it yellow.

# 1. Talking about life experiences

## A: Have you (ever) used a

### telescope?

B: No, I have never used it.

### A: What have you been reading recently?

B: I have been reading a short story.

## 1. I wrote a reply to the email as soon as I 2. Saying when events happened

had received it.

- 2. Before she returned home, she had bought some bread.
- same time, my brother was watching 3. I was doing my homework. At the

wireless winner

**Sul Sp** 











#### Language Functions

#### Finish the following dialogue:

#### Logy and Raghda are taking about their life experiences.

| 3/     |   |                   |
|--------|---|-------------------|
| Logy   | : Hi, Raghda! Let's chat about our life experiences | s, alright?       |
| Raghda | : Sure! What's the most delicious food you've eve   | r tasted?         |
| Logy   | :(1)  |                   |
| Raghda | Oh yes, Hove pizza! Have you ever been to a big     | concert?          |
| Logy   | : (2)   | don't like music. |
| Raghda | : (3)   |                   |
| Logy   | : I want to be a dentist. (4)                       |                   |
| Raghda | I want to be a singer! What's your favourite gam    | e?                |
| Logy   | . (5)   |                   |



Raghda: I like playing tennis, too.

#### **Reading Comprehension**

Read and complete the text with words from the following list:

#### trainers - helped - helping - helmet - comfortable - sensors

Space technology has (1) astronauts and scientists to research stars and planets. It is used to make many of the objects we use every day such as braces, the internet, and the camera (3) . Space scientists invented a with small bags of air inside. This made the helmet more (4) for astronauts.

#### Read the following, then answer the questions:

The International Space Station (ISS) is a large spacecraft. It serves as a home where astronauts live. It is also a science laboratory. Several countries worked together to build and use the space station. It orbits Earth at 250 miles. It travels at 17,500 mph. This means it orbits Earth every 90 minutes. NASA is using the space station to learn more about living and working in space. These lessons will make it possible to send humans farther into space than ever before.

The space station has made it possible for people to know what is in space. The space station's laboratories allow astronauts to do research that could not be done anywhere else. Space research is even used in everyday life. Scientists also study what happens to the body when people live in zero gravity for a long time. NASA and its partners have learned how to keep a spacecraft working well. All of these lessons will be important for our future.

| A) ( | Choose | the | correct | answer | from | a. | b. ( | c or d | 1: |
|------|--------|-----|---------|--------|------|----|------|--------|----|
|------|--------|-----|---------|--------|------|----|------|--------|----|

| 1. This toyt is talli     | na us about the imme    |                           |                        |
|---------------------------|-------------------------|---------------------------|------------------------|
|                           | ng us about the impo    | rtance of studying        | to the                 |
| Earth.                    |                         |                           |                        |
| a) laboratory             | b) station              | c) space                  | d) spacecraft          |
| 2. The Internation        | nal Space Station orbit | s Earth every             | hour(s).               |
| a) half an                | b) one                  | c) two                    | d) one and a half      |
| 3. Space research         | is useful to our        | life.                     |                        |
| a) daily                  | b) educational          | c) scientific             | d) farming             |
| Answer the follo          | wing questions:         |                           |                        |
| 4. Why is NASA u          | sing The International  | Space Station (ISS        | )?                     |
| b                         | ······                  |                           |                        |
| 5. What is special        | about research in spa   | ce?                       |                        |
| ************************* |                         |                           |                        |
| 6. How do you thi         | nk the International Sp | nace Station is imp       | ortant for our future? |
|                           |                         | ditti ctilonone acceptant | ortantion our future:  |

#### Vocabulary and Structure

#### Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

| 1. Aa piece             | of glass used in came | eras or on glasse:            | s, that can make things |
|-------------------------|-----------------------|-------------------------------|-------------------------|
| look bigger or sma      | ller.                 |                               |                         |
| a) spacecraft           | b) space station      | c) lens                       | d) researcher           |
| 2. A is an in           | strument used to ma   | ke distant objec              | ts appear nearer.       |
|                         |                       |                               | حبوب سيناء ٢٠٢٣         |
| a) thermometer          | b) telescope          | c) mirror                     | d) microscope           |
| 3. We use the prefix ". | " when we m           | <mark>ean "to d</mark> o some | actions again".         |
| a) il-                  | b) un-                | c) dis-                       | d) re-                  |

| 4. Satellites send lot | s of signals. The a | itoriali or rise moi         |                        |
|------------------------|---------------------|------------------------------|------------------------|
| a) deliver             | b) allow            | c) pass                      | d) receive             |
| 5. We can use intern   | et without wires,   | this means we use            | technology.            |
| a) useless             | b) helpless         | c) wireless                  |                        |
| 6. Contact my          | if you have an      | y questions.                 |                        |
| a) researcher          | b) assistant        | c) trainer                   | d) winner              |
| Complete the sente     | ences with the co   | rrect form of the            | word(s) in brackets:   |
| 1. Dalia               |                     |                              | ime now; she hasn't    |
| finished yet.          |                     | _                            |                        |
| 2. Kamal               | (1 Cart) go to A    | lexandria until he           | had rented a flat ther |
| 3. Ahmed's mother      | was not happy be    | cause he                     | (not, tran) his room   |
|                        |                     | k before I went to           |                        |
| 5. Waleed              | : in London         | for three years.             |                        |
|                        |                     | Malaihim m                   |                        |
|                        |                     | Writing                      |                        |
| Write ONE HUNDR        |                     | words on:<br>a famous person | n.                     |
| Write ONE HUNDR        |                     |                              | <i>n</i>               |
| Write ONE HUNDR        |                     |                              | <i>n</i>               |
| Write ONE HUNDR        |                     |                              |                        |
| Write ONE HUNDR        |                     | a famous person              |                        |
| Write ONE HUNDR        |                     | a famous person              |                        |
| Write ONE HUNDR        |                     | a famous person              |                        |
| Write ONE HUNDR        |                     | a famous person              |                        |
| Write ONE HUNDR        |                     | a famous person              |                        |
| Write ONE HUNDR        |                     | a famous person              |                        |
| Write ONE HUNDR        |                     | a famous person              |                        |
| Write ONE HUNDR        |                     | a famous person              |                        |
| Write ONE HUNDR        |                     | a famous person              |                        |
|                        |                     | a famous person              |                        |
| Assess your progress   |                     | a famous person              |                        |



#### Media now and in the past

#### Objectives of the unit

**Reading**News stories from different sources; a text about the first female broadcaster; an interview about working in the media

Writing

A news report; an email asking about working in the media; a biography about a person in the media

**Listening** A discussion about jobs in the media; a radio news report; different opinions about a story in the news; a conversation about a new restaurant

**Speaking** Discussing types of news; describing a picture from the news; reporting the news.

Language Reported speech

Life Skills Critical thinking

Longman





#### STUDY



#### Lessons 1 & 2



S8 pages 44 - 47 | WB pages 100 & 101

قم بدراسة العفردات الرئيسية جيدًا لدرجة الإتقان حيث إنها موضع أسئلة امتحانية.

• قم باختبار حفظت للعفردات عن طريق الذهاب لملحق التقويم وتسميع الكلمات الخاصة بالدرسين.

#### Vocabulary

#### **Key Vocabulary**

#### المفردات الرئيسية

| itty to the time, |                         |                  |                                 |
|-------------------|-------------------------|------------------|---------------------------------|
| magazine (n)      | مجلة                    | the press (n)    | الصحافة                         |
| media (n)         | وسائل الإعلام           | trust (ed) (v)   | يثق غب                          |
| news article (n)  | صقال إخبارى             | TV news programm | e (n)<br>برنامج إخبارى تلفزيونى |
| newsreader (n)    | قارئ الأخبار            | warning (n)      | تحذير                           |
| pipe (n)          | ماسورة/أنبوبة           | owner (n)        | مالك/صاحب                       |
| research (ed) (v) | يقوم بعمل بحث           | website (n)      | موقع إلكترونب                   |
| social media (n)  | وسائل التواصل الاجتماعى | witness (n)      | شاهد                            |
| cross (adj)       | بغائ                    | fix (ed) (v)     | يصلح                            |

#### **Additional Vocabulary**

المفردات الاضامية

| city centre (n) | وسط المدينة       | shopping centre (n) | مركز تسوق |
|-----------------|-------------------|---------------------|-----------|
| necklace (n)    | عقد/قلادة         | type (n)            | نوع       |
| webpage (n)     | صفحة على الإنترنت | flood (n)           | فيضان     |

#### Choose and complete: warning - type - newsreader - necklace

1 There is a . ..... sign on the road.

2 Adel bought Salma a gold ..... for their wedding.

3 My brother is a ..... in the radio.

يهدف هذا التجريب لقياس قهمك للمفردات الرئيسية والإضافية.

(prep) = preposition (n) = noun(adj) = adjective

لاحظ الاختصارات الأنبة:

#### Words, Synonyms and Antonyms

الكلمات، مرادفها وعكسها

| Word             | الكلمة     | Synonym (Meaning)   | مرادفها  | Antonym (Opposite)  | لمسحد    |
|------------------|------------|---------------------|----------|---------------------|----------|
| closed (adj)     | مغلق       | locked              | مقفل     | open                | مفتوح    |
| control (v)      | يتجكم      | manage              | يدير     |                     | ***      |
| cross (adj)      | غاضب       | annoyed/angry ضب    | منزعج/غا | happy/cheerful تمج  | سمتد/من  |
| design (v)       | تعمع       | سم plan/draw        | يخطط/يرا | destroy/damage      | يدمر     |
| fix (v)          | يصلح       | mend/repair         | يصلح     | break/damage        | يكسر     |
| interested (adj) | ممتم       | concerned           | ممتم     | uninterested        | غیر ممت  |
| local (adj)      | محلب       | national            | قومى     | international الم   | دولہ/عا  |
| normally (adv)   | ڠادة       | usually/generally á | ماد/ۋعاد | بر طبیعہ abnormally | بشڪل غب  |
| online (adj) نت  | عبر الإنتر | connected           | متصل     | offline بالإنترنت   | غير متصا |

| Lan | gua | age | Ехр | ressi | ons |
|-----|-----|-----|-----|-------|-----|
|     | 0   | 0   |     |       |     |

التعبيرات اللغوية

| cause    | > problems  | يسبب مشاكل       | give   | > reasons for | يعطب أسبابا لـ         |
|----------|-------------|------------------|--------|---------------|------------------------|
| aet      | > news      | يحصل علم الأخبار | study  | > media       | يدرس الإعلام           |
| "be, bed | come" stuck | يكون/يصبح عالقًا | design | > a website   | يصمم موقعنا إلكترونينا |

| Prep | ositi | ions |
|------|-------|------|
|------|-------|------|

| repositions          |                 |                      | حروف انجر       |
|----------------------|-----------------|----------------------|-----------------|
| in the middle of     | فى وسط          | on/in the road       | فى الطريق       |
| look for             | يبدث عن         | welcome to           | مرحبًا فى       |
| on a page            | على الصفحة      | work in radio        | يعمل فى الراديو |
| on a radio programme | فى برنامج إذاعى | work for a newspaper | یعمل فہ جریدۃ   |
| on motorbike         | على دراجة نارية | HOMEON W SPREAMOND   |                 |
| interested in        | ممتم بـ         | replace with         | يستبحل بـ       |

BARGIAR ILL SERVICESTATION

|       |          | Past simple | Past participle |
|-------|----------|-------------|-----------------|
| burst | ينفجر    | burst       | burst           |
| drive | توفد/تسق | drove       | driven          |
| speak | يتحث     | spoke       | spoken          |
| steal | يسرق     | stole       | stolen          |





#### **Definitions**

التعريفات

| burst (n/v) انفجار/ينفجر                 | break open suddenly, or make something do this  |
|--|---|
| business (n) عمل                         | a place that makes or sells things or services  |
| camera operator (n)<br>مشغل الكاميرا     | a person whose job is to control a television camera  |
| editor (n) عحرر                          | a person whose job is to choose what should be in a newspaper, magazine, etc. and who checks the information and language |
| journalist (n) عدفه                      | a person whose job is to research and write news articles   |
| media (n) الإعلام                        | newspapers, magazines, radio, television, the internet, and other forms of communication that give news                   |
| newsreader (n)<br>قارئ الأخبار           | a person whose job is to read the news  |
| photographer (n)<br>مصور فوتوغرافہ       | a person whose job is to take photographs   |
| pipe (n) ماسورة                          | a long, thin piece of metal or plastic, used to carry water, gas, etc. often under the ground or through buildings        |
| presenter (n) مقدم/مذیع                  | someone who introduces the different parts of a television or radio show  |
| radio presenter (n)<br>مقدم برامج إذاعية | a person whose job is to talk on a radio programme  |
| stuck (adj) مالف                         | unable to move or to be moved   |
| warning (n) تحذير                        | something that tells you about something dangerous or bad that might happen   |
| web designer (n)<br>مصمم مواقع           | a person who decides how a web page should look   |
| witness (n) شاهد                         | a person who has seen an accident, crime, etc. and can tell the police about it   |

#### اللاحقة Suffix

| Word                 | انكلمة             | Suffix اللاحقة | الوظيفة Function               | The new word الكلمة الجديدة        |
|----------------------|--------------------|----------------|--------------------------------|------------------------------------|
| design (v)           | تصمعا              |                |                                | designer (n) ממסם                  |
| own (v)              | تمال               |                |                                | مالك/ماحب owner (n)                |
| photograp<br>وغرافية | h (n)<br>صورة فوتر | -er            | تحويل الفعل/الاسم<br>لاسم فاعل | photographer (n)<br>مصور فوتوغرافه |
| present (v)          | يقدم               |                |                                | presenter (n) مقدم/مذیع            |
| read (v)             | يقرأ               |                |                                | reader (n) قارئ                    |
| edit (v)             | يحرر               |                |                                | editor (n) מבرر                    |
| operate (v)          | يشغل (             | -or            | تحويل الفعل لاسم فاعل          | operator (n) مشغل                  |
| journal (n)          | مجلة               | -ist           | تحويل الاسم لاسم فاعل          | journalist (n) صحفه                |
| normal (ad           | طبیعہ (jj          | -ly            | تحويل الصفة لظرف               | normally (adv) بشکل طبیعی          |

#### Language

would prefer to + (inf.) + rather than + (inf./n.)

يفضل (شئاً على شيء آخر)

Fatma would prefer to work in radio rather than work for a newspaper.

2 Expressing preference:

التعبير عن التفضيل:

يريد أن

يحب

يود أن

يفضل أن

القضل

- want to + inf.
  - Fatma wants to study media.
- $\rightarrow$  like/love + to + (inf./v + ing)

- Ali likes/loves taking photos.

- would like/love to + inf.
- Samer would like/love to be on TV.
- would prefer to + inf.

- I would prefer to go for a walk.

- prefer (to + inf. / v-ing)
- I prefer working as an editor.
- steal يسرق (يأتب بعدها الشبء المسروق) rob يسرق (يأتب بعدها الشخص أو المكان المسروق منه)
  - The thief stole the wallet and ran away.
  - The thief robbed the man/the bank and ran away.

#### Anading & Listening Skills

#### Pre-listening question:

Lesson 1

- What job would you like to do in the future?

Listen to Fatma and Reem. Which of the jobs from Exercise 1 do they talk about?

SB page 45





What job do you want to do when you are older, Fatma Reem? I've been thinking about studying media(1). I love writing and I'm interested in the news, so I think a journalist<sup>(2)</sup> would be a good job for me.

الإعلام (1) صحفی (2) منوتر (3)

(4) дапо

You'd be amazing at that, Fatma! I think you would be good on the TV as i, + :1 a newsreader, too!

No way! I'd hate to be on TV, I would be so nervous(3). **Fatma** 

A radio presenter then? That would be cool! I'd like to do that. Reem

Yes, I'd quite like to have a radio show, but I think I'd prefer to work for Fatma a newspaper.

Online news is the future I think. No one will buy newspapers in a few years. I'm going to study to be a web designer<sup>(4)</sup>.

Hmmm, well, maybe I will work for online news then. I'll write the stories and **Fatma** you can design the website!

Great! And your brother can be the photographer, he likes taking photos! Reem

Good idea! Fatma



تعلم كيفية نطق الكلمات التالية:

journalist /dʒɜːrnəlIst/ nervous /na:rvas/

Post-listening question: - Do you want to work in media? Why/Why not?

#### Pre-reading question:



- What type of media do you think is most interesting for news? Why?

#### Read the texts quickly and answer the questions.

50 page \$6

Wednesday 3rd May

#### FLOOD(1) IN CITY CENTRE

Yesterday morning, part of the city centre was under water for more than six hours after a large water pipe burst(2). The road and all the shops in the shopping centre were closed all day.

A local witness(3) said: "There was a lot of water in the road and the shops. Some people were still trying to drive on the road. I saw a man on a new, blue motorbike(4) who was stuck(5). He was really cross."

The water has now gone and the road is open. They will replace the pipe today with a new, strong pipe. Some of the shops are still closed while the owners clean their businesses.



فيصار (1)

انفخار آنیوب (2)

شاهد محلی (3)

دراجة بخارية (4)

(5) wite

تستحل (6)

ماسورة فياه (7)

عمال (8)

Newsreader: "Welcome to the lunchtime news. This is Mariam El-Shazly. This morning at around 10 am, a water pipe(7) burst outside the Shabana Supermarket. The road is closed while workers (8) try to fix the pipe. Some of the local shops are flooded and some cars are stuck in the road."

Police Officer: "An old water pipe in the city centre has burst. People are working to fix it as quickly as possible and we hope to open the road soon."

Omar Zaki - Today, 10:30 a.m.



#### WARNING!

The street outside the shopping centre is closed! There is water everywhere. A big, old red car is stuck in the middle of the road.

DON'T TRY TO GO THERE!



تعلم كيفية نطق الكلمات التالية:

flood /flad/

burst /bairst/

pipe/paip/

Post-reading question: - Why do you think the water pipe has burst?

#### PRACTICE

#### **Vocabulary Exercises**



Remembering & Understanding Applying Analysing & Evaluating & Creating

أسوال ۲۰۲۳

| information - media - become - | job – becomes | - solutions |
|--------------------------------|---------------|-------------|
|--------------------------------|---------------|-------------|

| presented through<br>Journalism has (2)<br>(radio, television, ne<br>journalists. I would li | opportunitie<br>ewspapers, magazin<br>ike to (4) a jo | cines, radio, televisiones. Within different ses, etc.), there are sournalist one day. | on and the internet.<br>areas of (3) |
|--|---|--|--------------------------------------|
|  | (m(m))  | CO TO  |                                      |
| 1. A is a pers   |   |  |                                      |
|  |   | c) photographer  |                                      |
| 2. He can't go anywhe  | ere. He isir  | his house because  | of the flood.                        |
|  |   |  | C - Ch. giffscam))                   |
|  |   | c) stuck   |                                      |
| 3. My mother was cro   | ss because I was late                                 | e for school. "Cross" h  | nere can be replaced                 |
| by ""  |   |  | Longman                              |
| a) ready   | b) easy   | c) quiet   | d) angry                             |
| 4. We should try to ge   |   |  |                                      |
|  |   | c) operations  |                                      |
| 5. People can buy eve  |   |  |                                      |
|  |   | c) offline   |                                      |
| 6. To get the opposite   |   |  |                                      |
| a) in-   |   | c) dis-  |                                      |
| 7. The journey norma   | lly takes about two l                                 | nours. The synonym   | of "normally"                        |
| 15 " 10100000000000000000000000000000000   |   |  |                                      |
| a) usually   |   |  |                                      |
| 8. Ais some might happen.  | thing that tells you                                  | about something da   | ngerous or bad that                  |
|  | b) iournalist   | c) warning   | d) witness                           |
| 9. My friend works fo  |   | _  |                                      |
| everywhere.  |   |  | Longman                              |
|  | b) look for   | c) worry about   |                                      |
| 10. To get the noun for  |   |  |                                      |
| a) -or   | b) -er  | c) -ist  | d) -ing                              |
| 11. To is to br  | -   |  | • •                                  |
| a) research  | b) control  | c) replace   | d) burst                             |
|  |   |  |                                      |



#### The past simple tense

#### Usage الاستخدام

- . We use the past simple tense to talk about actions that started and ended in the past. ــ نستخدم زمن الماضي البسيط لنتحدث عن فعل بدأ في الماضي وانتهي أو حدثين متتابعين في الماضي.
- Mazin did his homework two hours ago.

التصريف الثانب للفعل 🕂 Subject

5 . . . التكوين

I arrived late for school yesterday.

Subject + did not (didn't) + inf.

Amira didn't walk to school. She cycled.

hey words الكلميات الدالة

- في الماضي in the past - فيذ ago ... - الماضي ... last أمس (yesterday (in 2010)) ســة في العاضي (in + 1010))

السؤال

bought this laptop in 2019.

I was at the zoo yesterday.

#### Question

Did + subject + inf....?

A: Did you watch the match last night?

B: Yes, I did. / No, I didn't.

Wh-word (اداة استفهام) + did + subject + inf. ...?

A: What time did you go to bed?

B: I went to bed at 10 o'clock.

Was there + singular/ uncountable noun?

مل كان يوجد (للمفرد)؟

A: Was there an accident yesterday?

B: Yes, there was.

Were there + plural noun?

مل كان يوجيد (للجمع)؟

A: Were there floods in Europe last week?

B: No, there weren't.

#### **Got it**

#### Complete the sentences with the correct form of the word(s) in brackets:

1 Did you ...... (swam) in the sea when you were in Alex?

- الإجابة الصحيحة (swim) لأننا نستخدم الفعل في المصدر مع السؤال بـ Did.

2 ......(Were) there a party at your house last Friday?

- الإجابة الصحيحة (Was) لأن الفاعل مفرد والجملة في زمن الماضي البسيط.

#### PRACTICE

#### Language Exercises



Remembering ▲ Understanding Applying Analysing ♠ Evaluating ▲ Creating

| Complete the sentences with | the correct form o | f the word(s) in brackets: |
|-----------------------------|--------------------|----------------------------|
|-----------------------------|--------------------|----------------------------|

| 1. My friends   | (not/catch) the bus this morning because the          | ey woke          |
|-----------------|---|------------------|
| up late.        |   |                  |
| 2. People       | (live) in caves a long time ago.                      | الوادى الجديد ٢٣ |
| 3. Marwa's fati | her(buy) a big motorbike last week.                   | WB               |
| 4               | (be) there a lot of people in the mall yesterday?     | WB               |
| 5. My uncle     | (not/drink) coffee when he visited us yesterday       |                  |
| 6. He           | (plants) vegetables in the garden yesterday.          |                  |
| 7. Did you      | (found) your mobile?                                  | Longman          |
| 8. He           | (build) a sandcastle last summer.                     |                  |
| 9. They         | (not/travel) to Asia last year.                       |                  |
| 10              | (Do) you meet your friends last weekend?              |                  |
| 11. We          | (weren't) watch the last match.                       |                  |
| 12.1            | (watched) the film with my friends because I was busy |                  |
| studying.       |   | Longman          |
| 13. The actor   | (wear) expensive sunglasses in yesterday's show       | w. WB            |
| 14. When        | (does) your father arrive last night?                 |                  |
| 15. He          | (opens) the window to let in fresh air this morning.  |                  |
| 16.1            | (forget) my keys at home last Wednesday.              |                  |
| <b>17.</b> Why  | (don't) you come to school yesterday?                 | Longman          |
| 18. She         | (sings) her favourite song last concert.              |                  |
| 19. Sandy didn' | t(ate) her sandwiches yesterday.                      |                  |
| 20. When my fa  | ther was young, he usually (walks) to school.         | Longman          |





#### مناقشة أنواع الأخبار فيست أت تحديدا والتساعيات

Situation

ما بقال في هذا الموقف

Response

جملة الرد



Which type of media do you trust the most? Why?

ما أكثر نوع من وسائل الإعلام تثقين به؟ لماذا؟

I trust a TV news programme because it's always accurate.

أثق في أخيار البرامج التلفريونية لأنها دائمنا دقيقة.



What type of media do you think is most interesting for news? Why? برأيك، ما هو النوع الأكثر تشويقًا فم وسائل الإعلام؟ لماذا؟

I think online news is the most interesting because people won't buy newspapers. أعتقد أن الأخبار عبر الإنترنت هم الأكثر تشويقًا، لأن الناس لن تشترى الجرائد.





Which job would you like to do in the media? Why?

ما الوظيفة التب تودين أن تعملي بها في الإعلام؟ ولعاذا؟

I would like to be a web designer because I like designing.

أود أن أكون مصممة مواقع لأننب أحب التصميم.



▲ Remembering ▲ Understanding Applying ▲ Analysing ▲ Evaluating ▲ Creating

#### Finish the following dialogue:

|   | Hana |     | Mania |     | dia accepta | A     | -6       |
|---|------|-----|-------|-----|-------------|-------|----------|
| ı | пана | anu | Narin | are | discussing  | types | or news. |

Hana: Hi, Karin! Do you like watching the news on TV?

. It's interesting. (2).....?

Hana: I prefer reading news online or in the newspaper. TV news can be too fast.

Karin: That's true. (3)

Hana: Science news is the most exciting. What about you?

Hana: I like sports news, too.

**Companies** Do you think it's important to know about all types of news?

happening in the world.

Karin: You're right.



يهدف هذا الجزء الى تمكين الطالب ص كتابة فقرة بشكل جيد.



#### How to write a review of social media

كيفية كتابة نقد عن مواقع التواصل الاجتماعى

- How many people use social media?
- Why do many people use social media?
- What are the disadvantages of social media?
- How does the news on social media affect people?
- What do you think of news on social media?

#### Writing tips

Think about the topic you are writing about and consider what the most relevant ideas or issues related to that topic.

مكر فد الموضوع المطلوب منك الكتابة عنه مع مراعاة أكثر الأفكار ملاءمة وارتباطا بالموضوع.

#### .Example

#### "Social media"

Social media has become the main source of news. These days, sixty-eight percent of people who have internet access get their news from social media. Although this means that we can find news easily and get regular updates on our phones, I think that social media has a negative impact on news and society. The news, which is often bad, can make people stressed and worried. A recent survey found that more than half of Americans say they get anxious and sleep badly because of the news. Furthermore, not everything we read or see on social media is true. If we share it before checking the facts, we might spread false information. In turn, this means that the public stops trusting journalists and the news in general.

Check Point

Write a paragraph about:

"A short news story you heard"

#### TEST YOURSELF





|   | Finish the following d    | ialogue:   |   | الإسكىدرية ٢٠٢٢        |
|---|---------------------------|--|---|------------------------|
|   | Nada and Hany are ta      | alking about a jo  | b advertisement.                        |                        |
|   | Nada: Have you read       | _  |   |                        |
|   | Hany: (1)                 | • •  | •                                       | t's in the newspaper?  |
|   | Nada: (2)                 | <b>₫₫₫</b> ≈≓ <b>₹₩</b> \$€₫₫₩₹₩₩₫₫₫₽₩₽₽₽₽₽₽₽₽₽₽₽₽₽₽₽₽₽₽₽₽₽₽₽₽₽₽₽₽ |   | •                      |
|   | Hany: What is that ad     | vertisement abou   | it?                                     |                        |
|   | Nada: (3)                 | ######################################                             |   |                        |
|   | Hann An accountant j      | ob is a good chai  | nce for us.                             |                        |
|   | Nada: (4)                 | #44000000040100000000011100000000000000                            | *************************************** |                        |
|   | Hany: Yes, I will. When   | can we apply for   | ·it?                                    |                        |
|   | Nada: Next Sunday. (5     | 5)   |   | ?                      |
|   | Hany: Of course. We c     | an go together.  |   |                        |
| 1 | Read and complete th      | e text with word   | ds from the followi                     | ng list: (Longman)     |
|   |                           |  |   |                        |
|   |                           |  | der – since – prese                     |                        |
|   |                           |  |   | peen thinking about    |
|   |                           |  | esn't like to be on                     |                        |
|   | because he would be       |  |   |                        |
|   | would be cool! So, he     | will work hard to  | (4) more su                             | access in his new job  |
|   | by all means.             |  |   |                        |
|   | Choose the correct an     | swer from a, b, o  | or d:                                   |                        |
|   | 1. I was late for work be | cause I was  | in a very busy :                        | street in the city     |
|   | centre.                   |  |   | Longman                |
|   | a) stored                 | b) allowed   | c) stuck                                | d) started             |
|   | 2. I you will be          | e successful. You'r  | e very good.                            |                        |
|   | a) research               | b) trust   | c) fix                                  | d) damage              |
|   | 3. Newspapers, magazi     | nes, television, th  | e internet and othe                     | r forms of             |
|   | communication are a       | II types of  | Sahnes (#                               | الفيوم ٢٠٢٣            |
|   | a) mountain               | b) medicine  | c) meteorite                            | d) media               |
|   | <b>4.</b> A is a long,    | thin piece of meta   | al or plastic, used to                  | carry water, gas, etc. |
|   | a) warning                | b) camera  | c) pipe                                 | d) web                 |

| 5. To get the noun fo                   | r a person from the   | verb "operate", add                     | the suffix "".                           |
|---|---|---|--|
| a) -ing                                 | b) -ist   | c) -er                                  | d) -or                                   |
| 6. He couldn't contro                   | l his feelings. The sy  | nonym of "control"                      | سوال ۲۰۲۳                                |
| a) manage                               | b) design   | c) mend                                 | d) depend                                |
| Complete the sente                      | ences with the corre  | ect form of the wo                      | ord(s) in brackets:                      |
| 1. We were stuck be                     | cause the bus   | (break) down                            | in the middle of                         |
| the street.                             |   |   | WB                                       |
| 2. He didn't                            | (played) the guita  | r at the concert.                       |  |
| 3. The teacher                          | (explains) last le  | esson well.                             |  |
| 4. The cat                              | (jumps) off the table   | e when it saw the i                     | mouse.                                   |
| 5 (Was) K                               | ady visit her grandp  | arents last weeker                      | nd?                                      |
|   |   |   |  |
| Write ONE HUNDRE                        | D and TEN (110) w   | ords on:                                |  |
|   | "A review of so   | cial media"                             |  |
|   |   |   | 1055202004044004420000000000000000000000 |
|   |   |   |  |
| P***********************************    |   | 4 4 5 4 7 5 7 7 7 7 7 7 7 7 7 7 7 7 7 7 |  |
| ************************************    | *************************   | ,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,, |  |
|   | 4 *** *** 4 *** 5 *** 6 *** | >++++++++++++++++++++++++++++++++++++++ | ,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,    |
| *************************************** | ~#~&d~&*********************************  | 3434)AIIAP#IHP4IA4##P010P4I444#         | ·/                                       |
| ******************************          | *****************************   |   | *******************************          |
| *********************                   | ******************************  | · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·   |  |
| Challenging Questions                   |   |   |  |
|   |   |   |  |
| _                                       | ect answer from a,  |   | مجاب عنه نهاية الكتاب<br>ر               |
| •                                       | " shows the op  |   |  |
| a) ab-                                  | b) un-  | c) re-                                  | d) both a & b                            |
|   |   | nd coming from th                       | e window. The word                       |
| "open" here is a                        |   |   | •  |
| a) verb                                 | b) adjective  | c) adverb                               | d) noun                                  |
|   |   |   | word(s) in brackets:                     |
| 1.1 (fini                               | shed) <mark>reading the no</mark>   | ovel yesterday bec                      | ause it was long.                        |
| 2. I went to the zo                     | oo and (see   | e) many animals.                        |  |





#### Lessons 3 & 4



\$8 pages 48 - 50 | WB pages 102 & 103

#### A) Vocabulary

| <b>Key Vocabulary</b>   |                              |                       | المفردات الرئيسية       |
|-------------------------|------------------------------|-----------------------|-------------------------|
| award (n)               | جائزة                        | linguist (n)          | عالم لغويات             |
| broadcast (n)           | مداغا ثب                     | literature (n)        | الأدب                   |
| career (n)              | الحياة العهنية               | novel (n)             | رواية                   |
| Egyptian radio broadcas | sting (n)<br>الإذاعة العصرية | poetry (n)            | الشعر                   |
| elementary (adj)        | ابتدائه                      | radio news report (n) | تقرير إخبارى إذاعى      |
| English literature (n)  | الأدب الإنجليزى              | the Arab world (n)    | العالم العربب           |
| Faculty of Arts (n)     | كلية الأداب                  | tourism (n)           | سياحة                   |
| governor (n)            | محافظ/حاكم                   | tournament (n)        | دورة مباريات            |
| guardian (n)            | حارس/حامِ                    | voice (n)             | صوت ( <del>أ</del> دمه) |
| housewife (n)           | ربة منزل                     | water park (n)        | ملاهِ مائية             |

#### A taixens to 1 to 1

| The state of the s |           |                  |            |
|--|-----------|------------------|------------|
| area (n)   | منطقة     | explain (ed) (v) | يشرح       |
| building (n)   | مېنۍ/پناء | include (d) (v)  | یشمل/یتضمن |



#### Choose and complete:

#### linguist - poetry - housewife - includes

- 1 My mother is a
- . She doesn't work.

- 2 The bill
- tax and service.

يهدف هذا التدريب لقياس فهمك للعفردات الرئيسية والإضافية.

المعريات الاصاورة

- 3 He was already a good , understanding both Latin and Chinese.

#### **Words, Synonyms and Antonyms**

#### الكلمات، مرادفها وعكسها

| Word           | الكلمة     | Synonym (Mean | مرادفها (ning | Antonym (Opposite) | اهساحد    |
|----------------|------------|---------------|---------------|--------------------|-----------|
| female (adj)   | أنثى       | woman/lady    | سيحة/امرأة    | male               | ذكر       |
| noisy (adj) خب | ضوضائم/صا، | loud          | صوت عالٍ      | calm/quiet         | ھادئ      |
| pleased (adj)  | مسرور      | happy/glad    | سعید/مسرور    | unhappy/sad        | حزین      |
| special (adj)  | خاص/صميز   | unique        | فريد          | common             | شائع      |
| true (adj)     | حقيقات     | real          | حقيقى         | false              | خطأ       |
| warm (v)       | يسخن       | heat          | يسخن          | cool/freeze        | يبرد/يجمد |

#### **Prepositions**

#### حروف الأحر

| click on | ينقر على     | on fire         | مشتعل به النيران    |
|----------|--------------|-----------------|---------------------|
| for free | مجاننا       | on the internet | علم الإنترنت        |
| need for | يحتاج من أجل | problems for    | مشاڪل لـ            |
| go into  | يذهب إلى     | at a water park | فَى مَلَاهِ مَائِية |

### Theck Point

#### Choose and complete:

#### for - on - pleased - common

- 1 Click this icon to open the program.
- 2 You don't have to pay anything. It's \_\_\_\_\_ free.
- 3 He passed his exams. He is very

أيهدف هذا التدريب لقياس فهمت للكلمات ومرادفها وعكسما والتعبيرات اللغوية وحروف الجر.

#### Conjugations of Irregular Verbs

#### تصريفات الأفعال غير المنتظمة

| Prov.      |               | Past simple | Past participle |
|------------|---------------|-------------|-----------------|
| break down | يتعطل         | broke down  | broken down     |
| hurt       | يضر/يؤذى/يجرح | hurt        | hurt            |





#### **Definitions** التعريفات

| article (n) قالة              | a piece of writing that is published in a newspaper or magazine        |
|-------------------------------|--|
| broadcasting (n) قداعة        | the business of making television or radio programmes                  |
| broadcast (v)    يبث/يذيع     | to send a programme or some information by radio or TV                 |
| governor (n) محافظ            | a person who rules a city or an area                                   |
| linguist (n) عالم لغوى        | a person who specialises in languages                                  |
| retire (v) عدلقتي             | to leave a job or stop working because of old age                      |
| voice (n) صوت بشری            | sound produced by a person when they speak                             |
| water park (n)<br>ملاهِ مائية | a large area with swimming pools, water slides, and similar amusements |

#### اللاحقة Suffix

| Word                  | الكلمة             | لاحقة Suffix | الوظيفة Function ال               | The new word الكلمة الجديدة  |
|-----------------------|--------------------|--------------|-----------------------------------|------------------------------|
| ) broadcast<br>يىث    | n/v)<br>إلمداغإ ثب | -er          | تحويل الفعل/الاسم إلى<br>اسم فاعل | broadcaster (n) مذيع الراديو |
| culture (n)           | ثقافة              |              | B - M 5                           | cultural (adj) ശമ്മാ         |
| education (n) التعليم |                    | -al          | تحويل الاسم إلى صفة               | educational (adj) تعلیمہ     |
| govern (v)            | يحكم               | -or          | تحويل الفعل إلى                   | governor (n) محافظ/حاکم      |
| guard (v)             | يحرس               | -ian         | اسم فاعل                          | guardian (n) حارس/حامِ       |

#### Language Notes

take + وقت + to + inf.

يستغرق

- That bridge took three years to build.
- v + ing مفعول + see

يرى (جزءًا من الحدث)

- Tourists said that they saw the big animal swimming in the Nile near Cairo.
- look forward to +(v + ing/n)

يتطلع إلى

• I'm looking forward to visiting the park with my friends.

#### B

#### Reading & Listening Skills

#### Pre-listening question:

Lesson 3

- Is there a water park in your city?



Listen to the radio news report. What is it about? Choose the correct answer.

SB page 48

News reporter: This is the 12 o'clock news.

Today a new water park<sup>(1)</sup> opened in Sharm El-Sheikh. The governor<sup>(2)</sup> of the town said the park was the biggest in Egypt and would be great for tourism<sup>(3)</sup> in the area. The owner of the new park explained that there would be over one hundred new jobs for people at the park. The park has restaurants and the owner is going to build a new hotel next year. The owner also told us that the



ملاهِ مائية (1)

المحافظ (2)

الساحة (3)

مجانا (4)

park had taken over three years to build. The first fifty visitors today can go to the water park for free<sup>(4)</sup>.



governor /gʌvərnər/

تعلم كيفية نطق الكلمات التالية: \*restaurant /ˈrestərɒnt

#### Post-listening questions:

- 1. How many new jobs are there at the park?
- 2. How long did the park take to build?



Listen to five girls talking about a water park.
Put what they say in the correct order.

WB page 102

Lesson 3

#### Narrator:

"I want to go to the new water park," said Lama.

"I went there last week," said Malak.

"I haven't been yet," said Hanan.

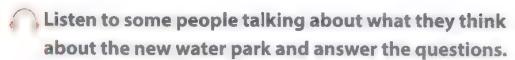
"I'm going with my family on Saturday," said Dina.



"Aya won't go because she doesn't like water parks!" said Injy.

#### Pre-listening question:

- What do you think of the area where you live?



SB page 49

| Narrator | Maged    |
|----------|----------|
|          | 77144944 |

Journalist What do you think about the new water park, Maged?

Man I think it's great! I've got a new job working in one of the restaurants and I'm looking forward to<sup>(1)</sup> visiting the park with my friends.



Journalist What do you think about the new water park, Heba?

Woman Well, I'm happy now they've finished because there has been a lot of building and it has been noisy!

#### Narrator Nadia

Journalist What do you think about the new water park,
Nadia?

Woman We need more jobs and visitors to the area.

I have a shop in the town and so the more tourism<sup>(2)</sup>, the better! It looks cool too.

#### Narrator Kareem

Journalist What do you think about the new water park, Kareem?

Man I don't know. I'm not sure that we need more water parks. It's getting very busy around this area. But more jobs will be a good thing, we need them for the young people here.









السباحة (2) - سطنع إلى (1)

#### Post-listening question:

- Who hopes that the park will bring more tourism to the area?

#### Pre-reading question:

esson 4

- What's your favourite radio programme?

Read the article quickly and discuss the questions in pairs.

#### The Mother of All Broadcasters

Egyptian radio broadcasting<sup>(1)</sup> started in 1934.

It was the first broadcast(2) in Africa and in the whole Arab world(3). Safia el Mohandes was the first female voice(4) on the radio.

Safia was born in 1922 in Cairo. Her father was a famous linguist(5). He encouraged Safia to read Arabic books and novels(6). Safia also studied English literature<sup>(7)</sup> at the university and graduated from the Faculty of Arts<sup>(8)</sup> in 1945.

In 1947, Safia joined the Egyptian radio, and she was the first female radio presenter<sup>(9)</sup>. Safia presented programmes for women and for children. Her most famous programme, Housewives (10), presented news, educational(11) advice and drama for the whole Egyptian family.

Safia was very kind and helpful to all radio broadcasters(12).



| الإداعة المصرية (1) | بث إذاعى (2)       |
|---------------------|--------------------|
| العالم العربم (3)   | موت بسائات (4)     |
| علام نفوی (5)       | روایات (6)         |
| الأدب الإنجليري (7) | كلية الأداب (8)    |
| مقدم برامج (9)      | ربات اليبوت (10)   |
| تعلیمت (11)         | مخيعو الراديو (12) |
| پيفاعد (13)         |                    |

She helped everyone, and so she was called 'the mother of all broadcasters'. Safia was head of the radio broadcasting from 1975 until she retired<sup>(13)</sup> in 1982.



literature /lItrət[ə<sup>r</sup>/ faculty /ˈfækəlti/

تعلم كيفية نطق الكلمات التالية: broadcast /'bro:dkg:st/

#### Post-reading questions:

- 1. What was Safia's most famous programme?
- 2. Why was Safia called 'the mother of all broadcasters'?

#### Pre-reading question:



- Who's your favourite radio presenter?

#### Read the article and write the titles in the correct place.

Farouk Shousha is a well-known radio presenter and a famous poet.

#### **Early life**

Shousha was born in Damietta in 1936. He went to a nearby elementary school(1). He went to the local library at a very early age, and was able to read many books in the Arabic language. Later on, Shousha went to Cairo University and graduated from the Faculty of Dar al-Ulum in 1956.



- محرسة انتدائية (1)
- الحناة المعبية (2)
- الشمر (3)
- أمسة ثقافية (4)
- حارس/حام (5)
- جائرة البيل للادب (6)

#### Career(2)

Shousha worked as a radio presenter in 1958 and later on as a TV presenter, too. He always liked poetry(3)

and Arabic literature. He presented many programmes like 'Our Beautiful Language' on the radio, and 'Cultural Evening'(4).

#### **Awards**

In his programmes, Shousha always talked about the beauty of the Arabic language and its rich literature. For this reason, he was called 'the guardian<sup>(5)</sup> of the Arabic language. He won the Nile Prize for Literature (6) in 2016.



elementary /ela mentari/ graduate / grædzuət/ guardian / ga:diən/

تعلم كيفية نطق الكلمات التالية:

#### Post-reading questions:

- 1. Where did Shousha first read Arabic books?
- 2. Where did Shousha graduate from?
- 3. What do you think of Shousha?

#### PRACTICE

#### **Vocabulary Exercises**



#### Read and complete the text with words from the following list:

|       | is – was                 | – fare – increase – g   | overnment – enco        | urage              |    |
|-------|--------------------------|-------------------------|-------------------------|--------------------|----|
|       | read a news stor         | ry, but I don't know if | it's true or not. It sa | id that the (1)    |    |
|       | would build a new p      | yramid. It also said t  | hat the governmen       | t (2) going to     | O  |
|       | build hotels for tou     | rists to (3) th         | em to come to Egy       | pt and to (4)      |    |
|       | our national income      | 2.                      |                         |                    |    |
| di la | Theese the amen          | angen limit, b c        | C. 1 C.                 |                    |    |
| 2     | 1. The is a p            |                         |                         | وادی الجدید ۲۰۲۳   | لو |
|       | a) president             |                         | c) editor               | d) writer          |    |
|       | 2 is the boo             |                         |                         |                    | 1  |
|       | a) Agriculture           |                         |                         | d) Presentation    |    |
|       | 3. In Egypt, the peop    | le working in govern    | ment places usually     | / at the age       | 5  |
|       | of sixty.                |                         |                         | Longman            | 1  |
|       | a) refuse                | b) resign               | c) start                | d) retire          |    |
|       | 4. The government is     | greatly interested in   | education. We can       | change "education" |    |
|       | into an adjective w      | hen we add the suffi    | x "".                   | Longman            | 1  |
|       | a) -al                   | b) -ful                 | c) -ive                 | d) -ist            |    |
|       | 5. A is a larg           | ge area with swimmir    | ng pools, water slide   | es, and similar    |    |
|       | amusements الترفيه.      |                         |                         |                    |    |
|       | a) voice                 | b) hill                 | c) water park           | d) governor        |    |
|       | 6. He was the best pla   |                         |                         |                    |    |
|       |                          | <b>b</b> ) tournament   | c) novel                | d) poetry          |    |
|       | 7. The opposite of "sp   |                         |                         |                    |    |
|       |                          | b) attractive           | *                       | d) glad            |    |
|       | <b>8.</b> To is to se    |                         |                         | · ·                |    |
|       | a) broadcast             | b) include              | -                       | d) guard           |    |
|       | 9. The house soon wa     | arms up with the hea    | ting on. The antony     | /m of "warm"       |    |
|       | is ""                    |                         |                         | 15.1               |    |
|       | a) heat                  |                         | c) dry                  | d) burst           |    |
|       | 10. Does the price       |                         |                         | 45.5.5.1           |    |
|       |                          | b) share                |                         |                    |    |
|       | 11. There is nothing lik |                         |                         |                    |    |
|       | a) false                 | b) real                 |                         | d) ugly            |    |
|       | 12. Farouk Shousha is a  | well-known. He's a/ai   | ragio pr                | esenter.           |    |

c) famous

b) unknown

d) unkind

a) unpopular

#### anguage

الكلام المباشر "Direct speech" هو الكلام الذي قاله الشخص بنفسه، ويكون الكلام موضوعًا بين علامتي التنصيص "": "It is raining," Ali said.

الكلام غير العباشر "Indirect/Reported speech" هو الكلام العنقول على نسان شخص آخر، ولا يوضع بين علامتي التنصيص

Nada said, "I'm ill today."

Nada said that she was ill that day.

(Direct speech) (Indirect/Reported speech)

#### How to change from direct to indirect:

للتحــويل من مباشــر إلى غيـر مباشـر فى الجملــة الخبريــة نتبــع الأتى:

🚺 نحول فعل القول كالآتى:

say/says say/says say to/says to tell/tells said to said said told

🕜 نحذف الأقبواس.

نربط بين فعل القول والجملة الخبرية بـ (that)، ويمكن الاستفناء عنها كالأتم:

said .... فعل ماضِ + فاعــل + (that) + أعــل ماض

Kamal said that he would travel to Aswan the following week.

told + ماعيل + (that) + مفعول + المتحدث . ... فعل ماض

Manar told me that she was going to watch a film that night.



أننا نستخدم في الكلام غير المباشر (said) إذا لم يذكر المفعول (المخاطب) بعدها. وتحول في الكلام غير المباشر إلى (told) إذا ذكر المفعول (المخاطب) بعدها.

#### 🔐 نغير الضمائر حسب المتحادث والمخاطب كالأته:

l > he - she we > they our > their my > his - her vou > 1 - he - she your > my - his - her - our - their you > they - we me > him - her mine his - hers yours> mine - his - hers - ours - theirs

#### 👔 يتم تغيير الروابط الزمنيــة كالأتــم:

| مباشـر Direct | indirect غير مباشر                | مباشـر Direct | غيـر مباشـر    Indirect               |
|---------------|-----------------------------------|---------------|---------------------------------------|
| next (week)   | the following (week)              | today         | that day                              |
| tomorrow      | the following day<br>the next day | last (week)   | the (week) before the previous (week) |
| yesterday     | the day before the previous day   | ago           | before                                |
| tonight       | that night                        | this          | that                                  |
| now           | then                              | these         | those                                 |
| here          | there                             |               |                                       |

نفير الأزمنة إلى الماضى الأبعد كالأتم:

| Direct  |  | indirect   |  |
|---|--|--|--|
| Present simple: مضارع بسيط<br>He said, "I like fish."                 |  | Past simple: ماضٍ بسيط<br>He said that he liked fish.                        |  |
| Present continuous: مضارع مستمر<br>Marwa said, "I'm talking to Sara." |  | Past continuous: ماضِ مستمر<br>Marwa said that she was talking to Sara.      |  |
| Present perfect: מָשׁוֹע, זוֹס, "I've ironed the skirt," said Sara.   |  | Past perfect: ماض تام<br>Sara said that she had ironed the skirt.            |  |
| Past simple: ماضِ بسيط<br>Ali said, "I arrived late."                 |  | Past perfect: מוֹכָּי נוֹם<br>Ali said that he had arrived late.             |  |
| can - will - may - shall - must<br>"I'll see you later," he said.     |  | could - would - might - should - had to  He said that he would see me later. |  |
| (Be) going to: "I'm going to learn French," she said.                 |  | (was/were) going to: She said that she was going to learn French.            |  |

#### Got it 1

#### Complete the sentences with the correct form of the word(s) in brackets:

- 1 Basmala said that she ...... (is) going to visit her grandmother.
  - الإجابة الصحيحة (was) لأن فم غير المباشر نستخدم فعلًا ماضيًا.
- 2 My father ..... (said) me that I had to work hard.
  - الإجابة الصحيحة (told) لأنه يوجد مفعول (مخاطب).



إذا كان المخاطب داخل الأقواس نجعله بعد فعل القول عند التحويل إلى غير المباشر.

إذا كان فعل القول بعد الجملة الخبرية نجعله قبلها عند التحويل إلى غير المباشر.

- "I'm going to travel to London next month, Adel," said Amani.
- Amani told Adel that she was going to travel to London the following month.

الجمل الته تتحدث عن الأشياء الته لا تتغير أو الحقائق الثابتة تظل فه زمن المضارع.

- . "The Earth goes round the sun," said the teacher to the students.
- The teacher told the students that the Earth goes round the sun.

» إذا كان فعل القول مضارعًا، لا نحوِّل الأزمنة وتظل كما هم.

- "I'll see you later," he says.
- He says that he will see me later.



عند التحويل من غير مباشر إلى مباشر نقوم بعكس الخطوات السابقة كما في الأمثلة التالية:

- 1. The newsreader said that a new sports centre was opening that weekend.
  - The newsreader said, "A new sports centre is opening this weekend."

تم:

- تحويل (was opening) إلى (is opening). » ترك فعل القول كما هو.

وضع الجملة بين علامات التنصيص.

، تحویل (that) الی (this).

- 2. Hassan's mum told me that there would be a lot of rain that day.
  - Hassan's mum said to me, "There will be a lot of rain today."

تم:

تحويل (would) الله (will). - تحويل فعل القول (told) إلى (said to). وضع الحملة بين علامات التنصيص.

-تحويل (that day) إلى (today).

#### Cot it

#### Complete the sentences with the correct form of the word(s) in brackets:

- 1 Heba ..... (said) me that it had been a busy day.
  - الإجابة الصحيحة (told) لأنه يوجد مفعول (مخاطب).
- 2 Nadia said that she ..... (thinks) the film was exciting.
  - الإجابة الصحيحة (thought) لأنه في غير المباشر نستخدم فعلًا ماضيًا.



#### Language Exercises



▲ Remembering ▲ Understanding Applying ▲ Analysing ▲ Evaluating ▲ Creating

| Complete the sentences | with the correct for | rm of the word(s | ) in brackets: |
|------------------------|----------------------|------------------|----------------|
|------------------------|----------------------|------------------|----------------|

| 1. The governor said that the tower (will) be the tallest in Africa | سوهام ۲۰۲۳ .a.       |
|---|----------------------|
| 2. A witness (said) the police that the building was on fire.       | الجقهلية ٢٠٢٣        |
| 3. He said that he (be) eating.                                     | البحر الأحصر ٢٠٢٣    |
| 4. Sagda said that she (has) met the new manager.                   | Longman              |
| 5. Hamza told me (this) he had visited his uncle in the village.    | Longman              |
| 6. Mostafa said that he (be) tired.                                 | شمال سناء ۲۰۲۳       |
| 7. Leila told her friend that she (can) swim.                       |                      |
| 8. Aya (told) she wanted to play with her toys.                     |                      |
| 9. Sami said that he had seen a bird in the park (yesterday).       |                      |
| 10. "The sun (was) shining brightly," said Sara.                    |                      |
| 11. Walid said that he (can't) go to school because he was ill.     | Longman              |
| 12. My mum (told) me, "We will go to the club tonight."             |                      |
| 13. Nour said that she (will) draw a picture for me.                |                      |
| 14. Lina said, "It is my birthday (that day)."                      |                      |
| 15. Leila said that she (is going) to visit her grandma the follow  | ing week.            |
| 16. Aya told me(I) would help me clean up the toys.                 |                      |
| 17. Kareem said that he (see) a bird on the tree the day before.    |                      |
| 18. Malik said (this) he would share the sandwiches with his sist   | ter.                 |
| 19. They said that their brother (write) that book the day before   | <u>2</u> .           |
| (-  | أيناؤنا قم الخارج ٢٣ |
| 20. Youssef said that he (visit) his uncle the following day.       | الفيوم ٢٠٢٣          |







#### Write it right

#### the to write a layinghly

كيفية كتابة سيرة ذاتية

#### Example

#### "A blography of Force Shambur"

Farouk Shousha was born on January 9th, 1936. He was an Egyptian poet. He presented the popular television programme Umsiya Thaqafiya (Cultural Evening) from 1977 through 2006. Shousha was born in Damietta, where he went to Kuttab. Shousha read poetry in his free time. He began reading Arabic poetry at the local library, where he read everything from the pre-Islamic period through modern poets. Shousha joined Dar al-Ulum, where he was known as the Students' Poet. After he had graduated, he began working as a radio presenter. He became the head of the Egyptian Radio. Then he moved to television and was named "the guardian of the language". He died on October 14th, 2016.

#### Example

#### "A biography of Sallo of Mohandes"

Safia el Mohandes was the first female voice on the radio. She was born in 1922 in Cairo. Her father was a famous linguist. He encouraged her to read Arabic books and novels. Safia also studied English literature at the university and graduated from the Faculty of Arts in 1945. In 1947, Safia joined the Egyptian radio, and she was the first female radio presenter. She presented programmes for women and for children. Her most famous programme, 'Housewives', presented news, educational advice and drama for the whole Egyptian family. She was very kind and helpful to all radio broadcasters. She helped everyone, and so she was called 'the mother of all broadcasters'. She was head of the radio broadcasting from 1975 until she retired in 1982.

#### TEST YOURSELF



Unit 11 Lessons



#### Read and complete the text with words from the following list:

| - |    |    |     | _  |
|---|----|----|-----|----|
|   | 20 | σn | 126 | ĸ. |
|   | OH | qn | खा  | ı  |
|   |    |    |     |    |

#### told – about – get – said – journalist – grow

We like our social studies teacher very much. He always says to us, "Everyone must be careful (1) the job they choose." Last week, he said to me, "Which job will you prefer when you (2) up?" I (3) him that I wanted to be a (4) . I like to look for true and exciting news related to most people, especially the famous.

#### Read the following, then answer the questions:

دمباط ۲۰۲۳

Damietta is famous for its great thinkers, writers and poets. One of them is Farouk Shousha, who is a well-known poet and a famous radio presenter. He was born in Damietta in 1936. At his early age, he used to go to the local library and was able to read a lot of books in the Arabic language. In 1956, he graduated from the faculty of Dar al-Ulum at Cairo University.

Farouk Shousha always liked poetry and Arabic literature. He worked as a radio and a TV presenter. He presented many famous programmes which most people liked so much, like "Our Beautiful Language" and "Cultural Evening", which both lasted for about 15 years without stopping. In his programmes, he talked about the beauty of the Arabic language and showed its rich literature. For this reason, he was called "the guardian of the Arabic language". Shousha won the Nile Prize for Literature in 2016. We all still remember his great works, even after his death.

#### A) Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

| 1.   | The main idea of t     | the passage is   | about              |                         |  |
|--|------------------------|------------------|--------------------|-------------------------|--|
|  | a) New Damietta        |                  | b) Cultural Ev     | ening                   |  |
|  | c) Farouk Shousha      | 9                | d) Our Beauti      | iful Language           |  |
| 2.   | The underlined w       | ord "its" in the | third paragraph re | fers to                 |  |
|  | a) the Arabic language |                  | b) the English     | b) the English language |  |
|  | c) TV programmes       |                  | d) radio prog      | d) radio programmes     |  |
| 3. Farouk won the Nile Prize for Literature in |                        |                  |                    |                         |  |
|  | a) 1936                | <b>b</b> ) 1956  | c) 2016            | <b>d)</b> 2000          |  |

#### B) Answer the following questions:

- 4. Name a famous programme that Farouk Shousha presented.
- 5. Summarise the second paragraph in the text in one sentence.....
- 6. Where did Farouk use to read books in the Arabic language when he was young?.....

| Choose the correct a   | nswer from a, b, c o  | or d:  |                         |
|--|---|--|-------------------------|
| 1. A/An is a   | person whose job is   | s to understand, des   | cribe, and analyse      |
| a language.  |   |  | Longman                 |
| a) engineer  | b) discoverer   | c) foreigner   | d) linguist             |
| 2. To " " is to le   | eave a job or stop wo   | rking because of old   | d age.                  |
| a) heat  |   | c) broadcast   |                         |
| 3. Egyptian radio  | started in 1934.  | It was the first in Afr  | ica and the whole       |
| Arab world.  |   |  | Longman                 |
|  | b) photography  |  |                         |
| 4. I don't understand v  |   | -  |                         |
|  | <b>b</b> ) build  |  | d) move                 |
| 5. To get the opposite   |   |  | T. 10                   |
| a) re-   |   | c) un-   | d) dis-                 |
| 6. "Pleased" is to "glad   |   |  | frs. d •                |
| a) cool  | b) warm   | c) freeze  | d) explain              |
| Complete the senter  | nces with the correc  | t form of the word   | (s) in brackets:        |
| 1. He (tells) r  | me that his best frien  | d at school was Ahn  | ned. ۱۰۲۳ الوادی الحدید |
| 2. They explained that   | the event   | (will) take place the  | following week.         |
| 3. She said the weather  | er (be) beau  | ıtiful.  |                         |
| <b>4.</b> Sally (told  | ) Samira, "I will go to   | Cairo tomorrow."   |                         |
| 5. Sami said that they   | (don't go)  | to the park the week   | before. Longman         |
| Write ONE HUNDRE   | and TEN (110) was   | rds on:  |                         |
|  | * *   |  |                         |
|  | "A famous person i  | n the media"   |                         |
|  |   |  |                         |
|  |   | •  |                         |
|  |   |  |                         |
|  |   |  |                         |
|  |   |  |                         |
| 1 Choose the corre   | ect answer from a. h  | .cord:   | ساتة القنامة مند بناعم  |
|  | ect answer from a, b  |  | مجاب عنه نهاية الكتاب   |
| 1. "Special" and "u  | nique" have a/an  | meaning.   |                         |
| 1. "Special" and "un<br>a) opposite  | nique" have a/an<br>b) similar  | meaning.<br>c) antonym   | d) far                  |
| <ol> <li>"Special" and "unal"</li> <li>opposite</li> <li>We wear jackets</li> </ol>  | nique" have a/an<br>b) similar<br>in winter to keep wa                          | meaning. c) antonym arm. "Warm" here is a                              | d) far<br>a/an          |
| <ol> <li>"Special" and "unal"</li> <li>a) opposite</li> <li>We wear jackets</li> <li>a) adjective</li> </ol>   | b) similar<br>in winter to keep wa<br>b) adverb                                 | meaning. c) antonym arm. "Warm" here is a c) verb                      | d) far<br>a/an d) noun  |
| <ol> <li>"Special" and "unant of the series of the ser</li></ol> | b) similar in winter to keep wa b) adverb                                       | meaning. c) antonym arm. "Warm" here is a c) verb rect form of the wor | d) far<br>a/an d) noun  |
| <ol> <li>"Special" and "unant of the series of the ser</li></ol> | b) similar in winter to keep wa b) adverb tences with the core doing) my homewo | meaning. c) antonym arm. "Warm" here is a c) verb rect form of the wor | d) far<br>a/an d) noun  |





# Lessons 5 & 6



المفردات الرئيسية

الجازول لا درورا

SB pages 51 - 53 | WB pages 104 - 106

# (A) Vocabulary

#### Key Vocabulary

| according to (prep) | وفقًا لـ            | nature reserve (n) | محمية طبيعية  |
|---------------------|---------------------|--------------------|---------------|
| festival (n)        | ء<br><i>مهر</i> جان | news story (n)     | قصة إخبارية   |
| film (ed) (v/n)     | يصور فيلمنا/ فيلم   | path (n)           | طريق/ممر      |
| apparently (adv)    | بوضوح/ فيما يبدو    | climber (n)        | متسلق         |
| government (n)      | الحكومة             | skill (n)          | <u>م</u> هارة |

#### At There I was ally

| decide (d) (v)    | يقرر/يحدد                   | Lebanese (adj)  | لبنانب     |
|-------------------|-----------------------------|-----------------|------------|
| facts (n)         | حقائق                       | spelling (n)    | هجاء       |
| garage (n)        | جراج (مكان انتظار السيارات) | water tower (n) | برج المياه |
| national news (n) | أخبار وطنية                 | sports star (n) | نجم رياضى  |

# hack Point

#### Choose and complete: according - garage - path

1 My father always leaves our car in a nearby

2 We have English and maths ...... to the timetable.

مر يهدف هذا التدريب لقياس فهمك للعفردات الرئيسية والإضافية.

#### **Words, Synonyms and Antonyms**

#### الكلمات، مرادفها وعكسها

| Word          | ألكلمة             | Synonym (Meaning) | مرادفها ( | Antonym (Oppos | ite) lമയട്ട |
|---------------|--------------------|-------------------|-----------|----------------|-------------|
| famous (adj)  | مشمور              | well-known        | معروف     | unknown        | غير معروف   |
| local (adj)   | فحلب               | national          | قومى      | international  | ممالد       |
| prefer (v)    | يفضل               | choose            | يختار     | dislike        | يكره        |
| unfortunately | (adv)<br>لسوء الحظ | unluckily         | لسوء الحظ | fortunately    | لحسن الحظ   |

#### Language Expressions

التعبيرات اللعمية

| do    | > | an interview | يقوم بإجراء مقابلة | have   | 6 | a meeting | لديه اجتماع      |
|-------|---|--------------|--------------------|--------|---|-----------|------------------|
| get   | > | lost         | يضل الطريق         | have   | 2 | a picnic  | يقوم بنزهة خلوية |
| go on | > | the website  | يدخل على الموقع    | put on | > | the news  | يضع علم الأخبار  |

**Prepositions** حروف الجر

| ask for           | بلك            | reply to  | رد على   |
|-------------------|----------------|-----------|----------|
| by <b>mistake</b> | عن طريق الخطأ  | report on | يبلغ عن  |
| for a while       | لفترة من الوقت | work for  | يعمل لدى |

#### Conjugations of Irregular Verbs

تصريفات الامعال غير المنتظمة

| Present   |           | Past simple | Past participle |
|-----------|-----------|-------------|-----------------|
| spend     | يقضه/ينفق | spent       | spent           |
| take back | تستعتد    | took back   | taken back      |



ادرس العفردات اللغوية جيداً لأنها موضع أسئلة امتحانية.



#### **Definitions**

التعريفات

| festival (n) احتفال/مهرجان |        | a day or time for people to celebrate something                   |
|----------------------------|--------|---|
| interview (n) مقابلة/حوار  |        | if you interview someone, you ask them questions about themselves |
| meeting (n)                | اجتماع | a situation when groups of people meet to discuss something       |
| teenager (n) مراهق         |        | someone who is between 13 to 19 years old                         |

#### اللاحقة Suffix

| Word              | الكلمة              | اللاحقة Suffix | الوظيفة Function  | The new word asia | الكلمة الج |
|-------------------|---------------------|----------------|-------------------|-------------------|------------|
| photograph<br>قية | (n)<br>صورة فوتوغرا | -er            | تحويل الاسم/الصفة | photographer (n)  | مصور       |
| teenage (adj      | سن العراهقة (       |                | لاسم فاعل         | teenager (n)      | مراهق      |
| festive (adj)     | احتفاله             | -al            | تحويل الصفة لاسم  | festival (n)      | ممرجان     |

# Reading & Listening Skills

#### Pre-listening question:

Lesson 5

- What do people do at the food festival?

Listen to three teenagers talk about a festival. Tick the two things that they talk about in the photographs.

SB page 51

Fawzi, did you know that they are having a new Adel food festival(1) next month in our village?

Really? That's good. Why are they having it? Fawzi

According to (2) the newspaper, it is to celebrate (3) Adel the opening of a new restaurant. It's opening next to the water tower.

That's good news. Fawzi

Have you heard that they think more tourists will Adel visit the village, too?

Yes, tourists like visiting traditional villages like Fawzi ours. What type of restaurant will it be?

Apparently<sup>(4)</sup> it's going to be a modern Egyptian Wael restaurant.

Wow, it'll probably be expensive. But we should Adel go to the food festival.

Yes, all our friends want to go, too. Fawzi

I heard that you need to buy a ticket. I'll find out Wae how much it is.

Good idea. Fawzi











طبقًا لـ (2) فهرجان (1) يحتفل (3) (4) gay to sile



تعلم كيفية نطق الكلمات التالية:

apparently /ə'pærəntli/ celebrate /selibreIt/

#### Post-listening questions:

- 1. Would you like to attend a food festival? Why/Why not?
- 2. What does the underlined pronoun "it" refer to?

#### Pre-reading question:



- What skills do you need to get the job you dream of?

#### Read the magazine article. What job do you think Shaimaa does?

SB page 52

#### (1) What is a normal working day like?

I start my day early. We have a meeting at 8 am and we decide which new stories we will put on the news that day. After that, I normally.1) spend a long time on the internet and talk to people on the phone. Then I go out with a camera operator(2) and we do some interviews(3) and I write about what I'm going to say.



- بصورة طبيعية (1)
- مشغل الكاميرا (2)
- مقابلات صحفية (3)
- نقوم بعمل نقرير (4)

#### (2) What do you like about your job?

I like meeting different people and finding out more about the world and the things that are happening in it. At first, it was exciting to be on the TV, but it is normal for me now!

#### (3) What don't you like about your job?

I don't like the long hours and sometimes we report<sup>(4)</sup> on bad news and that can be very difficult.

#### (4) How did you get your job?

I studied media and Arabic at university and then I worked for a newspaper for a while. Someone at the newspaper thought that I would be good on TV and told me about a job working in TV news.

#### (5) What skills do you need to do your job?

I think you have to be interested in the world around you and also like meeting lots of different people. You need to be good at listening and writing.



تعلم كيفية بطق الكلمات التالية:

normally /'no:məli/ interview /'intavju:/

#### Post-reading question:

- Do you think that Shaimaa will accept the job in TV news? Why/Why not?

- What job do you want to do in the future?

#### Read the article and write the sentences a-c in the right places.

WB page 105

I work for an English language news website(1). I started at a newspaper, but I think more people read news online now, so I prefer this job. Lots of different journalists (2) send me their articles, and I have to decide which ones are the most important. These will be the first ones that our readers will see.

Before the article goes on the website, I also have to check the facts(3) that are in it. I look at two or three different websites that I trust to do this. Then, I check



صحفيون (2) موقع علم الإنترنت (1)

حفالة، (3)

(4) الإعلام

the writing. Sometimes, there are spelling mistakes or the language is not very easy to understand. It is my job to make the article as easy to understand as possible. Finally, I have to choose photographs to go with the article. Sometimes a photographer sends these, but usually we get them from other websites.

I studied English and media(4) at university. First, I wanted to be a journalist, but then I decided that I preferred this job. It is very interesting because I can look at so many people's articles.



journalist / d33:nəl-ıst/

تعلم كيفية نطق الكلمات التالية:

language /'længwidʒ/

#### Post-reading questions:

- 1. What's the job of the article's writer?
- 2. What do you think of this job?

#### Complete the text with the correct form of the verbs in brackets.

SB page 53



Last week, we decided to spend the weekend in Sharm El-Sheikh. We took our friend's car. Unfortunately, the car broke down. We asked a mechanic from the nearest village to come as soon as possible. He checked the car well. Then, the mechanic decided to take the car back to the garage. It was pulled all the way to our city!



#### Work in pairs.

SB page 53

#### A) NEW NATURE RESERVE

This weekend, a new nature reserve will open on the coast. The reserve will protect many fish, birds and sea animals, including turtles. The nature reserve will be a good place for families to walk and have a picnic. A scientist said, "We hope people will visit to learn more about the environment of our wonderful coast."

#### B) CLIMBERS FOUND!

Two men who got lost when climbing a mountain have been found. The climbers took the wrong path by mistake and then one of them fell and broke his leg. They were on the mountain for four days. A police officer said, "They are tired and hungry but happy to be home."

#### Complete the talk by a camera operator called Salma with these words.

WB page 106

"I've always liked taking photographs. However, I never wanted to be a photographer. I have always wanted to be a camera operator. It is a great job and it is always different. Today, I am working at a sports stadium. Tomorrow, I will be working inside. I am filming a meeting with some important people! I have never met the Governor of Cairo before. I am looking forward to it!"

# PRACTICE

## **Vocabulary Exercises**

Remembering & Understanding Applying Analysing & Evaluating & Creating



#### Read and complete the text with words from the following list:

#### said - Apparently - traditional - tradition - told - festival

| My city is having        | a new (1)                | next week. The gov     | vernor is coming to |
|--------------------------|--------------------------|------------------------|---------------------|
| celebrate the opening    |                          |                        |                     |
| city. They will also v   |                          |                        |                     |
| Journalists (3)          |                          |                        |                     |
| going to be a wonde      |                          | •                      |                     |
|                          |                          | 6                      |                     |
|                          | answer from a, b, c      |                        |                     |
| 1."" means               |                          |                        |                     |
|                          |                          | c) Normally            |                     |
| 2. I walked down the     |                          |                        |                     |
|                          | b) film                  |                        | d) path             |
| 3. A/An is so            |                          |                        |                     |
|                          |                          | c) climber             |                     |
| 4. To form the noun f    |                          |                        |                     |
|                          | b) -or                   |                        | d) -ist             |
| 5. "Prefer" can be the   | same meaning as "        | #                      |                     |
| a) choose                | b) dislike               | c) refuse              | d) prevent          |
| 6. Her dream was to l    | be a famous singer. T    | he antonym of "famo    | ous" is "           |
| a) local                 | b) national              | c) unknown             | d) well-known       |
| 7. I bought a camera     | to the who               | ole party.             |                     |
| a) push                  |                          |                        | d) film             |
| 8. To form the noun of   | of "festive", add the su | uffix "".              |                     |
| a) -ion                  |                          | c) -ure                | d) -al              |
| 9. If you sor            | meone, you ask them      | n questions about the  | emselves.           |
| a) interview             |                          | c) choose              |                     |
| 10. Unfortunately, the   | old man wasn't save      | ed. "Unfortunately" ca | n be replaced       |
| by **                    | 4                        |                        | Longman             |
|                          | b) Unluckily             | c) Interestingly       | d) Lately           |
| 11. Sorry, I took your u |                          |                        |                     |
| a) on                    | b) for                   | c) at                  | d) by               |
| 12. A nature             | •                        | that is protected fo   |                     |
| species.                 |                          |                        | 3                   |
| a) serve                 | b) reserve               | c) preserve            | d) service          |
|                          |                          | - 1                    | -                   |





## Reporting news

الإبلاغ عن الأخسار

#### A) Reporting news

الإبلاغ عن الأخبـــار

- Have you heard that an Egyptian scientist found a cure for COVID-19? - هل سمعت بأن هناك عالمنا مصرينا وجد علاجا لغيروس كورونا؟
- Did you know that Mohammed Salah scored 3 goals in the last match? - هل علمت أن محمد صلاح أحرز ٣ أهداف فه المباراة الأخيرة؟
- I heard that there would be a lot of rain today.
  - أنا سمعت أنه سوف تكون هناك أمطار غزيرة اليوم.
- Apparently, two men who got lost when climbing a mountain have been found. - على ما يبدو أنه تم العثور على شخصين كانا قد ضلا أثناء تسلق جبل.
- According to the newspaper, there were lots of cars waiting on the road to Tahrir Square. - وفقًا للأخبار، كان هناك العديد من السيارات المنتظرة علم الطريق المتجه لميدان التحرير.

#### **B)** Responding to news

البرد على الأخيبار

Really? اwow! حقا؟ !glq I didn't know that. لم أكن أعلم ذلك! That's good news. إنها أخبار جيدة. That's bad news. Good idea. إنها أخبار سيئة. فكرة جيدة.

#### Speaking Exercise



▲ Remembering ▲ Understanding - Applying ▲ Analysing ▲ Evaluating ▲ Creating

#### Finish the following dialogue:

| - | <br>_ | _ |
|---|-------|---|
| æ |       | 8 |
|   |       |   |

Noha is telling Hania about Randa's cousin, the famous newsreader.

Noha: Did you know that Randa's cousin is a famous newsreader?

Noha: Apparently, he reads the local news every night at 10 p.m.

Hania: (2).....?

Noha: According to my mother, he is very good at his job.

Hania: (3).....

Noha: I heard that he might work for the national news soon.

Hania: (4).....

Noha: (5).....

Hania: No, I haven't heard that he is visiting Randa tomorrow! We should try to meet him.

# TEST YOURSELF





|  | 1 | <b>Finish</b> | the | following | dialogue: |  |
|--|---|---------------|-----|-----------|-----------|--|
|--|---|---------------|-----|-----------|-----------|--|

| 👥 Finish the following | g dialogue:                            |   |  |
|------------------------|--|---|--|
| Saher is telling We    | ssam about the so                      | cientist who is visi                        | ting their school to                   |
| give a talk about a    | recycling project.                     |   |  |
| Saher : Have you       | heard the latest nev                   | ws?   |  |
| Wessam: (1)            | ###################################### | V   | Vhat is it?                            |
| Saher : According      | to the head teache                     | r, a famous scientist                       | is visiting our school.                |
| Wessam: (2)            | 10000000000000000000000000000000000000 |   | /hy?                                   |
| Saher: He is goin      | g to give a talk to th                 | ne school.                                  |  |
| Wescam: That's goo     | od news. (3)                           |   | ······································ |
| Saher: He is goin      | g to talk about a re                   | cycling project.                            |  |
| Wessam: (4)            | 01177710101000000000000000000000000000 | 7   |  |
| Saher: We should       | d join this project.                   |   |  |
| Wessam: (5)            | 14414077900;0144444444444              | qqqqq-10000055-1005005555555555005650556555 |  |
|                        |  | - facts - tells - says                      |  |
|                        | , -                                    | to check the article                        |  |
|                        |  |   | nould look at two or                   |
| three websites that    |  |   |  |
|                        |  | erstand and choose                          | photographs to go                      |
| (4) the artic          | tie.                                   |   |  |
| Choose the correct     | answer from a, b,                      | c or d:                                     |  |
| 1. Ais a situ          | uation when group                      | s of people meet to                         | discuss something.                     |
| a) nature reserve      | b) meeting                             | c) festival                                 | <b>d)</b> teenager                     |
| 2. Mohammed Salah      | is a sports star. He's                 | s very all c                                | ver the world.                         |
|                        |  | c) unknown                                  |  |
| 3. We add the prefix   | "" to "fortu                           | nately" to get the o                        | pposite meaning.                       |
| a) in-                 | b) ab-                                 | c) dis-                                     | d) un-                                 |

| 4. A is a da          | ay or time for people  | e to celebrate som                                      | nething.                 |
|-----------------------|------------------------|---|--------------------------|
| a) festival           |                        |   | d) weekend               |
| 5. Most local people  |                        |   | . The synonym of "local" |
| is "                  |                        |   | ,                        |
| a) famous             | <b>b</b> ) internation | al c) global  | d) national              |
| 6. He had no map w    | hen he went walkir     | g in the forest, so                                     | he lost.                 |
| a) did                | b) gave                | c) had  | d) got                   |
| Complete the sent     | tences with the cor    | rect form of the  | word(s) in brackets:     |
| 1. She said she       | (be) upset and         | she didn't stop cr                                      | ying.                    |
| 2. Faten told us that | she (has)              | already received a                                      | reply to her complaint   |
| 3. He added that he   |                        |   |                          |
| 4. Hamza told me      | (this) he had          | l visited his uncle                                     | in the village.          |
| 5. He explained tha   |                        |   | 3                        |
|                       |                        |   |                          |
| Challenging question  |                        |   |                          |
| 1. It's the           | t answer from a, b,    |   | مجاب عنه نهاية الكتاب.   |
| a) photograph         | who is able to tak     |   |                          |
| c) photographer       |                        | <ul><li>b) photographs</li><li>d) photographi</li></ul> |                          |
| 2. She prefers tenn   |                        | footbal   | -                        |
| a) dislike            | b) like                | c) refuse   | d) choose                |
| 3. The words "unfor   | rtunately" and "unlu   | .,  | in meaning.              |
|                       | b) antonym             | •   | d) similar               |

# ocabulary

| broadcast     | ېڅ اداعم                |
|---------------|-------------------------|
| burst         | انفجار                  |
| Cross         | त्रीयंग                 |
| educational   | īstīov                  |
| festival      | مهرجان                  |
| fix (ed)      | त्वार                   |
| governor      | कटांठतं/टांटव           |
| journalist    | تعدفه                   |
| news article  | مقال إخبارى             |
| news story    | تقرير إخبارى            |
| normally      | بشكل طبيعي              |
| owner         | מללי/בובה               |
| path          | र्चाकु/क्वर             |
| photographer  | مصور فوتوغرافت          |
| pipe          | ماسورة/أنبوبة           |
| replace (d)   | يحل محل/يستبدل          |
| research (ed) | يقوم بعمل بحث           |
| skill         | مهارة                   |
| social media  | وسائل التواصل الاحتماعي |
| steal         | يسرق                    |
| the press     | المحافة                 |
| tourism       | سياحة                   |
| warm (ed)     | يسخن/ترتفع درجة حرارته  |
| warning       | تكثير                   |
| water park    | ملاهد مائية             |
| web designer  | مصمم مواقع              |
|               |                         |

# Language

# 1. The past simple tense

- This man stole a brown leather bag.
  - Manal didn't wash the dishes.
- Did Andrea travel to Spain last year?
   Where did you go last weekend?

# 2. Reported speech

| Indirect | Past simple<br>لمض بسيط<br>He <b>said</b> thất he<br>liked fish. | Past continuous<br>مستمر<br>Marwa said that<br>she was talking to<br>Sara. | Past perfect<br>ماض تام<br>Sara said that she<br>had ironed the skirt.         | Past perfect<br>ماض تام<br>Ali said that he had<br>arrived late. | could - would - might - should - had to He said that he would see me later. |
|----------|--|--|--|--|---|
| Direct   | Present simple<br>مضارع بسيط<br>He said, "ا انلاد fish."         | Present continuous<br>مضارع مستمر<br>Marwa said, "ا'm<br>talking to Sara." | Present perfect<br>متارع التا<br>"ا've ironed the<br>skirt," <b>said</b> Sara. | Past simple<br>ماض بسيط<br>Ali said, "l árrived<br>late."        | can - will - may -<br>shail - must<br>"['il see you later,"<br>he said.     |

# SAMA

# 1. Discussing the types of news

# Which type of media do you trust the most? Why?

- I trust a TV news programme because it's always accurate.

# What type of media do you think is most interesting for news? Why?

- I think social media is the most interesting because it has too many sources.

# 2. Reporting news

- Have you heard that an Egyptian scientist found a cure for COVID-19?
- Apparently, two men who got lost when climbing a mountain have been found.
- According to the news, there were lots of cars waiting on the road to Tahrir Square.

appa (Leitpin

website



# Wad Test on Unit









#### Language Functions

#### Complete the following dialogue:

#### Zeinab is telling Khadija that a group of Egyptian scientists found a cure for COVID-19.

| Zeinab | : Have | you  | heard | that | a | group | of | Egyptian | scientists | found | a | cure | for |
|--------|--------|------|-------|------|---|-------|----|----------|------------|-------|---|------|-----|
|        | COVIE  | )-19 | ?     |      |   |       |    |          |            |       |   |      |     |

| Khadiia . /  | (4) |   |
|--------------|-----|---|
| Milaulia . I |     | *************************************** |

Zeinab: According to the newspaper, they were working on this project for two vears.

Khadija: (2).....

Zeinab: Did you know that the government will produce it all over the country?

Khadija: (3)......

Zeinab: Apparently, it achieved great results.

Khadija: (4).....?

Zeinab: I heard that it will be for free for all people!

Khadija: (5)



#### **Reading Comprehension**

#### Read and complete the text with words from the following list:

#### told - garage - broke - sat - Unfortunately - said

lalways go to work in my own car. Yesterday, I decided to take a bus. (1)

down. The driver called a mechanic from the nearest village the bus (2)

him that he should come as soon as possible to check it. and (3)

He decided to take it to the (4) as soon as possible, so he pulled it.

#### Read the following, then answer the questions:

Fatma Nabil Abdel Azim Hassan Al-Samni is the first TV presenter appears on screen with a headscarf, wearing a dark suit coat and an off-white hijab that covered her hair and neck. She was delighted to appear on the 12 noon news broadcast. "It is a historic day for me," she said. Fatma graduated in English literature from Ain Shams University. She has worked as a news editor for Egyptian State Radio. She moved to state television in 2002 and became head news editor in 2005.

She appeared in 2012 with the headscarf (hijab), and accordingly, she is the first veiled newsreader in Egypt. After that women are allowed to appear on TV wearing a headscarf or hijab.

Fatma Nabil is the daughter of Nabil Abdel Azim Hassan Al-Samni, the editor of the Egyptian television, and the granddaughter of Abdel Azim Hassan Ali Al-Samni, known as Sheikh Farid Al-Sindoni, the reader of the Holy Quran Radio.

| or the Egyptian to     | ite vision, and the   | 9.4                        |   |
|------------------------|-----------------------|----------------------------|---|
| Al-Samni, known as     | s Sheikh Farid Al-Sir | ndoni, the reader of the   | Holy Quran Radio.                       |
| A) Choose the corr     | ect answer from a     | , b, c or d:               |   |
| 1. This text is a ki   | nd of a               |                            |   |
| a) letter              | b) poem               | c) story                   | d) biography                            |
| 2. She started to      | work in the media     | on the                     |   |
| a) television          | b) radio              | c) newspaper               | d) office                               |
| 3. The underlined      | d word "delighted" r  | means                      |   |
| a) happy               | b) sad                | c) calm                    | d) ugly                                 |
| B) Answer the follo    | owing questions:      |                            |   |
| 4. What is Fatma's     | father's job?         |                            |   |
| ********************   |                       | ****                       | *************************************** |
| 5. What is "hijab"     | ?                     |                            |   |
| 6. How do you th       | ink Fatma felt wher   | n she wore the headso      | arf?                                    |
| C                      | Vocabulary            | and Structure              |   |
| Choose the correct     | answer from a, b,     | c or d:                    |   |
|                        |                       | to research and write      |   |
| a) designer            | b) journalist         | c) business                | d) newsreader                           |
| 2. "" is nev           | vspapers, magazine    | es, radio, television, the | e internet, and other                   |
| forms of commun        | nication that give n  |                            |   |
| a) Meeting             |                       |                            | d) Festival                             |
| 3. My mother is        |                       | new that I didn't pass r   |   |
| a) pleased             |                       | c) warm                    | d) cross                                |
| 4. If it is not a good | one, you can          | it with another g          | ood one.                                |
| a) heat                | b) govern             | c) replace                 | d) steal                                |

| 5. The antonym o    | of "normally" is "       | #                       |   |
|---------------------|--------------------------|-------------------------|---|
| a) abnormally       | b) ordinarily            | c) apparently           | d) easily                               |
|                     | ective from "education", |                         |   |
| a) -ous             | b) -al                   | c) -ic                  | d) -ive                                 |
| Complete the se     | ntences with the corr    | ect form of the word    | l(s) in brackets:                       |
|                     | (rob) the local l        |                         |   |
| 2. Walid said that  | he (can't) g             | o to school because h   | ne was ill.                             |
|                     | the yesterday's film     |                         |   |
| 4. Mayar            | (said) Omar that she     | was travelling to Car   | nada.                                   |
| 5. My friend said t | that he(have             | e) to go to Cairo Airpo | rt to meet his uncle.                   |
|                     |                          |                         |   |
|                     | W                        | riting                  |   |
| Write ONE HUND      | RED and TEN (110) w      | ords on:                |   |
|                     |                          |                         | دوباط ۱۰۲۵                              |
|                     | "A review of you         | r dream job"            |   |
|                     |                          |                         |   |
|                     |                          |                         |   |
|                     |                          | •                       |   |
|                     |                          |                         |   |
|                     |                          |                         |   |
|                     |                          |                         |   |
|                     |                          |                         |   |
|                     |                          |                         |   |
| -                   |                          |                         |   |
|                     |                          |                         |   |
|                     |                          |                         |   |
|                     |                          |                         | ) I + + + + + + + + + + + + + + + + + + |
|                     |                          |                         |   |
| _                   |                          |                         |   |
| Assess              |                          | 6.40/                   |   |
| progr               | ess                      | 64% & 840               | Well done                               |
|                     |                          |                         |   |



# Into the future

#### Objectives of the unit

**Reading** A text about future technology; a blog about personal goals; an article about future cities in

Africa; a text about driverless cars

Writing A paragraph about personal goals and ambitions; a short report about a future technology

Listening A conversation about future predictions; a radio programme about learning in the future;

students talking about their goals; talking about a city in the future

**Speaking** Making predictions; discussing future ability; discussing personal goals; expressing certainty

and uncertainty about the future

Language will/won't be able to

Life Skills Critical thinking and self-management

Longman

SB

WR





## Lessons 1 & 2



SB pages 54 - 57 | WB pages 107 & 108

المفردات الرئيسية

الواقع الافتراضى

أوتوبيس كهربائى

الرضر دات الأصامية

مستوى البحر



Key Vocabulary

- قم بدراسة العفردات الرئيسية جيدًا لدرجة الإتقان حيث إنها موضع أسئلة اعتحانية.
- قم باحتبار حفظك للمفردات عن طريق الدهاب لملحق التقويم وتسميع الكلمات الخاصة بالدرسين.

virtual reality (n)

sea level (n)

electric bus (n)

|                           |                     |                       | 11 12 301 1311 3 |
|---------------------------|---------------------|-----------------------|------------------|
| 3D (three-dimensional) (a | ثلاثہ الأبعاد (dj   | hero (n)              | بطل              |
| apply (y ied) for (v)     | يتقدم بطلب          | floating farms (n)    | مزارع عائمة      |
| challenge (d) (v/n)       | یتحدی/تحد ٔ         | pandemic (n)          | جائحة/وباء       |
| coronavirus (n)           | فيروس كورونا        | percent (n/adv)       | فى المائة        |
| cycle lane (n)            | مصر (حارة) للدراجات | remind (ed) (v)       | يئذكر            |
| device (n)                | جهاز                | robotics engineer (n) | مهندس روبوتات    |
| energy (n)                | طاقة                | temperature (n)       | درجة الحرارة     |
| e-sports (n)              | رياضة إلكترونية     | transport (n)         | مواصلات/نقل      |

يتواجد

يختفات

رجل الإطفاء

#### All Charles Variation

exist (ed) (v)

firefighter (n)

disappear (ed) (v)

| business meeting (n) | اجتماع عمل | during (prep)   | أثناء        |
|----------------------|------------|-----------------|--------------|
| change (d) (v)       | تغتر       | oil (n)         | زيت/بترول    |
| charge (d) (v)       | يشحن       | passport (n)    | جواز سفر     |
| check (ed) (v)       | يفحص       | taste (d) (v)   | يتذوق        |
| energy (n)           | طاقة       | renewable (adj) | قابل للتجديد |



(v) = verb

farmland (n)

#### Choose and complete: pandemic - percent - during

أرض زراعية

- 1 The price was reduced by 10
- 2 Shaza swims every day

the summer.

equipment (n)

بهدف هدا التدريب لقباس فهمك للمفردات الرئيسية والإضافية.

معدات

(n) = noun (adj) = adjective

(adv) = adverb

(prep) = preposition (conj) = conjunction لاحظ الاختصارات الأتية:

#### Words, Synonyms and Antonyms

#### الكلمات، مرادفها وعكسها

| Word          | الكلمة     | Synonym (Meaning) | مرادفها | Antonym (Opposite  | عكسما (ع  |
|---------------|------------|-------------------|---------|--------------------|-----------|
| advantage (n) | ميزة       | benefit           | فائدة   | disadvantage       | بيد       |
| float (v)     | يطفو       | drift             | يعوم    | sink               | يغوص      |
| give (v)      | يعطى       | hand over         | يسلم    | take               | يأخذ      |
| leave (v)     | يغادر      | depart            | يرحل    | stay/remain        | يبقى      |
| rise (v)      | يعلو/يرتفع | increase          | يزداد   | decrease           | يقل/ينخفض |
| safe (adj)    | آصن        | secure            | آصن     | dangerous          | خطير      |
| simple (adj)  | نستط       | easy              | سمل     | difficult/ complex | صعب/ معقد |

|        |    | g84  | 2       |
|--------|----|------|---------|
| Langua | Re | TXDY | essiens |
| 4.5    |    |      |         |

#### التعتيرات اللعوية

|       | online learning  | يدرس عبر الإنترنت           | find    | > a solution  | يجد حلاً          |
|-------|------------------|-----------------------------|---------|---------------|-------------------|
| do    | > presentations  | يعمل عروضنا                 | make    | designs       | يقوم بعمل تصميمات |
|       | projects         | يعمل مشاريع                 | make    | predictions   | يقوم بعمل تنبؤات  |
| produ | ce > electricity | ي <mark>نتج الكهرباء</mark> | collect | > information | يجمع معلومات      |

#### **Prepositions**

#### حروف الجر

|               |                |                        | -                   |
|---------------|----------------|------------------------|---------------------|
| by 2050       | بحلول عام ۲۰۵۰ | in about a year's time | فہ غضون عام تقریبنا |
| expert in     | د خبیر فت      | into the future        | إلى المستقبل        |
| hear of/about | ند عمس         | move up                | يتحرك لأعلى         |

#### Conjugations of Irregular Verbs

#### تصريفات الامعال غير المنتظمة

| Pres       | sent            | Past simple | Past participle |
|------------|-----------------|-------------|-----------------|
| grow       | يزداد/ينمو/يزرع | grew        | grown           |
| throw away | یرمہ/پتخلص من   | threw       | thrown          |







#### **Definitions**

| 3D printer (n)<br>طابعة ثلاثية الأبعاد |       | a machine that can make copies of whole objects |
|--|-------|---|
| assistant (n)                          | مساء  | somebody who helps a person do their job        |
| cycle lane (n)<br>حارة) للدراجات       | ممر ( | a special place where people can cycle on roads |
| device (n)                             | جماز  | a machine or equipment for a particular job     |

electric bus (n) الأتوبيس الكمربت a bus that works with electricity e-sports player (n) a player of online video games لاعب رياضي الكتروني firefighters (n) people whose job is to put out مطفئه fires رجال الإطفاء online learning (n) education or teaching that you can have on the التعلم عبر الإنترنت internet the population of a country or area is all the people population (n) السكان who live in it robotics engineer (n) a person whose job is to design or work with robots ممندس الروبوتات solution (n) a way to solve a problem or answer a question حل درجة الحرارة (temperature (n how hot or cold something is transport (n) vehicles that you can travel in or carry goods in النقل when a computer makes you think that you are in virtual reality (n) الواقع الافتراضى a real place using pictures and sound

#### اللاحقة Suffix

| Word           | الكلمة    | اللاحقة Suffix | الوظيفة Function    | The new word الكلمة الجديدة     |
|----------------|-----------|----------------|---------------------|---------------------------------|
| hero (n)       | بطل       | -ic            | 2. 11 14 1          | heroic (adj) بطولم              |
| robot (n)      | إنسان آلت | -10            | تحويل الاسم إلى صفة | robotic (adj) الية              |
| assist (v)     | عداسي     | -ant           | تحويل الفعل إلى اسم | assistant (n) عساعد             |
| driver (n)     | سائق      | -less          | تحويل الاسم إلى صفة | driverless (adj) بدون سائف      |
| electric (adj) | كهربائى   | -ity           | and all table to a  | electricity (n) کمرباء          |
| real (adj)     | حقيقى     | -ity           | تحويل الصفة إلى اسم | reality (n) الواقع              |
| populate (v)   | يسكن      | -ion           |                     | عدد السكان population (n)       |
| predict (v)    | يتنبأ     | -1011          | تحويل الفعل إلى اسم | prediction (n) مُنبؤ            |
| present (v)    | يقدم      | -ation         |                     | عرض تقدیمہ (presentation (n)    |
| Spain (n)      | إسبانيا   | -ish           | تحويل الاسم إلى صفة | Spanish (n/adj) اللغة الإسبانية |
| Profix assult  |           | T              | ,                   |                                 |

#### اللادئة Pretix

| البادئة Prefix | Word       | الكنمة | Function مُقيفة | The new word الكلمة الجديدة |
|----------------|------------|--------|-----------------|-----------------------------|
| dis-           | appear (v) | يظهر   | تعطى عكس المعنى | disappear (v) يختفم         |

# Reading & Listoning Skills

#### Pre-listening question:

Lesson

- What type of transport do you think we'll all use in the future?

Listen to the conversations and put the news articles in the correct order.

(1) Girl 1: Look, this article says that cities across the world are building new cycle lanes<sup>(1)</sup>. This one is in Beijing. It goes above the city.

Girl 2: That looks amazing!

Girl 1: According to the article, the most popular way to travel in future won't be by fast train or driverless car<sup>(2)</sup>, it will be by bike.

Girl 2: Do you think that's possible?

Girl 1: Not really. It's good that some cities are building new cycling lanes, but I think there will always be guicker and easier ways to travel.

Girl 2: Hmm ... I think you're right.

(2) Boy 1: So, this article is about the energy (3) that we will use in future.

Boy 2: What does it say?

Boy 1: It says that we will all be using more renewable energy. In fact, by 2050, all of our energy will be renewable.

Boy 2: I agree. We have to change to renewable energy to protect the planet.

(3) Girl 3: It says here that we will need a lot more scientists in the future.

Girl 4: Well, there are already a lot of jobs that people need science for.

And in the future, science will be more important.

Girl 3: Why?

Girl4: Well, with problems like climate change, we will need new ideas and new technology. We need scientists for this.

Girl 3: Oh yes. I see what you mean.

(4) Boy 3: Look at this e-sports tournament (4). 60 million people watched it online.

Boy 4: Yes, e-sports are becoming really popular.

Boy 3: It says here that e-sports will be more popular than football by 2030.

Boy 4: I don't think that will happen. Billions of people watch football matches. E-sports are popular, but they won't be more popular than football.

Boy 3: No, I don't think they will.

#### Post-listening question:

- What's the second dialogue about?



تعلم كيفية نطق الكلمات التالية: tournament/ tʊənəmənt/ billion /ˈbɪljən/



ممرات للحراجات (1)

سيارة بحول ساتف (2)

طاقة (3)

بطولة الألعاب الرياضية الإلكتروبية (4)

#### Pre-reading question:



- Can you imagine how our life will be in the future?

Discuss this question in pairs. Read the article quickly to check your answers. SB page 56

#### THE TECHNOLOGY OF TOMORROW

Here are three things that could be part of our lives in the future.

#### Floating Farms

One of the biggest problems we will have in the future is how to feed the world. As the population (3) grows and sea levels rise(2), we won't be able to grow the food we need on the farmland (3) we have. One solution (4) is to build floating farms (5) on the sea. The farms will have solar panels (6) so they will be able to produce their own electricity (7).



Have you heard of a shirt that can charge your phone? Scientists have made a new fabric that produces electricity as it moves. This means that we'll be able to charge our devices as we run or walk outside.

#### Robot assistants

When we go to hospital in the future, we may see doctors, nurses ... and robots! During the coronavirus pandemic(8), robot assistants<sup>(9)</sup> worked in hospitals in Rwanda. They checked people's temperatures(10), collected information and even reminded people to wear masks! More importantly, they helped to keep hospital workers safe.



population /popjʊleI[ən/

تعلم كيفية نطق الكلمات التالية: pandemic /pæn'demik/

#### Post-reading question:

- Which type of technology will keep people safe and healthy?







- عدد السكان (1)
- ارتفاع مسوي سطح اليجر (2)
- الاراضات الرراعية (3)
- حل (4)
- مزارع عائمة (5)
- ألواح الطاقة الشمسية (6)
- ڪھرباء (7)
- جائحة فيروس كورونا (8)
- فساعد إنسان آلی (9)
- درجات جرارة (10)

#### Pre-listening question:

Lesson 2

- Do you think we won't need teachers in the future?

Listen to the radio interview. Tick the things that Dr Leila Hamed thinks we will be able to do or have in schools in the future. SB page 57

**Interviewer** Well, we've all got our own ideas about what life will be like in the future. Perhaps we'll be able to control devices(1) with our eyes or travel in planes that go into space ... But what will education (2) be like? Dr Leila Hamed, an expert (3) in education and technology, is here to tell us more. So, Dr Leila Hamed. How do you think education will be different in the future?



Dr Leila

Well, recently, all students have been doing more online learning. And I'm sure that they'll do more of their learning this way in the future.



Interviewer So what are the advantages (4) of online learning?

أجمرة (1)

التعليم (2)

Dr Leila

The great thing about online learning is that you don't need lots and lots of books, so you can work anywhere. Students will be able to complete a school project wherever they are. And they won't be able to lose their homework!

خبير (3)

مرایا (4)

طابعات ثلاثية الأبعاد (5)

مواد خام (6)

Interviewer

That's true! ... And what kind of new technology could we see in the classroom?

Dr Leila

I think 3D printers (5) will be very important in the future. Students will be able to use these to make all kinds of things.

**Interviewer** So will they be able to print anything they like?

Dr Leila

No, they won't be able to print very large things or objects made from certain materials (6), but they will be able to print models and even make their own designs.

Interviewer Great! ... I've heard that some places, such as restaurants, shops and even hospitals are starting to use robot assistants. Do you think

Detella

that we could use robot assistants (7) in schools? No, I don't think so. I think that in future, robots will help with simple (8) jobs in some places, but it would be very difficult to make a robot that could teach a lesson! So, I don't think that we will see robots in the classroom.



Interviewer

That's a pity. It would be fun to have a robot teacher!

Well, lessons in the future will definitely be fun! Teachers already use the internet for videos and educational games<sup>(9)</sup>. In the future, it's going to be even more exciting. Students will be able to use virtual reality(10) to discover(11) new things or explore(12) places that are far away or that existed(13) in the past.

مساعدون آليون (7)

(8) **busin** 

العاب يعليمية (9)

الواقع الافتراضي (10)

بكنشف [11]

ىسكشف (12)

پيواجد 13

غروض بمديمية (14)

Interviewer

So you think that in a history lesson, students will be able to visit ancient Egypt?

Yes, they will! Of course, the students won't be able to taste the food or smell the flowers, but they will be able to see the people and places.

Interviewer That does sound exciting! ... But what about traditional teaching? Will students still listen to the teacher and answer questions? Will they do talks, projects and presentations (14)?

Yes, of course! These things will always be important. It's the teacher's job to present the lesson and make sure that students understand. But technology will help to make them more exciting.

Interviewer

Well, it's been really interesting talking to you, Dr Leila Hamed.

Thank you!



You're welcome.

### Note:

تعلم كيفية بطق الكلمات التالية:

Post-listening question:

- What's the main idea of the text?

material /ma'tɪəriəl/ virtual /'va:t[uəl/ presentation / prezən'teɪ[ən/



## **Vocabulary Exercises**



▲ Remembering ▲ Understanding • Applying ▲ Analysing ▲ Evaluating ▲ Creating

| 1 | Read and | complete th | e text wi | th words fro | om the fol | lowing list: |
|---|----------|-------------|-----------|--------------|------------|--------------|
|---|----------|-------------|-----------|--------------|------------|--------------|

|               | ride - will - drive - solution - won't - lanes                         |
|---------------|--|
| Scientists    | have a lot of expectations for the future. They expect they will find  |
| a (1)         | to the problem of pollution. The government will build new cycle       |
| (2)           | People (3) do a lot of things to have a cleaner environment            |
| They will (4) | modern, fast bikes and plant more trees to reduce pollution            |
| Choose the    | correct answer from a, b, c or d:                                      |
| re            | eality is when a computer makes you think that you are in a real place |

| (2) Peop                              | le (3) do a lot            | of things to have a         | cleaner environment.        |
|---------------------------------------|----------------------------|-----------------------------|-----------------------------|
| They will (4)                         | modern, fast bikes         | and plant more tree         | es to reduce pollution.     |
| Choose the corre                      | ct answer from a, b,       | c or d:                     |                             |
| 1 reality i                           | s when a computer m        | akes you think that         | you are in a real place.    |
| a) Educational                        | b) Renewable               | c) Popular                  | d) Virtual                  |
| 2. A/An is                            | a part of a wide road      | that only bicycles a        | re allowed to use.          |
|                                       |                            |                             | Commo                       |
|                                       | b) airport                 |                             | d) cycle lane               |
|                                       | don't pollute the envi     |                             | Longman                     |
| · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · | b) Electric                |                             |                             |
| 4. To make                            | is to expect what w        | ill happen dependin         | g on the reasons.           |
|                                       |                            |                             | vengman                     |
|                                       | b) contribution            |                             |                             |
| 5. If you throw a pie                 | ece of wood into wate      | er, it floats." Float" is a | n antonym                   |
| for "                                 |                            |                             | Longman                     |
|                                       | b) swim                    |                             |                             |
| <ol><li>To get the adject</li></ol>   |                            |                             | الدممين ١٠٢٣                |
| a) -ment                              | <b>b</b> ) -ly             | c) -ic                      | d) -ful                     |
|                                       | ehicles that you can t     |                             | ds in.                      |
| a) Equipment                          | b) Transport               | c) Energy                   | d) Oil                      |
| 8. Trees absorb carl                  | oon dioxide and            |                             |                             |
| a) produce                            |                            | c) exist                    |                             |
| 9. It's an easy lessor                | ı, I'll explain it to you. | 'Easy" is the synonyn       | n of" ", ( - ( ) = aux ugas |
| ·                                     | b) complex                 |                             | d) simple                   |
| 10. To get the oppos                  | ite of "appear", add th    | ne prefix "".               |                             |
| a) re-                                | b) en-                     | c) un-                      | d) dis-                     |
| 11. To get the noun f                 | from the verb "assist",    | add the suffix "            | #                           |
| a) -or                                | b) -er                     | c) -ist                     | d) -ant                     |
| 12. I have to leave ea                | rly today. The synony      |                             | #                           |
| a) depart                             | b) take                    | c) sink                     | d) drift                    |

# Language

#### R.B.

#### Usage الاستخدام

Use will/won't + inf. to make predictions with no evidence about the future.

يثم استخدام رمن المستقبل البسيط لعمل نيبؤ يحدون سماء في المستقبل بدون وجود دليل

- I think it will rain tomorrow.
- In the future, we will use renewable energy.

Form

التكوين

Subj. + will (won't) + inf.

• I will **eat** my lunch after I go home.

• E-sports are popular, but they won't be more popular than football.

Key words الكلمــات الدالـة tomorrow غَدُا, the day after tomorrow بعد الفيد, next + (وقت) بهذا بهد الفيد , in the future غَدُا , فم المستقبل in the future فم غضون (وفيت) به أنه المستقبل

- Ali will wash the car in two hours.
- I will go to the zoo next week.

#### Question

السحوال

#### Yes/No question:

Wh- question:

Will + subj. + inf.?

Q. word + will + subj. + inf.?

A: Will you go to the seaside next summer?

A: How will he go to the park?

B: Yes, I will.

B: No, I won't.

B: He will go to the park by bus.

## Cot it 1

#### Complete the sentences with the correct form of the word(s) in brackets:

1 In the future, I think Egypt will (wins) the World Cup.

- الإجابة الصحيحة (win) لأن (will) يأتم بعدها فعل فم العصدر.

2 Do you think we (live) in underwater cities in the future?

- الإجابة الصحيحة (will live) لأن الجملة تعبر عن تنبؤ فه المستقبل.

#### Usage الاستخدام

Use will/won't be able to to talk about ability in the future.

نستخدم wıll/won't be able to للحديث عن القدرة في المستقبل.

I don't think we'll be able to live on other planets.

#### **Affirmative**

الإثبات

- The farms will be able to make their own electricity.
- In the future, I think we'll be able to live under the sea.

#### Subj. + will not (won't) be able to + inf.

Negative النف

- We won't be able to grow the food we need on the farmland we have.
- It's very rainy today, so we won't be able to go to the beach.

#### Question

#### 

#### Yes/No question:

**A:** Will scientists be able to **find** solutions for many diseases?

B: Yes, they will.

B: No, they won't.

#### Wh- question:

Q. word + will + subj. + be able to + inf.?

A: How will we be able to travel

in the future?

**B:** I think we will be able to

travel on a shuttle.

## Got it

#### Complete the sentences with the correct form of the word(s) in brackets:

- 1 In the future, I think we will be able ..... (have) trips to the moon.
  - الإجابة الصحيحة (to have) لأن (abie) يأتم بعدها (to + inf.).
- 2 In 2030, we ........... (able) to learn online.
  - الإجابة الصحيحة (will be able) لأنها تعبر عن قدرة فى المستقبل.
- 3 Will people ..... (able) talk to animals in the future?
  - الإجابة الصحيحة (be able to) لأنه سؤال عن القدرة على عمل شيء في المستقبل.



## Language Exercises



▲ Remembering ▲ Understanding Applying ▲ Analysing ▲ Evaluating ▲ Creating

| Complete the | contoncoc | swith the | COPPOST FORM | of the w | iovel/elim | henckoter |
|--------------|-----------|-----------|--------------|----------|------------|-----------|
| Complete the | 26Hrance2 | MICH FILE | correctionin | or the w | oru(S) II  | Didekers. |

| 1. Do you think it (rained) tomorrow?                                | Longman      |
|--|--------------|
| 2. It's very windy, so we (not/able/go) to the beach today.          | WB           |
| 3. I hope my father (will/able) use this old car again; it always    |              |
| breaks down.   | Longman      |
| 4. Dad will (taught) me how to swim at the pool.                     |              |
| 5. Dalia hopes she will be able (pass) the final exam.               | Longman      |
| 6. Will the babies (able) to walk by themselves?                     |              |
| 7. I will (playing) with my new toy tomorrow.                        |              |
| 8. Where (we/will) have a picnic at the park?                        |              |
| 9. What do you think we will be able (do) at school in the future    | e? <b>58</b> |
| 10. Will the astronaut (able) walk on the moon?                      |              |
| 11. I am not sure our team will (wins) the match.                    | Longman      |
| 12. Hamid can't find his passport. He (not/able) to travel to the b  | ousiness     |
| meeting in England tomorrow.   | WB           |
| 13. My little brother (not/start) school next year.                  |              |
| 14. We'll (visited) grandma the day after tomorrow.                  |              |
| 15 (you/will) draw a beautiful picture for me?                       |              |
| 16. I won't (eating) sweets before dinner tonight.                   |              |
| 17. Adam has hurt his leg, so he (able/play) football on Saturday    | . WB         |
| 18 (we/will) be able to solve the problem of pollution?              | Longman      |
| 19. In the future, we (able/travel) to other planets.                |              |
| 20(Are) you be able to ride a bike without training wheels soon      | 1?           |
| 21. My baby sister is six months old, so she (able/start) speaking i | in about     |
| a year's time.   | WB           |





#### Making predictions and discussing future ability

#### عمل تنبؤات ومناقشة القدرة فى المستقبل

- I think that more people will ride bikes in the future. We won't have as many cars on the road.
  - أعتقد أن مزيدًا من الأشخاص سوف يركبون الدراجات فى المستقبل. لن يكون هناك هذا العدد من السيارات.
- By 2100, 95 percent of people will live in tall buildings.
  - بحلول عام ٢١٠٠ سوف يعيش ٩٥٪ من الناس في مبان مرتفعة.
- I think that we'll be able to make 3D models, but I don't think we'll be able to play games in our lessons.
- أعتقــد أننــا ســنكـون قادريــن علــــى صنــع نصــاذج ثلاثيــة الأبعــاد فـــى المدرســة. ولكن لن نكـــون قادريــن على لعب الألعاب خلال الحصص.
- I think we won't be able to grow the food we need on the farmland we have.
   أعتقد أننا لن نستطيع زراعة الطعام الذي نحتاجه في الأرض الزراعية التي نملكها.

# Speaking Exercise A Remembering A Understanding Applying A Analysing A Evaluating A Creating

#### Finish the following dialogue:

| 3                                       |   |
|---|---|
| Zena thinks that we'll be able to       | use a flying car.                       |
| Zena: Look at this picture of a flyir   | ng car. It's so cool.                   |
| Arwa : (1)                              |   |
| able to fly in cars someday?            |   |
| Zena : (2)                              |   |
| able to fly in cars.                    |   |
| Arwa: (3)                               | *************************************** |
| Zena: We wouldn't have to worry         | about traffic or pollution.             |
| Arwa: Do you think we will have a       | ccidents?                               |
| Zena : (4)                              |   |
| Arwa: I hope so. I don't want to cra    | ash or get stuck in traffic.            |
| Zena: (5)                               | 7                                       |
| Arwa : I think it will be fun to fly in | a car                                   |



## 2. Write it right

يهدف هذا الجرء إلى تمكين الطالب من كنابة فقرة بشكل حيد.



#### How to write a review of future technology

كيفية كتابة نقد عن التكنولوجيا فى المستقبل

- How will life be like in the future? كيف ستبدو الحياة في المستقبل؟
- What kinds of technology will we use?

ما أنواع التكنولوجيا التب سنستخدمها؟

- How will our houses be different?
- كيف ستختلف المنازل؟
- ما أنواع السيارات التب سنستخدمها؟ What kinds of cars will we use?
- Who will do the housework?

من سيقوم بالأعمال المنزئية؟

#### Writing tips

Review your paragraph for spelling and grammar mistakes.

- راجع الأخطاء الإملائية وأخطاء القواعد فم فقرتك.

## **Example**

#### "Future technology"

I think life will be easier in the future. We will use modern technology more and more in our daily lives. In the future, houses will be different from our houses today. We'll need more gardens in the future, but there won't be much space. So, the garden will be on the roof. People will all use electric cars in the future, so there'll be chargers for electric cars next to each house. There'll be lots of solar panels and wind turbines. They'll make electricity. There will be robots to do all the housework. We will all have driverless cars. They will be safer and there won't be any accidents. Students will read a book or watch TV while a computer in the car drives them to school!

#### Write a review of:

"What we will/won't be able to do in the future"

# TEST YOURSELF



Unit 12 (142)



| Finish the following     | g dialogue:                             |  |                        |
|--------------------------|---|--|------------------------|
| Ahmed is telling Ye      | oussef that e-sport                     | s will be more pop                               | ular than football     |
| by 2030.                 |   |  |                        |
| Ahmed: Did you re        | ad the article in the                   | news today?                                      |                        |
| Youssef: (1)             |   | 20 30 30 100 0 100 100 100 100 100 100 10        |                        |
| Ahmed: What does         | s it say?                               |  |                        |
| Youssef: (2)             | *************************************** | ** * ****** **** * ******* ******* *             |                        |
| Ahmed:(3)                |   | ?  |                        |
| Youssef: They think      | so because 60 milli                     | on people watch e                                | -sports online.        |
| Ahmed: Do you th         | ink that's possible?                    |  |                        |
| Youssef: (4)             | ######################################  | \$\$\$\$\$\$\$\$4.550000000000000000000000000000 |                        |
| Ahmed: (5)               | >> < \$3333 > \$413444                  |  |                        |
| Youssef: I don't thin    | nk that because billi                   | ons of people watc                               | h football matches.    |
| Read and complete        | the text with word                      | ls from the followi                              | ng list: (Longman)     |
|                          |   |  |                        |
|                          | pular – won't use -                     |  |                        |
|                          |   |  | d try to avoid climate |
|                          |   | _,   | )_ traditional         |
| · ·                      |   |  | the future won't be    |
| fast trains. Perhaps,    | we will use electric                    | cars or modern bike                              | 25.                    |
| Choose the correct       | answer from a, b, c                     | ord:   |                        |
| 1. A/An bus              | is a bus that works                     | with electricity.                                |                        |
| a) virtual               | b) assistant                            | c) online  | d) electric            |
| 2. Does life             | on other planets? A                     | re there any living t                            | things there?          |
| a) produce               | b) disappear                            | c) exist   | d) apply               |
| 3. Prices are rising all | over the world. "Rise"                  | here is similar in me                            | eaning to"".           |
|                          |   |  | Longman                |
| a) improve               | b) move                                 | c) decrease                                      | d) increase            |
| 4. A is a ma             | chine that allows us                    | to create a physica                              | l object from          |
| a three-dimension        | al digital model.                       |  | Longman                |
| a) photocopier           | b) 3D printer                           | c) camera  | d) lens                |

| 5. To form the adject    | ive of "robot", add t              | he suffix "".         |                        |
|--------------------------|------------------------------------|-----------------------|------------------------|
| a) -ant                  | b) -ity                            | c) -ish               | d) -ic                 |
| 6. I accepted his        | to a game of                       | chess.                |                        |
| a) temperature           | b) transport                       | c) coronavirus        | d) challenge           |
| Complete the sente       | ences with the corr                | ect form of the wor   | d(s) in brackets:      |
| 1. We will (             | naving) <mark>a picnic at t</mark> | he lake next month.   |                        |
| 2. I'm sure we           | (visit) the museu                  | um tomorrow.          |                        |
| 3. My friends            | (not/come) to m                    | y birthday party next | month.                 |
| 4. I hope I will be able | e (learn) h                        | now to swim this sum  | mer.                   |
| 5. In the future, robo   | ts (help) u                        | is do our housework.  |                        |
| Write ONE HUNDRE         | ED and TEN (110) v                 | vords on:             | WB                     |
| "What you w              | vill/won't be able t               | o do in school in the | future"                |
|                          |                                    |                       |                        |
|                          |                                    |                       |                        |
|                          |                                    |                       |                        |
|                          |                                    |                       |                        |
|                          |                                    |                       |                        |
|                          |                                    |                       |                        |
|                          |                                    |                       |                        |
|                          |                                    |                       |                        |
|                          |                                    |                       |                        |
|                          | 3                                  |                       |                        |
| 1 Choose the corr        | ect answer from a                  | , b, c or d:          | مجاب عنه نهاية الكتاب. |
|                          |                                    | where. When we add    |                        |
|                          | nange it into a/an "               |                       | Longman                |
| a) verb                  | b) adjective                       |                       | d) adverb              |
| 2. The job doesn' a/an   | t really challenge h               | im. The word "challen | ge" here is            |
| a) adjective             | b) adverb                          | c) noun               | d) verb                |
| 2 Complete the se        | ntences with the c                 | orrect form of the wo | ord(s) in brackets:    |
| 1. We will go to t       | he zoo and                         | (saw) the elephants   | next week.             |
| 2. I hope                | (join) the univers                 | ity next year.        |                        |





# Lessons 3 & 4



SB pages 58 - 60 | WB pages 109 & 110

# Vocabulary

| <b>Key Vocabulary</b> |              |                   | المفردات الرئيسية |
|-----------------------|--------------|-------------------|-------------------|
| ambition (n)          | الطعوح       | expert (n/adj)    | خبير              |
| architect (n)         | ممندس معمارى | gate (n)          | بوابة             |
| capital (n)           | ألعاصمة      | join (ed) (v)     | ينضم إلى          |
| distance (n)          | مسافة        | rainwater (n)     | عياه الأعطار      |
| district (n)          | مقاطعة       | skill (n)         | <u>م</u> هارة     |
| experience (n)        | خبرة         | technical (adj)   | فنب               |
| accountant (n)        | محاسب        | goal (n)          | هدف               |
| achieve (d) (v)       | يحقق/ينجز    | internship (n)    | تدریب داخلی       |
| explore (d) (v)       | يستكشف       | marathon (n)      | ماراثون/سباق جری  |
| professional (adj/n)  | مهنی/محترف   | qualification (n) | العؤمل            |
| cashless (adj)        | غیر نقدی     | monorail (n)      | قطار معلق         |

#### Additional Vacabulary

| Auditional vocanciary |               |                   | الواعدار في الله على الله الله الله الله الله الله الله ال |
|-----------------------|---------------|-------------------|--|
| apartment (n)         | شقق           | engineering (n)   | الهندسة/هندسب  |
| business person (n)   | رجل أعمال     | running race (n)  | سباق جری   |
| charity (n)           | جمعية خيرية   | sports person (n) | شخص رياضہ  |
| dictionary (n)        | قاموس         | training (n)      | تدريب  |
| dream job (n)         | وظيفة الأحلام | ability (n)       | قدرة   |

#### Choose and complete: joined - dictionary - training - architect

1) I asked a good . to design my house.

2 Nurses have many years of ...

3 I've just ... the local tennis club.

يهدف هذا التدريب لقياس فهمك للمفردات الرئيسية والإضافية.

quality Williams

#### Words, Synonyms and Antonyms

#### الكلمات، مرادفها وعكسها

| Word         | الكلمة      | Synonym (Meaning) | مرادفها (         | Antonym (Opposite)     | امساحد    |
|--------------|-------------|-------------------|-------------------|------------------------|-----------|
| ability (n)  | قدرة        | skill             | مهارة             | inability/disability a | عدم القدر |
| achieve (v)  | يحقق/ينجز   | succeed           | ينجح              | fail                   | يفشل      |
| improve (v)  | يحسن        | develop           | ينمہ/يطور         | fail                   | يضشل      |
| link (v)     | يصل/يربط    | join/connect      | يربط              | disconnect             | يفصل      |
| professional | محترف (adj) | qualified/expert  | <b>مۋم</b> ل/خبير | amateur                | هاوی      |
| protect (v)  | يحمى        | save              | ينقذ              | harm                   | يضر       |

| (,5)    | 1. 1. 1. 2. 1 (1) 5 |                    |         |                | التعتبرات الإعتبا |
|---------|---------------------|--------------------|---------|----------------|-------------------|
| achieve | > goals             | يحقق أهدافأ        | explore | > space        | يستكشف الفضاء     |
| do      | a course            | يقوم بأخذ دورة     | set     | > goals        | يضع/يحدد أهدافًا  |
| do      | marathon            | يشارك فى العاراثون | work    | > as a volunte | يعمل كمتطوع eer   |
| set up  | > business          | ينشئ عملًا         | get     | > an internsh  | یحصل علی تدریب ip |

| Prepositions       |                        |                   | حروف الجر      |
|--------------------|------------------------|-------------------|----------------|
| at the entrance to | عند مدخل               | good with numbers | جيد فم الأرقاص |
| at weekends        | فى عطلات نهاية الأسبوع | home to           | موطن لـ        |

| Commi  | as of income for | hs          | بضربمات الأفعال غنر المتعظمة |
|--------|------------------|-------------|------------------------------|
| p      | .,se-t           | Past simple | Past participle              |
| meet   | يقابل            | met         | met                          |
| set up | يۇسس/ينشئ        | set up      | set up                       |





التعريفات

#### **Definitions**

| cashless (adj) | غیر نقدی     | done without using money you can hold   |
|----------------|--------------|---|
| distance (n)   | مسافة        | how much space is between two things  |
| district (n)   | منطقة/مقاطعة | an area of a town, city or the countryside  |
| expert (n)     | خبير         | a person who is very skilled at doing something or who knows a lot about a particular subject |

| internship (n)         | فترة تدريب                       | when you work, often without pay, to learn about a job                  |  |
|------------------------|----------------------------------|---|--|
| marathon (n)           | ماراثون                          | a running race of around 42 kilometres                                  |  |
| monorail (n) قطار معلق |                                  | a railway system that uses a single rail, usually high above the ground |  |
| professional qua       | lification (n)<br>التأميل العمنه | something that shows you have special training to do a job              |  |
| set up (v)             | ينشئ                             | start a business  |  |
| skill (n)              | معارة                            | the ability to do something well  |  |

#### اللاحقة Suffix

| Word          | الكلمة   | Suffix اللاحقة | الوظيفة Function         | The new word الكلمة الجديدة      |
|---------------|----------|----------------|--------------------------|----------------------------------|
| account (n)   | حساب     | -ant           | تحويل الاسم إلى اسم فاعل | accountant (n) محاسب             |
| administrate  | یدیر (۷) | -ive           | تحويل الفعل إلى صفة      | administrative (adj) اداری       |
| profession (n | مهنة (   | -al            | تحويل الاسم إلى صفة      | professional (adj)<br>مهنب/محترف |
| success (n)   | النجاح   | -ful           | تحويل الاسم إلى صفة      | successful (adj) ناجح            |

#### البادئة Prefix

| Prefix | البادئة | Word      | الكلمة | Function          | الوظيفة   | The new word   | الكلمة الجديدة |
|--------|---------|-----------|--------|-------------------|-----------|----------------|----------------|
| re     |         | do (v)    | يفعل   | تعطم منعم الاعادة |           | redo (v) دىشنا | يكرر/يعيد عمل  |
| 16     |         | write (v) | یکتب   | צנוט זע נונט      | لا توليدي | rewrite (v)    | يعيد الكتابة   |





ذو/لديه

Technology schools help students with the skills that they will need to work well.

#### 2 Places

أماكن

Dakar

مدينة داكار (في السنغال)

- Diamniado Lake City

مدينة بحيرة ديامنيديو (فہ السنغال)

New Administrative Capital

العاصمة الإدارية الجديدة

the Gate Towers

أبراج البوابة

# Reading & Listening Skills

#### Pre-listening question:

Lesson 3

- What job would you like to do in the future?

Listen to four students discussing their goals. Match each speaker to SB page 58 the photos.

Injy I'm Injy. I know which job I want to do. I'm going to study very hard for many years, but when I finish, I'll get a good job. I'm going to design some amazing buildings. They'll all use renewable(1) energy.



My name's Hany. I'm also going to study hard for Hany many years. I want to learn how to help people who are sick. I think this is a really important job. I'll probably work in a hospital.



Hoda I'm Hoda. When I was little, my grandparents bought me a toy. It could walk and talk. I'm going to do a job which will make toys like this even better in the future. I'm going to design machines (2) that will walk and talk and also be able to help people do things.



Amir I'm Amir. Before I take a job that pays 31 me, I'm going to do something to help people. There are many people who do not have homes or enough to eat. I'm going to help a charity (4) that makes these people's lives better.





charity /'t[ærəti/

تعلم كيفية نطق الكلمات التالية: design /dızaIn/

- מזבבב (1)
- (2) OW
- بدفع 🔞
- جمعية خبرية (4-

#### Post-listening questions:

- 1. What is Injy going to design?
- 2. What job do you think Hany wants to get?

#### Pre-listening question: - What does an architect do?



#### Listen to four people. Which jobs are they going to do?

Taha First of all, I want to finish my education and do well in my exams. But when I leave school, I don't want to become a business person(1) or an accountant (2). My dream is to become a professional (3) basketball player. I've been playing basketball since I was six and I love it. I play for my local team. I practise every evening, because I want to improve (4) my skills. My ambition (5) is to join the national team and play for my country.



| رجل أعمال (1 | رحاسب (2) |
|--------------|-----------|
|--------------|-----------|

محترف (3) ينظور (4)

طموم (5) مهندس معماری (6)

مؤملات (8) تدریب داخلی (7)

ينشئ (9)

Fatma

My ambition is to become an architect (6). I think it would be amazing to look at buildings in a city that I had designed. I know it won't be easy, so I'm going to work very hard. I need to pass my exams to go to university. When I've finished university, I'm going to get an internship<sup>(7)</sup> with a good company.

Khaled I love computers, so when I finish school, I'd like to work for an IT company. I'm going to do an online course and to get some professional qualifications (8). That will mean that I can get a really good job one day. I could even set up 9) my own business one day!

Malak

I'm not sure what I want to do when I'm older, but I'd like to do something to help other people or to help protect the environment. I think it's important to get a good education so I'd like to go to university, but I'm also going to work as a volunteer. I think it will be a good way to find out more about what kind of job I want and to meet new people.



architect /g:ˈkɪtekt/

تعلم كيفية نطق الكلمات التالية: qualification / kwplrfrker[ən/

#### Post-listening questions:

- 1. Which jobs does Taha say he doesn't want to do?
- 2. Why does Khaled want to get professional qualifications?

Loonan d

- What's your dream job?

Read Hussein's blog. Which three things does he want to do in the SB page 59 future?

#### My goals for the future By Hussein

I love maths and science, so when I leave preparatory school, I'd like to go to a technology school. My dream is to become a robotics engineer<sup>(2)</sup>. Robotics engineers can create anything from machines for hospitals to robots that go into space.

Technology schools help students with the skills that I will need to work well with this technology, although it won't be easy. You need to pass a test to get into a technical school. Students who are successful often work in factories and businesses to get experience, and often get jobs there when they leave school.

Sport is also a big part of my life. I like playing handball and football, but my favourite sport is running. I'm in a local team (3) and we usually run 10 kilometres per day, but we're going to train (4) to



ىكنولوجيا (1)

مهندس روپوتات (2)

run longer distances (5). I'd love to do the Egyptian marathon (6) when I'm old enough.

Finally, I want to do something to help other people. When I'm older, I'm going to work as a volunteer (7) at weekends. There is a children's hospital near my apartment. Volunteers go to the hospital to read to the children and play games with them. I think that would be a great thing to do, so I'm going to ask how I can help.



تعلم كيفية نطق الكلمة التالية: robotic /ropbotlk/

#### Post-reading questions:

- 1. What sports does Hussein like to do?
- 2. How do technical schools help students?



# Look at the photos and read the article quickly. Which cities will have the following? SB page 60

#### Our cities of the future

Africa's population <sup>1)</sup> is growing quickly. Experts believe that by 2050, there will be twice as many people in Africa as there are today. Many African countries are planning exciting new cities, where people can live, work and study.

What will these cities of the future be like?

My country is planning for a new administrative capital in the desert, east of Cairo. The New Administrative Capital is going to have modern universities, offices and hotels.

There will be a monorail (3) passing through the business districts (4). Electric trains will link the city to other cities around Egypt. The city is designed to work with smart technology. Roofs will be covered in solar panels. The shops will be cashless and they will have more green spaces to walk round in the city.



My country is planning an amazing new city: Diamniado Lake City. It will have modern apartments, offices, hotels, shopping centres and sports stadiums.

There will be schools and universities. A new train will connect the new city with our capital city, Dakar, so people will be able to travel between the cities easily.

#### Oumar, 16, Senegal

I live in the capital city<sup>(5)</sup> of Rwanda, Kigali. It's a beautiful city and a lot of people come here to live. Now, there is a plan to create a new part of the city: Green City Kigali. The buildings will use renewable energy and reuse rainwater<sup>(6)</sup>. There will be cycle lanes<sup>(7)</sup> and good public transport <sup>8)</sup>, but it will also be easy to walk around the city. I think there will be lots of cities like this in Africa one day.

#### Alice, 15, Rwanda

#### Post-reading question:

- Which new city would you like to live in? Why?







- السكال (1)
- العاصمة الإدارية الحديدة (2)
- قطار معلق ( 3
- مفاطعات ا 4 ا
- العاصمة د 5 ا
- إعادة استحدام مياه الأمطار [6]
- فمراك للحراحات الألا
- المواصلات العامة (8)

تعلم كيفية نطق الكلمات التالية: administrative /ædmɪnɪstrətīv/ monorail /ˈmɒnəʊreɪl/ district /ˈdɪstrɪkt/



- How do you think cities will be in the future?

Read the article and write the missing sentences a-d in the right places.

WB Page 110

#### Cities of the future

What will cities be like in the future? Architects<sup>(1)</sup> are already planning how city life could be better for all of us. Here are some of their ideas (2)

Cities need water, but at the moment, most rainwater(3) is taken away from our cities. In the future, cities will have areas which will collect water when it rains. Then people will be able to use the water for plants, cleaning, etc.



- ممندسون فعماريون (1)
- افكار (2)
- مياه الأعطار (3)
- الأسطح (4)
- حلايا الطاقة السمسة ك
- ندون سائف 👸
- (عاقات (7)

Cities will have houses for many people,

but they will also have big parks. The trees and other plants will give us clean air, and also give a home to animals and birds. There will also be city farms. People will grow their own food in gardens on roofs<sup>14</sup>.

The city will only use renewable energy. This won't come from outside the city, but will be made by solar panels (5) and wind turbines on buildings.

Transport will be very fast, safe and cheap. Cars will be driverless (6). That means there will be more space for people to walk or cycle. People will be healthier, and life will be easier for people with disabilities<sup>(7)</sup>.

#### Post-reading questions:

- 1) What's your opinion of the architects' ideas?
- 2 What other ideas can you add?

# PRACTICE

#### **Vocabulary Exercises**



▲ Remembering ▲ Understanding - Applying ▲ Analysing ▲ Evaluating ▲ Creating

#### Read and complete the text with words from the following list:

|                          |                           | 1.1.1                                   |                       |
|--------------------------|---------------------------|---|-----------------------|
| will – go                | ing to – qualification    | is – ambitions – ma                     | ke – do               |
| Everyone has the         | heir own (1)              | I dream to be a bus                     | siness person. I hope |
| I will set up my ov      | wn business one day.      | That's why I'm (2)                      | study hard to         |
| go to a good univ        | ersity. After I graduate  | e, I'm going to (3)                     | a course to get       |
| some professional        | (4) . I want to           | improve my skills.                      |                       |
| Commence to the last re- |                           |   |                       |
| 1. We add the prefix     | c to the verb             | "write" to mean writ                    | e something again.    |
| ,                        |                           |   | دنون سیاء ۲۰۲۳        |
| a) re-                   | <b>b</b> ) im-            | c) ir-                                  |                       |
|                          | to solve this problem.    |   |                       |
| to"                      |                           | ,,                                      | Longman               |
|                          | b) desire                 | c) power                                |                       |
|                          | the countrysic            |   |                       |
| a) add                   |                           | c) invent                               |                       |
| <u> </u>                 | someone who keeps         |   |                       |
|                          | mpany or person.          | , | Longman               |
|                          | b) accountant             | c) keeper                               |                       |
|                          | o do a/an                 |   |                       |
|                          | d like to do his own b    | _                                       | كفرانسند ١٠١٢         |
| •                        | b) internship             |   |                       |
|                          | someone who has a s       |   |                       |
|                          | as a result of training o |   | Longman               |
|                          | b) trainer                | •                                       |                       |
|                          | refers to how much        |   |                       |
| a) expert                |                           | c) distance                             | •                     |
| •                        | ng race of about 26 m     |   |                       |
| a) speed                 | _                         | c) competition                          |                       |
|                          | to be a famous singe      | •                                       |                       |
| a) ambition              | b) internship             |   | d) monorail           |
|                          | eeded in reaching the     |   | ,                     |
| a) protect               |                           | c) save                                 | d) harm               |
| •                        | parts of the city togeth  | •                                       |                       |

c) joins

d) disconnects

b) fails

a) passes

#### Lune

#### Use "(lie) going to" to talk about plans that you have made.

للحديث عن الخطط التى وضعتها.

When I'm older, I'm para to work as a volunteer at weekends.

Use "(50) ging to" to express a prediction with evidence.

لعمل تنبؤ قائم على وجود دليل.

Ahmed is playing really well. He stated to win the match.

Subj.  $+ \frac{\text{am/is/are(n't)}}{\text{total}} + \frac{\text{going to}}{\text{total}} + \frac{\text{inf.}}{\text{total}}$ 

Form

• I'm going to go on holiday next week.

التكوين

- You're going to pick up all of those toys right now.
- We're not going to paint our bedroom tomorrow.

#### Question

الســـؤال

1 Yes/No question:

Am/Is/Are + subj. + going to + inf.?

A: Are you watch the match?

B: Yes, I am. B: No, I am not.

@ Wh- question:

Q. word + am/is/are + subj. + going to + inf.?

A: Where you travel on holiday? B: I'm going to travel to Hurghada.

#### Col it

#### Complete the sentence with the correct form of the word(s) in brackets:

1 You're late. You're going \_\_\_\_\_ (miss) your train!

- الإجابة الصحيحة (to miss) لوجود (going) التب يأتب بعدها (to + inf.).

**2** Donia is going (buy) a new laptop.

- الإجابة الصحيحة (to buy) لوجود (going) التم يأتم بعدها (to + inf.).

(go) to do at the weekend?

- الإجابة الصحيحة (going) لأنها يسبقها (verb to be).



#### Language Exercises



▲ Remembering ▲ Understanding Applying ▲ Analysing ▲ Evaluating ▲ Creating

| Complete the sentences with the corre | ect form of the word(s) in brackets: |
|---------------------------------------|--------------------------------------|
|---------------------------------------|--------------------------------------|

| 1. Which athlete do you think (going to) win the race?              | Longman  |
|---|----------|
| 2. What (you/are) going to study when you join the university?      | Longman  |
| 3. We (going) to buy a bigger house in our village.                 | Longman  |
| 4. I (spend) the holiday in Hurghada as planned.                    | Longman  |
| 5. I'm going (learn) how to ride a bike next summer.                |          |
| 6. After dinner, we're (watch) a film together as planned.          |          |
| 7.1 (going) to make a drawing for you as a present.                 |          |
| 8. Dad (going/teach) me how to ride a bike. He decided that wit     | h me.    |
| 9. Tomorrow, we're (go) to have a fun day at the park.              |          |
| 10. Mum is (going/bake) cookies for us this afternoon.              |          |
| 11. I'm (share) my toys with my little sister. I've decided that.   |          |
| 12. She (not/come) to the meeting. She's sick.                      |          |
| 13. What time (do) they going to arrive?                            |          |
| 14. Look at those dark clouds! It (rain) soon.                      |          |
| 15. She's (study) hard for her exams next week. She has an intenti- | on to do |
| that.   |          |
| 16. I (not/go) to the party tonight. I'm too tired.                 |          |
| 17. How is he (go) to get to the airport? By taxi or by bus?        |          |
| 18. I   |          |
| 19. She (not/going/wear) that dress. It's too small for her.        |          |
| 20. When  |          |







#### Discussing personal gnals

مناقشة الأهداف الشخصية

Situation

ما يقال في هذا الموفف

Response

حملة الرد



What's your dream job?

ما هم وظيفة أحلامك؟

My dream job is a robotics engineer.

وطبغة أحلامى أن أكون مهندسة روبوتات.



What are your other goals?

عا هم أهدافك الأخرى؟

I'd like to start my own business.

أود تأسيس شركتب الخاصة.



What can you do to achieve them?

ماذا يمكنك أن تفعلى لتحقيقها؟

I'm going to do an internship to get some professional qualifications. سأقوم بأداء تدريب داخلى للحصول على بعض المؤهلات الاجترافية.



#### Speaking Exercise



▲ Remembering ▲ Understanding Applying ▲ Analysing ▲ Evaluating ▲ Creating

#### Finish the following dialogue:

Rogia and Asmaa are discussing personal goals.

Rogia: Hi, Asmaa! Do you have any dreams or goals?

Asmaa : Yes, I do. (1).....

Rogia: That's wonderful! (2).

Asmaa: I want to be a teacher to help children learn and grow.

Rogia: That's so nice! What subjects do you enjoy the most?

Roqia: That's great! Do you have any other goals?

play the piano.

Asmaa: I am going to achieve these goals by hard work.







#### How to write a review of cities in the future

كيفية كتابة نقد عن المدن في المستقبل

- Cities will become greener.
- Buildings will produce their own energy from renewable sources.
- Cities will have houses for many people.
- Trees and other plants will give us clean air.
- People will grow their own food in gardens on roofs.

#### - Writing tips

Remember to check your writing for mistakes. Make sure that grammar, spelling and punctuation are correct. تذكر مراجعة فقرتك لاكتشاف الأخطاء. تأكد من صحة القواعد اللغوية والهجاء وعلامات الترقيم.

#### -Example

#### "Cities in the future"

How will cities be like in the future? By 2050, cities' services will increase. The internet will be the main service which will make the city smart. Cities will become greener and have more cycle lanes and walking spaces. Buildings will produce their own energy from renewable sources and their design will be improved. Buildings will also get their energy sources through solar panels and wind turbines. Cities will have houses for all people, but they will also have big parks. The trees and other plants will give us clean air, and also give us a home to animals and birds. People will grow their own food in gardens on roofs.

#### Write a review of:

"How life will be like in the future"

## TEST YOURSELF



Unit 12



#### Read and complete the text with words from the following list:

#### roof - be able to - able - solar - turbines - rainwater

Our cities will be different in the future. Cities will have areas which will collect use it for plants and cleaning. Every house will . We will (2) so that we will be able to grow food in our gardens. These have a big (3) panels and wind turbines cities will use renewable energy made by 4 on buildings.

#### Read the following, then answer the questions:

Have you ever imagined life without cell phones? People who are fifty or more will find this question surprising as they used to live without mobile phones. Younger generations, on the other hand, think that they cannot live without mobile phones. 50 years ago, if someone had said that people would be walking around with small wireless telephones in their hands, we would have called him or her mad. However, almost everyone now has at least one of them. The phones are even being used for more than just communication. People use them for many different purposes. Mobile phones are used to play games, watch films, listen to music, pay money online and find information. They have become a very important part of our lives. Before we had mobile phones, it was hard to reach a friend that was away from home. But thanks to these small devices, people can now get in touch with anyone at any place and at any time. To conclude, they have made us reachable wherever we are and whenever anyone likes.

#### A) Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

| 1. Thanks to mobile phones,             | 00000 8                  |
|---|--------------------------|
| a) we cannot find information           | b) our lives are shorter |
| c) it is harder to reach a friend       | d) our lives are easier  |
| 2. About fifty years ago, we            | попъ ф                   |
| a) did not have mobile phones           | b) had mobile phones     |
| c) used mobile phones                   | d) were mad              |
| 3. The underlined word "them" refer     | s to                     |
| a) younger generations                  | b) mad people            |
| c) wireless telephones                  | d) old people            |
| B) Answer the following questions:      |                          |
| 4. What is the best title for this pass | age?                     |
| E How was life before we had mobi       | ile phones?              |

6. What are mobile phones used for?

| Choose the correct      | t answer from a, b,  | cord:  |   |
|-------------------------|----------------------|--|---|
| 1. A is an a            | rea of a town or the | e countryside.                                       | Longman                                 |
| a) continent            | b) city              | c) lane  | d) district                             |
| 2. A/An is a            | a person who desig   | ns buildings and adv                                 | ises on their                           |
| construction.           |                      |  | Longmar                                 |
| a) architect            | b) builder           | c) doctor  | d) trader                               |
| 3. If you want to       | your goal, yo        | u should work hard.                                  |   |
| •                       | b) achieve           | · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·                | d) succeed                              |
| 4. I don't say that I'm | anin this            | s subject. I don't know                              | w anything.                             |
| a) accountant           | b) engineer          | c) expert  | d) architect                            |
| 5. The prefix "         | " is added to the    | verb "use" to mean u                                 | se again. نرسه                          |
| a) un-                  | b) dis-              |  | d) im-                                  |
|                         | rtant to protect our | environment. The sy                                  | ynonym of "protect                      |
| is "                    |                      |  |   |
| a) save                 | b) harm              | c) develop   | d) explore                              |
| Complete the sente      | ences with the core  | rect form of the wo                                  | rd(s) in brackets:                      |
|                         |                      |  |   |
| 2.1(go                  |                      | holiday abroad this                                  | year.                                   |
| 3. (Doe                 |                      |  |   |
| 4. They are going       |                      |  |   |
| 5. He(                  |                      |  | NAC                                     |
|                         |                      |  | Jvv.                                    |
| Write ONE HUNDRE        | D and TEN (110) v    | vords on:  |   |
|                         | "Your futu           | ure job"   |   |
| ********************    |                      | **************************************               | 18801801900408404008501804040406041450  |
| DeDED&Darinsopueseee    |                      | <pre>daterrasesaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaa</pre> | *************************************** |
| Challenging Questions   |                      |  |   |
|                         |                      |  |   |
| 1 Choose the corr       |                      |  | مجاب عنه نهاية الكتاب.                  |
|                         | e statue at the enti | rance of the temple.                                 | "Entrance" here is                      |
| a/an                    |                      |  | Longman                                 |
| a) verb                 | b) pronoun           |  | d) adverb                               |
|                         |                      | of becoming a famou                                  |   |
| a) failed               | b) passed            | c) developed   | d) improved                             |
|                         |                      | orrect form of the wo                                | ord(s) in brackets:                     |
|                         | st. He (sco          |  |   |
| 2. It's windy. I        | (close) the wi       | ndow.  |   |
|                         |                      |  |   |





#### Lessons 5 & 6



\$8 pages 61 - 63 | WB pages 111 - 113

المفيحات البائيسية



| Key Vocabulary   |                 |                   | المعردات الرئيسية    |
|------------------|-----------------|-------------------|----------------------|
| aircraft (n)     | طائرة           | likely (adv)      | محتمل                |
| controls (n)     | أدوات التحكم    | passenger (n)     | ا مسافر/راکب         |
| drone (n)        | طائرة بدون طيار | perhaps (adv)     | ربما                 |
| flying car (n)   | سيارة طائرة     | research (ed) (v) | يقوم بعمل بحث        |
| law (n)          | قانون           | sign (n)          | لافتة/علامة          |
| means (n)        | وسيئة/وسائل     | spacecraft (n)    | مركبة فضائية         |
| particular (adj) | معین/ محدد      | vehicle (n)       | مركبة (أي وسيلة نقل) |
| difficulty (n)   | صعونة           | slightly (adv)    | طَفيفًا/قليلًا       |
|                  |                 |                   |                      |

| And the Inc.   |            |                   | Committee Commit |
|----------------|------------|-------------------|--|
| anywhere (adv) | فہ أي مكان | even (adv)        | حتى  |
| company (n)    | شركة       | however (conj)    | ومع ذلك  |
| engine (n)     | محرك/ متور | worry (y-ied) (v) | يقلق   |

#### Choose and complete: law - means - vehicle - anywhere

- 1 We searched for John, but we couldn't find him
- 2 Are you the driver of this
- 3 We must follow the rules. No one is above the

يهدف هذا التدريب لقياس فهمك للمفردات الرئيسية والإضافية.

#### Words, Synonyms and Antonyms

#### الكلمات، مرادفها وعكسها

| Word                  | إكلمة               | Synonym (Meanin  | مرادفها <b>(و</b> | Antonym (Opposi             | te) امسکد                       |
|-----------------------|---------------------|------------------|-------------------|-----------------------------|---------------------------------|
| agree (v)             | يوافق               | accept           | يقبل              | disagree                    | لا يوافق                        |
| completely (ad        | v)<br>تمامــــا/کلپ | absolutely       | إطلاقا/كلينا      | slightly/partially          | قَليلاً/جزئيـًا                 |
| correct (adj)         | محيح                | right/accurate   | صحيح/دقيق         | wrong/false                 | خطأ                             |
| likely/probably<br>س  | (adv)<br>ربما/محتد  | maybe            | محتمل             | improbably/unli             | kely<br>غیر محتمل               |
| positive (adj)<br>ۇكد | إيجابه/مر           | useful/certain   | مفید /مؤکد        | negative/uncerta            | ain<br>سلبي/غير مؤ              |
| ready (adj) تعد       | جاهز/مس             | prepared         | مستعد             | unready                     | غير مستعد                       |
| strongly (adv) ä      | بقوة/بشد            | يرة greatly      | بقوة/بدرجة كب     | weakly                      | بشكل ضعيف                       |
| develop (v) 🧸         | يطور/ينم            | improve          | يحسن              | neglect                     | يهمل                            |
| sure (adj)            | متأكد               | certain/definite | مؤكد              | uncertain/doubt<br>شکوګ فیه | ful<br>غير <mark>مؤكد</mark> /ص |

| Large and Expensions |  |
|----------------------|--|
|----------------------|--|

become > busier/worse

يصبح أكثر انشغالا/أسوأ

de tet

take > a journey يقوم برحلة

#### **Prepositions**

begin with

solution for/to

حل اـ

حروف الجر

land on עמור take off נמוץ land on

#### Choose and complete:

positive - with - for - became

1 A journey of a thousand miles begins a sin

a single step.

2 With that bad storm, the weather

worse.

3 You should be more

about your work.

يمدف هذا التدريب لقياس فهمك للكلمات ومرادمها وعكسما والتعبيرات اللعوية وحروف الجر.





#### **Definitions** التعريفات

| controls (n)  | أدوات التحكم    | things used to operate a vehicle or machine         |
|---------------|-----------------|---|
| correct (adj) | محتك            | has no mistakes                                     |
| drone (n)     | طائرة بدون طيار | a type of aircraft that does not have a pilot       |
| laws (n)      | قوانين          | rules we must follow                                |
| likely (adv)  | محتمل           | probably going to happen or probably true           |
| traffic (n)   | المرور          | all the vehicles that are moving along the roads in |
|               |                 | a particular area                                   |

#### اللاحقة Suffix

| Word            | الكلمة   | اللاحقة Suffix | Function 6   | الوظيفة       | The new word     | الكلمة الجديدة    |
|-----------------|----------|----------------|--------------|---------------|------------------|-------------------|
| definite (adj)  | مؤكد     |                |              |               | definitely (adv) | قطعـًا/بالتأكيد   |
| complete (adj   | مکتمل (j | ls.            | 2 (2.1 2 2   | 1             | completely(ad    | تمامـُا/كليـًا (V |
| slight (adj)    | طفیف     | غة نظرف ly-    |              | slightly(adv) | طفيفًا/قليلاً    |                   |
| strong (adj)    | قوي      |                |              |               | strongly(adv)    | بقوة/بشدة         |
| difficult (adj) | صعب      | -у             | ر الصفة لاسم | تحويل         | difficulty (n)   | वंगेक्च           |

#### اللادئة Prefix

| البادئة Prefix | Word           | الكلمة | الوظيفة Function | جديدة The new word | الكلمة الد |
|----------------|----------------|--------|------------------|--------------------|------------|
| im-            | possible (adj) | ممكن   |                  | impossible (adj)   | مستحيل     |
| dis-           | agree (v)      | يوافق  | منعماا سكد ملعت  | disagree (v)       | لا يوافق   |



#### Reading & Listening Skills

#### Pre-listening question:

Lusson 5

- How do you think buildings will be like in the future?

Listen to Huda and Amal. Which map matches Huda's ideas? SB page 61

**Amal** What do you think our city will be like in 2050, Huda?

Huda Hi, Amal ... Well, I think there will definitely be more people in our city.

**Amal** So will there be lots of smart new apartments in the city centre for them to live in?

Huda Hmm ... I'm not sure.

Amal Really? Why not?

Huda There might be some new apartments in the city centre, but these could be very expensive.

**Amal** So where will everyone live?

Huda I think there will probably be new apartments around the city.

**Amal** And what about shops and restaurants?

Huda Yes, I'm sure that there will be more of these. Perhaps there will be a new shopping centre, too.

**Amal** And what will the city look like? Will there be more tall buildings?

Huda Yes, I think that's very likely. Tall buildings are a good idea in cities because there isn't much land to build on.

**Amal** But with tall buildings, a new shopping centre and restaurants, our city could look completely different.

Huda I don't think so. There are lots of historic buildings in the city, and it's important to protect these.

#### Post-listening question:

- Why do you think we should protect historic buildings?







Note:

تعلم كيفية نطق الكلمة التالية: definitely /definItli/

#### Pre-listening question:

Losson 6

- Do you think we won't go to school in the future?

Listen to a guiz and put the expressions in the order that you hear them.

WB Page 111

بدلا من ذلك (1)

بدون سائف 🙎

3. 0000

طافه 4,

الريام [5]



Look at this guiz about the future. Shall we do it, Lina? Aya

OK, Aya. What's the first question? Lina

One: In the future, everyone will go to university. Aya Nobody will leave school at 18. What do you think?

Lina I don't think so. Some people will find university too difficult. They will learn different skills instead (1).

Aya Yes, I agree. Two: All cars will be driverless<sup>(2)</sup>. Nobody will be able to drive their own car anymore.

Lina I'm not sure. There will definitely be driverless cars, but there will probably be normal 31 cars too. What do you think?

Yes, I agree. There might be a few normal cars that important people Aya can drive. Last question: All energy (4) will be from the sun.

I think that's very likely, don't you? Lina

Well, I'm sure that we'll all use renewable energy. But perhaps there will Aya be other forms of energy, such as wind (5).

#### Post-listening question:

-The text is about

a) energy

b) cars

c) future predictions

d) the wind

Lesson 6

- Do you think that driverless cars will improve our life?

#### Read the text and match to make sentences.

\$5 page 62

#### A technology that will change our lives

By Munir Osman

1 In future, driverless cars<sup>(1)</sup> will change all of our lives. We will be able to travel anywhere without touching the controls or even looking at the road! Driverless cars will also be better for the environment<sup>(2)</sup> because they will be electric.



- 2 However, there are still some problems. Car companies will have to do lots of testing to make sure<sup>(3)</sup> that the cars are completely safe. We will also have to make new laws and we might even have to change some of our road signs so that the cars' computers can read them.
- سيارات بدون سائف (1)
  السئة (2)
  بناكد (3)
- رحلة (5)

خبراء (4)

- 3 So when will we be able to travel in driverless cars?

  Some experts<sup>(4)</sup> believe that we will have to wait until 2030 at the earliest.

  Others think that driverless cars will be here much sooner, but we may still need people at the controls to begin with.
- 4 It's impossible to know who is correct, but we can be sure of one thing: driverless cars will be part of our future. I'm looking forward to taking my first journey<sup>(5)</sup> in one.



تعلم كيفية نطق الكلمة التالية:

environment /Invalaranmant/

#### Post-reading questions:

- 1. Why will driverless cars be better for the environment?
- 2. How do you think road signs will be like if we have driverless cars?



- Do you think flying cars will be good for the environment? Why/Why not?

Put the paragraphs in this text about flying cars in the correct order.

WB page 112

#### Flying cars

- 1 For this week's project, I researched flying cars. We now have the technology that will be able to make flying cars(2). In fact, engineers think that flying cars will be more like helicopters than planes. That is because helicopters can take off? from small areas in cities. They will use electricity, because electric engines are not very noisy.
- 2 Although there are difficulties, flying cars might be the answer to a lot of problems. Cities are
  - becoming busier and traffic<sup>4</sup> on the ground is becoming worse. If there were flying cars, people could fly to work from far away. They would not have to live in big cities. Flying cars could land on the roofs of buildings, and that would mean more space in the streets for people to enjoy. For this of flying cars would make less pollution, too.
- 3 Already, a company in Germany has developed a flying taxi. It will be able to carry one passenger and might start flying in 2022. However, journeys will be very expensive. People also worry that flying cars might not be very safe. If there were a lot of flying cars above a city, it could be very dangerous! For example, what would they do in bad weather, or if there were a lot of birds? And what about planes?
- 4 In conclusion, we already have the technology to make drones " and other things that can fly. I think that it's very likely we will see flying cars in the future.

#### Post-reading question:

- Do you think flying cars will be more useful in cities? Why/Why not?



- يقوم بعمل بحث (1)
- سيارات طائرة (2)
- نقلع (3)
- (4) jajail
- يعيدًا (5)
- كهربائه (6)
- طائرات بدون طبار (7)



- What do you think we will be able to do in the future?



SB Page 63

In the future, I think there will be new types of transport<sup>(1)</sup> so that we will be able to travel everywhere faster. This means we will be able to save time and do more things in a day.



#### Magda

It's important to help protect the environment<sup>(2)</sup>, but we won't be able to get all of our energy from solar farms and wind turbines<sup>(3)</sup> for many years. We will need to build more of them. We will also need more cycle lanes<sup>(4)</sup> in cities so people will be able to travel without using energy at all.



#### **Fares**

I'm sure that in the future, we will be able to send more spacecraft<sup>(5)</sup> into space. But the planets in our solar system<sup>(6)</sup> are too far away for people to travel to, so astronauts won't be able to visit them.



#### Nasser



تعلم كيفية نطق الكلمات التالية:

turbine /ˈtɜːrbən/ spacecraft /ˈspeɪs-krɑːft/

#### Post-reading question:

 Do you think we will be able to send more spacecraft into space in the future?

- وسائل النقل (1)
- البيئة (2)
- توربينات الرياح (3)
- معرات (حارات) للدراجات (4)
- مركبة فغائية (5)
- النظام الشمسب (6)

# PRACTICE

### **Vocabulary Exercises**



& Remem bering ▲ cinderstanding Approprie = Analysing ▲ fival lating ▲ rearing

Read and complete the text with words from the following list:

#### signs - driverless - completely - difficulty - going - be able

|     | Scientists think we w   | ill have (1)          | cars in the future. W   | e will (2)          |
|-----|---|-----------------------|-------------------------|---------------------|
| to  | travel without touchi   | ng the controls. The  | ey will be electric car | s. That's why they  |
|     | e good for the enviro   |                       |                         |                     |
|     | ake sure they are (3)   |                       |                         |                     |
|     | ) to make the   |                       |                         |                     |
|     |   |                       |                         |                     |
|     | hoose the correct an  |                       |                         |                     |
|     | What are the negative   |                       | t home? "Negative" is   | opposite in         |
|     | meaning to "  |                       |                         | Longman             |
|     | a) expected   |                       |                         |                     |
|     | It's that my for next week.                                   | ather will travel abr | oad next week. He w     | ill probably travel |
|     | a) impossible   |                       |                         | d) sure             |
|     | The team will definite  |                       |                         |                     |
|     | a) -ed  | b) -ive               |                         |                     |
|     | Ais a rocket  |                       |                         |                     |
|     | a) spacecraft   |                       |                         |                     |
|     | I strongly advise you r                                       |                       |                         |                     |
| _   | <ul><li>a) slightly</li><li>To get the adverb of "a</li></ul> | b) likely             | c) weakly               | d) greatly          |
|     |   |                       |                         |                     |
|     | a) -tion  | b) -ly                |                         | a) -ment            |
|     | I'm afraid I have to a) dis-                                  | b) im-                |                         | all il              |
|     | Ais a type o  |                       | -                       | d) il-              |
|     | a) helicopter   |                       |                         | d) spacecraft       |
| 9.  | He found the place w  | ithout difficult To   | correct the underline   | ed word add the     |
|     | suffix  | Till at annual.       | correct the anacimi     | ed Word, dad tric   |
|     | a) -y   | b) -ness              | c) -icy                 | d) -ence            |
| 10. | are the rules   |                       |                         |                     |
|     | a) Laws   | b) Controls           | c) Passengers           | d) Engines          |
| 11. | There are no mistakes   | in his exams. They    | are all                 |                     |
|     | a) false  | b) correct            | c) wrong                | d) far              |
| 12. | We should help impro  |                       | -                       |                     |
|     | a) accept   | b) develop            | c) remove               | d) decline          |







#### Expressing containty and experiority about the future

التعبير عن التأكد وعدم التأكد في المستقبل

Certainty \_\_\_\_\_\_

- I think there will definitely be more tall buildings.
- I'm sure that there will be smart apartments in the centre of the city.

عدم التأكيد Uncertainty

- Everyone will have a driverless car. I think that's very likely. اعتقد أن هذا محتمل جدًا.
- I think everyone in the world will speak English. I'm not sure.
- There might be a garden on the roof of each house. .... ربعا یکون ....

عدم الاتفاق فم الرأى Disagreeing الاتفاق مم الرأى

لا أتفق. l disagree. انمق بدرجة قوية جدًا. l disagree.

لا أتفق. l don't agree. لا أتفق بقوة.

لا أعتقد ذلك. l don't think so. اتفق بدرجة طفيفة.

### Speaking Exercise

▲ Remembering ▲ Understanding — Applying ▲ Analysing ▲ Evaluating ▲ Creating

Roaa thinks our schools will have more modern classrooms in the future.

#### Finish the following dialogue:

| Ashrakt | : What do you think our school will look like in | the future, Roaa?         |
|---------|--|---------------------------|
| Roaa    | : (1)  | •                         |
| Ashrakt | : Do you think we'll have robot teachers?        |                           |
| Roma    | : (2)They will                                   | help us with our lessons. |
| Ashrakt | : I don't think so.                              |                           |
| Roaa    | : (3)  | ?                         |
| Ashrakt | : Because we need real teachers to teach us.     |                           |
| Roaa    | : (4)  | ?                         |

Ashrakt: I think we will travel by flying cars. Everyone will have a flying car.

cefinitely be more flying cars.



#### 2. Write it right

يمدف هدا الجرء (لم تمكين الطائب من كتابة فقرة بشكل جيد.



#### How to write about a review of your dream means of transport

كيفية كتابة نقد عن وسيلة المواصلات التب تحلم بما

- My dream means of transport is (الوسلة).
- It will be moved by (نوع الطاقة).
- (عدد) people can sit on it in one journey.
- It will look like (ما تشيمه).
- It will be good for the environment.
- (الوسيلة) will be able to avoid traffic jam and pollution.
- I hope it won't cause any problems.

Before writing, you need to think of ideas relevant to the topic.

> - قبل البدء في الكتابة، يجب أن تبحث عن أفكار مرتبطة بالموضوع.

#### Example

Ma streets means of transport I'd like to write about my dream means of transport. Traffic jams have caused problems in many places of the country. So, in the future, we will invent many interesting means of transport. My dream means of transport is sky-cycling. by solar and wind energy to avoid pollution تدار by solar and wind energy to avoid pollution and save fuel. Two people can sit on it. We can use it anytime and anywhere. lt won't take up تشغل a lot of space. I think it will look like a big tube. People will pedal to move tubes on sky-rails. With the use of modern technology, skycycling will be able to help us in many ways and it will make our lives better. Skycycling will enable us to avoid traffic jams and pollution. In the future, I hope it won't cause any problems.

#### Write a review about:

"Transport of the future"

# TEST YOURSELF



Unit 12



#### 🌃 Finish the following dialogue: 🦠

| Batoul and Reer   | m are talking about                                      | the school party.                            |  |  |
|---|--|--|--|--|
| Batoul: What do you think our school party will be like next month?             |  |  |  |  |
| : There will definitely be games and delicious food.                            |  |  |  |  |
| Batoul : (1)  |  | 3.1.2.11.11.11.11.11.11.11.11.11.11.11.11    | Perhaps there will be                  |  |
| some fo   |  |  |  |  |
| icem : Do you t   | think they will give a                                   | concert?                                     |  |  |
| Batoul : (2)  | n) - (1) maraigne an e (10 ) (10 an                      | ** * *** ** * ** ******* **** * *******      | They were training on                  |  |
| music al  | l last week.   |  |  |  |
| Reem : (3)  |  |  | I don't think they will                |  |
| give a co   |  |  |  |  |
| Batoul : (4)  | 12229/00/00/00/20044446433333333333345642444444444444444 | ***************************************      |  |  |
| Reem : I think th   | ney will definitely sh                                   | ow a play.                                   |  |  |
| Batoul: (5)   |  | 2  |  |  |
| Rean : I think so   | because many stud  | lents joined a play l                        | ast month.                             |  |
| Pood and comple   | ete the text with wo                                     | ords from the follo                          | wing list:                             |  |
|   |  |  |  |  |
|   | e – engines – flying                                     |  |  |  |
|   |  |  | cars. They will use                    |  |
|   |  |  | d make less pollution.                 |  |
| · ·   |  |  | eople could fly to work                |  |
|   | pads and (3)   |  | e will (4) more                        |  |
| space in the stree  | ets for people to enjo                                   | oy.  |  |  |
| Choose the corre  | ect answer from a, b                                     | o, c or d:                                   |  |  |
| 1. The teacher ask  | ed us to th  | a most important i                           | nvention                               |  |
|   | Ed ds to th  | e most important ii                          | TVCTICIOTI.                            |  |
| a) become   | b) worry   |  | d) research                            |  |
| a) become   | b) worry   | c) agree                                     |  |  |
| <ul><li>a) become</li><li>2. A bike is the beson</li><li>a) passenger</li></ul> | b) worry st of transp b) means                           | c) agree<br>ort. It doesn't pollu<br>c) sign | d) research te the environment. d) law |  |
| <ul><li>a) become</li><li>2. A bike is the beson</li><li>a) passenger</li></ul> | b) worry<br>st of transp                                 | c) agree<br>ort. It doesn't pollu<br>c) sign | d) research te the environment. d) law |  |

|  |                           | te a vehicle or ma                              | INTERIOR                                |
|--|---------------------------|---|---|
| a) Laws                                  | b) Solutions              | c) Drones                                       | d) Controls                             |
| 5. The synonym of "po                    | ositive" is "             | •   |   |
| a) false                                 | b) uncertain              | c) certain                                      | d) worried                              |
| 6. Ais a typ                             | e of aircraft that doe    | es not have a pilo                              | t.                                      |
| a) drone                                 | b) law                    | c) means  | d) sign                                 |
| Complete the sente                       | nces with the corre       | ect form of the w                               | vord(s) in brackets:                    |
| 1. Tom                                   | (will) go to South Af     | rica. He wants to                               | go to China.                            |
| 2. Baher                                 |                           |   | -                                       |
| 3. Uncle Mohammed                        |                           |   |   |
| 4. Watch out! You                        |                           |   | ·                                       |
| 5. I think you                           | (are going to)            | like this film.                                 |   |
| *****                                    |                           | 4 6 0 × 7 7 8 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 |   |
|  |                           |   |   |
|  |                           |   |   |
| 41+1++ 40000441011-+                     | ************************* |   | *************************************** |
|  |                           |   |   |
|  |                           |   | *************************************** |
|  |                           |   |   |
|  |                           |   |   |
|  |                           |   |   |
| Challenging Questions                    |                           |   |   |
| Challenging Questions Choose the correct | answer from a, b, c       | or d:   | مجاب عنه نهاية الكتاب.                  |
|  |                           |   | مجاب عنه نهاية الكتاب.                  |
| Choose the correct                       |                           |   | مجاب عنه نهاية الكتاب.<br>d) a means    |
| Choose the correct                       | of transport that         | t goes very fast.                               |   |
| 1. The plane is                          | of transport that         | t goes very fast.                               |   |



# Vocabulary

| طلبعة ثلاثية الأبعاد | محاسب      | الطموح   | يتقدم بطلب ز | क्रकांटव्या कक्रमेर्ड |  |
|----------------------|------------|----------|--------------|-----------------------|--|
| 3D printer           | accountant | ambition | apply for    | architect             |  |

تدر/يتدي challenge (d)

طائرة بدون طيار ممر للدراجات cycle lane drone

لاعب رياضه إلكترونه e-sports player

يستكشف explore (d) expert

1

مزارع عائمة floating farms

تدريب داخلم قانون internship

ماراثون/سباق جرى marathon aw

جائحة/وباء pandemic

عدد السكان population prediction

عرض تقديمه مهنہ/محترف presentation professional مستوى البحر مركبة فضائية الواقع الافتراضي virtual reality spacecraft sea level

المؤهل

qualification

# . I will eat my lunch after I go home. 1. The future simple tense

Will you go to the seaside next summer? They won't play tomorrow.

How will he go to the park?

2. will/won't be able to

The farms will be able to make their own electricity.

We won't be able to grow the food we need on the farmland we have.

Will scientists be able to find solutions How will we be able to travel in the for many diseases?

3. (be) going to

future?

When I'm older, I'm going to work as a volunteer at weekends.

You're going to pick up all of those toys I'm going to go on holiday next week. right now.

We're not going to paint our bedroom tomorrow.

J

When are you going to go on holiday? Are you going to watch the match?



# 1. Making predictions and discussing future

I think that more people will ride bikes

By 2100, 95 percent of people will live in tall buildings. in the future.

I think that we'll be able to make 3D models.

food we need on the farmland we have. . I think we won't be able to grow the

2. Discussing personal goals

A: What's your dream job?

B: My dream job is a robotics engineer.

3. Expressing certainty and uncertainty about the future I think there will definitely be more tall buildings.

There will probably be robots to clean our houses.



# Al-Adwaa Test on Unit 25







#### Language Functions

|       |       |        | _    |       |       |
|-------|-------|--------|------|-------|-------|
| Finis | h the | folloy | wing | dia   | ogue: |
|       |       |        |      | 44141 | ogue. |

| Omar is sure the weather will definitely l | be sunny and warm.                    |
|--|---------------------------------------|
| Hady: What do you think the weather wil    |                                       |
| Omar: (1)                                  |                                       |
| Hady: (2)                                  |                                       |
| think it might rain.                       |                                       |
| Onte: (3) .                                | . It doesn't rain during this season. |
| Hady: Maybe you're right. I heard it would | _                                     |
| Onial: There might be clouds, but I'm sure | e it won't rain.                      |
| Hady: (4)                                  | ?                                     |
| Omar: If it rains, I'll stay at home.      |                                       |
| Hady: (5)                                  | ?                                     |

| 4 |   |  |
|---|---|--|
| ١ | 3 |  |

Omar: I'm going to watch TV at home.

#### Reading Comprehension

#### Read and complete the text with words from the following list:

#### wherever - disadvantage - were - online - advantage - will be

Some experts believe that education will be different in the future. Students will do more of their learning (1) . This has a great (2) don't need lots of books. They can study anywhere and complete their schoolwork they go. Above all, they (4) able to use 3D printers to print models or even make their own designs.

#### Read the following, then answer the questions:

We now have the technology that will be able to make flying cars. Engineers think flying cars will be more like helicopters than planes because helicopters can take off from small areas in cities. They will use electricity because electric engines are not very noisy.

Flying cars will be highly expensive and probably out of the reach of the public. They will also need an expert driver who can fly them. However, we hope they will likely reduce the price in the future.

Just like a plane, flying cars would use more energy during take-off journeys. This means that there are more disadvantages of flying cars for short trips than the advantages of less pollution. That's why the short journeys could cause even higher pollution.

Flying cars must be lightweight to cover more distance and travel faster to take off. They will be for one person, so they can't be used for public transport. They won't be used even by the public.

#### A) Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

- 1. This text is about the ..... of flying cars.
  - a) advantages

b) disadvantages

c) benefits

- d) goods
- 2. Flying cars are like .......
- a) motorbikes

b) planes

c) spacecrafts

- d) helicopters
- 3. Flying cars aren't good for .....
- journeys.

a) short

b) long

c) the public

d) a & b

#### B) Answer the following questions:

- 4. Mention one disadvantage of flying cars.
- 5. Summarise the third paragraph.
- 6. Why do you think it's better for one person to fly flying cars?

#### Vocabulary and Structure

#### Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

- 1. Suddenly, the .... of the car stopped and it didn't move.
- a) sign
- b) drone
- c) engine
- d) law
- - a) -ic

b) -ian

- c) -ese
- **d**) -y

- 3. The synonym of "expert" is "....."
  - a) possible
- b) lazy
- c) amateur
- d) professional

- is the group of people who control a country or a state. 4. The a) team b) government c) family d) garage "means probably going to happen or probably true. b) Completely a) Likely c) Slightly d) Strongly 6. One solution is to build farms on the sea. a) drying b) flooding c) sinking d) floating Complete the sentences with the correct form of the word(s) in brackets: 1. What (going) the weather be like tomorrow? (not/able) to have a picnic today because it's raining heavily. 2. They (going/get) a good job with a business in Cairo. 3. l'm 4. They will (collecting) and reuse rainwater.
  - D

Writing

(not/burn) fossil fuels for energy in the future.

Write ONE HUNDRED and TEN (110) words on:

"Your personal goals and ambitions"



5. We

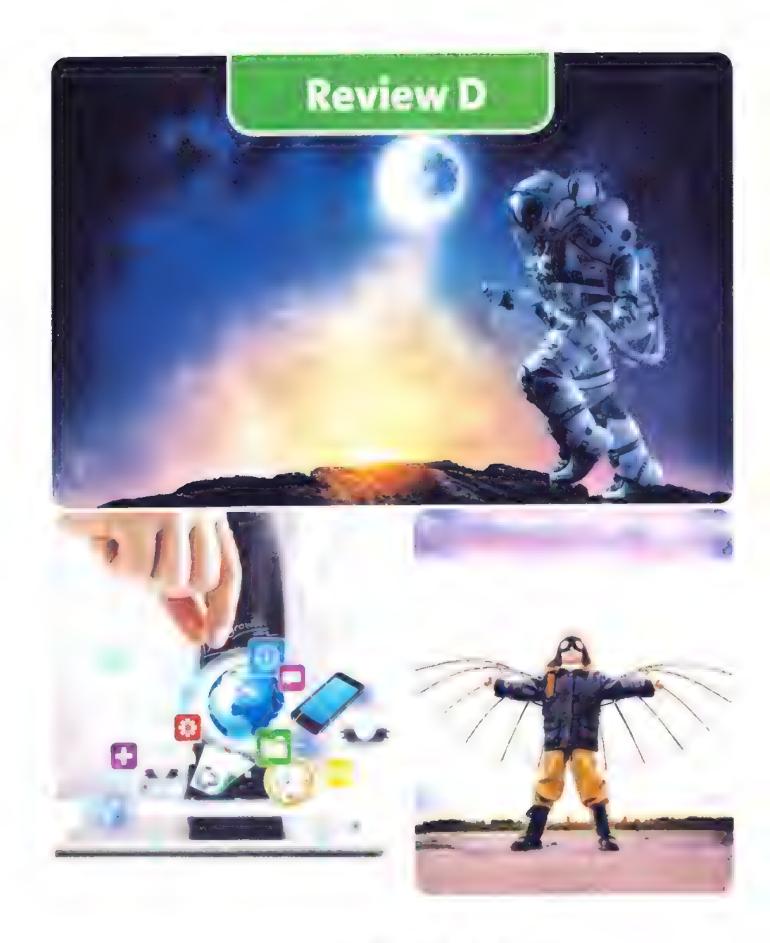
Assess your progress











Units 10, 11 & 12

# Review 6

#### Pre-listening question:

Landon

- Have you ever dreamt of travelling to space?
- Listen to the radio programme. What was Sputnik 1 doing as it was orbiting the Earth?

  SB page 64



The world's first satellite was sent into space by Russia on the 4th October, 1957. It was named Sputnik 1 after the Russian word for satellite. It was about twice the size of a football and it weighed 83 kilograms. It orbited the Earth once every 96 minutes and travelled at about 29,000 kilometres an hour. Satellite had orbited the Earth before that moment. As Sputnik 1 was orbiting the Earth, it sent radio signals back. It had been in space for only three months before the batteries died and it fell back to Earth on 4 January 1958.

The Russian satellite surprised the Americans who had thought their country would be the first to launch a satellite. Since 1957, more than 10 countries have sent over 11,000 satellites into space. Today, there are about 7,300 satellites orbiting the Earth. Some have been orbiting the Earth for many years.

#### Post-listening questions:

- 1. When was the world's first satellite sent into space?
- 2. How many satellites are orbiting the Earth nowadays?



- What type of news do you like?

Read the newspaper article quickly. How many buildings were damaged in SB page 64 2018?

#### CITY CENTRE FLOODS



Hundreds of people in a city in Germany were surprised to see flood water running through the streets of their neighbourhood 20 last night. Heavy rains flooded this part of the city in less than an hour. Many people had to leave their homes and 15 people were taken to hospital.

فیضانات کی

رجل أعمال (3)

Mr Muller, a local businessman, said, "I saw the water going down our big, wide street. I was very frightened." Mrs Werner, who also lives in the neighbourhood, said, "The floods have damaged by our beautiful home and our business. We don't know what we'll do." This flood wasn't the only one to hit the area in recent years. In 2018, a flood damaged over 1,000 buildings. Mr Wagner, who owns the local bakery, said, "The weather is getting worse. We've seen floods on the TV, but now we have them here!"

#### Post-reading questions:

- 1. Why did many people have to leave their homes?
- 2. What happened in 2018?

#### Pre-listening question:



- Do you like reading online news?

Listen to a conversation. Are these sentences true (T) or false (F)?

Correct the false sentences.

W8 Page 114

Hamid Did you see this online news story, Kamal?

Kamal No, what does it say, Hamid?

Hamid A scientist said that we will all be able to have holidays on the moon soon.



Kamal Really? What website says that?

Hamid It's called Cool Space Stories. Apparently, the scientist had tried to send tourists to space before, but it was too expensive. Now they've found an inexpensive way to send tourists.

Kamal How do they travel there? On a space shuttle or spacecraft?

**Hamid** No. The scientist is sending special planes there which can fly through space.

Kamal Hmm. Who is this scientist? Is he famous?

Hamid I don't know. It says here that he used to be a journalist.

Kamal Hamid, I don't think this news is true. You shouldn't believe it. Perhaps there will be holidays on the moon one day, but we won't be able to go there for a long, long time. We just don't have the technology.

Hamid Perhaps you're right, Kamal.

#### Post-listening question:

- Why does Kamal think that we won't be able to go to the moon for a long time?



- How do you think our cities will be in the future?

#### Read the article. Choose the correct words.

WB Page 114



Today in history, we learned about cities. Our teacher **said** that cities were usually built in safe places where there was water. However, he told us that people **had** chosen some places for some cities. For example, he told us that people had **built** Venice on 124 small and a to put lots of long pieces of wood into the wet soil. Then they built the houses on top of the wood. **According to** our teacher, the wood is still there, under the houses!

غريب

, ia

تربة

جبال

He also told us about Mexico City. **Did you know** that the city was first built in a lake called Lago de Texcoco? They put a lot of in the lake, and built a city on this! I think that in the future, we will **be able** to build cities in many different but safer places. For example, we will have the technology to build cities on mountains<sup>(4)</sup>.

#### Post-reading questions:

- 1. Where did people usually use to build cities?
- 2. Why was Venice a strange place to build a city?
- 3. What is surprising about the houses in Venice today?



- How do you think robots will help us in the future?

Read the blog. Which jobs does the writer think robots will do for us in the future? SB Page 65

In the next ten to 20 years, life will be very different compared to life today. Our cities, the way we study and the way we work will all be different(1). People like you or me will be able to go into space, but the biggest change will be at work. Soon, robots will be able to do most of the jobs.



Robots can already think for themselves. With the right computer programs, robots journalists will be able to write sports reviews 31 and newspaper articles. Robots will fly our planes and drive our cars. Robot doctors will soon replace human doctors. You will describe your illness to your robot doctor, which will then be able to look at people with the same illness, and choose the best medicine for you. Robot doctors won't be able to do everything. They just have to be

الصحفيون (2) مقالات بقدية

مختلف (1)

مستحل ا

(5) elga

Post-reading questions:

1. What will robot journalists be able to do?

a big part of our lives in the future.

2. Do you agree with the writer that robot doctors will replace human doctors? Why/Why not?

better than human doctors. We won't be able to stop robots from being

# Challenging Questions Answers



#### Lessons 1 & 2

- 1) Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:
  - 1. c) oasis
  - 2. d) day
- 2) Complete the sentences with the correct form of the word(s) in brackets:
  - 1. is done
  - 2. are caught

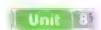
#### Lessons 3 & 4

- 1) Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:
  - 1. a) surprise
  - 2. c) family
- 2) Complete the sentences with the correct form of the word(s) in brackets:
  - 1. cleaned
  - 2. took

#### Lessons 5 & 6

#### Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

- 1. d) gold-coloured
- 2. a) goals
- 3. d) -ion



#### Lessons 1 & 2

- 1) Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:
  - 1. a) re-
  - 2. b) -ing
- 2) Complete the sentences with the correct form of the word(s) in brackets:
  - 1. play
  - 2. not to touch

#### Lessons 3 & 4

- 1) Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:
  - 1. d) waste
  - 2. c) inexpensive
- 2) Complete the sentences with the correct form of the word(s) in brackets:
  - 1. not to come
  - 2. Doing

#### Lessons 5 & 6

#### Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

- 1. d) -ly
- 2. a) synonyms
- 3. c) planet



#### Lessons 1 & 2

- 1) Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:
  - 1. d) -able
  - 2. c) antonyms
- 2) Complete the sentences with the correct form of the word(s) in brackets:
  - 1. could fly
  - 2. wouldn't

#### Lessons 3 & 4

- 1) Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:
  - 1. a) renewable
  - 2. b) tiny
- 2) Complete the sentences with the correct form of the word(s) in brackets:
  - 1. told
  - 2. wasn't
  - 3. could

#### Lessons 5 & 6

#### Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

- 1) b) adverb
- 2. a) damage
- 3. d) dis-



#### Lessons 1 & 2

- 1) Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:
  - 1. d) make
  - 2. a) successfully
- 2) Complete the sentences with the correct form of the word(s) in brackets:
  - 1. known
  - 2. solved

#### Lessons 3 & 4

- 1) Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:
  - 1. a) allowed
  - 2. b) antonym
- 2) Complete the sentences with the correct form of the word(s) in brackets:
  - 1. Had
  - 2. have been

#### Lessons 5 & 6

#### Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

- 1. c) dark
- 2. b) almost
- 3. d) informative

#### Unit 11

#### Lessons 1 & 2

- 1) Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:
  - 1. d) both a & b
  - 2. b) adjective
- 2) Complete the sentences with the correct form of the word(s) in brackets:
  - 1. didn't finish
  - 2. saw

#### Lessons 3 & 4

- 1) Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:
  - 1. b) similar
  - 2. a) adjective
- 2) Complete the sentences with the correct form of the word(s) in brackets:
  - 1. am doing
  - 2. was preparing

#### Lessons 5 & 6

#### Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

- 1. c) photographer
- 2. b) like
- 3. d) similar



#### Lessons 1 & 2

- 1) Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:
  - 1.c) noun
  - 2. d) verb
- 2) Complete the sentences with the correct form of the word(s) in brackets:
  - 1. see
  - 2. to join

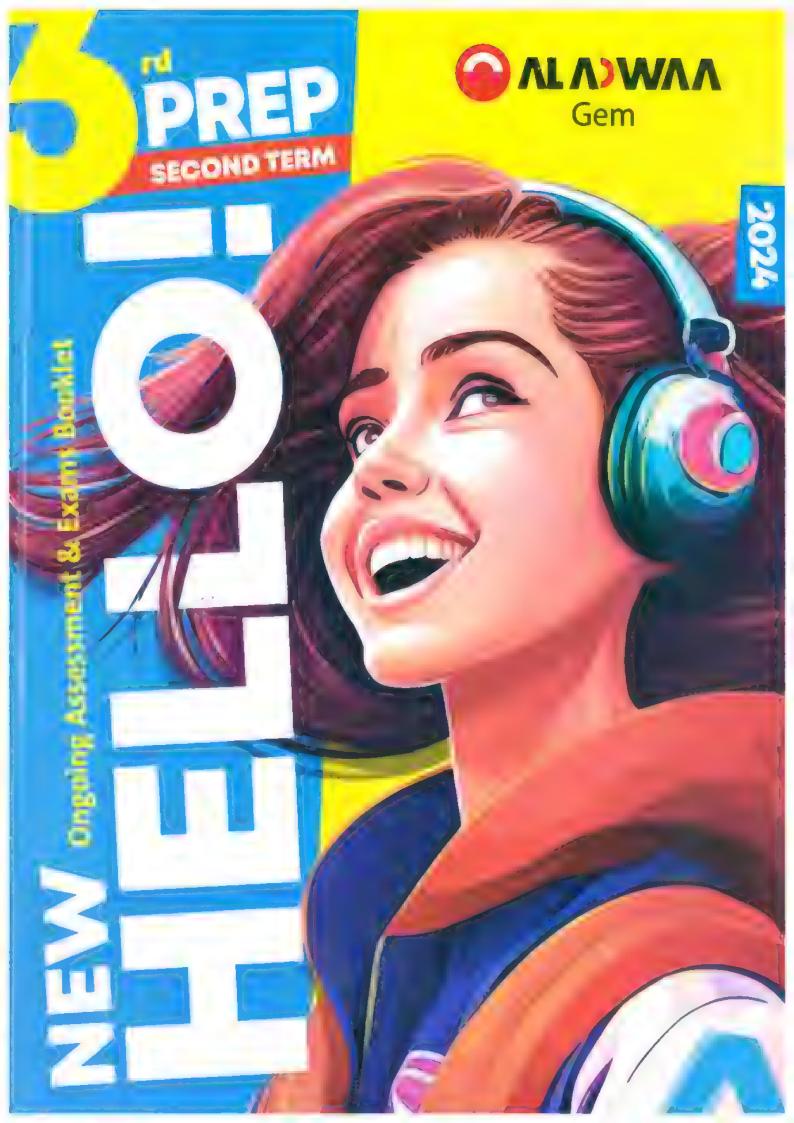
#### Lessons 3 & 4

- 1) Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:
  - 1. c) noun
  - 2. a) failed
- 2) Complete the sentences with the correct form of the word(s) in brackets:
  - 1. is going to score
  - 2. will close

#### Lessons 5 & 6

#### Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

- 1. d) a means
- 2. c) weak



#### Contents

| Part (1) | Ongoing Assessment |
|----------|--------------------|
|----------|--------------------|

5

1. Check Your Vocabulary

إملاء خاص بكل درسين

2. Lessons Quiz

نموذج اختبار قصير خاص بكل درسين

### Part (2) Final Revision

42-

1. Vocabulary Revision on Each 2 Units

مراجعة عامة على أهم الكلمات الخاصة بكل وحدتين

2. Language Revision on Each 2 Units

مراجعة عامة على أهم القواعد الخاصة بكل وحدتين

3. Speaking Revision on Each 2 Units

مراجعة عامة على أهم المحادثات الخاصة بكل وحدتين

4. Writing Revision on Each 2 Units

مراجعة عامة على أهم المواضيع الكتابية الخاصة بكل وحدتين

5. Al-Adwaa Monthly Test

اختبار الأضواء الشهري

### Part (3)

SB & WB General Exercises

76

1. SB & WB General Exercises

مجموعة مختارة من أهم الأسئلة في كتاب الطالب وكتاب التدريبات

2. End of Term Practice

اختبارنهاية الفصل الدراسي



90

**Governorates Exams** 

اختيارات المحافظات.

### Specifications

Marks: 30 Time: 2 hours



#### Language Functions (5 Marks)

Finish the following dialogue:

A dialogue of TEN (10) exchanges with FIVE (5) deletions is provided (2 stimuli & 3 responses). The topic of the dialogue should be related to the students' everyday life, interests, hobbies, events and so on ... The situation in which the dialogue takes place is described briefly but clearly. The students are required to fill in the deletions completely with the appropriate language forms without providing them with any part of the answers. The first exchange should be in full.

(One mark each)



#### Reading Comprehension (10 Marks)

- Read and complete the text with words from the following list: (4 Marks) An unseen text from 50 to 60 words with FOUR (4) gaps is provided. Students are asked to fill in the FOUR (4) gaps (3 vocabulary & 1 structure) from a list of SIX (6) words (4 vocabulary & 2 structures). (One mark each)
- Read the following text, then answer the questions: (6 Marks) An unseen text from 140 to 160 words is provided. This can be a short story, a factual text, or an email. Most lexical items and all structures in the text should be from the Set Books. Students are asked to answer:
  - A. THREE (3) MCQ questions with FOUR (4) options each dealing with the following reading comprehension skills:
    - Determine the main idea of a text.

(1 question)

- Skim and scan grade appropriate text.

(2 questions)

- B. THREE (3) open ended questions the following reading comprehension skills:
  - Make inference about grade appropriate text.

(1 question)

- Summarizing a text.

(1 question)

- Make prediction about upcoming events in a story or information in a text. (1 question)

(One mark each)



#### Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

(3 Marks)

SIX (6) vocabulary multiple-choice questions based on what students studied before are provided. They are asked to choose the correct answer out of the FOUR (4) options given. The questions should test students' knowledge of:

- Definitions (2 questions)

- Synonyms / Antonyms (1 question)

- Suffixes / Prefixes (1 question)

- Guessing meaning from the text (2 questions)

(Half a mark each)

#### Somplete the sentences with the correct form of the word(s) in brackets:

(5 Marks)

FIVE (5) structure sentences are provided. Students are asked to complete the sentences with the correct form of the word(s) in brackets. The given word(s) in brackets could be verbs, adjectives, adverbs, etc. related to what students have studied.

(One mark each)



Writing

17 4 31 ks'

Write ONE HUNDRED and TEN (110) words on the following: (7 Marks)

Students are asked to write from 100 to 110 words on a specific topic related to
the Set Books in ONE of the following writing forms:

- A review
- A short story
- A Biography

(One mark for organization-Two marks for relevance of ideas -One mark for related vocabulary - One mark for spelling - One mark for punctuation - One mark for grammar "Three mistakes are accepted. Repeated mistakes

are marked once only")

Part 1

### **Ongoing Assessment**



Check Your Vocabulary إملاء خاص بكل درسين



Lessons Quiz نموذج اختبار قصیر خاص بکل درسین





|  | Vocabulary   |   |
|--|--|---|
| MANAGARIAN  |  | developmental profession expenses to expenses the expenses of |
| الحياة البرية  | ساحلی  | athlogopeni teghensadaniae ambiliobelia isandiyaa tega)   |
| ساناجد بالجد   | مطيرة  | 0+010720700701001010010+0010+010+010+010+010+01   |
| نيزك   | ارض عشبية  |   |
| السكان المحليون  | bisa   | ######################################  |
| ينابيع مياه  | جبل<br>جبل   | Aborter data labba May Bhou Keniyaa Mariey data saasa saasa fa  |
| itonyms  | Synonyms and Anto  | Words   |
| Antonym  | Synonym  | Word  |
|  | quar emplorada par de portada en el quar especial de la proporti que al que ( p) mp  | wet   |
| **************************************   |  | important   |
| ######################################   | \$40/d003/d0/946/edphde/stylerstylerstylerstylerstylerstylers  | destroy   |
| for the property of the party and an entering and and of the the party of the party | ***************************************  | protect   |
| r Verbs  | gations of Irregular   | Conju   |
|  | Professional and an experience of the second | تضع البيض   |
| ***************************************  | Rhad 181142 ALALAS BLANCH APPENDIA (APPENDIA DE CONTROL SE VENTO   | بختبى   |
|  | <b>Definitions</b>   |   |
| g arms, which lives in the trees   | h long red hair and long   | a large animal wit  |
|  |  |   |

### Unit 7

## Quiz in (10)

| - 1 | A |    |  |
|-----|---|----|--|
|     | 1 | -7 |  |

| hoose the correc   | t answer from a, b, c o                  | or d:                        | 1                   |
|--------------------|--|------------------------------|---------------------|
| Vocabulary         |  |                              | - 4                 |
| . A is a lar       | ge area of land where t                  | there is almost no           | water, rain, trees, |
| plants.            |  |                              |                     |
| a) wetland         | b) rainforest                            | c) lake                      | d) desert           |
| habitat i          | s a habit <mark>at that is alwa</mark> y | s cold and is ofter          | n covered by ice.   |
| al Coastal         | b) Grassland                             | c) Desert                    | d) Polar            |
| Don't touch! That  | t paint is still wet. It isn'            | t dabpendappenderpoonstoon B |                     |
| a) rainy           | b) dry                                   | c) ugly                      | d) tiny             |
| We form the nou    | n of "appear" by adding                  | g the suffix "               | # [:-rra            |
| a) -tion           | b) -ancy                                 | c) -ance                     | d) -age             |
| . A is a ve        | ry high area of land wit                 | h steep sides.               |                     |
| a) mountain        | b) lake                                  | c) desert                    | d) wetland          |
| Ice covers the lar | nd in polar habitats. Th                 | e word "habitat" is          | the same as         |
|                    |  |                              | ندریهٔ ۲۰۲۲         |
| a) school          | b) building                              | c) factory                   | d) home             |
|                    | elped his village withou                 |                              |                     |
| to help them.      |  |                              |                     |
| a polluted         | b) volunteered                           | c) covered                   | d) protected        |
| To get the oppos   | ite of "natural", we add                 | the prefix "                 | •                   |
| a) dis-            | b) co-                                   | c) re-                       | d) un-              |
| omplete the sent   | tences with the correc                   | t form of the wor            | d(s) in brackets:   |
| Language           |  |                              |                     |
| Many new cars      | imak- i by ro                            | bots in factories.           | F-1 pm              |
| In Egypt, student  | s are taught                             | (v. tn) good teac            | hers.               |
|                    |  | _                            |                     |
|                    | dentra by ma                             |                              | Ţ.,                 |
|                    | nak in Egyp                              | •                            | 1 (1                |
|                    | the experiments                          |                              |                     |
|                    | our mum cook dinner fo                   |                              |                     |





|   | Vocab  | ulary  |   |
|---|--|--|---|
|   | ينشر (كتابـًا                                    | paylones and makes distribution and makes and makes absolute desirables distribution and and | إمبراطور  |
|   | فصيلة/فصا  | \$                 | مالك/صاحب الشمء   |
| **************************************                            | باحث   | 448HB)B1401850H43H40F0H0301406F  | بالمتا  |
| 45 ont ignormation (nine many sing (alpoint in 1964) + 1964+ 1964 | يعامل  | \$                 | اصطبل   |
| 48/498574094740996569747569574595760974977949955475774            | آثار   | 4440dDHANAHATYUP HIROPURI  | حفریات  |
| Words, S  | ynonym   | and Ant  | onyms   |
| Word  | Synor  | ym   | Antonym   |
| cruel   | *)000507444000000000000000000000000000000        | 9004/04/I SERIFORE 2000/01/00  | \$\tag{\text{\tint{\text{\tin\text{\texi}\text{\texi}\text{\text{\text{\text{\text{\text{\text{\texicr{\texit{\texi}\text{\texi}\tin\ |
| ancient   | ++14\$###################################        | eastapautajostas (doļa die   | ***************************************   |
| lucky   | /4+00440101                                      | pro mode handdda pladurad  | 000.00/4000/www.edes.0000010000010 000041 00041 00041 000041 000041   |
| amazing   | ***************************************          | introcorrections and   |   |
| remote  | terieratura restauratura Pristanto               | 1881 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0   |   |
| Conjuga   | tions of   | Irregular  | Verbs   |
|   | 4001400M44-44104/1100001000000000000000000000000 | ************************************   |   |
| ا يحرف  | ***************************************          | ***************************************  |   |
|   | Defini   | tions  |   |
| something that peo  | ple travel i                                     | n, that is pu  | illed by a horse  |
| : the land that is below  | w the area                                       | around it  |   |
| : kept safe from being  | g damaged  |  |   |

#### Finish the following dialogue:

#### Speaking

|   | Hedaya and Dalia                        | are talking about th  | ne new Seven Wond                      | ers of the World.         |
|---|---|---|--|---------------------------|
|   | Hedaya: Did your                        | ead about the new S   | even Wonders of the                    | World?                    |
|   |   |   |  |                           |
|   | , | mazing new things r   | eople think that they                  | . What are they:          |
|   | Dalia : Can you                         | name some of them?  | reopie unitik that the                 | are really special.       |
|   |   |   |  |                           |
|   | Wall of C                               | Line D.A  | T                                      | nere's the Great          |
|   | vvali of C                              | nina, Petra in Jordan   | and the Taj Mahal in                   | India.                    |
|   | Hadaya Attafasa                         | article about the Gre   | at Wall of China befo                  | re. (3)?                  |
|   |   | rite is the laj Mahal.  | What do you think of                   | the Great Wall of         |
|   | China?                                  |   |  |                           |
|   | Dalla : (4)                             | waldra e d d inno accopt and are also are proposed actioned to black in a replace and according | ************************************** | •                         |
|   | Hedaya : (5)                            |   |  | ?                         |
|   | : Yes, of co                            | urse. I hope to visit it  | with my family.                        |                           |
| 1 | Choose the correct                      | answer from a, b, c   | ord:                                   |                           |
| • | Vocabulary                              |   |  |                           |
|   |   | -AL 1 - A1 - A - A - A - A - A - A - A - A  |  |                           |
|   | A IS SOME                               | etning that people tr   | avel in, that is pulled                | by a horse.               |
|   | 2 Same animala il                       | Di carriage   | c fossil                               | d depression              |
|   | 2. Some animals will                    | die because we des  | troy their habitat. The                | ey are                    |
|   | 3 We form the nave                      | on time   | c in danger                            | d in short                |
|   | a) -ment                                |   | lding the suffix "                     |                           |
|   |   |   | c) -ion                                | a) -ity                   |
|   | a) bad                                  | b) cacy   | antonym of "kind" is ".                | 144999444794BPRIDAMBRAD B |
|   | 5. Theshov                              | vs how long comothi   | c) cruel                               | aramazing                 |
|   | a) length                               | b) speed  | ng is.                                 | d)                        |
|   | 6. It took ten hours t                  | o reach Aswan It's re   | c) price                               | d) race                   |
|   | a) remote                               |   |  | d) close                  |
|   |   | etition although he   | didn't train well. He's l              | ucky The synenym          |
|   | of "lucky" is "                         | "   | dunt train well. nes i                 | tucky. The synonym        |
|   |   |   | < fortunate                            | d. unlucky                |
|   | 8. A group of animal                    | s or plants of the sar  | ne kind is                             | diffucky                  |
|   | a) spaces                               | b) species  | c) faces                               | d) cases                  |
|   | 9. This film is                         | I don't like it at all  |  |                           |
|   | a) wonderful                            | b) terrible   | c lovely                               | d1 lucky                  |
| 4 | O. Ancient fossils we                   | rereally well and   | some of them were                      | 21 metres in length       |
|   | a) preserved                            | b damaged   | c) destroyed                           | dilost                    |
|   |   | _   | ,                                      |                           |





|  | Vocab  | ulary  |  |
|--|--|--|--|
| e-foreposter/markkjohorer-envisspracestandscreen-propt   | تجسيد  | es patrabonate ordinaro scale agonate alono  | دوران  |
| **************************************   | توضيح  | queditida e jada persanta por (que da la recenta da  | ينجنب  |
| and a to determine the best of the control of the c | صعوبة فب ال  | 00000000000000000000000000000000000000   | يهدف/هدف   |
| لحياة  | أسلوب/نمط ا  |  | عدد السكان   |
| AT LANGUE O LANGUE AND   | إزالة الغابات  |  | ذهبب اللون   |
| L-1004-100-100-100-100-100-100-100-100-10  | فقدان/خسارة  |  | أصداف البحر  |
| ES-A-MARIA SA AMERIKAN MANAGAMAN MANAGAM DEN-HITE PRESIDENCI DELITORISTO   | بری  | \$50\$\$\dot\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\   | بذور   |
| Words,   | Synonym  | s and Anto   | nyms   |
| Word   | Synor  | nym  | Antonym  |
| active   | feetedoor syppoolement cross-serving   | форм раучини получина |  |
| organise   | Danes occupants of the Control of th |  |  |
| confused   | (m.)   | MOALE STORAGE PROPERTY OF THE  |  |
| Conjug   | ations of  | Irregular V  | erbs   |
| مممي ا   | ***************************************  |  |  |
| ्राच्या क्रिया   | 000000000000000000000000000000000000000  | 00400000000000000000000000000000000000   | OCCO-CIO P-DALO-PIDA PPI-O CITATO CIMATO CON CONTROLO PRIMA DE PRI |
|  | Defini   | tions  |  |
| a word or phrase to  | explain th   | ings in a pictu  | ıre, diagram, etc  |
| and Asia   | a long boo   | dy and tail, wh  | nich lives in Africa   |
| : the thick hair that  | covers the b   | ody of an ani  | mal  |

### Unit 7

### Quiz in

| ر ز |   |  |
|-----|---|--|
| A   | - |  |

1 Read and complete the text with words from the following list:

## Reading Comprehension

#### live - lived - during - habitats - when - appear

| Desert 1              | are difficult to liv | e in: as well as high te | mperature and no   |
|-----------------------|----------------------|--------------------------|--------------------|
| rain, there can be st | orms and flash flood | s! Lots of the animals I | nide underground   |
| 7 the c               | lay and 🕕            | at night. Most of the    | em are very small, |
| but large ones are    | to dry يتاقلم adapt  | conditions. Camels,      | for example, can   |
| 4 for 2               | weeks without water  | er which makes their     | life in the desert |
| easier.               |                      |                          |                    |

#### Complete the sentences with the correct form of the word(s) in brackets:

#### Language

1. As a popular game, football ...... by millions of people every day.



المتوفية ١٦٠٢

- 2. Nobody ...... about the last exam results.
- 3. (Was) she read these lines?
- 4. The game \_\_\_\_\_ well, It wasn't exciting.
- 5. The telephone ...... by Alexander Graham Bell.
- 6. Hundreds of people ...... in accidents every year.
- 7. This nice picture \_\_\_\_\_ taken by my sister three days ago.
- 8. A list of the new Seven Wonders ...... in 2007.
- 9. All the fruits .....up by the guests last night.
- 10. The best cookies \_\_\_\_\_ (is sold) here.
- 11. My house \_\_\_\_\_ (is) built in 2005.





|  | Vocabu                                      | lary   |  |  |
|--|---|--|--|--|
| (##9M#1/##1259MA/##9#################################  | الشعاب الصرجانية                            |  | حرائق الغابات  |  |
| BOUTHER ENGAGETABLE CLASTEDATES CONTRACTOR C | .   طاقة الرياح                             |  | قد الصال   |  |
| Annes tradinga service and in the service of   | مواد كيميائية                               | **************************************   | غازات الاحتباس الحرارى   |  |
| galddishaabddajuras wysg Sprydelwitty (creect ty )   | قملمة                                       | ***************************************  | ثانى أكسيد الكربون   |  |
| ######################################   | ـ ذوبان الجليد                              | 1920/412/943/444074444444444466746279747444  | طاقة شمسية   |  |
| With the state of  | ــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــ      | (KJALIBAJOH (d) de (dod)) e fuddu eddau da abbu ku   |  |  |
| Word   | s, Synonyms                                 | and Antony   | ms   |  |
| Word   | Synony                                      | /m   | Antonym  |  |
| serious  | erious                                      |  |  |  |
| absorb   |   | , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , ,  | **************************************   |  |
| waste  | } ————————————————————————————————————      | (4) ***(4) ***(4) ***(4) **(4) ***(4) | HERATTHAMBATTAMBATAMBI BATAMBI BATAMBI ANG TAMBATAMBATAMBATAMBATAMBATAMBATAMBATAMB |  |
| melt   | an proportion and an analysis of the second | ************************   | Market and and and (see List) to the section (see Section )                        |  |
|  | Definition                                  | ons  |  |  |
| when all the tre   | es in an area are                           | cut down   |  |  |
|  | weather change                              | \$   |  |  |
| : natural material   | such as petrol a                            | nd oil that you  | can burn for energy  |  |
| a place where ru   | ıbbish is taken, o                          | ften to be bu  | ried under the ground  |  |
| a long period of   | time during whi                             | ch no rain fall  | S  |  |

## Quiz in (10)

| _ |         |
|---|---------|
|   |         |
|   |         |
|   |         |
|   |         |
|   |         |
|   | 6 11 4  |
|   | 9 10: 7 |

| Choose the correc     | t answer from a, b, c      | ord:                  | pri-                                   |
|-----------------------|----------------------------|-----------------------|--|
| Vocabulary            |                            |                       | 6                                      |
| 1. Trees are good for | or the environment as t    | they carbon           | dioxide.                               |
| a) breathe in         | b) increase                | c pay for             | d breathe out                          |
| 2. He has a serious   | lung disease. The syno     | nym of "serious" is " | #                                      |
| a) dangerous          |                            | b) warm               |  |
| c) damaged            |                            | d) environment        | cal                                    |
| 3. The population of  | of the city continues to   | increase. The antony  | ym of "increase"                       |
| is "".                |                            |                       |  |
| a) raise              | b) reduce                  | c) boost              | d) rise                                |
| 4. The energy we g    | et from the sun is calle   | d                     | 1.00                                   |
| a) fossil fuels       |                            | b) solar energy       |  |
| c) carbon dioxide     |                            | d) methane            |  |
| 5. Ibrahim works fo   | r a charity for free. This | means he is a         | esecutes #                             |
| a) volunteer          | b) power                   | manager               | dl governor                            |
| 6. If there is a      | , a large amount of        | water suddenly goes   | s to a dry land.                       |
| a) pollution          | b) flood                   |                       | d) water                               |
|                       | bal problem. The antor     |                       | ## *********************************** |
| a) solution           | b) trouble                 | pollution             | d puzzle                               |
|                       | nany gases, the            |                       |  |
| a) high house         | b) blue house              | white house           | d greenhouse                           |
| Complete the sent     | tences with the corre      | ct form of the word   | (s) in brackets:                       |
| Language              |                            |                       |  |
| 1. The volunteers as  | sk people                  | their rubbish into t  | three different bins                   |
|                       | ow, we                     |                       |  |
|                       | to the party tonight i     |                       | essons                                 |
|                       | the w                      |                       | (J) (1,3)                              |
|                       | burni fossil fuels, c      |                       | et worse                               |
|                       | see) that movie again.     |                       | 110132.                                |
| 7 Do you enjoy        | _                          |                       |  |



## Unit 8 Check Your Vocabulary



|  | Vocabu   | lary   |  |
|--|--|--|--|
| حبر) الطابعة   | خرطوشة (وعاء   | år indi made kåri sart mar i ble deine sastania.   | النسيج   |
| 40 100 4 TO 100 100 IND IND INDICATE OF PRESENCE OF PRESENCE OF A STATE OF THE PRESENCE OF A STATE OF THE PRESENCE OF THE PRES | عدير العدرسة   | ,<br>************************************  | مُعْلَقُتْ   |
|  | مدونة إلكترون  | ariines siven ann an i i an sean air a   | نسيج القماش  |
| **************************************   | . مواد خام   | madi mini turni in ordina di cara del cina di  | جلد  |
| التدوير  | عندوق إعادة  |  | حبر  |
| en-pertangungan terperana ng pan-tag groving playerinan ng persepara persepara naga  | م يعمم   | and administration of the feet of the depth of the feet of the fee | شبکة صید   |
| Words,   | Synonyms   | and Anton  | nyms   |
| Word   | Synon  | ym   | Antonym  |
| connected  |  |  |  |
| lovely   | *******************************  | ******************   |  |
| expensive  | had a place of a pool had a space of help on the orange of the bull and help   | TANGARDAM ON PARALANTA   | (maaklas hipakassa anandirryydhaa) khidashkeykiinii kabadtadhaadhkeykiinii   |
| traditional  | 21075562744021414027603014462762101276   | 101400000000000000000000000000000000000  | MERCHANIA MANAGARAN MANAGA |
| broken   | DIPERMINING PROPERTY AND ADDRESS OF THE PERMINING PROPERTY AND ADDRESS | 03404037=020-14040500-57044740-5   | (местимия) по метри п |
|  | Definiti   | ons  |  |
| a machine used fo  | r weaving  |  |  |
| a person who mak   | es cloth by w  | eaving   |  |
| a long piece of cot  | ton, silk, etc. v  | which people   | e can use to sew or make   |

|                       |   |  | The second second  |
|-----------------------|---|--|--|
| TFinish the following | g dialogue:   |  | -  |
| Speaking              |   |  |  |
| Asmaa is discussi     | ng the problem of pla   | stic waste with her                    | friend Sally.  |
|                       | do something about t  |  |  |
|                       | blem do you mean?   |  |  |
| Asmaa: (1)            |   | 00540000000000000000000000000000000000 | procurations 6   |
| Swing : What kind     | of waste do you mean  | ?                                      |  |
|                       |   |  | universidas B  |
| Sally : (3)           | edikana bytigadan nayagabah minimi anyagab bi-matanan bangab pabatan gana di bahan                                      | 4444444                                | 7  |
| Asmaa: Plastic is a   | big problem because   | it's bad for the enviro                | onment.  |
| Sally : (4)           | \$4\$00\$\$\$00 0 \$ \$0\$\$WAD \$40\$ 0 \$ \$ \$0\$\$\$\$00\$\$00\$\$00 \$ \$0\$\$\$\$00 \$ \$0\$\$\$\$00 \$ \$0\$\$\$ | ************************************** | ?  |
| Asmaa: Why don't      | we start a recycling pr   | roject?                                |  |
|                       |   |  |  |
| Choose the correc     | tanswer from a b, co  | ord:                                   |  |
| Vocabulary            |   |  | <b>10</b>  |
| ·                     | any different paints to   | create a nic                           | STATE OF THE PARTY |
|                       | nany different paints to  | · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·  |  |
|                       | b) modern   |  |  |
|                       | nnected by train and b  | ous services. Connec                   | ted 15 Similar in  |
| meaning to            | b) unconnected  | dundamagod                             | diluphrakan  |
|                       | acher whose job is to or  | _                                      |  |
| a) head teacher       |   | c nurse                                |  |
|                       | ought yesterday is very o   |  |  |
| a) cool               |   | c) costly                              |  |
|                       | tht two metres of   |  | *  |
|                       | b) fabric   |  |  |
|                       | x "" to "traditio   |  |  |
| a) -ful               | b) -ive   |  |  |
|                       | n phones that can use   | *                                      |  |
| "latest" is "         | •   | the latest teermolog                   | y. The antonym o   |
| a) new                |   | c) updated                             | d) old   |
| · ·                   | achine on which threa   |  |  |
|                       | b) trumpet  |  |  |
|                       | x "" to get the a   |  |  |
| a) -ism               | b) -ing   | c) -ist                                | d) -ian  |
|                       | site of "damaged", add  |  |  |

a) un- b) dis- c) il-

d) ab-





|  | Vocabu  | ılary  |  |
|--|---|--|--|
| ں من الغسيل  | مقبتماا دلماا   |  | يُذكر  |
| #bywed middled Billada Audolpina Life Liderahinnan announce or | فرد/عضو   | and home products to the contract of the contr | درجة الحرارة   |
| مُن  | نباتات عنكبو  | and the state of t | نمائح  |
| UVVVVVVVVVVVVVVVVVVVVVVVVVVVVVVVVVVVVV                         | أتحعو   | afettestation to the second se | سمكة صغيرة   |
| (ċḤi)  | ورقة/أوراڤ  | OT OFFICE BACK TO FE BALLAS And mission proposessors but   | 2000   |
| Words, S   | ynonyms   | and Antor  | iyms   |
| Word   | Synon   | lym  | Antonym  |
| attractive   | LASADO-MATRICENSER ERXCOTARREGAÇÃO ARRAGO                           |  | ***************************************  |
| water  | CTEO DO COMO COMO A COMPAÑA DO COMO COMO COMO COMO COMO COMO COMO C | ***************************************  | great contract and a series of the series of |
| careful  | Chalifolichinininininininininininininininininini                    | 0-0-0-0-0-0-0-0-0-0-0-0-0-0-0-0-0-0-0-   |  |
| familiar   |   |  | *** Try to 1 - 1 - 1 - 1 - 1 - 1 - 1 - 1 - 1 - 1   |
|  | Definiti  | ions   |  |
| plants whose leaves a medicine                                 | are used in   | cooking to a   | dd flavour to food, or as  |
| a plant which lives in   | n the sea, us   | ually near th  | e coast  |

### Quiz in



Read and complete the text with words from the following list:

|    | r  | -       |
|----|----|---------|
|    |    |         |
|    |    |         |
| ۲. | 10 | la on l |

| <b>Reading Com</b> | prehension |
|--------------------|------------|
|--------------------|------------|

#### must - environment - renewable - mustn't - fossil - environmental

We should do our best to keep the environment clean. We it cut down trees because they absorb carbon dioxide. Also, we mustn't burn the fuels to avoid climate change. That's why we should use 13. ... energy such as solar energy and wind power. So, we will be able to live in a safe (4).

Complete the sentences with the correct form of the word(s) in brackets:

#### Language

- 1. He suggested ......'stay at the Grand Hotel.
- 3. It's too late. That is \_\_\_\_\_\_ needs to leave home to go to college.
- 4. What do you need ...... buy from the shop, Mum?
- سسه سمال ۲۰۰۱

5. We can avoid \_\_\_\_\_(cut | down the trees.

- الاسماسيم )) )
- الدفهلية ٢٠٠١
- 8. He cried \_\_\_\_\_ (revertheress) he had hurt his knee.
- 9. Amany didn't do her homework. [Why) the teacher punished her.
- 11. I feel a bit tired. Breause, I can work for more hours.





|  | Vocabula                                | iry   |  |
|--|---|---|--|
| pe 1 - 1 - 1 - 1 - 1 - 1 - 1 - 1 - 1 - 1   | منتج                                    | i dadaga a ind lipindaga din dinaga din bina berapung dinaga  | مئير مالد  |
|  | الكهرباء                                | מוב אויי  |  |
| In the second se | بصمة كربو                               | (mid v -10-4 200 to 1-10 1-10 1-10 1-10 1-10 1-10 1-10 1-1  | قفعاد  |
| ***************************************  | فرشاة الشد                              | адамалымаломиней рийтаничей ины георгорід   | محاصيل   |
| - Live   | يوصل بالكد                              | \$4\$\dot\dot\do\do\do\do\do\do\do\do\do\do\do\do\do\   | شتلة/نبتة  |
| 164bb034w64w604qqq5bq+43+0b1>+01>+01++04++0+1  | ـــــ مجتمع                             | \$4 Principles Strategul (April April | رياح   |
| Proprietation to de contractor de la contractor de contrac | حقل                                     | w x x 1 d da 7 2 m brit 1 g g d d d d d d d d d d d d d d d d d   | بذرة   |
| Words, Sy  | ynonyms a                               | nd Antonyms   |  |
| Word   | Synonyi                                 | n   | Antonym  |
| sustainable  | u e u u u u u u u u u u u u u u u u u u | AND REAL PROPERTY OF THE PROPE  | )<br>) )   |
| rise   |   | hanned bear hidely deleted a positive of the contract of the c  | हात है के के के रहा के होता है है जो में हो पर हो पह कर है है है जो के के के लिए हैं के के किए हैं जो के किए क |
| turn on  |   | e-ear-sear-sear-sear-sear-sear-sear-sear  | 18 M 0 504 St 78 16 G00 74 656 ST GD0047 1-1040-1-1-045 B1070-17 + 4444  |
| \$   | Definitio                               | ns  |  |
| a cup made from a ta   | all, strong gra                         | SS  |  |
| in or near the coast of  |   | ground, which g   | rows   |
| : when the sea becom   | nes higher be                           | cause climate ch  | nange melts the ice at   |
| the Poles  |   |   |  |
| a glass object that us   | ses less electr                         | icity than usual  | to give light  |
| can continue to add  | ·                                       | *   | · ·  |

### Unit 9

a) re-

## Quiz in 10

|   |                | (Charles and Constitution of the Constitution |            |
|---|----------------|---|------------|
| • | Choose the cor | rrect answer from   | a b. cord: |
|   | Vocabulary     |   |            |
|   | 1. A is a      | a small young plant   | t.         |
|   | a jungle       | h forest  | ()         |

| 1. 7 13 @ 3111        | all young plant.         |                       | سکنجریهٔ ۲۰۴۲  |
|-----------------------|--------------------------|-----------------------|--|
| a) jungle             | b forest                 | c) seedling           | d) palm  |
| 2 is a cup i          | made from a tall, stror  | ng grass.             |  |
| a) Light bulbs        |                          | b) Saving energy      |  |
| c) Mangrove tree      | S                        | d) Bamboo cup         |  |
| 3. Don't forget to ta | ke your reusable shop    | oping bags! The synon | ym of  |
| "reusable" is "       |                          |                       |  |
| a) usual              | b) recyclable            | c, unserviceable      | didamaged  |
|                       |                          | our environment. The  | The state of the s |
| "protect" is "        | ## 17564661700 &         |                       |  |
| a) defend             | b) harm                  | c) claim              | d) calm  |
| 5. The new factory    | makes healthy food       | for kids.             |  |
| a) products           | h) crops                 | c levels              | d powers   |
| 6. The noun for the   | person for "farm" is fo  | rmed by adding the su | uffix ""   |
| a) -or                | b) -er                   | c) -ist               | d) -ian  |
| 7. We can't continue  | e to use petrol for cars | s because it is not   | -deamphismal 4   |
| a) surrounded         | b simple                 | <b>sustainable</b>    | d) rechargeable  |
| 8. We can get the o   | pposite by adding the    | prefix ""             |  |

Complete the sentences with the correct form of the word(s) in brackets:

c) en-

b) un-

| Language   |            |
|--|------------|
| 1. I used to my bike to school when I was a child.           | 0          |
| 2. We would have fewer storms if climate change              | 1 15 1     |
| 3. That old building used to a theatre.                      | 100        |
| 4. Did your mother to help you with your homework?           |            |
| 5. If we lived in Alexandria, we to the beach every weekend. |            |
| 6. Emadto play football when he was young.                   |            |
| 7. What would you do if you rich?                            | يع مد د ۲۰ |

d) mono-





|  | Vocab  | ulary  |  |
|--|--|--|--|
| 48 to 1 mp + 12 m) 1 m/m 4 m/m 4 m/m 1 m/m 4 m/m 1 m/m 1 m/m 1 m/m 4 m/m 4 m/m 1 m/m 4 m/m | توربينات الرياح  | Mahisabidaki lahikki Helia (-lo) iktoalekti  | يحرق/يحترق   |
| ***************************************  | ألواح شمسية  | 1403800011234550010050101010101010101010101010101010   | رسم تخطیطی   |
| ## for A de La contraction of the state of t | عامل   | a-andapy-opia igr/busheseohdopus@iahes   | حادثة  |
| THE WAYS DEVELOTES THE CONTROL OF STATE OF THE STATE OF T | حديد   | 4445678211036445603671436712(1040)4113   | تدفئة/تسخين  |
| £44000004CH40006401461SE601000040002ANG000140N13000014   | مميز/خاص   | ***************************************  | سيارة كهربائية   |
| Words  | , Synonym  | s and Anto   | nyms   |
| Word   | Synor  | nym  | Antonym  |
| renewable  | CLAST-LE THE SOUTH AND PLANT CLAST COMPLETE COMP |  | I KARPARRANGAR PARKAR BELGAR PARKAR P |
| repair   | ######################################   |  |  |
| frightened   | by Dodg to a good stand of the day stand stand as  | Interpretational Control of Contr | LEVOVAR PERIO INOPERE LEVER BORRON LEVER BORRON FRANCE LEVER BORRON FRANCE   |
| worried  |  | lubroso) duri padridos si tabria   | ration contribution to the state of the land of the la |
| Conju  | gations of   | Irregular V  | 'erbs  |
| ***************************************  | #0121031940H06wp504w0031644H   | 102101020121012101210147   |  |
| يحضر   | ******************************   |  | ELEVATORI (ANTERIORI DINI DININGRA DAVINGRA DININGRA DININGRA DININGRA DININGRA DININGRA DININGRA DININGRA DIN   |
|  | Defini   | itions   |  |
| say you will do so   | mething  |  |  |
| special ability to   | do something   | 3  |  |
| damage somethi   | ng so badly t  | hat you cann   | ot repair it   |
| a machine that m   | akes the air i   | n a room stay  | cool or warm   |
| a device that help   | s you contro   | l and deal wit   | th a machine from far away   |

a) build

### Quiz in 10

|  | THE . |
|--|-------|
|  | Tr.   |

| O | Finish | the fol | lowing | dialogue: |
|---|--------|---------|--------|-----------|
|---|--------|---------|--------|-----------|

| 5p    | eaking   |
|-------|--|
| Judy  | is asking Dina about the story of the Iron Woman.                                |
| Judy: | What do you think of the story of "The Iron Woman", Dina?                        |
| Dina: | (1)Lliked it so much   |
| Judy: | lagree, but I don't think that's right to destroy the factory.                   |
| Dina: | (2)?   |
| Judy: | Because we wouldn't have so many things to buy in the shops.                     |
| Dina: | (3)  |
|       | they made the river clean once more?   |
| Judy: | (4)  |
| Dina: | You're right. If they could use renewable energy, it wouldn't produce pollution. |
| Judy: | (5)  |
|       | The message is that factories should not produce pollution                       |

#### Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

#### Vocabulary a) wastes b) clean energy c) fossil fuels d) dirt 2. She was frightened of flying. The antonym of "frightened" is "......". a) large b) tiny c) afraid d) brave 3. You can use a/an ...... to control your television. a) charger b) antenna c) remote control d) receiver 4. The word "....." gives us the opposite of "small". a) tiny b) enormous c) little d) clear 5. I've ..... the roof and it's quite good now. b) destroyed c) controlled d) agreed a) repaired 6. We add the prefix "......" to "worried" to get the opposite. a) und) ab-7. Many buildings have air ..... to keep hot or cool. a) conditional b) conditions c) conditioning d) controls 8. The closest meaning of "horrible" is "......". b) attractive c) terrible d) wonderful 9. "Electric" is an adjective, but the noun can be formed by adding the suffix "..... a) -er b) -ed c) -ly 10. The word "destroy" is the synonym of the word ".....". 1 . Company

c) paint

b) damage

d) protect



# Unit 9 Check Your Vocabulary



|  | Vocabulary                               |  |
|--|--|--|
| لتصحر التصحير  | مقابلة شخصية                             |  |
| نزراعة قدارات  | abia                                     | 10,400,000,000,000,000,000,000,000,000,0   |
| قریر اخباری  | ***************************************  | New and the latest countries with the consequence of the property of the latest countries of the lates |
| پنگر/یخلق/پنتج   | ווייסארייסארייסארייסארייסארייסארייסארייס | PIDALAIN MANAGAMAN M   |
| ئىبىء/كائن دى  | الريف                                    | SALAM SALAM GRAPE (SECOND PORT OF TYPH THE SALAM GRAPE (SALAM GRAPE) (SA |
| ئيس الجممورية  | يقاطع (شخصًا فم                          | فى الكلام)   |
| äähi   | محطة طاقة                                |  |
| conyms   | s, Synonyms and Antor                    | Words,   |
| 1  |  | 1  |
| Antonym  | Synonym                                  | Word   |
| Antonym  | Synonym                                  | Word   |
|  |  |  |
| **************************************   | 0140100-0140400400000000000000000000000  | advantage  |
|  | 0140100-0140400400000000000000000000000  | advantage<br>agree<br>mprove   |
|  |  | advantage<br>agree<br>mprove   |
| **************************************   | ugations of Irregular Ve                 | advantage<br>agree<br>mprove<br>Conju  |
| operation of the beautiful and | iugations of Irregular Ve                | advantage<br>agree<br>mprove<br>Conju  |
| **************************************   | ingations of Irregular V                 | advantage<br>agree<br>mprove<br>Conju<br>بئیسس/پینم  |

### Quiz in 18



#### Read and complete the text with words from the following list:

#### Reading Comprehension

#### create - panels - to burn - burning - build - farm

The country decided to ..... a solar park on a farmland in the countryside. They want to \_\_\_\_\_ clean, renewable energy that doesn't the countryside. Farmers can still keep their sheep in the fields. Also, they produce money for the community. We should stop |-- fossil fuels.

#### Complete the sentences with the correct form of the word(s) in brackets:

#### Language

- 1. I ..... to walk to school when I was a child.
- 2. If I \_\_\_\_\_ more time, I would read more books.
- 3. If Nadeen read the story, she
- 4. We ..... maths lessons our teacher was horrible!
- 5. If Ali ...... well, he would pass the exam.
- 6. She didn't ..... to be very tall when she was in school.
- 7. If we both .....enough money, we could go to Japan.
- 8. What \_\_\_\_\_ you use to wear at school?
- 9. If you ate more sweets, you \_\_\_\_\_ bad teeth.
- 10. What ......if you found a lot of money in the street?
- 11. I never \_\_\_\_\_ go to bed very late when I was young.





|  | Vocabu   | lary  |  |
|--|--|---|--|
| desata babbantona interesta appropriata controlaria en esta de la cont | . معدات  | 4444  | يستكشف   |
| ()++48++++++++++++++++++++++++++++++++++   | . منظار/تلسكور                                 | 4++++++++++++++++++++++++++++++++++++++   | ينشر (كتابـًا)   |
| **************************************   | . تيارات ھوائية                                | ***************************************   | نفایات   |
| Not they a should be be a should be be a should be a s | عالم الفلك                                     | MVPAPPANGASAAAAAAAAAAAAAAAAAAAAAAAAAAAAAAA  | يدور (مُن مدار)  |
| 4.600.04.600.000.000.000.000.000.000.000   | قمر صناعہ                                      | 0144325441344L12875484407214879984618817691177714   | مركبة فضائية   |
| Words,   | Synonyms                                       | and Antony  | ms   |
| Word   | Synon  | ym  | Antonym  |
| popular  | (statisticate)striatisticatevariantisticate    | SPMPK(RPMPLPPK)SPKK(N) ENTERSPKA  | APTALIZZABIZZO-OBBEMPOSETWETHEOPHY 1138WI-101000 THOUGH 1900 PROTECTION  |
| land   | tab tahu bebber eminiken bunan pinken tahir    | նրլասարաց անձակում քանատկանգրցում   | **************************************   |
| retire   | ) 48 [400010011400100110011401200475-51407     |   | ***************************************  |
| alive  | randokurumannungun kun kuturun k               | \$\$\$\$\$\$\$\delta\righta\ri | ##Sidentallaburtekibidada histologian poder(histologidatiyaaningiridagii)  |
| Conjug   | gations of le                                  | rregular Ver  | bs   |
| יבלגע אייייי   | AND THE REAL MANAGEMENT AND THE REAL PROPERTY. | bás svmí ptve í dazstveta kvetyptha   | ees résrants sons tour behandes tréque de la partique de la partique de la partique de la partique de la partiq  |
| يحلم ب   | ***************************************        | ***************************************   | Charlessiss (s) but free profession from the statement of statement databased and the statement of the state |
|  | Definiti                                       | ions  |  |
| a person who trav  | els into space                                 |   |  |
| all the planets and  | their moons                                    | which go arou   | nd the sun   |
| a force which attra  | ects things or                                 | people to the o   | centre of the Earth  |
| a piece of glass use bigger or smaller   | ed in cameras                                  | or on glasses, t  | hat can make things look   |
| somebody who he  | elps a person                                  | do their job  |  |

Distance / Comments

## Quiz in

| 3 |   |   |
|---|---|---|
| A | 3 | T |

| Choose the correct a                                      | answer from a, b,      | c or d:                 | -  |
|---|------------------------|-------------------------|--|
| Vocabulary  |                        |                         | 8  |
| 1is a force w   | hich attracts thing    | s or people to the ce   | entre of the Earth.                      |
|   |                        |                         | الفليونية ٢٠٢٢                           |
| a) Solar system   | b <sub>1</sub> Gravity | c: Shuttle              | d) Satellite                             |
| 2. A/Anis a p   | about it.              |                         |  |
| a) sailor   | b) inventor            | c) researcher           | dilecturer                               |
| <ol><li>She was found live<br/>underlined word.</li></ol> | after the accident.    | Add the prefix "        | "to correct the                          |
| a) sur-   | b) dis-                | c) re-                  | d) a-                                    |
| 4. A/Anis the   | person who trave       | ls into space.          | 1 co.1                                   |
| a) dentist  | b) astronaut           | c) artist               | d) photographer                          |
| 5. The noun for the pe                                    | erson from the verl    | o "assist" is by adding | the suffix "                             |
| a) -ist   | b) -ian                | c) -ant                 | d)-er                                    |
| 6. We add the suffix ".                                   | "to make a             | in adverb from the ac   | djective "successful".                   |
|   |                        |                         | بىت سويف ۲۰۲۲                            |
| a) -ic  | b) -ly                 | c) -y                   | d) -al                                   |
| 7. Mr Kamal retired las                                   | st year because of     | old age. The verb "ret  | rired" means that                        |
| he  |                        |                         | የ-የና ኬ                                   |
| a) died   |                        | b) continued w          | rorking                                  |
| c) stopped working  |                        | d) travelled            |  |
| 8. The plane landed sa                                    |                        |                         | 2411449000000000000000000000000000000000 |
| a) up   | b) after               | 4/ 5 / 4/               | d) off                                   |
| Complete the senter                                       | ices with the corr     | ect form of the wor     | d(s) in brackets:                        |
| Language  |                        |                         |  |
| 1. Has she ever   | to Aswan?              |                         | 0  |
| 2. Before I came to sch                                   |                        | mare hammar and         | 1 1 mer flores                           |
| 3. They have been   |                        |                         | a Ganer                                  |
| 4. He didn't telephone                                    | me until be            | neir noticay plans for  | nours.                                   |
| 5. I opened the door, a                                   | and                    | neard the ne            | ews.                                     |
| 6   |                        |                         |  |

7. What have you been ...... do at school this week?

Unit 10



|  | Vocabular  | y  |
|--|--|--|
| programmed to the section of the sec | مهمة أدائية  | شارة   |
| Pettiepps rode rice occupant of high studies and distributed detections  | خودة   | حبة (بذرة)   |
| #(\$1000)\$10000000000000000000000000000000  | جماز استشعا  | كادح   |
| Tecapopaleocasoras esperantes spreament dans a casa a participa  | سماعات الرأس   | ميل/رفيق   |
| etarrel più da Poque a e aneque la vela al da 1950 de Conque de qui da podica de la  | لاسلکت   | ختمار  |
| Words,   | Synonyms and   | d Antonyms   |
| Word   | Synonym  | Antonym  |
| in vain  |  | SOUND SAN STORES |
| invent   | \$\$ + Me # \$44,444 \$44 \$45 \$45 \$45 \$45 \$45 \$45 \$45 \$45  | pi-143481494402444 pi-143481499948816534497600747897887483483449101644101644181  |
| allow  | CONTRACTOR OF THE PROPERTY OF  | ***************************************  |
| comfortable  | \$   | STORE CONTROL OF THE PROPERTY  |
| possible   |  | AANANDON INNOVERSE SANTON AND AND AND AND AND AND AND AND AND AN   |
| Conjug   | jations of Irre  | gular Verbs  |
| una una particular de la constanta de la const |  | obiobasiningay rata  |
| ······································   | FANCOSE FOR CRITICAL ACCIONA CALORDOS O SECRO LOTO PARA EXPLICACIONA PARA EXPLICACIO | Tentral control contro |
|  | Definition   | is a second seco |
| one of the large are   | eas of land in the   | world, such as Africa, Asia or Europ   |
| : something that pe  | ople can wear to   | make their teeth straight  |
| :a machine which ca  | an receive or read   | l information that is sent by a satelli  |

a) awake

b probable

|                               | lowing dialogue:              |   |   |
|-------------------------------|-------------------------------|---|---|
| Speaking                      |                               |   | 5                                       |
| Mohamed an                    | d Fady are talking about      | their life experie                      | ences.                                  |
|                               | et's talk about our life expe |   |   |
| Fady : (                      | 1)                            |   | the coolest thing                       |
|                               | ou've learned at school?      |   |   |
| Mohamed :T                    | he coolest thing I have learn | ed at school is lear                    | ning about dinosaurs!                   |
| Fady : D                      | Dinosaurs! Have you ever be   | een to the beach?                       |   |
| Mohamed : (                   | 2)                            |   | been there before?                      |
| Fady : Y                      | es, me too. (3)               |   | *************************************** |
|                               | want to be an astronaut in    |   |   |
| Fady : (4                     | 4)                            | *************************************** |   |
| Mohamed :                     | enjoy playing video games     | . What about you                        | ?                                       |
|                               | 5)                            |   |   |
| J Choose the co               | prrect answer from a, b, c    | ord:                                    |   |
| Vocabulary                    |                               |   | 10                                      |
| 1. Australia is t             | he smallestin the             | world.                                  |   |
| a) city                       |                               |   | ditown                                  |
| 2. The doctor a               | dvised me to use 1            | or my teeth.                            |   |
|                               | b) prices                     |   | d) space                                |
| 3. To get the o               | pposite of "clear", add the p | refix "".                               |   |
| a) im-                        | b) en-                        | c) dis-                                 | d) un-                                  |
| 4. Ais                        | someone who is working h      | nard.                                   |   |
| a) toiler                     | b) fellow                     | cisensor                                | disignal                                |
| 5. We can get t               | he adjective of "wire" by ad  | ding the suffix "                       | # # **********************************  |
| a) -less                      | b) -ing                       | c) -ive                                 | d) -ful                                 |
| <ol><li>Many people</li></ol> | e use social media to         |   | ach other.                              |
| a) eat                        | b. play                       | Cisleep                                 | d communicate                           |
| 7. My parents of              | don't allow me to watch TV    | late. The synonyn                       | n of the word "allow"                   |
| is ""                         |                               |   | الا ميليدامس)                           |
| a) let                        | b) prevent                    | c) reject                               | d) find                                 |
| 8. Ais                        | the part of a radio or televi | ision that picks up                     | signals and changes                     |
| them into so                  | und or pictures.              |   | 3                                       |
| a) GPS                        | b) satellite receiver         | <b>C</b> comet                          | d, helmet                               |
| <ol><li>The word "</li></ol>  | "means a seed or see          | eds from a plant th                     | hat you can eat.                        |
| al headphon                   | e b helmet                    | c grain                                 | d harbour                               |
| 10. The opposite              | of "comfortable" is "         |   |   |

d uncomfortable

c relaxed





|   | Vocab                                   | oulary   |                  |  |
|---|---|--|------------------|--|
| نص غنب بالمعلومات القبة السماوية              |   |  |                  |  |
| **************************************        | معرض                                    | HILLIPAN AND TOLIPAN AND A STORE   | التواصل          |  |
| از سکة حدید                                   |   |  |                  |  |
| 4.0124.04.04.04.04.04.04.04.04.04.04.04.04.04 | مرشد                                    | MO (BEEN DESCRIPTIONS  | انمواصلات العامة |  |
| روبوت فضائه                                   |   |  |                  |  |
| W   | ords, Synonym                           | s and Anto   | onyms            |  |
| Word  | Syn                                     | onym   | Antonym          |  |
| win   | win                                     |  |                  |  |
| nearly  | nearly                                  |  |                  |  |
| public  | *************************************** | 7949) <del>11738476</del> 77493 1477387474674533 - 1   |                  |  |
| bright  |   | PROBLEM PROPERTY OF THE PROPER |                  |  |
|   | Defin                                   | itions   |                  |  |
| something                                     | you can use to foll                     | low direction  | S                |  |
| : someone who works on a ship or sails a boat |   |  |                  |  |
|   |   |  |                  |  |

## Quiz in

|  | (           |  |
|--|-------------|--|
|  |             |  |
|  |             | A STATE OF THE PARTY OF THE PAR |
|  |             |  |
|  |             |  |
|  | The same of |  |
|  | <br>        |  |

#### Read and complete the text with words from the following list:

#### Reading Comprehension



#### country - were designed - designed - century - from - solve

The history of computers goes back over 200 years. During the 19th 11 ...... mechanical calculating machines ...... and built to ..... the complex number challenges. Technology has developed by the early 20th century, and computers became more powerful. Today, computers are almost different (4)..... the beginning.

#### Complete the sentences with the correct form of the word(s) in brackets:

#### Language

- 1. I didn't go out until I ...... f my homework.
- 2. As soon as Maha .....TV, she slept.
- 3. My school team \_\_\_\_\_\_two goals before the match ended.
- 4. When I opened the fridge, I noticed that someone ...... rat' my chocolate cake.
- was invented. الغربية ٢٠٢٣
- 6. I my friend Adel since 2010.
- 7. Heba ......her homework for two hours. She hasn't finished yet.
- 8. The boy was cold because he ...... his jacket.
- 9. Omar and Aser English this year.
- 10. l \_\_\_\_ (be) to India by 1986.
- 11. We left the town 7 years ago because my parents ...... If not better jobs.





|  | Vocabul  | ary  |  |
|--|--|--|--|
| CAMPAIND DO NOT THE CONTRACT OF THE CONTRACT O | وسائل الإعلاد  | ***************************************  | وسائل التواصل الاجتماعب  |
| ، تلفزیونی   | ــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــ   | 4424W02079390-144402146076314604AAAAAAAAAAAAAAAAAAAAAAAAAAAAAAAAAAA  | تحذير  |
| , and a second   | _ موقع الكترو  | proproducio ministra de construcción e ministra de construcción de construcció | يثق فى   |
| **************************************   | مجلة   | ***************************************  | شاهد   |
|  | مقال إخبارى  |  | ماسورة/أنبوبة  |
| Words,   | Synonyms   | and Antonyms   |  |
| Word   | Synony   |  | Antonym  |
| interested   |  | ***************************************  |  |
| online   | 60   |  | d1006.000000/104604.0240000000000000000000000000000000   |
| fix  | **********************************   | 1  | iebės markonizmusės joopine parada arbiynija kadalaksis  |
| cross  | CHICANO CONTRACTOR CON |  |  |
| 1  | gations of I   | regular Verbs  |  |
| يتحدث  |  |  |  |
| ا ينفجر المستعدد المس | - Open and the second s | o consequente manuscrime POLITONOVIII  | ALTERNAL IS SENSO (1990) (1990 |
|  | Definiti   | ons  |  |
| a person whose jo  | b is to researd  | h and write news ar  | ticles   |
| a person whose jo  | -  |  |  |
| unable to move or  |  |  |  |
| : a person whose jo  |  | what should be in:   | a newspaper.   |
| magazine, etc. and   | who checks   | the information and  | l language   |
| show   |  |  |  |

## Unit 11

## Quiz in



| Choose the corre    | ct answer from a, b,  | cord:                   |                     |
|---------------------|-----------------------|-------------------------|---------------------|
| Vocabulary          |                       |                         |                     |
| 1. A radio          | is a person whose jol | b is to talk on a radio | programme.          |
| a) presenter        | b newsreader          | c) designer             | deditor             |
| 2. My mum was cro   | oss because I got bac | marks in the exams      | s. The antonym of   |
| "cross" is "        | ##<br>1970 B          |                         |                     |
| a) interested       | blannoyed             |                         | d angry             |
| . When you add th   | ne suffix "" to       | the word "design", y    | ou get the noun for |
| a person.           |                       |                         | 3                   |
| a) -ist             | b) -ian               | c) -er                  | d) -or              |
| . A is a pe         | rson whose job is to  | write news and artic    | cles for newspapers |
| and magazine.       |                       |                         | ۱۰۲۲ فیا            |
| a) weaver           | b) designer           | <b>Ojournalist</b>      |                     |
| He told the news    | to the All t          | he newspapers pub       | lished it.          |
| al website          | b) press              | c fridges               | difields            |
| . We can replace tl | he word "online" with | the word "              |                     |
|                     | b) offline            |                         |                     |
| . A is a pe         | rson who has seen a   | n accident, crime, et   | c. and can tell the |
| police about it.    |                       |                         |                     |
| a) witness          | b) operator           | newsreader              | d, designer         |
| I'm interested in t | ootball very much. T  | he synonym of "inte     | rested" is ""       |
| a) brave            | biafraid              | uninterested            | d concerned         |
| omplete the sent    | ences with the corr   |                         |                     |
| Language            |                       |                         | u(3) III Diackets.  |
|                     |                       |                         |                     |
|                     | their bikes to the    |                         | r.                  |
| I was watching T    | V when the telephon   | le                      |                     |
|                     | a delicious pizza     |                         |                     |
|                     | b up early this n     |                         |                     |
|                     | new clothes for las   |                         |                     |
| . Where             | your last l           | noliday?                |                     |
| · WOLL              | find a lost wallet on | the street this         | : î                 |





|  | Vocabulary   | 1   |
|--|--|---|
| ALLANDON DE LA CONTRACTOR DE LA CONTRACT | , دورة مباريات   | صوت (أدمى)  |
|  | الحياة الممنية الممنية   | رواية   |
|  | بث إذاعى   | الشعر   |
|  | الأدب  | حارس/حامی   |
| ACRES DATA PROTECTION OF STREET AND ADDRESS  | جائرة  | تقرير إخباري إذاعى  |
| Words,   | Synonyms and   | d Antonyms  |
| Word   | Synonym  | Antonym   |
| warm   | emparyed delication of the control o |   |
| pleased  | 41377 FIGURE AS AS STRUCTURED ALL ALLES AND  | **************************************  |
| true   | App. Been by whate to a 1 p(p) thick-triples which   | ALLOW THE THE THE THE THE THE THE   |
| female   | ester skiene (distribute (vg()) belod) delprobe/An   |   |
| Conju  | gations of Irre  | gular Verbs   |
| يتعطل  | ready and the also designed the rest of the second   | (4104-1414) (1414) (1414) (1414) (1414) (1414) (1414) (1414) (1414) (1414) (1414) (1414) (1414) (1414) (1414) |
| يضر/يؤذى/يجرح  | 1133444471171-198-pHeloid31000-4144, 34414(4114  | 11-04-1-0-1-1-1-1-1-1-1-1-1-1-1-1-1-1-1-  |
|  | Definition   | S   |
| : a person who spe   | cialises in langua   | ges   |
| to leave a job or s  | top working beca   | ause of old age   |
| : the person who re  | ules a city or an ar   | rea   |
| a large area with s  | wimming pools, v   | water slides, and similar amusements  |
| : the business of m  | aking television o   | or radio programmes   |

### Quiz in





| 2121 | 3-071  | 200 | 5.4 |  |
|------|--------|-----|-----|--|
|      |        |     |     |  |
| Sm   | achine |     |     |  |

### Gamal and Ali are talking about social media.

Hi Ali! I see you are using social media. : Of course, (1)\_\_\_\_\_\_ Ali

I think it's very useful. What's your favourite social media?

Gamal : (3)\_\_\_

: I spend two hours daily. What about you?

Gamal: I spend 5 hours.

You're right, but what should I do in my free time?

### Vocabulary



A ......is a sports competition in which players who win a match continue to play further matches until just one person or team is left.

court match round

He started his \_\_\_\_\_ as a TV presenter.

linguist career building area

Today, we have a special occassion. It isn't

unique private common

I am pleased that you have a new job. The synonym of "pleased" is "...... unhappy angry sad

The noun "culture" can be an adjective by adding the suffix "......"

a) -ive b) -ful c) -ment

6. He dreamed to be an office.....

b) -er d) -ion

To get a noun from "guard", add the suffix "......". a) -or b) -er

d) -ion If you take something for no money, it's ......

damaged for free busy proud

Female singers usually have soft voices. The antonym of "female" is ".....

b) male c) woman d) airl

A \_\_\_\_\_ is a person who controls an area or a city.

witness worker governor tourist





|  | Vocab                                  | ulary  |  |
|--|--|--|--|
| قصة إخبارية<br>يصور فيلماً/ فيلم       |  | **************************************   | ممارة  |
|  |  | وحمته طنتمته ويتمعم  |  |
| мынаминий дам                          | بوضوح/فیما                             | #ALANTHUM LINE OF THE OWNER OWNER OF THE OWNER OWNE | حقائق  |
| يقرر/ يحدد                             |  | متسلق<br>الحكومة   |  |
|  |  |  |  |
| Words,                                 | Synonym                                | s and Antor  | iyms   |
| Word                                   | Syn                                    | onym   | Antonym  |
| famous                                 | ************************************** | TAMAN I AM AND A DESIGNATION OF THE PARTY OF | MINISTRATION OF THE PROPERTY O |
| prefer                                 | 医西亚亚亚亚亚亚亚亚亚亚亚亚亚亚亚亚亚亚亚亚亚亚亚亚亚亚亚亚亚亚亚亚亚亚亚亚 | paying paramapanana dan sanara sasa sasa sasa  | hardendedddirfyrau (d) aras ona ann arden ar   |
| Conjug                                 | gations o                              | f Irregular Ve   | erbs   |
| ************************************** | Chonidaya i dai de opi eee i de (dyddi | horbioccombiovorcavíborionem kantikati   | Data) HTTP: The second  |
| يةضى/پنفق                              |  | (mp44444444)   | distribution of the same distribution of the s |
|  | Defin                                  | itions   |  |
| someone who is b                       | etween 13                              | to 19 years old  |  |
| a situation when g                     | roups of pe                            | eople meet to  | discuss something  |

Language

## Quite in 10

#### These are in Companied Management the amount of correction to

#### Reading Comprehension

#### warning - hurting - hurt - accident - mountain - warming

| Complete the sentences with the correct form of the word(s) in brackets:           |
|--|
| accident. The video becomes a to other skiers.                                     |
| 300 metres. Amazingly, the fall does not the skier. A person films the             |
| She starts to fall. She cannot stop. She covers her face with her hands. She falls |
| A professional skier in Alaska skis down a She has an                              |

|    | Amal told me her best friend          | at school was Basmala.   |
|----|---------------------------------------|--------------------------|
|    | Amr told me that he abroad            | the following week.      |
|    | Samir me that he would trave          | el to London.            |
|    | Heba told me that her plane           | to London that day.      |
| 5. | . He said he had hurt (my) leg.       |                          |
|    | Shereen said that she                 | the film the day before. |
|    |                                       | 8-6-200                  |
|    | Rana said he hadn't been to school    | week.                    |
|    | Nader they hadn't seen The Le         | ord of the Rings.        |
|    | The coach told the players that there | be an important match    |
|    | the next day.                         | السريفة ٢٠٠٢             |
|    | Sally Samira, "I will go to Cairo     | tomorrow."               |
|    | "I'm coming for lunch, Ali" Ad        | el.                      |





#### Vocabulary

| رياضة إلكترونية   |   |  | مزارع عائمة  |
|---|---|--|--|
| وتان  | مهندس رو  | جماز جماز  |  |
| ربائه   | أتوبيس كم   |  |  |
| 4 mileodous procedente acompositore and acompositore and acompositore | رجل الإطفاء   |  |  |
| يتحدى/تحد" مواصلات/نقل  |   | مستوی البحر الاثب الأبعاد المستوی البحر البحر المستوی البحر المستوی البحر المستوی البحر المستوی البحر المستوی البحر البحر المستوی البحر المستوی البحر المستوی البحر المستوی البحر البحر المستوی البحر المستوی البحر المستوی البحر المستوی البحر ال |  |
|   |   |  |  |
| Word  | Syno  | onym   | Antonym  |
| give  | (4)(10,000)   | E DOOL A DA A DOMAL O'S AMENDA MAIN IMPASS IN USA A MAGE SA O  |  |
| leave   |   | a ny pakana na fiarakajitali da metrikali ind dire deli dire deli dire deli dire deli dire deli dire deli dire   | ed 4 does to be a color and an annotation of an annotation of the color of the property. |
| float   |   | pp b o c t de place de la  |  |
| simple  | a men namanan manana para ara ara ara ara ara ara ara ara a                 | produce to the decay of the 2 de 2   |  |
| Conjuga   | ations of   | Irregular V  | erbs   |
| يزداد/ينمو  | populat indepent that with sixted in 14000000000000000000000000000000000000 | 100 140 000 000 000 000 000 000 000 000  |  |
| يرمہ/پتخلص من   | 30+0000010+0000000000000000000000000000                                     | They pain partners to the control of |  |
| 3   | Defini  | tions  |  |
| a special place when  | re people c   | an cycle on r  | oads.  |
| education or teachi   | ng that you   | ı can have or  | the internet   |
| when a computer m   |   |  |  |

| Vocabulary         | T CONTRACTOR OF THE PARTY OF TH | CO. N                     |                   |  |  |  |
|--------------------|--|---------------------------|-------------------|--|--|--|
| •                  |  |                           | 8                 |  |  |  |
|                    | s somebody who he  | lps a person do their jo  | b.                |  |  |  |
| device             | assistant  | player                    | engineer          |  |  |  |
| To form the no     | un for a person from   | "play", add the suffix ". | N                 |  |  |  |
| a) <b>-er</b>      | b) -or   | c) -ian                   | d) -ist           |  |  |  |
| l have to leave    | early today. The synd  | onym of "leave" is "      | W                 |  |  |  |
| a) depart          | b) take  | c) sink                   | d) drift          |  |  |  |
| A/Ani              | s electric equipment   | that can do a special j   | ob.               |  |  |  |
| a) device          | b) stick   | c) hammer                 | d) axe            |  |  |  |
| To get the opposit | osite of "appear", we  | add the prefix "          | M                 |  |  |  |
| a) un-             | b) dis-  | c) in-                    | d) ab-            |  |  |  |
| Do you think th    | nere will be a/an  | to the problem of         | pollution?        |  |  |  |
| exam               | quiz   | solution                  | population        |  |  |  |
| The word *         | The word "   |                           |                   |  |  |  |
| solution           | device   | printer                   | temperature       |  |  |  |
| Can I have a wo    | ord with you about to  | omorrow's present? To     |                   |  |  |  |
|                    | rd, add the suffix "   |                           |                   |  |  |  |
| a) -ment           | b) <b>-ic</b>  | c) -ation                 | d) -able          |  |  |  |
| Complete the se    | ntences with the co  | rrect form of the wor     | •                 |  |  |  |
|                    |  | incertoring of the wor    | a(s) in brackets: |  |  |  |
| Language           |  |                           |                   |  |  |  |
| Will people        |  | nimals in the future?     | 7                 |  |  |  |
|                    | our energy   |                           |                   |  |  |  |
|                    | (able/go) out if it  |                           |                   |  |  |  |
|                    | a good   | time in Hurghada.         |                   |  |  |  |
|                    | Will people be able to on the moon one day?  |                           |                   |  |  |  |
| My friends         |  | y birthday party next     | month.            |  |  |  |
| I think there      | 620004cco 1.   | quicker and easier w      | ays to travel.    |  |  |  |



# Check Your Vocabulary



|  | Vocabu   | lary   |  |
|--|--|--|--|
| economical day an eschala facilitate accordence as er service.   | مدف  | **************************************         | خبرة   |
| مارى   | ممندس مع   | \$40 (A)AAIRAIABIIIDIIWIIPP/(\PVVIV)VO V       | مياه الأمطار   |
| هٔ جری   | ماراثون/سباة   | . Liabeled Red to Hellow (1) (1) (1) (1) (2)   | قطار معلق  |
| 1243200000000000000000000000000000000000   | مسافة  | @mge(4544)[2]01/304/201/401/402/004/4444/4/4/7 | العاصمة  |
| 40 MANAGED CONTROL OF THE AMERICAN PROTECTION OF THE PROTECTION OF | محاسب  | 4w>woodb2ddqac43;cc4=);c610;c45]0582;c8184111  | مقاطعة   |
| Management of the contract of  | الطموح   | ipfopcficolmodeshivestidateded arabores        | فنب  |
| Words, S   | ynonyms  | and Antor                                      | nyms   |
| Word   | Syno   | nym  | Antonym  |
| professional   |  | Migandam Impission physical array >            | SECTION OF THE PROPERTY OF THE |
| achieve  | SOTODO A DE LOS REMEALANTES ES DE CONTROL POR PORTO DE CONTROL PORTO DE CO | ***************************************        | 444446   |
| link   | (4000)0011000000110000000000000000000000   | tricki)hecthiculus (ayabian beaga)             | **************************************   |
| Conjug   | ations of  | rregular V                                     | erbs   |
| يقابل  | p-+p-40100289##***********************************   |  | AND THE RESIDENCE OF THE PROPERTY OF THE PROPE |
| يۇسس/پنشىئ   |  | 000000001483645561484454455445444              | -  |
|  | Definit  | ions   |  |
| something that sho   | ws you hav   | e special trai                                 | ning to do a job   |
| a person who is ver  |  |  |  |
| a lot about a particu  |  |  |  |
| : the ability to do sor  | mething we   | ll   |  |
| done without using   | money you  | ı can hold                                     |  |
| : when you work, oft   | en without   | pay, to learn                                  | about a job  |

# ing 2 Laments & B. C.

a) marathon

# Cults in 10

| 0 |
|---|

| Speaking   | description.                      |  | g c                                     |
|--|-----------------------------------|--|---|
| Shehab is asking   | Karim about his goal              | s.   |   |
|  | n! Have you thought ab            |  | nd goals?                               |
| Karim : (1)  |                                   | I want to h  | na gouis:<br>ne a football playor!      |
| Shehab : That's co   | ool! (2)                          |  | ?                                       |
|  | I love playing football.          |  |   |
|  | wesome! What other sp             |  | 7 •                                     |
| Karim : (3)  |                                   | ores do you like.  |   |
| Those ar   | re fun sports too! (4)            | apparent apparent apparent in the second sec | 7                                       |
| Karim : Yes. I do  | . I want to learn how to          | sneak Fnalish  | *************************************** |
|  | ou will achieve your go           |  |   |
| Karim : (5)  |                                   | You're a c   | good friend                             |
|  |                                   |  | jood mend.                              |
|  |                                   |  | <u>.</u> _                              |
| Vocabulary   |                                   |  | ~10                                     |
| Ais an a   | area of a town, city or th        | ne countryside.  |   |
| al goal  | b) qualification                  | c) district  | d) skill                                |
| is ""  | as achieved all its goals         | this year. The anto  | nym of "achieved"                       |
| failed   | accomplished                      | timber of  | L                                       |
|  | ofession athlete at the           | linked   | brought "A                              |
| correct that wor   | d.                                | age of 10. Add the   | Sullix(O                                |
| a) -less   | b) -ing                           | c) -ness   | d) -al                                  |
|  | ow much space is betw             |  | ar ar                                   |
|  | distance                          |  | rainwater                               |
| The best way to  | the countrysid                    | le is on foot. You wi  | Il see every place                      |
| there.   |                                   |  | , prese                                 |
| a) add   | b) explore                        | c) boil  | d) cook                                 |
| To get the oppo  | site of "ability", add the        |  |   |
| a) un-   |                                   | c) dis-  |   |
| The railway links  | parts of the city togeth          | ner. The synonym o   | f"links" is ""                          |
| a) passes  | b) fails                          | c) joins   | d) disconnects                          |
| vvnen you  | , you experience eve              | nts in your mind wi  | hile you are asleep.                    |
| Chemicals that f   | b. improve<br>actories use could  | c) achieve   | d) save                                 |
| a) accomplish  | hi harm                           | the environme  | nt.                                     |
|  | b) harm<br>nning race of around 4 |  | a) stir                                 |
| T T OFFICE STREET, STR | ming race of around 4             | Z KIIOHIEHES.  |   |

b) distance

d) skill

c) district



# Check Your Vocabulary

# Vocabulary

| es despons connectes to the region of the control o | ربصا   |  | سيارة طائرة  |  |
|--|--|--|--|--|
| BLEF ALT THE PRESTORM THE SHE SHE SHE SHE SHE SHE SHE SHE SHE S  | محتمل  | دوات التحكم  |  |  |
|  | محرث   | sabban at diadal anongroup opt a prova by account of a by age  | in the second se |  |
| ون طیار  | طائرة بدر  |  | رفتة/علامة   |  |
| COOKED TO STORY OF THE PER PROPRIES AND  | معین/مح  | er very sporting ghingshood his had shad shad shad shad shad shad shad   | وسيلة/وسائل  |  |
| ی وسیلهٔ نقل)  | مركبة (أ   | 6.6.7m decked 40.7m decked 40.004 to the total total transport of the tran | مسافر/راکب   |  |
| Words, Syr   | nonyms   | and Antony   | yms  |  |
| Word   | Synon  | ıym  | Antonym  |  |
| positive   |  | q-pp-1020046(4920100000000000000000000000000000000000  | há a lunga and annig a lunda a hal an drainn a sea ann a sea an air a drainn an an an air an an an an an an an   |  |
| ready  | p v v p p y droideal frig de des land a lad de de de de de la la   |  | to find the second the second  |  |
| correct  |  | s our look grafting of the digital displace of the digital displace of the dis | о)нин безек накарами амака эколоми в кога пивое сво пригодительно рессейство по  |  |
| strongly   | and picket page of the property of the page of the pag | T or planes below defended to help the CHT TO PARTED   | рактанная этороновы оно ытуп ны розобрядьюм в клюд клюдом в весомотко-ти   |  |
| agree  | 3000014.040040040404040404040404040404040  |  |  |  |
|  | Definit  | ions   |  |  |
| : a type of aircraft that  | does not l   | have a pilot   |  |  |
| : rules we must follow   |  |  |  |  |
|  | does not l   | have a pilot   | ds in a particular area  |  |

# 0



### **Reading Comprehension**

# will - going to - apartments - driverless - definitely - instead

| Our life will         | be easier. Our cities will have more tall buildings            |
|-----------------------|--|
| with lots of smart n  | ew   |
| restaurants. Our city | could look completely different. It's very likely we will have |
| cars, l               | out there probably be normal cars too.                         |

# ① Care Lite 10 is so 11. □ Care Lite 10 is so 11.

### Language

- My friends and I will \_\_\_\_\_\_ a barbecue tomorrow.
- People will \_\_\_\_\_ food on roofs.
- Cities will \_\_\_\_\_ better for disabled people.
- What job will you ...... when you leave university?
- 5. I think it \_\_\_\_\_ be hot and sunny.
- He \_\_\_\_\_ to the football match tomorrow.
- 7. She \_\_\_\_\_\_ root going visit her aunt.
- 8. (gomg we) \_\_\_\_\_ to write a test?
- 9. I \_\_\_\_\_\_\_not going find the rabbits.
- 10. My father \_\_\_\_\_ wash his car.

Tamer is going \_\_\_\_\_\_ you with the homework.

# Part 2

# **Final Revision**



**Vocabulary Revision on Each 2 Units** 

مراجعة عامة على أهم الكلمات الخاصة بكل وحدتين

Language Revision on Each 2 Units

مراجعة عامة على أهم القواعد الخاصة بكل وحدتين

مراجعة علمة على أهم المواضيع الكتابية الخاصة بكل وحدثين Writing Revision on Each 2 Units

**Al-Adwaa Monthly Test** 

اختبار الأضواء الشعرى

# February Revision

# A Vocabulary

|                |          |           | U            | nit 7   |        |         |                  |                    |
|----------------|----------|-----------|--------------|---------|--------|---------|------------------|--------------------|
| Key Vocabula   | ry       |           |              |         |        |         | سية              | مفردات الرئي       |
| coastal        |          | ساحلت     | shooting s   | tar     | 5/شما  | ا نیزلا | population       | عدد السكان         |
| deforestation  | ىابات    | إزالة الغ | monumen      | ts      |        |         | tongue-twiste    | r<br>صعوبة فب النط |
| grassland      | çin      | ، ارض عش  | rainforest   | ð       | ة مطير | ا غابا  | wildlife         | الحياة البرية      |
| Words, Synon   | yms a    | nd Ani    | tonyms       |         |        |         | فها وعكسها       | کلمات، مراد        |
| Word           | الكلمة   | Synon     | ym (Meaning) | اما     | مرادف  | Anto    | nym (Opposite)   | المساحد            |
| active         | نشيط     | energ     | jetic        |         | بښتو   | lazy    |                  | ڪسول               |
| local          | محلب     | natio     | nal          | ď       | مَوم   | glob    | pal              |                    |
| important      | هام      | essen     | tial         |         | مام    | unir    | nportant         | غير هام            |
| remote         | نعتد     | far       |              |         | نمتد   | near    |                  | قریب               |
| اللاحقة Suffix |          |           |              |         |        |         |                  |                    |
| Word           |          | الكلمة    | Suffix       | اللاحقة | The    | new w   | rord             | لكنمة الجديدة      |
| appear         |          | يظمر      | -anc         | e       | apı    | peara   |                  | مظهر               |
| introduce      |          | يقدم      | -tior        | )       |        | roduc   |                  | مقدمة              |
| pollute        |          | يلوث      | -ion         |         | pol    | lutior  | 1                | تلوث               |
| البادئة Prefix |          |           |              |         |        |         |                  |                    |
| Prefix dia     | We Ityle | ord       |              | الكنمة  | The    | new v   | vord             | الكنمة الجديدة     |
| un-            | na       | atural    |              | طنتعب   | un     | natur   | al               | میر طبیعہ          |
| dis-           | ap       | opear     |              | يظهر    | dis    | appe    | ar               | يختفى              |
| Definitions    |          |           |              |         |        |         |                  | لتعريفات           |
| habitat        | طن       | بيئة/مود  | the natura   | home    | of an  | anim    | al or plant      |                    |
| depression     |          | منخفض     |              |         |        |         | ea around it     |                    |
| species        | مصائل    | فصيلة/ف   |              |         |        |         | of the same kir  | nd                 |
| fossil         |          | حفرية     |              |         |        |         | nts that lived i |                    |
| preserved      | ā        | محفوظ     | kept safe fr |         |        |         |                  | The past           |
| confused       |          | مرتبك     |              |         |        |         | hing clearly     |                    |
| fur            |          | فرو       |              |         |        |         | body of an an    | imal               |

# **Key Vocabulary**

المفردات الرئيسية

| landfill sites نات | مواقع دفن النفا | chemicals | مواد كيميائية     | seagrass    | أعشاب البحر  |
|--------------------|-----------------|-----------|-------------------|-------------|--------------|
| climate change     | تغير المناخ     | planet    | كوكب              | thread      | خيط          |
| fabric             | نسيج القماش     | cartridge | خرطوشة (وعاء حبر) | melting ice | ذوبان الجليد |

Words, Synonyms and Antonyms

الكيمات ورادمها وتكيسها

| Word    | الكلمة | Synonym (Meaning) | فرادفها   | Antonym (Opposite) | لمسهد           |
|---------|--------|-------------------|-----------|--------------------|-----------------|
| absorb  | يمتص   | take in           | يمتص      | leak               | يتسرب           |
| broken  | مكسور  | smashed/damaged   | محطم      | unbroken/undamag   | ed<br>غیر مکسور |
| latest  | أحدث   | modern            | حدیث/عصری | old                | قديم            |
| careful | حریص   | cautious          | حريص      | careless           | مهمل            |

## اللاحقة Suffix

| Word      | الكلمة | Suffix 662X | The new word | الكلمة الجديدة |
|-----------|--------|-------------|--------------|----------------|
| renew     | يجدد   | -able       | renewable    | متجدد          |
| discuss   | يناقش  | -ion        | discussion   | مناقشة         |
| tradition | تقليد  | -al         | traditional  | تقليدي         |

# البادئة Prefix

| Prefix | البادئة | Word    | الكلمة                  | The new word | الكلمة الجديدة |
|--------|---------|---------|-------------------------|--------------|----------------|
| re-    |         | cycle   | <b>دور</b> ة/يركب دراجة | recycle      | يعيد تدوير     |
| dis-   |         | respect | يحترم                   | disrespect   | لا يحترم       |

**Definitions** 

التعريفات

| deforestation إزالة الغابات | when all the trees in an area are cut down                                      |
|-----------------------------|---|
| drought خفاف                | a long period of time during which no rain falls                                |
| ماکینة النسیج (نول) loom    | a machine used for weaving  |
| weaving النسيج              | the art of making cloth by crossing threads using a special machine             |
| herbs باعشاب                | plants whose leaves are used in cooking to add flavour to food or as a medicine |
| وقود حفری fossil fuel       | natural material such as petrol and oil that you can burn for energy            |

# PRACTICE

# Vocabulary Exercises

Remembenng

Understanding

Applying Analysing Evaluating Creating

| I feed and employed that has been been been been be following its | t: |
|---|----|
|---|----|

| CYPIC           | - errilm- are found      | - find mayout (y)    | ansknada<br>ansknada                   |          |
|-----------------|--------------------------|----------------------|--|----------|
| l like reading  | about animals. I read    | an article about ani | mals which                             |          |
|                 | oitats. Orangutans li    |                      |  |          |
|                 | s in trees. Caracals li  |                      |  |          |
|                 | ew some information      |                      |  |          |
|                 | ocean,to                 |                      |  | •        |
| Choose the corr | ect answer from a, i     | o. c or d:           |  |          |
|                 | ective from the noun     |                      | effix"                                 |          |
| a) -or          | b) -ion                  |                      | d) -al                                 |          |
| They bought n   | ne a beautiful presen    |                      |  | 20       |
|                 | b) lovely                |                      | d) tiny                                |          |
|                 | s a building where a     |                      | ,,                                     |          |
|                 | carriage                 | *                    | owner                                  |          |
|                 | as "surprise"            |                      |  |          |
| a) hard         |                          |                      | d) near                                |          |
| To get the nou  | n of "differ", add the : | suffix "".           |  |          |
| a) -ion         | b) -ence                 | c) -able             | d) <b>-d</b>                           |          |
| To be           | s to be unable to und    | derstand something   | g clearly.                             |          |
| thick           | lazy                     | organised            | III confused                           |          |
| To make the w   | ord "farm" mean the      | act of planting, add | the suffix "                           | #<br>*** |
| a) -ness        |                          | c) <b>-er</b>        |  |          |
| happe           | ns when all the trees    | in an area are cut d | lown.                                  |          |
| Figs            | <b>Deforestation</b>     | on Peppers           | Cakes                                  |          |
| To form an adj  | ective of "love", add t  | he suffix "".        |  |          |
| a) -ive         | b) -ous                  | c) -ful              | d) <b>-ly</b>                          |          |
| They used a big | g fishing to c           | atch more fish.      |  |          |
| a) web          | b) internet              | c) net               | d) network                             |          |
| When you        | a speech, it's nor       | mal to feel nervous  | i e                                    |          |
| a) stay         | b) take                  | c) give              | d) leave                               |          |
|                 | " in the word "disapp    | ear" gives the "     | # ********** ************************* |          |
| meaning         | opposite                 | synonym              | adjective                              |          |

### The present and past simple passive

# The present simple passive

Mirmative

Object -

Object + am/is/are + P.P. + (by + subject)

- The Kharga Oasis is surrounded by desert.

Object + am. is, are + not + P.P. + (by + subject)

- My room isn't swept by my mother.
- -The flowers aren't watered by the gardener every evening.

### Yes/No questions:

Am/Is/Are + object + P.P.?

uestion

- Is the car repaired by the mechanic?
- Are the children taken to the zoo every month?

### Wh-questions:

Wh-word + am/is/are + object + P.P.?

- How is pizza in ade?
- What are windows made of?

# The past simple passive

**Hirmative** 

Object + was/were + P.P. + (by + subject)

- He was offered a new job last week.
- A lot of hospitals were built in our village last year.

1

Object + was/were + not + P.P. + (by + subject)

- -This novel wasn't written by Hemingway.
- -These emails weren't sent by Paul.

### Yes/No questions:

Was/Were + object + P.P.?

**Aussila** 

- Was the match watched last Friday? - Were stamps invented by Egyptians? Wh- questions:

Wh-word + was/were + object + P.P.?

- When was paper invented by the Chinese?
- When were these factories built?

# The First Conditional "If"

CE STORY

If/When + subject + present simple, subject + will/won't + inf.

Subject + will/won't + inf. + if/when + subject + present simple.

- When we recycle old things, the world will be greener.
- You will miss the bus if you don't hurry.

Coffee

Will + subject + inf. + if/when + subject + present simple?
Wh-word + will + subject + inf. + if/when + subject + present simple?

- -Will Dina speak good English if her parents move to Canada?
- What will you do if you miss the plane?

# 2 Verbs + to or -ing

# (A) Verbs + to (not to) + inf.

| advise to | ينصح بأن | encourage to | يشجع أن  | order to | يامر ان  |
|-----------|----------|--------------|----------|----------|----------|
| agree to  | يوافق أن | hope to      | يامل ان  | plan to  | يخطط أن  |
| ask to    | يطلب أن  | invite to    | تدعو إلى | teach to | يعلم أن  |
| choose to | يختار أن | need to      | يحتاج أن | learn to | يتعلم ان |
| decide to | يقرر ان  | offer to     | يعرض ان  | warn to  | يحذر ان  |

- We need to use cleaner renewable energy.
- -We decided (to/not to) go out.

## (B) Verbs + (v. + -ing)

| avoid  | يتجنب     | go       | تجهن        | recommend  | توصہ نـ     |
|--------|-----------|----------|-------------|------------|-------------|
| enjoy  | يستمتع بـ | keep     | يحتفظ/يستمر | spend      | يقضم (وقتا) |
| escape | يهرب      | mind     | يمانع       | suggest    | يقترح       |
| finish | ينمى      | practise | يصارس       | understand | يفهم        |

- If we keep burning fossil fuels, climate change will get worse.
- He suggested not eating at that restaurant.

# PRACTICE

# Language Exercises

Rememberin

Understanding

Applying

Analysing

Evaluating

Creating

| Complete t | he sentences | with the co | rrect form of | the word(s) | in brackets: |
|------------|--------------|-------------|---------------|-------------|--------------|
| •          |              |             |               |             |              |

- 1. Books ..... (borrow) from the library every day.
- 2. Instructions at school are ...... (following) by all students.
- 3. Electricity ...... (produces) by solar panels.
- 4. How ...... (crops/watered) in summer?
- 5. The oldest house in the USA ...... (built) in 1624.
- 6. All the people were ...... (telling) to leave the building.
- 7. Three people ...... (are hurt) in the fights last night.
  - 8. The first cars ...... (design) before 1900.
  - 9. New hospitals ..... (build) in Egypt every year.
- 10. When ...... (does) your favourite programme shown?
- 11. Hundreds of fossils of ancient whales ...... (found) by scientists in 1902.
- 12. Wadi al-Hitan ...... (called) a UNESCO World Heritage Site in 2005.
- 13. The volunteers ask people ...... (put) their rubbish into three different bins.
- 14. If families collect their rubbish, we ...... (pay) them for it.
- 15. You ...... (go) to the party tonight if you study all your lessons.
- 16. I avoid ......(go) to the dentist.
- 17. If it ...... (rain), we can't play tennis.
- 18. I decided ...... (travel) to America next summer holiday.
- 19. She always enjoys ..... (cook).
- 20. She hopes ......(go) to university next year.
- 21. He was very tired. ...... (Never), he went on walking.
- 22. I left ...... (however) you never asked me to stay.
- 23. Every time he tried, he failed. ..... (Because), he did not stop trying.
- 24. We all tried our best. ..... (That's because), we lost the game.





# Expressing lack of understanding and asking for clarification

التعبير عن عدم الفهم وطلب الإيضاح

# A) Asking for clarification طلب الإيضاع

- I'm still confused. Could you say that another way?
- I'm sorry, but I'm not sure I understand what you mean by that.
- Could you give me an example?
- When you say ..., do you mean ...?

## توضيح أمر ما Clarification

- I mean, .....- - In other words, .....

# C) Expressing understanding التعبير عن الفهم

- Ah, I see. I understand that now.

### Unit 8

# 1. Discussing environmental problems

مناقشة المشاكل البيئية

What will happen if we recycle rubbish?

Our environment will be cleaner.

How does deforestation create greenhouse gases?

When we cut down trees, the carbon dioxide stays in the air.

Why are trees good for the environment?

Because they breathe in carbon dioxide which is bad for the environment.

# 2. Giving a speech إلقاء خطاب

- Today, I'm going to talk about plants in the house.
- I'd like to start by saying (that) they are very good for your health.
- In the next part of my speech, I'd like to talk about where to put your plants.
- To conclude, recycling water is very important for us.



# 2. Write it right

# Unit 7

# A review of natural wonders in Egypt

Egypt has the most attractive natural places, like the desert, green lands, and natural pools. I visited Al Nayzak Beach and Gebel Elba last summer. Al Nayzak Beach is an amazing natural wonder. I give it five stars. It is called the Shooting Star by the locals, with a total area of over 5,000 metres. Al-Nayzak Lake is famous for its pure water. The lake attracts hundreds of tourists from all over the world, where they are able to dive and swim due to its safe, clean water.

Gebel Elba, which is surrounded only by green fields, is one of Egypt's most wonderful places. The Gebel Elba National Park is in the south-east of the country. Although the Gebel Elba National Park has a lot to offer, it is not often visited. I highly recommend visiting it.

# Unit 8

## - Recycling

Recycling is very important, as it helps to save our planet. First, it saves energy. Recycling materials uses less energy than making new products. Secondly, it reduces the amount of waste that is sent to landfill sites. When we leave waste on landfill sites for a long time, it produces different kinds of greenhouse gases, like methane. Thirdly, recycling paper and wood saves millions of trees that breathe in carbon dioxide and make oxygen. So, it helps our environment to be cleaner. Finally, recycling creates new jobs every year. So, it helps people who don't have jobs to find work. I think recycling is the best solution for helping our environment. We should all learn to recycle old things.

# Al-Adwaa February Test on Units 7&8



# Language Functions



| 1 | <b>Finish</b> | the fol | lowing | dia | oque: |
|---|---------------|---------|--------|-----|-------|
|   |               |         | _      |     | 3     |

Nader is giving a speech at school tomorrow about the importance of recycling.

Nadia: Why are you so busy? Nader: (1)..... Nadia:(2)..... Nader: I mean, I'm giving a speech at school tomorrow. Nadia: What is it about? Nader: (3) 

Nader: I'd like to start by saying that we all should help protect the environment.

Nadia: (5)......?

Nader: In the next part of my speech, I'd like to talk about how we recycle our rubbish.

# **Reading Comprehension**

# Read and complete the text with words from the following list:

# springs - visited - visits - wonders - tour - wanders

Wadi al-Weshwashy is one of Egypt's natural (1).............. It's in the mountains of South Sinai. It's 15 kilometres away from Nuweiba. There are areas of water called (2)...... It's a wonderful place for swimming. It's mostly (3)...... by the Bedouin who live near there. You can have a (4)\_\_\_\_\_ guide to take you there on a day trip.

# Read the following, then answer the questions:

Our planet is getting hotter and our weather is changing. Human activities, like burning fossil fuels, have increased greenhouse gases in Earth's atmosphere. Without human activities, we would push our planet toward a cooling time.

On Earth, human activities are changing the natural greenhouse. Over the last century the burning of fossil fuels like coal and oil has increased carbon dioxide (CO<sub>2</sub>). Deforestation also produces greenhouse gases.

Trees absorb carbon dioxide from the air. When we cut down trees, the carbon dioxide stays in the air. Earth will become warmer. Some areas may welcome warmer temperatures, but others may not. A stronger greenhouse effect will warm the ocean and melt ice, increasing sea level. Ocean water level will rise. Droughts and floods can cause plant losses and the food would reduce.

Climate change can cause new diseases to appear, affecting plants, animals and humans, and causing new dangers for food safety and human health.

| Choose the cor  |   |   |  |
|---|---|---|--|
| 1. The passage i  | s about   |   |  |
| a) droughts   |   | b) deforestation  |  |
| c) climate cha  | ange  | d) floods   |  |
| 2 acti  | vities are the main ca  | ause of increasing gre  | eenhouse gases.                            |
| a) Human  |   | b) Animal   |  |
| c) Plant  |   | d) Temperature  |  |
| 3. If temperatur  | es increase,  | would melt and cau  | use floods.                                |
| a) floods   | : diseases  | fossil fuels  | ice  |
| Answer the following  | lowing questions:   |   |  |
| 4. When has car   | bon dioxide increase  | ed?   |  |
| ******************  | effect of deforestatio  |   | ,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,     |
| ******************  | effect of deforestation   |   | ***************************************    |
| ******************  | ne effects of climate o   |   | •••••••••••••••••••••••••••••••••••••••    |
| 6. Summarise th   | ne effects of climate o   | hange.  | •••••••••••••••••••••••••••••••••••••••    |
| 6. Summarise the  | Vocabulary  | hange.  |  |
| 6. Summarise the  | Vocabulary  | and Structure   |  |
| 6. Summarise the correct A  | Vocabulary  Large area where tree   | cora. es grow close togeth  | er.  |
| 6. Summarise the correct A  | Vocabulary  Large area where tree   | core. es grow close togethem habitat  | er.  |
| 6. Summarise the correction is a at wonder. This area is rich at spices                     | Vocabulary large area where tree mountain in different plant                                    | core. es grow close togethem habitat  | er. forest ferent kinds. spaces            |
| 6. Summarise the correction is a at wonder. This area is rich at spices                     | Vocabulary large area where tree mountain in different plant                                    | core. es grow close togeth habitat There are dif                            | er. forest ferent kinds. spaces            |
| 6. Summarise the correct A is a wonder. This area is rich a spices. To form the opposition. | Vocabulary large area where tree mountain in different plant b species cosite of "suitable", ac | core.  es grow close togethem habitat  There are diffusees  id the prefix " | er.  forest  ferent kinds.  spaces  d) un- |

|   | 5. To be is to be very far from somewhere.                               |
|---|--|
|   | a) huge b) remote c) close d) near                                       |
|   | 6. Be careful with those plates. The synonym of "careful" is "           |
|   | a) careless b) cautious c) attractive d) familiar                        |
|   | Complete the sentences with the correct form of the word(s) in brackets: |
|   | 1. The Kharga Oasis (surrounds, by desert.                               |
|   | 2. The first Pantheon in Rome (built) in around 27 BCE.                  |
|   | 3. What will happen if we (not/recycle) rubbish?                         |
|   | 4. He got up late (That s why), he could catch the bus.                  |
|   | 5. We shouldn't keep (burn' fossil fuels.                                |
|   |  |
|   | Writing  |
|   | Write ONE HUNDRED and TEN (110) words on:                                |
|   | "A community problem"  |
|   | \$-\$-70-0-0-0-0-0-0-0-0-0-0-0-0-0-0-0-0-0                               |
|   |  |
|   | 101010101010000000000000000000000000000                                  |
|   | \$10001010101010101010101010101010101010                                 |
|   |  |
|   | ***************************************                                  |
|   | ***************************************                                  |
|   | ***************************************                                  |
|   |  |
|   |  |
|   | **************************************                                   |
|   |  |
| i |  |
|   |  |
|   |  |
| 1 | 84444444   |

# Units 0 & 10

# March Revision

# A Vocabulary

# Unit 9

| Key Vo | ocabu | lary |
|--------|-------|------|
|--------|-------|------|

### المفردات الرئيسية

| crops   | محاصيل         | landscape      | منظر طبيعي     | solar farm    | مررعة شمسية     |
|---------|----------------|----------------|----------------|---------------|-----------------|
| plug in | يوعل بالكهرباء | solar panels   | أنواح شمسية    | countryside   | الريف           |
| diagram | رسم تحصيطي     | carbon footpri | بصمة كريونيةnt | wind turbines | توربينات الرياح |

# Words, Synonyms and Antonyms

### الكلمات، مرادفها وعكسها

| Word                     | الكلمة     | Synonym (Meanin | مرادفها (و          | Antonym (Opposite)            | لمسحد        |
|--------------------------|------------|-----------------|---------------------|-------------------------------|--------------|
| agree                    | يوافق      | accept/allow    | يسمح                | disagree                      | لا يوافق     |
| worried                  | قلف        | anxious         | قلق                 | unworried                     | غير قلق      |
| sustainable              | مستدام     | continuous      | مستمر               | temporary                     | مؤقت         |
| reusable<br>ة الاستخدام: | قابل لإعاد | recyclable      | قائل لإعادة التدوير | non-recyclable<br>ادة الآدوير | غير قابل لإع |
| improve                  | يحسن       | develop         | تطول (تنعب          | damage                        | يتلف         |
| repair                   | يصلح       | mend/fix        | يطلح                | damage                        | يدمر         |

### اللاحقة Suffix

| Word     | الكلمة     | Suffix | اللاحقة | The new word | الكلمة الجديدة |
|----------|------------|--------|---------|--------------|----------------|
| recharge | يعيد الشحن | -able  | ý       | rechargeable | قابلة للشحن    |
| work     | يعمل       | -er    |         | worker       | عامل           |

### البادثة Prefix

| Prefix | البادئة | Word   | الكلمة          | The new word | الكلمة الحديدة        |
|--------|---------|--------|-----------------|--------------|-----------------------|
| uı     | n-      | usual  | عادى            | unusual      | خير عادي              |
| re     | 2-      | usable | تبالح للاستخدام | reusable     | قابل لإعادة الاستخدام |
| re     | 3-      | charge | ينتن            | recharge     | يعيد الشحن            |

# Definitions

# التعريفات

| air conditioning  | تكييف المواء   |
|-------------------|----------------|
| desertification   | التصحر         |
| initiative        | مبادرة         |
| seedling          | شتلة/نبتة      |
| energy-saving lig |                |
| ساح               | موفر للطاقة مح |

| a machine that makes the air in a room stay cool or warm           |
|--|
| changing an area into desert                                       |
| something to improve a difficult situation                         |
| a small plant which has started to grow from a seed                |
| a glass object that uses less electricity than usual to give light |

# Key Vocabulary

## المفردات الرئيسية

| lens       | محسة         | public transport |                  | informative text |                   |
|------------|--------------|------------------|------------------|------------------|-------------------|
| 10113      |              |                  | المواصلات العامة | 1                | نص غنم بالمعلومات |
| astronaut  | رائد فضاء    | fellow           | زمیل/رفیق        | signal           | إشارة             |
| spacecraft | مركبة فضائية | gravity          | الجاذبية         | satellite        | قمر صناعب         |
| exhibition | معرض         | sensor           | جماز استشعار     | asteroid         | جويكب             |
| researcher | بلحث         | graduate         | يتخرج            | in vain          | عبثا/بلا جدوی     |
| orbit      | تحفر         | sign             | علامة/لافتة      | helmet           | خوذة              |

# Words, Synonyms and Antonyms

### الكلمات، مرادفها وعكسها

| Word        | الكنمة   | Synonym (Meaning | مرادفها (      | Antonym (Opposite) | امسحد          |
|-------------|----------|------------------|----------------|--------------------|----------------|
| comfortable | مريح     | relaxed          | مسترخ          | uncomfortable      | غیر مریح       |
| allow       | تسمح     | permit           | مسمح           | prevent            | هبمة           |
| win que     | يفوز/ يک | achieve          | يحقق/ينجز      | lose               | يخسر/ يفقد     |
| retire      | عدىوية   | stop working     | يتوقف عن العمل | continue working   | يستمر فم العمل |
| invent      | يخترع    | create/design    | يېتكر/يصمم     | destroy            | يدمر           |

## اللاحقة Suffix

| Word    | ألكلمة    | Suffix di | The new word | الكلمة الجديدة |
|---------|-----------|-----------|--------------|----------------|
| assist  | zepni     | -ant      | assistant    | عدلسم          |
| sail    | يبدر      | -or       | sailor       | بحثار          |
| wire    | alm       | -less     | wireless     | لاسلكت         |
| achieve | يندز/يحقق | -ment     | achievement  | إنجاز          |

# Definitions

### التعريفات

| astronomer    | عالم فلك      | a person who studies the stars and planets  |
|---------------|---------------|---|
| braces        | تقويم الأسنان | something that people can wear to make their teeth straight                               |
| map           | خريطة         | something you can use to follow directions  |
| solar system  | منظام الشمسم  | all the planets and their moons which go around the sun                                   |
| telescope     | تلسكوب        | equipment that makes things that are far away look nearer                                 |
| space station | محطة فضاء     | a large saterite going around the Earth where astronauts can live and work to study space |

# PRACTICE

# Vacabulary Exercises

Remembering

Understanding Applying

Analysing Evaluating Creating

# 🔝 Read and compare 😂 😂 Latter 🗀 🗀

| used us                 | ed to - reusable    | meleis cama         | Irraha E                                      |
|-------------------------|---------------------|---------------------|---|
|                         |                     |                     | le can't recycle all the ble ones. We can use |
|                         |                     |                     | gs as our grandparents                        |
|                         |                     |                     | such as coffee cups and                       |
|                         |                     |                     | to save electricity.                          |
|                         | -                   |                     | to save electricity.                          |
| Choose the correct      |                     |                     |   |
| 1. A/An                 |                     |                     | _   |
|                         |                     | language            |   |
| 2. One of the first     |                     |                     |   |
| al products             |                     |                     | crops   |
| 3. Tois                 |                     | _                   |   |
| aladvise                | •                   |                     | burn  |
| 4. If something is      |                     |                     |   |
|                         |                     | bringing            |   |
| 5. To get the opposi    |                     |                     |   |
| a) dis-                 |                     | c) en-              |   |
|                         | itage in getting th | ere early? The sync | onym of "advantage"                           |
| is "".                  |                     |                     |   |
| a) benefit              | view                | initiative          | tourism                                       |
|                         | -                   | _                   | re far away look nearer.                      |
|                         |                     | satellite           | •   |
| 8. He's a/an            | _                   | · ·                 |   |
| al discoverer           |                     |                     |   |
|                         | something which     | can measure small   | l amounts of light, heat,                     |
| sound, etc.             |                     |                     |   |
|                         |                     | helmet              | -   |
| 10. He must finish his  |                     |                     | •   |
|                         |                     | c) verse            |   |
|                         |                     |                     | ablic" is "".                                 |
| a) private              | -                   |                     | dark  |
| 12. The verb "direct" o |                     | _                   |   |
| a) -ion                 | b) -ment            | c) -ive             | d) -ful                                       |

# B Language

# Unit 9

used to اعتاد أن تستخدم 👚 😥 التحدث عن فعل متكرر في الماضي والذي تغير الأن. Subject + used to + inf. ... - My family in the country. Subject + didn't use to + inf. ... - My sister milk when she was little. Yes/No questions: Did + subj. + use to + inf. ...? - Ali tennis at the weekend? Wh-questions: Wh-word + did + subj. + use to + inf. ...? to school when you were young? - How you The second conditional "If" **If** + subj. + , subj. + | | | - If I enough money, I a big house. Subj. + + + if + subj. + .... - The problem worse if they their parents. Wh-word + + subj. + inf. + **if** + subj. + - What you if a strange man for help? لاحظ أنه تستخدم حالة الشرط الثانية لتقديم النصيحة، كالتالى: • If I were you, I ('d) would + inf. لاحظ أن في هذه الجالة يمكن استخدام 🕝 . . مع كل الضمائر. rich, she a new car. · If • If doctors, they people without taking money.

# The present perfect tense

يستخدم زمن المضارع التام للتحدث عن تجارب في الماضي دون إعطاء وقت محدد.

Subj. + has(n t)/have(n't) + P.P.

(Wh-word) + has/have + subj. + P.P.?



- I have lost my passport.
- Nancy hasn't done the washing-up.
- Have you travelled to Brazil?
- Where have you spent your weekend?

# The present perfect continuous tense

يستخدم زمن المضارع التام المستمر للتحدث عن شمء بدأ فم الماضي وما زال يحدث الآن.

Subj. + has(n't)/have(n't) + been + v.ing

(Wh-word) + has/have + subj. + been + v.ing?



- Manar has been competing in flute competitions recently.
- I haven't been feeling well lately.
- Have you been working?
- -What has Ramy been learning?

# The past perfect tense

يستخدم زمن الماضم التام للتحدث عن شمء حدث (فم زمن الماضم التام) قبل حدث آخر فم الماضم (فم زمن الماضم البسيط). أي يوجد حدث أول فم زمن الماضم التام وحدث ثانٍ فم زمن الماضم البسيط.

Subj. + had(n't) + P.P.



(Wh-word) + had + subj. + PP.?

- It hadn't rained since the beginning of May.
- Had they arrived in New York before it got dark?
- What had you done before I arrived?

لاحظ استخدام هذه الروابط:

- 1. Subject + past simple + because + subj. + past perfect e.g. Maged was hungry because he hadn't eaten lunch.
- 2. Before + subj. + past simple, subj. + past perfect e.g. Before | sent the letter, | had written it.
- 3. After/As soon as + subj. + past perfect, subj. + past simple e.g. After/As soon as my mum had heard the news, she phoned me.
- 4. Subj. + past simple (negative) + until + subj. + past perfect
  e.g. | didn't play video games until | had finished my homework.

# PRACTICE

# Language Exercises

# Complete the sentences with the correct form of the word(s) in brackets:

- 1. We used ...... (play) outside in the park every day.
- 2. My mum ...... (bake) cookies last night.
- 3. If I talked to animals, I ...... (will ask) my dog what he's thinking.
- 4. She ...... (not/use) like swimming, but now she does.
- 5. My sister ...... (not) finish her last homework on time.
- 6. If I ...... (be) you, I would study harder for the test.
- 7. Did he ...... (used) to read books before going to sleep?
- 8. Our father ...... (didn't) in the house when we woke up.
- 9. If he knew the time of the party, he ...... (can) come.
- 10. .....(Did) you at the club last weekend?
- 11. Did you ....... (spent) your last summer holiday in Alexandria?
- 12. We didn't ...... (use) have a car, but now we do.
- 13. He has ..... (ever) been to the zoo.
- 14. Before the museum ...... (close), we had seen all the exhibits.
- 15. Have you been ...... (read) that book all day?
- 16. ..... (Before) I had taken a bath, I put on my clothes.
- 17.1 ...... (has) already cleaned my room.
- 18. By the time I ...... (get) my ice cream, my friend had aiready finished his.
- 19. I've ...... (play) with my friends for two hours now.
- 20. Before I started my new school, I ...... (meet) some of my classmates.
- 21. She has just ...... (plant) a flower.
- 22. ...... (Have) you ever tasted pizza before we went to the new restaurant?
- 23. How long have they ...... (be) playing at the park?
- 24. Has he ...... (never) been to a football game?





1. Discussing how to live more sustainably

مناقشة كيفية المعيشة بشكل أكثر استدامة



What could you stop using or buying that is bad for the environment?

I could stop using plastic bags, tea bags, toothbrushes and wasting paper.



What other things could you do to live a more sustainable life?

I could use less water, bamboo toothbrush, reuse water bottles and have energy-saving light bulbs.



2. Asking for and giving opinion السؤال عن وإبداء رأى

(A) Asking for permission

طلب إذن (للتعادث)

- Excuse me. Can I say something?

(B) Asking for opinion

السؤال عن البرأي

- What do you think about/of ...?

- What is your opinion about/of ...?

(C) Giving opinion

إبداء البرأي

- Personally, I think that ......

- In my opinion, ......

## Unit 10

التحدث عن التجارب الحياتية Talling about life experiences





Have you (ever) used a telescope?

No, I have never used it.



What have you been reading recently?

I have been reading a short story.



What have you been dreaming of since you were young?

I have been dreaming to be an astronaut.





# A green inhistive in Egypt

The initiative "Go Green" starts as part of the National Sustainable Development Plan "Egypt 2030". It aims to change behaviours, and encourage people – especially young people – to protect the environment, natural resources and sea life.

The initiative is set up by the Ministry of Environment. It also raises awareness on the importance of waste recycling, food and energy saving and air pollution reduction. Go Green Initiative's main goal is to create great opportunities for development. Go Green provides simple, everyday actions you can take to reduce your carbon footprint, make our great city more sustainable in the future and help our community. In my opinion, it's a wonderful initiative and we should encourage people to support it.

# Unit 10

# A bingraphy of Dr Ferrus El-Ber

Dr Farouk El-Baz was born in Zagazig, on January 2, 1938. He's is an Egyptian space scientist. He studied geology at Ain Shams University. He worked with NASA on exploring the moon and the planning of the Apollo programme. He studied the geology of the moon, so he advised the astronauts where to land. After studying the moon, Dr El-Baz started studying deserts on Earth. He used satellites to find rivers that were under the sand, and this work has helped Egypt and other countries to find new water. Before this work, Dr El-Baz had also helped to develop special cameras on the space shuttle. He is married. He has four daughters, and six grandchildren. Now, El-Baz is the Research Professor and Director of the Center for Remote Sensing at Boston University in Boston.

# Al-Adward March Test on Units 9 & 10



# Language Functions

| Finish the following dialogue:                                  |
|---|
| Adel is asking Omar about his visit to the museum last weekend. |

Adel: Hi, Omar! I heard you went to the museum. When did you go?

Omar: (1)

Adel: Did you go with your class?

a school trip.

Adel : (3).....?

Omar: We came back from the museum at seven in the evening.

Adel: What did you learn from the museum?

Omar: Yes, I enjoyed my time.



# Reading Comprehension

# Read and complete the text with words from the following list:

## cause - make - do - didn't - doesn't - renewable

Every day, scientists think of new ways of producing (1)...... energy that are inexpensive and don't use fossil fuels to (2)..... electricity. They have thought of burning rubbish. If they (3).....burn it, it would go to landfill sites. Scientists want a way that doesn't produce any pollution or (4)...... a problem to the environment. They want to protect the environment.

# Read the following, then answer the questions:

Essam Heggy is an Egyptian space scientist. His main interest is in space and planets. Heggy was born in 1975 in the city of Tripoli in Libya to an Egyptian family; his father is the Egyptian artist Mohamed Heggy. He grew up in Tunisia, Egypt and France. He joined Cairo University and graduated with a degree in Astronomy. Later, Essam Heggy went to Paris to complete his studies in 1999 and in 2002, thus becoming the first Egyptian to have a degree in Exoplanet Exploration Science. He served as the Egyptian president advisor for scientific affairs from 2013 to 2014. Essam Heggy works at NASA now. Essam Heggy currently runs a satellite project that studies groundwater and the effects of climate change on desert areas. He is also a scientist who helped in discovery of water research on Mars, and training astronauts. He teaches at a university in France and the USA.

| He is also a scienti | st who helped in disc   | overy of water resear   | ch on Mars, and trainir |
|----------------------|-------------------------|-------------------------|-------------------------|
| astronauts. He tea   | aches at a university i | n France and the US.    | A                       |
|                      | errect answer from a    |                         |                         |
|                      | is a of an E            |                         | tict                    |
| a) book              |                         | b) blog                 |                         |
| c) biography         | ,                       | d) review               |                         |
| 2. Essam Hegg        | y isyears o             |                         |                         |
| a) 46                | ,                       | b) 47                   |                         |
| <b>c)</b> 48         |                         | <b>d)</b> 49            |                         |
| 3. Heggy studie      | es the effects of clima |                         | areas                   |
| a) wetland           |                         | b) desert               |                         |
| c) polar             |                         | d) grassland            |                         |
| B) Answer the fol    | lowing questions:       |                         |                         |
| 4. What is Essar     | n Heggy's father?       |                         |                         |
| 5. Where did Es      | sam Heggy get his u     | niversity degree?       |                         |
| 6. How do you        | think Essam Heggy is    | he ptu, for young pe    | eople?                  |
|                      | Vocabular               | y and Structur          | e                       |
| Choose the corre     | ect answer from a, b    | , c or d:               |                         |
| 1. A is e            | quipment that make.     | s things that are far a | way look nearer.        |
| a) spacecraft        | b) telescope            | c) sate.lite            | d) station              |
| 2. We tried in       | to make him cr          | ange his mind, but v    |                         |
| a) good              | b) helpful              | c) useful               | d) vain                 |
| 3. To get the noun   | for a person from "se   | il", and the suffix".   |                         |

c) -or

a) -ian

b) -ist

| 4are plan                               | nts that are grown in                      | n large quantities for t                             | food.                                     |
|---|--|--|---|
| a) Levels                               | b) Crops                                   | c) Farmers   | d) Seeds                                  |
| 5. The synonym of "r                    | enewable" is "                             | ***************************************              |   |
| a) terrible                             |  |  | d) sustainable                            |
| 6. Things fall to the                   | ground because of                          | unappidanophyddanphyddibera 👁                        |   |
| a) equipment                            | b) space                                   | c) gravity   | d) waste                                  |
| Complete the sent                       | ences with the cor                         | rect form of the wor                                 | d(s) in brackets:                         |
| 1. He                                   | (not/visit) me befor                       | e he flew to Paris.                                  |   |
|   |  | for two hours. He has                                | sn't finished yet.                        |
| 3. <b>He</b>                            | (use to) be fat but n                      | now he's thin.                                       |   |
| 4                                       | y) a mobile 2 weel                         | ks ago.  |   |
| 5. If I had enough m                    | oney, I                                    | (buy) a big house.                                   |   |
| Write ONE HUNDR                         | ED and TEN (110)  "A story                 | you liked"   |   |
|   | ******************************             | CTCV-T-10-00-00-00-00-00-00-00-00-00-00-00-00-       | ,011.00.00.00.00.00.00.00.00.00.00.00.00. |
| 101010101052020000000000000000000000000 |  | ***********************************                  | ,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,   |
| 000000000000000000000000000000000000000 |  |  | 200220000000000000000000000000000000000   |
| 002030300000000000000000000000000000000 | ,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,    |  |   |
| *************************************** | ***************************************    |  | ****************************              |
| 000000000000000000000000000000000000000 | 0.1010101010101010101010101010101010101    | 2201017121202020202020202020202020202020             | H = H = H = D = D = D = D = D = D = D =   |
|   | D\$204002P40400000P0000P000000000000000000 |  | DOIOTOTOTOTOTOTOTOTOTOTOTOTOTOTOTOTOTOTO  |
| 0.0000000000000000000000000000000000000 | **************                             | *******************************                      | «x««««»»»»»»»«««»«»«»«»«»«»»»»»»»»»»»»    |
| ,                                       | 0.0000000000000000000000000000000000000    | 0201080400000000000000000000000000000000             | (90)090101010100000000000000000000000000  |
| 920000000000000000000000000000000000000 | +400030070H+H440600D0T0T4T0\$0\$0\$00014H4 | ************************************                 |   |
| 012121210000000000000000000000000000000 |  | DINIPOS (DIO 00 100 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 | )   0   0   0   0   0   0   0   0   0     |
| 0.0010000000000000000000000000000000000 | -1+6+6+1+0+0+1+1+1+1+1+1+1+1+1+1+1+1+1+1+  |  | ***************************************   |
| *************************************** | 40)0707777000440000000044000000077744      | D44404040804000000000000000000000000000              | 0 - 0 - 0 - 0 - 0 - 0 - 0 - 0 - 0 - 0 -   |
|   |  |  |   |

# April Revision



# Unit 11

| Key Vocabul | ary           |              |             | سية        | لمفردات الرئيا |
|-------------|---------------|--------------|-------------|------------|----------------|
| broadcast   | بث إذاعه      | government   | الحكومة     | the press  | الصحافة        |
| warning     | تجذير         | witness      | شاهد        | tournament | دورة مباريات   |
| media       | وسائل الإعلام | news article | مقال إخباري | award      | حائزة          |

|             | anijims s         | res did o prins   |            | يا وعكسلاما      | کلمات، مرادفه     |
|-------------|-------------------|-------------------|------------|------------------|-------------------|
| Word        | الكلمة            | Synonym (Meaning) | مرادفها    | Antonym (Opposit | ه) اهساد          |
| normally    | عادة              | usually/generally | عادة/عامة  | abnormally       | بشكل غير طبيعه    |
| famous      | مشمور             | well-known        | معروف      | unknown          | غیر معروف         |
| pleased     | مسرور             | happy/glad        | سميد/مسرور | unhappy/sad      | عير تعروف         |
| true        | حقيقى             | real              | حقیقہ      | false/fake       | حرین<br>خطأ/مزیف  |
| prefer      | يفضل              | choose            | يختار      | dislike          |                   |
| unfortunate | الحد<br>لسوء الحد | unluckily         | لسوء الحظ  | fortunately      | يكره<br>لحسن الحظ |

# اللاحقة Suffix

| الكنمة    | Suffix d                             | اللاحقا  | The new word                             | الكلمة انجديدة  |
|-----------|--------------------------------------|--|--|---|
| التعليم   | -al                                  |  | educational                              | تمليات  |
| حارس/يحرس | -ian                                 |  | quardian                                 | حارس/حام  |
| تصمع      | -er                                  |  |  | مصمم  |
| يشغل      | -or                                  |  |  | مشفل  |
| مجلة      | -ist                                 |  |  | صحفی  |
|           | التعليم<br>حارس/يحرس<br>يصمم<br>يشغل | a <br>-a <br>-ian<br>-er<br>-er<br>پصمم<br>-or | -a  التعليم<br>-ian -lan -er يصمم<br>-or | educational educational عاد التعليم educational guardian  rian guardian  rer designer  operator |

# Definitions

| ات | ريف | لتع |
|----|-----|-----|
|    |     |     |

| وحافظ governor          | the person who rules a city or an area                    |
|-------------------------|---|
| journalist صحفی         | a person whose job is to research and write news articles |
| عالم لفوى               | a person who specialises in languages                     |
| مصمم مواقع web designer | a person who decides how a web page should look           |
| festival احتفال/مهرجان  | a day or time for people to celebrate something           |

**Key Vocabulary** 

المفردات الرئيسية

| architect | مهندس معماری    | controls | أدوات التحكم | pandemic        | جاثحة/وباء       |
|-----------|-----------------|----------|--------------|-----------------|------------------|
| drone     | طائرة بدون طيار | hero     | بطل          | population      | عدد السكان       |
| expert    | خبير            | monorail | قطار معلق    | virtual reality | الواقع الافتراضى |

Words, Synonyms and Antonyms

الكلمات، مراددها ويكسها

| Word      | الكلمة       | Synonym (Meaning) | فرادفها | Antonym (Opposite) | لمسكد    |
|-----------|--------------|-------------------|---------|--------------------|----------|
| leave     | يغادر        | depart            | يرحل    | stay/remain        | يبقہ/يظل |
| advantage | فائدة        | benefit           | فائدة   | disadvantage       | غيب/پيتك |
| float     | يطفو         | drift             | يعوم    | sink               | يغوص     |
| link      | <br>يصل/يربط | join/connect      | يربط    | disconnect         | يفصل     |
| develop   | يطور/ينمى    | improve           | يحسن    | neglect            | يهمل     |

اللاحقة Suffix

| Word       | الكلمة | Suffix | اللاحقة | The new word | الكلمة الجديدة |
|------------|--------|--------|---------|--------------|----------------|
| predict    | يتنبأ  | -ion   |         | prediction   | تنبؤ           |
| success    | النجاح | -ful   |         | successful   | ناجح           |
| profession | مهنة   | -al    |         | professional | مهنی/محترف     |
| complete   | مكتمل  | -ly    |         | completely   | تمامنا/کلیٹا   |

البادئة Prefix

| Prefix | البادئة | Word     | الكلمة | The new word | الكلمة الجديدة |
|--------|---------|----------|--------|--------------|----------------|
|        | e-      | write    | یکتب   | rewrite      | يعيد الكتابة   |
| ir     | n-      | possible | ممكن   | impossible   | مستحيل         |
| d      | is-     | agree    | يوافق  | disagree     | لا يوافق       |

Definitions

التعريفات

| laws        | قوانين                             | rules we must follow  |
|-------------|------------------------------------|---|
| cycle lane  | عمر (حارة) للدراجات                | a special place where people can cycle on roads                       |
| internship  | فترة تدريب                         | when you work, often without pay, to learn about a job                |
| marathon    | ماراثون                            | a running race of around 42 kilometres                                |
| traffic     | المرور                             | all the vehicles that are moving along the roads in a particular area |
| professiona | al qualification<br>التأهيل المهنى | something that shows you have special training to do a job            |

# PRACTICE

# Vocabulary Exercises

▲ Understanding Applying ▲ Analysing ▲ Evaluating ▲ Creating

| T T | Read and complete | the | text with | words from | the | following list: |
|-----|-------------------|-----|-----------|------------|-----|-----------------|
|     |                   |     |           |            |     |                 |

|                        |                       | oras from the fol  |   |
|------------------------|-----------------------|--|---|
| will - goi             | ing to - qualificat   | ions - ambitions -   | make - do                               |
| Everyone has the       | neir own (1)          | I dream to be a  | husiness person I have                  |
| I will set ub till on  | vn business one d     | av. That's why I'm   | (7) study bard to                       |
| go to a good unive     | ersity. After I gradu | late. I'm going to (3  | 3 COURCE to get                         |
| some professional      | (4)l wan              | t to improve my sk   | cills.                                  |
| Choose the correct     | tanswer from a        | b, cord:   |   |
| 1. Ais a per           | son whose job is t    | o research and wri   | te news articlas                        |
| a) Hewsreader          | b) designer           | c) journalist  | d) photograph                           |
| 2. The museum is ci    | losed on Mondays      | The antonym of "   | loced" is "                             |
| a) upset               | D) cross              | c) locked  | d) open                                 |
| 3. A/Anis a            | piece of writing th   | nat is published in :  | a) open                                 |
| magazine.              | 3                     | passoned in  | Thewshaper of a                         |
| a) presenter           | b) governor           | c) article   | d) voice                                |
| 4. Our new culture     | centre will be loca   | ted here. Add the s  | suffix "" to correct                    |
| the underlined w       | ord.                  | The state of the s | ro collect                              |
| a) -ian                | b) -ion               | c) -ful  | d) -al                                  |
| 5. Thecould            | n't find a rock to c  | limb any higher.   | d) -g                                   |
| a) climber             | b) operator           | c) governor  | d) worker                               |
| 6. It's a good news    | and a good            | weekend report.  | G/ WOIRCI                               |
| a) essay               | b) poem               | c) story   | d) novel                                |
| 7. A/An is a s         | pecial place when     | e people can cycle   | on roads                                |
| a) uevice              | b) cycle lane         | c) printer   | d) alactria bus                         |
| 8. Ais a railw         | ay system that us     | es a single rail, usu  | ally high above the                     |
| ground.                |                       |  | my mg. above the                        |
| a) qualification       | b) goal               | c) skill   | d) monorail                             |
| 9. If you want to      | your goal, you        | should work hard   | -, ************************************ |
| a) acnieve             | b) pass               | c) fail  | d) succeed                              |
| 10. To be is to        | have no mistakes.     |  |   |
| a) correct             |                       | c) cup   | d) review                               |
| 11. To get the noun fo | r a person from "a:   | ssist", add the suffix   | K" "                                    |
| a) -ity                | b) -able              | c) -ation  | d) ant                                  |
| 12. The system has the | ability to run mo     | re programmes. Th  | e antonym of "ability"                  |
| Montanapadominana B    |                       |  | ,                                       |
| a) driverless          | b) distance           | c) capability  | d) inability                            |

# **B** Language

# Unit 11

# Reported speech

الكلام المنقول (غير المباشر)

الكلام غير المباشر: هو الكلام المنقول على لسان شخص آخر ولا يوضع بين علامتي التنصيص.

Nada said that she was ill that day.

# How to change from direct to indirect:

ا- نحول فعل القول كالأتى:

say/says said said to told

انحذف الأقواس ونربط بين فعل القول والجملة الخبرية بـ that ويمكن الاستغناء عنها.

فعل + الفاعل + (that) + المتحدث فعل + الفاعل + (that) + مفعول + told + العتحدث

٣- نغير الضمائر حسب المتحدث والمخاطب كالأتم:

٤- يتم تغيير الروابط الزمنية كالأتى:

| Direct      | Indirect                               | Direct      | Indirect                                     |
|-------------|--|-------------|--|
| next (week) | the following (week)                   | today       | that day                                     |
| tomorrow    | - the following day<br>- the next day  | last (week) | - the (week) before<br>- the previous (week) |
| yesterday   | - the day before<br>- the previous day | ago         | before                                       |
| tonight     | that night                             | this        | that   |
| now         | then                                   | these       | those  |

٥- نغير الأزمنة إلى العاضى الأبعد.

### **Examples:**

- He said, "I like fish."
  - He said that he liked fish.
- "I've ironed the skirt," said Sara.
  - Sara said that she had ironed the skirt.

# The future simple tense

| Tense                                 | Future with "will"  | Future with "be going to"   |
|---------------------------------------|---|---|
| C C C C C C C C C C C C C C C C C C C | To make predictions about the future with (probably, I expect, I'm sure, I think, I don't think, perhaps). التنبؤ واحتمال حدوث شمه فم المستقبل. | To talk about plans that you have made.<br>للحديث عن الخطط التب وضعتها.   |
| CEN                                   | Subj. + will ('ll) + inf. Subj. + will not (won't) + inf.  e.g. • I think you will get this job. • I won't tell anyone your secret.             | Subj. + am/is/are + going to + inf. Subj. + am not/isn't/aren't + going to + inf.  e.g. • They are going to travel to Alexandria. • She isn't going to visit her aunt             |
| Conficial                             | Will + subj. + inf.? Wh-word + will + subj. + inf.?  e.g. • Will temperatures rise in the future? • Where will you go next holiday?             | Am/ls/Are + subj. + going to + inf.? Wh-word + am/is/are + subj. + going to + inf.?  e.g. • Is Iman going to help with housework? • When are your parents going to travel abroad? |

# will/won't be able to

| Usage  | To talk about ability in the future. للحديث عن القدرة فم المستقبل   |
|--------|---|
|        | Subj. + will ('ll) be able to + inf. Subj. + won't be able to + inf.  |
|        | • G. • He'll be able to answer the question.     • Amir won't be able to play football with us tomorrow.    |
| Custom | Will + subj. + be able to + inf.? Wh-word + will + subj. + be able to + inf.?                               |
|        | • G. • Will we be able to use driverless cars in the future? • How will we be able to travel in the future? |

# PRACTICE

# Language Exercises

Rememberin

▲ Understanding

Applying

Analysing

Evaluating

Creating

# Complete the sentences with the correct form of the word(s) in brackets:

- 1. We ...... (have) dinner at that new restaurant two days ago.
- 2. Mira didn't ..... (went) to the meeting last week.
- 3. They ...... (not/pass) their last exam.
- 4. When did they..... (met) Tamer?
- 5. .....(Did) you at the party last night?
- 6. Taha ..... (visit) his grandmother last weekend.
- 7. Tara said she ...... (will) do her homework.
- 8. He ..... (said) me that his mother was there.
- 9. They said they were having a great time ...... (here) on holiday.
- 10. She told me that Hala was arriving ...... (today).
- 11. They told me they ...... (lived) in China for five years.
- 12. We said that ...... (they) wanted our books back.
- 13. Sami ...... (not/able) change the window himself tomorrow, he is too young.
- 14. I'm sure you ...... (achieve) your goals.
- 15. I don't think you ...... (like) this movie. It's very boring.
- 16. I expect we ...... (live) on the moon after 20 years.
- 17. lt ..... (snow) tomorrow.
- 18. Mrs Samira is sorry. She ...... (be/able) to come.
- 19. He's holding the remote control. He is going ...... (turning) on the television.
- 20. We ...... (not/going) paint our bedroom tomorrow.
- 21. When ..... (you are) going to go on holiday?
- 22. The sky is very dark. It ......(will) rain.
- 23. It's 8:30! You're ...... (go) to miss your train!
- 24. I ...... (not/go) repair it today. I'm too busy.



## Unit 11

# مناقشة أنواع الأخبار 1. Discussing types of news

Which type of media do you trust the most? Why?

I trust a TV news programme because it's always accurate.

Which job would you like to do in the media? Why?

I would like to be a web designer because I like designing.

# 2. Reporting news الأخبار

# Reporting news Responding to news

Have you heard that ...?

Did you know that ...?

I heard that ... / Apparently, ...

According to (the newspaper) ...

Really? / I didn't know that.

That's bad news.

Wow!/ That's good news.

Good idea.

# Unit 12

# مناقشة الأهداف الشخصية Discussing personal goals

What's your dream job?

My dream job is a robotics engineer.

What are your other goals?

I'd like to start my own business.

What can you do to achieve them?

I'm going to do an internship to get some professional qualifications.



# · A biography of Safia el-Mohandes

Safia el-Mohandes was the first female voice on the radio. She was born in 1922 in Cairo. Her father was a famous linguist. He encouraged Safia to read Arabic books and novels. She also studied English literature at the university and graduated from the Faculty of Arts in 1945. In 1947, she joined the Egyptian radio, and she was the first female radio presenter. She presented programmes for women and for children. Her most famous programme, 'Housewives', presented news, educational advice, and drama for the whole Egyptian family. Safia was very kind and helpful to all radio broadcasters. She helped everyone, and so she was called 'the mother of all broadcasters'. She was head of radio broadcasting from 1975 until she retired in 1982.

# Unit 12

# Future predictions

I think life will be easier in the future. We will use modern technology more and more in our daily life. Houses in the future will be different from our houses today. We'll need more gardens in the future, but there won't be much space. So, the garden will be on the roof. People will all use electric cars in the future, so there'll be chargers for electric cars next to each house. There'll be lots of solar panels and wind turbines. They'll make electricity. There will be robots to do all the housework. We will all have driverless cars. They will be safer, and there won't be any accidents. Students will read a book or watch TV while a computer in the car drives them to school!

# Al-Adwaa April Test

on Units 11 & 12



# **Language Functions**

| Finish the following dialogue:  |
|---|
| Zaher would like to do a job in the media.  |
| Ramy: What would you like to do after graduating from the university?               |
| Zaher: (1)  |
| Ramy: Which job would you like to do in the media?                                  |
| Zaher: (2)  |
| Ramy: (3)?  |
| Zaher: I would like to be a web designer because I like designing. (4)              |
| Ramy: I would like to be a doctor.  |
| Zaher: Would you like to travel abroad and work there?                              |
| Ramy: (5) . I'd like to have my own hospital here in Egypt.                         |
| Zaher: I hope you will achieve your dreams.   |
|   |
| Reading Comprehension   |
| Read and complete the text with words from the following list:                      |
| do – devices – devises – expert – will be – is                                      |
| My science teacher always tells us about what life (1)like in the future.           |
| We will use our eyes to control our (2) Perhaps we will travel into space           |
| by plane. It will be the main transport. An (3) thinks we will (4)                  |
| online learning. Students will be able to complete a school project anywhere. If it |
| happened, our lives would be easier.  |
| Read the following, then answer the questions:                                      |
| "I will all an amount the questions;  |

'Here is Cairo,' (Huna Alqahira) the first words on the Egyptian radio were said by Ahmed Salem on the Egyptian radio upon its opening on May 31st, 1934. This day is called Egyptian Radio Day. Egyptian radio is also known as 'El-Bernameg Al-Aam' and 'Radio Cairo'. Ahmed Salem was one of the first broadcasters on the Egyptian radio. Salem was born in Abu Kebir in Sharqiya in 1910.

Although Salem studied engineering in England, he only worked in it for a short time. His special voice and his knowledge allowed him to head the Arabic section of the Egyptian radio. Unfortunately, the old recording tools at that time did not allow for keeping the heritage of Ahmed Salem.

In May 1935, Salem stopped working on the Egyptian Radio after Talaat Harb offered him to manage the Egypt Acting Company. He then managed Studio Masr and presented his first production, the movie "**Wedad**" and the heroine was Umm Kulthum. Salem died in September 1949.

| A) Choose the correct         |                         |                      |   |
|-------------------------------|-------------------------|----------------------|---|
| 1. This text is abou          | t the first             | in the Egyptian rac  | dio.                                    |
|                               | b) presenter            |                      | d) designer                             |
| 2. Ahmed Salem w              | orked as a/an           | for a short tin      | ne.                                     |
| a) actor                      | b) manager              | c) engineer          | d) presenter                            |
| 3. The underlined             | pronoun "He" refe       | rs to                |   |
| a) company                    |                         | b) Umm Kulthu        | m                                       |
| c) Talaat Harb                |                         | d) Ahmed Saler       | n                                       |
| B) Answer the follow          | wing questions:         |                      |   |
| 4. Who first manage           | ged Studio Masr?        |                      |   |
| ***************************** |                         |                      | *************************************** |
| 5. Summarise the              | last paragraph in       | one sentence.        |   |
| 6 Why do you this             | nk we don't have        | records of Ahmed Sa  | lem?                                    |
| 6. Verily do you tris         | TIK WE GOTTETIGVE       |                      |   |
| .,                            |                         | 1.01                 |   |
| <u></u>                       | Vocabular               | y and Structu        | re                                      |
| Choose the correct            | answer from a           | b cord:              |   |
| Choose the correct            | break open sudd         | enly, or make sometl | nina do this.                           |
|                               | b) control              | c) research          | d) steal                                |
| a) burst                      |                         | n the road. It       |   |
| 2. Our old car alway          | b) an into              | c) click on          | d) broke down                           |
| a) bring up                   | s all the vehicles th   | nat are moving along | the roads in a particular               |
|                               | 2 all tile verlicies ti | latare moving diong  |   |
| area.                         | h) Drope                | c) Control           | d) Law                                  |
| a) Iramic                     | b) Drone                | er? The antonym of " |   |
|                               | your back on wall       | c) sink              | d) drift                                |
| a) increase                   | b) depart               | C) 3111K             | 4, 4, 4,                                |

|   | 5. It's that                                 | my father will tra                      | avel abroad next wee                       | k. He will probably                     |
|---|--|---|--|---|
|   | travel next week.                            | £ 3. 0+1 A                              |  |   |
|   | a) impossible                                | b) likely                               | c) unlikely                                | d) sure                                 |
|   | 6. It's possible to ma                       | ke friends with h                       | im. He's very bad. The                     | e correct word is by                    |
|   | adding the prefix*                           |   |  |   |
| 8 | a) in-                                       | b) im-                                  |  | d) dis-                                 |
|   | Complete the sente                           | ences with the c                        | orrect form of the w                       | ord(s) in brackets:                     |
|   | 1. What time                                 | *************************************** | as) you go to bed yes                      | sterday?                                |
|   | 2. Nada said that she                        | was ill                                 | (today).                                   |   |
|   | 3. He watched TV after                       | er he                                   | (clean) his                                | room.                                   |
|   | 4. Will scientists                           | **************************************  | (able) find solutions                      | for many diseases?                      |
|   | 5. l'm                                       | (go) <b>go on</b>                       | holiday next week.                         |   |
|   |  |   | Writing                                    |   |
| ( |  |   |  |   |
| Ī | Write ONE HUNDRE                             | D and TEN (110                          | words on:                                  |   |
|   |  | "Transpo                                | rt in the future"                          |   |
|   | **************************                   | ****************                        |  | 41444                                   |
|   |  |   | 0000 buqoobussoocssooogaasaaaaa            |   |
| l |  |   |  | *************************************** |
|   | 100000000000000000000000000000000000000      |   |  | **************************************  |
|   |  | *****                                   |  |   |
|   | 300000000000000000000000000000000000000      |   |  | 024444010000000000000000000000000000000 |
|   |  |   |  | 490040000000000000000000000000000000000 |
|   |  |   | 400000000000000000000000000000000000000    |   |
|   |  |   | 411000001000011412000000000000000000000    |   |
|   |  |   | PATO 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 |   |
|   |  |   | *******************************            |   |
|   | #0111110000000000000000000000000000000       |   | 0420,9064E0,90840B044E24940B0E600220603060 |   |
|   | TP49TP40004404500000000000000000000000000000 | **********************                  |  | *************************************** |
|   |  | 0 | *************************************      | *************************************** |
|   | 30200000000000000000000000000000000000       |   | ·  |   |
|   | ***************************************      |   |  |   |

# SB & WB General Exercises



**SB & WB General Exercises** 

مجموعة مختارة من أهم الأسئلة في كتاب الطالب وكتاب التدريبات.

**End of Term Practice** 

أختبار نهاية الفصل الدراسى.

# Part 3

## **SB & WB General Exercises**

▲ Remembering ▲ Understanding ■ Applying ▲ Analysing ▲ Evaluating ▲ Creating

## Unit 7

| 1 | Choose the | correct | answer | from a | , b | , c | or | d: |
|---|------------|---------|--------|--------|-----|-----|----|----|
|---|------------|---------|--------|--------|-----|-----|----|----|

| Vocabulary                              |                          |                          |                     |
|---|--------------------------|--------------------------|---------------------|
| 1 hab                                   | itats usually have larg  | je green areas and no    | mountains.          |
| a) Polar                                |                          | c) Grassland             |                     |
| 2. A ha                                 | bitat has a lot of trees |                          |                     |
|   | b) rainforest            |                          |                     |
| 3. There is not alv                     | ways rain inhab          | oitats, but there is alw | ays a lot of water. |
| a) wetland                              |                          | c) polar                 |                     |
| 4 hab                                   | itats are always cold a  |                          |                     |
|   | b) Grassland             |                          |                     |
| 5 hab                                   | itats are next to the se | ea. You often find rock  | ks there.           |
| a) Wetland                              | b) Polar                 | c) Desert                | d) Coastal          |
| 6. To is t                              | o damage something       | so badly that you ca     | nnot repair it.     |
| a) save                                 |                          | c) destroy               |                     |
| 7. "" me                                | eans a group of anima    |                          |                     |
| a) Spaces                               | b) Pieces                | c) Spices                | d) Species          |
| 8. Siwa is a very fa                    | amousin Eg               | ypt.                     |                     |
| a) oasis                                | b) mountain              | c) river                 | d) forest           |
| 9. * ********************************** | eans very far from som   | newhere.                 |                     |
| a) River                                | b) Produce               | c) Remote                | d) Protect          |
| 10. "" me                               | eans the land that is be | elow the area around     | it.                 |
|   | b) Depression            |                          |                     |
| 11. "" me                               | ans the remains of an    | imals or plants that li  | ved in the past.    |
| a) Remote                               | b) Preserved             | c) Statue                | d) Fossils          |
|   | ans kept safe from be    |                          |                     |
| a) Preserved                            | b) Stones                | c) Species               | d) Tower            |

| Complete the sentences with the correct form of the word(s) in brackets:  |
|---|
| Language  |
| 1. The name for the Sahara Desert is (taking) from the Arabic for desert. |
| 2. A lot of our rainforests(cut) down every year.                         |
| 3. The national park is (visiting) by many people every year.             |
| 4. Every year, eggs(lay) by turtles on the beach.                         |
| 5. Some of the turtles' eggs are eaten (with) birds and animals.          |
| 6. The park and beaches are also (clean) by volunteers.                   |
| 7. A report about endangered animals and plants(were) published.          |
| 8. In the last 100 years, more than 800 species(lose).                    |
| 9. Six species of animals(was) removed from the danger list, including    |
| the white rhino and the panda.  |
| 10. When(Petra/named) one of the new Seven Wonders of the World?          |
| 11. Who was the Taj Mahal(build) by?                                      |
| 12. What was the unusual ingredient(using) in the building of the Grea    |
| Wall of China?  |
| 13. The unusual cave was(causing) by the sea.                             |
| 14. Long ago, camels(called) "ships of the desert".                       |
| 15. Last year, many new homes(built) near the river.                      |
| 16. Hundreds of new trees(was planted) by children from local schools.    |
| 17. People believed that the lake was (forming) by a volcano.             |
| 18. The letter was(deliver) by the postman this morning.                  |
| 19. Cotton(grows) by farmers in the Nile Delta.                           |
| 20. The Railway Children was written (with) an English woman calle        |
| E Nesbit in 1905.   |
| 21. The football World Cup(is won) by France in 2018.                     |

24. Thousands of fish ......(catch) from the Mediterranean Sea every day.

22. Many computers \_\_\_\_\_ (were made) in Japan every year.

23. My grandfather's house ...... (is built) in around 1850.

25. When I was ill last month, I \_\_\_\_\_ (took) to a hospital in Cairo, but I am well now.

#### Unit 8

| 1 | Read and | complete | the text with | words from | the fo | llowing list: |
|---|----------|----------|---------------|------------|--------|---------------|
|---|----------|----------|---------------|------------|--------|---------------|

#### **Reading Comprehension**

live - renewable - fuels - lives - recycle

We should do our best to keep the environment clean. We mustn't (1) down trees because they absorb carbon dioxide. Also, we mustn't burn fossil (2)..... to avoid climate change. That's why we should use (3)..... energy such as solar energy and wind power. So, we will be able to (4)\_\_\_\_\_ in a safe environment.

Choose the correct answer from a b, c or d:

| Vocabulary                         |                        |                          |                  |
|------------------------------------|------------------------|--------------------------|------------------|
| 1 is the da                        | amage caused to the    | e air by chemicals and t | waste.           |
| a) Air pollution                   | b) Melting             | Operation                | d Landfill site  |
| 2. A site is                       | a place where peop     | le leave rubbish on the  | land.            |
|                                    |                        | cooling                  |                  |
| 3ice is a prob                     | lem in the Arctic and  | Antarctic because of gl  | obal warming.    |
| a) Melting                         | b) Heating             | Cooling                  | d Burning        |
| 4. Egypt is usually s              | unny, so it is a great | place to use             |                  |
| a) wind turbines                   | b) solar panels        | of fossil fuels          | d landfill sites |
| 5 seas are                         | something that car     | kill coral reefs.        |                  |
| a) Higher                          | b) Colder              | Cooler                   | d Warmer         |
| 6. "" happ                         | ens when all the tre   | es in an area are cut do | own.             |
| a) Deforestation                   | b) Pollution           | Production               | d Destruction    |
| 7 is a gree                        | nhouse gas from lai    | ndfill sites.            |                  |
|                                    | b) Nitrogen            |                          | d Hydrogen       |
| 8. Weavers use a ma                |                        |                          | ,                |
| a) thread                          | b) loom                | <b>fabric</b>            | d weaving        |
| 9. Tois to t                       |                        |                          |                  |
| a) keep                            | b) absorb              | c) breathe               | d avoid          |
| <ol><li>Wind and waves a</li></ol> |                        |                          |                  |
| a) renewable ene                   |                        | b) fossil fuels          |                  |
| c) climate change                  |                        | d) mallution             |                  |

|     | Complete the sentences with the correct form of the word(s) in brackets: |
|-----|--|
|     | Language   |
|     | 1 What will you do if you  |
|     | 2. What (you will) do if you don't understand the homework?              |
| 0.0 | 3. If our oceans keep(get) warmer, some coral reefs will die.            |
|     | 4. You can choose(recycle) your plastic bottles.                         |
|     | 5. We can avoid (cut) down the trees by building the road in a different |
| ļ   | place.   |
|     | What do I need(buy from the shops, Mum?                                  |
|     | 7. Do you enjoy (play) the piano?  |
|     | 8. My family has decided(90) to Jordan next year.                        |
|     | One of the reasons we are having more floods is(w) a lot of the          |
|     | world's ice is melting.  |
|     | 10. Coral reefs do not like changes in temperature                       |
|     | change can kill them.  |
|     | More than 70% of the Earth is ocean. (Because), we know more about       |
|     | the moon than we do about many of our oceans.                            |
|     | 12. Rainforests are very important for the environment. That iswnyl thei |
|     | trees absorb a lot of carbon dioxide.                                    |
|     | 13. You should choose(wear) the correct clothes when you visit wetlands  |
|     | 14. If we don't stop(cut) down our rainforests, we won't stop climate    |
|     | change.  |
|     | 15. Miss Mansoor wants(start) a recycling project at school.             |
|     | The exam is next month, so I've plannedrevise) every evening.            |
|     | 17. If you keep eating sweets, you                                       |
|     | 18. If it(De) too hot tomorrow, we will go to the beach.                 |
|     | 19. Youget) very healthy if you go running every day.                    |
|     | 20. If the train is late, I (phone) you.                                 |
|     | 21. Ahmed (not/come) to school tomorrow if he feels ill.                 |
|     | Directic is had for the environment                                      |

#### Unit 9

### Read and complete the text with words from the following list:

#### **Reading Comprehension**

a) factory

| protect - initiatives | - sustainable - seedlings | - protects - | pollution |
|-----------------------|---------------------------|--------------|-----------|
|-----------------------|---------------------------|--------------|-----------|

There are many green (1) across the world which are helping to protect the environment. There are projects to plant (2) and trees to give us cleaner air. Some people are buying more products made of bamboo, which is (3) and doesn't cause pollution. Some people are even using air conditioning less often because it uses so much energy. What can you do to help (4) the environment?

2 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

| Vocabulary               |                      |                       |                 |
|--------------------------|----------------------|-----------------------|-----------------|
| 1 trees grow             | in seawater along    | the coast.            |                 |
| a) Bamboo                |                      |                       | d) Mangrove     |
| 2. There are more floo   | ds in many countr    | ries because of the   | _               |
| a) sleeping              |                      |                       | d) falling      |
| 3are small, y            | oung plants.         |                       |                 |
| a) Crops                 | o) Seedlings         | c) Levels             | d) Fossils      |
| 4. This cup is made from | m a tall plant calle | ed                    |                 |
| a) bamboo                | o) bulb              | c) battery            | d) mangrove     |
| 5. You can use a/an      | to charge a          | phone.                |                 |
| a) remote control        |                      | b) air conditioning   | 9               |
| c) light bulb            |                      | d) rechargeable b     | attery          |
| 6. You can use a comp    | uter to m            | nove around your con  | nputer screen.  |
| a) mouse                 | printer              | c) speaker            | d) player       |
| 7. You can use an        | car to travel b      | etween villages.      |                 |
| a) electrician           | electric             | c) electricity        | d) electronic   |
| 8. You can use a/an      | to control y         | our television.       |                 |
| a) charger               |                      | b) antenna            |                 |
| c) remote control        |                      | d) receiver           |                 |
| 9. You can use the air.  | to keep y            | our house cool in sun | nmer.           |
| a) conditions            | condition            | c) conditioned        | d) conditioning |
| 10. These use            | ess electricity that | n the ones we used to | have.           |

c) bulbs

b) bamboo

d) fossils

| Language  |
|---|
| 1. In the past, people(not/use) use energy-saving light bulbs.          |
| 2. I didn't (use/have) an electric toothbrush, but now I've got one.    |
| 3. Mum(use/get) plastic bags at the supermarket, but now she gets pape  |
| ones.   |
| 4. Dad(use/turn off) his computer at night, but he does now.            |
| 5. The Ancient Egyptians (use) a form of writing called hieroglyphics.  |
| 6. In some countries, it(not/use/rain) in the summer as much as it does |
| now.  |
| 7. My grandparents didn't use to(sending) emails. They wrote letters.   |
| 8. If we(live) in Hurghada, we would go to the beach.                   |
| 9. We would have fewer storms if climate change (stop).                 |
| 10. If they (not/cut) down so many trees, they'd have bigger forests.   |
| 11. If we had more time, we(visit) our cousins in Greece.               |
| 12. She(not/be) an environmental scientist if she didn't love nature.   |
| 13. If there (are) more mangrove trees along the coast, there would be  |
| fewer floods.   |
| 14. What(will) you do if you got a job in a different city?             |
| 15. Tarek would pass the test if he(studies) harder.                    |
| 16. What clothes would you wear if you(live) in a cold country?         |
| 17. The volleyball team (win) the match if they had better players.     |
| 18. I would write to Nahia if I(know) her address.                      |
| 19. We would visit our cousins more often if they(not/live) in Canada.  |
| 20. If Hamdi was taller, he(be) a very good basketball player.          |
| 21. We could get to the coast quicker if they(have) better roads.       |
| 22. If we used greener energy, we(produce) less pollution.              |
| 23(you/buy) solar panels for your house if you had enough money?        |
| 24. We(build) a solar farm for our community if we bought the land.     |
| 35 If you wanted to do a green initiative what (it/he)?                 |

Complete the sentences with the correct form of the word(s) in brackets:

## Unit 10

## Read and complete the text with words from the following list:

#### Reading Comprehension

| astronauts - walke | d - | rivers - | satellites | - wireless | - V | valking |
|--------------------|-----|----------|------------|------------|-----|---------|
|--------------------|-----|----------|------------|------------|-----|---------|

|                                     | s - satellites - wireless - walking   |
|-------------------------------------|---|
| the moon in 1969, and one of the r  | most important scientists was Farouk El-Ba                                  |
|                                     | to take from the moon on later visits. Farou                                |
|                                     | rth. He used (3) to find (4)<br>vork has helped Egypt and other countries t |
| find new water.                     | voik has helped Egypt and other countries t                                 |
| Denoise the correct and enclosing   | p conq.   |
| Vocabulary                          |   |
| 1. A/An is a machine in space       | ce that goes around the Earth.  |
| a) astronaut b) moon                | c) satellite d) telescope   |
| 2. A/An is a person who stu         | dies something carefully.   |
| a) astronaut b) astronomer          | c) researcher d) cleaner  |
| 3. A space is a large spacecr       |   |
|                                     | c) astronaut d) telescope   |
| 4. A/An is a person who trav        | •   |
|                                     | c) engineer d) pilot  |
|                                     | you use to see things that are far away.                                    |
|                                     | c) telescope d) satellite   |
|                                     | s things or people to the centre of the Earth                               |
|                                     | c) Engineering d) Pilot   |
| 7. Someone who studies the stars an |   |
| a) astronaut b) astronomer          | c) pilot d) sailor  |
| Complete the sentences with the c   | correct form of the word(s) in brackets:                                    |
| Language                            |   |
| 1. I(not/go) to this restaurant     | t before. Is it good?   |
| 2. A: Why is your hair wet? B: We   | (swim) in the sea!  |
| 3. Ahmed (read) three books         | this week. He loves reading!  |
| 4. I'm really tired because I(re    |   |
| 5. Tarek's head aches because he    |   |

| 13. Floda did very v |   |   | carefully.   |  |  |  |  |
|----------------------|---|---|--|--|--|--|--|
|                      | Uni   | t 11  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Read and comple      | ete the text with wo                              | rds from the followi  | ng list:   |  |  |  |  |
| Reading Compre       | hension   |   |  |  |  |  |  |
| 4166                 |   |   |  |  |  |  |  |
| aimerent - go        | vernor - meet - me                                | eting - operator - pi   | notographer  |  |  |  |  |
| "I've always like    | ed taking photographs                             | . However, I never wan  | ted to be a (1)  |  |  |  |  |
| I have always want   | ed to be a camera (2)                             |   | nd it is always different.   |  |  |  |  |
| Today, I am workin   | g at a sports stadium. T                          | omorrow, I will be work   | ing inside. I am filming   |  |  |  |  |
| a meeting with sor   | me important people. I                            | have never met the (3)  | of Cairo before.   |  |  |  |  |
| I am looking forwa   | ard to (4) him".                                  |   |  |  |  |  |  |
| Choose the corre     | ect answer from a, b                              | , c or d:   |  |  |  |  |  |
| Mondaylams           |   |   |  |  |  |  |  |
|                      |   |   |  |  |  |  |  |
|                      |   |   |  |  |  |  |  |
|                      | -   | •   | d) news article  |  |  |  |  |
| 2. A person who c    | controls a television c                           | amera is a camera   | econdition by Comment of the Comment |  |  |  |  |
| a) presenter         | b) operator                                       | c) officer  | d) designer  |  |  |  |  |
| 3. A person who t    | alks on a radio progra                            | amme is a radio   | COURDONOUSDE &   |  |  |  |  |
| a) designer          | b) journalist                                     | c) presenter  | d) operator  |  |  |  |  |
| 4. A person who d    | lecides how a webpa                               | ge should look is a w   | eb   |  |  |  |  |
| a) operator          | b) designer                                       | c) officer  | d) journalist  |  |  |  |  |
| 5. The is            | all types of newspap                              | ers, the internet, mag  | azines and   |  |  |  |  |
| television.          |   |   |  |  |  |  |  |
| a) library           | b) book   | c) media  | d) literature  |  |  |  |  |
|                      | 7. We took a taxi to 8. The river was ve 9. Maged | 7. We took a taxi to the beach because 8. The river was very dry because it | different – governor – meet – meeting – operator – pl "I've always liked taking photographs. However, I never wan I have always wanted to be a camera (2)  |  |  |  |  |

|   | 6.   | A person whose jo    | b is to read the news    | is a news                |  |
|---|------|----------------------|--------------------------|--------------------------|--|
|   |      | a) operator          |                          | c) designer              | d) reader  |
|   | 7.1  | When a ball or pip   | e has a hole in it, we s | ay that it has           | opmed \$   |
|   |      | a) stuck             | b) clicked               | c) burst                 | d) donated   |
|   | 8. [ | People often give    | you awhen                | something might be       | dangerous.   |
|   | ě    | a) whale             | b) warning               | c) swimming              | d) building  |
|   | 9.   | f a car or person is | s unable to move, we :   | say they are             | 44 6   |
| I | č    | a) stuck             | b) burst                 | c) knocked               | d) donated   |
| ı | 10.1 | The most importa     | nt person in each area   | of Egypt is the          | Percentage da a - d  |
|   | č    | operator             | b) designer              | c) officer               | d) governor  |
| ( | Co   | mplete the sente     | ences with the correc    | t form of the word(      | s) in brackets:  |
|   |      | Language             |                          |                          |  |
|   | 1./  | A witness said that  | t the building           | (IS) on fire.            |  |
|   |      |                      | at the football tourna   |                          | art the next day.  |
|   | 3.7  | The police said tha  | it lots of mobile phone  | es (have) bee            | n stolen that year   |
|   | 4.1  | The scientist expla  | ined that the world w    | as warming because       | there (is)   |
|   | (    | limate change.       |                          | 3                        | The state of the s |
|   | 5.7  | he governor said     | that the park(           | is) the biggest in Egy   | pt.  |
|   | 6.7  | he owner explain     | ed that there(           | will) be over 100 nev    | v iobs.  |
| ţ |      |                      | that the park(           |                          |  |
|   | 8.   | ieba (told)          | that it had been nois    | y.                       | , =====================================  |
| ı | 9. 1 | Maged said he        | (has) a shop in the      | e town.                  |  |
|   |      |                      | (l'm) looking forw       |                          | ends.  |
|   |      | amy said that he     |                          | <b>3</b>                 |  |
|   |      |                      | Unit 1                   | 2                        |  |
| 1 | Rea  | ad and complete      | the text with words      |                          | ist:   |
|   |      | eading Comprehen     |                          | ,                        |  |
|   | (    | businesses – ac      | ccountant – going – 1    | will - operator - inte   | ernshin  |
|   |      |                      |                          |                          |  |
| 1 |      | I'm good with nur    | mbers, so I'm (1)        | to get a good jo         | b with a business  |
|   | in   | Cairo. I'll probably | y do an (2) 1            | first. But this is an ir | mportant job. All  |
|   | (3)  | need to              | know how much mor        | ney they have! That's    | why I'm going to   |
|   | be   | an (4)               |                          |                          |  |

|             | Brossetts to         | in est thoma p          | ( ) ( (;                 |                     |
|-------------|----------------------|-------------------------|--------------------------|---------------------|
| <b>&gt;</b> | Vocabulary           |                         |                          |                     |
|             | 1is a run            | ning race of around     | 42 kilometres.           |                     |
|             |                      |                         | c) Chess                 | d) Marathon         |
|             |                      | _                       | hat shows you have sp    |                     |
|             | a job.               |                         |                          |                     |
|             |                      | biinternship            | c) qualification         | d) ambition         |
|             | 3. To "" is to       |                         |                          |                     |
|             |                      |                         | c) set up                | d) finish           |
|             |                      |                         | etween two things.       |                     |
|             | a) Distance          | b) Marathon             | <b>C)</b> Ambition       | d) Qualification    |
|             |                      | ability to do someth    |                          |                     |
|             | a) skip              | b) scale                | c) skill                 | d) skull            |
|             | 6. A/Anis v          | vhen you work, ofte     | n without pay, to learn  | about a job.        |
|             | a) qualification     | b) internship           | c) amateur               | di professional     |
|             |                      |                         | d a/anengine             |                     |
|             | a) robotics          | b) robot                | c) robots                | d) robot's          |
|             | 8. Ais an            | electric equipment t    | that can do a special jo | b.                  |
|             | a) drone             | b) sign                 | c) device                | d) marathon         |
|             |                      | ay to solve a proble    | m or answer a question   | n.                  |
|             | a) control           |                         | c) traffic               |                     |
|             | 10. Alane            | is a special place wh   | ere people can cycle o   | n roads.            |
|             | a) sign              | b) flying               | c) recycle               | d) cycle            |
| 3           | Complete the sen     | itences with the co     | rrect form of the word   | d(s) in brackets:   |
|             | Language             |                         |                          |                     |
| 1           | 1. How will the we   | ather(been)             | like tomorrow?           |                     |
|             | 2. What job will yo  | u (does) whe            | en you leave university  | ?                   |
| П           |                      | will) travel to space i | **                       |                     |
| ı           | 4. I think it        | (be) hot and sunny      | tomorrow.                |                     |
| ı           | 5. There (n          | ot/be) enough land      | to grow food on in the   | future.             |
| 1           |                      |                         | oduce their own electri  |                     |
| L           |                      |                         | (charge) equipr          |                     |
|             | exercise.            |                         |                          |                     |
|             | 8. There will be lot | s of challenges in th   | e future, but scientists | (be/able) find      |
|             |                      | to some of them.        |                          |                     |
|             | _                    |                         | ms, so he won't          | (able) <b>go to</b> |
|             | university.          |                         |                          |                     |



## **End of Term Practice**

WB pages 118 - 120



### Language Functions

| 1 | Complete the following dialogue:   |
|---|--|
|   | Baher and Marwan are talking about where people will live in the future. |

: In the future, I think we will be able to live in houses under the ground. get taller and taller? Baher : That's right. What kind of energy will they use? Marwan: (2)\_\_\_\_\_ Marwan: They will use things like wind turbines to produce renewable energy. Marwan: Yes, we'll all live in tall buildings with solar energy, too. Baher: I think this won't cause pollution. Marwan: (5).....

|    | d | - | 7 |  |
|----|---|---|---|--|
|    |   | п |   |  |
| и. | ш | в |   |  |
|    | ٧ |   |   |  |

## Reading Comprehension

## Read and complete the text with four words from the following list:

#### will - renewable - fuels - won't - recycle - cut

We should do our best to keep the environment clean. We mustn't (1)..... down trees because they absorb carbon dioxide. Also, we mustn't burn fossil (2)..... to avoid climate change. That's why we should use (3)..... energy such as solar energy and wind power. So, we (4)..... be able to live in a safe environment.

## Read the following text. Then answer the questions:

If someone asked you to name a famous trip to the moon, you would probably say the Apollo 11 trip in 1969. But did you know that when Apollo 17 went there in 1972, there had been five other trips to the moon? There have been no trips since 1972.

We all know Neil Armstrong was the first person to walk on the moon, but who was the last person? That was Eugene Cernan. He was on a 12-day trip on Apollo 17 which brought the largest moon rock to Earth! When Neil Armstrong walked on the moon, he said it had been one small step for a man, but a very big step for all of us. When Eugene Cernan left the moon, he said, "We shall return, with peace and hope."

So why were trips to the moon stopped? It was too expensive, but today, as technology gets better, there are plans to send spacecraft to the moon again.

| technology gets better, there are pl                         | ans to send spacecraft to | the moon again.   |
|--|---------------------------|---|
| A) Choose the correct answer from                            | m a, b, c or d:           |   |
| 1. What is the text mainly about                             | ?                         |   |
| <ul> <li>a) It's not expensive to land or</li> </ul>         | n the moon.               |   |
| b) Trips to the moon.  |                           |   |
| c) Neil Armstrong was the first                              | t person to walk on the m | oon.  |
| d) Trips to other planets.                                   |                           |   |
| 2. What does the underlined wo                               | ord "name" mean?          |   |
| a) Mention. b) Speak.  | c) Explain.               | d) Travel.  |
| 3. Trips to the moon stopped be                              | cause they                |   |
| <ul><li>) were dangerous</li></ul>                           | b) were not usefu         | 1   |
| c) cost a lot of money                                       | d) caused a lot of        | damage  |
| B) Answer the following question                             | IS:                       |   |
| 4. What did Eugene Cernan brin                               | g to Earth?               |   |
| 5. When Eugene Cernan left the and hope." What did this show |                           | return, with peace                                      |
| 6. When was the last trip to the                             | moon?                     | 90044449820042994449988990++hhv488816644864448625042244 |
| ***************************************                      |                           | **************************************                  |

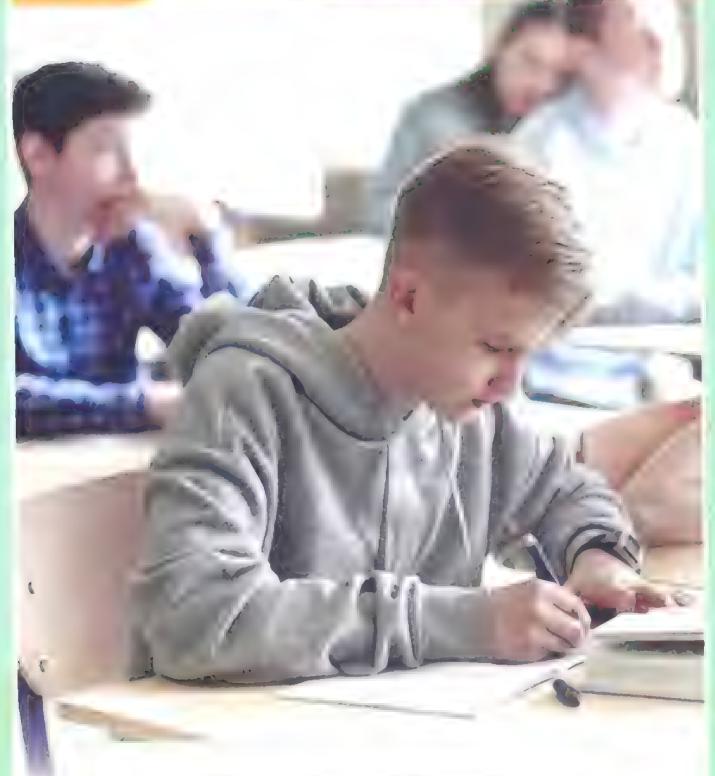
## **C** Vocabulary and Structure

| Choose the cor             | rect answer from a, l   | o, c or d:                |               |
|----------------------------|-------------------------|---------------------------|---------------|
| 1. Rewrite your o          | composition again. Th   | e prefix "re" means to d  | o it          |
| a) next                    | b) again                | c) first                  | d) last       |
| 2. We should pro           | otect our planet. "Prot | ect" is similar in meanir | g to "        |
| <ul><li>increase</li></ul> | b) damage               | c) collect from           | d) keep safe  |
| 3. The person wi           | ho studies space is a s | pace                      |               |
| a) dentist                 | b) scientist            | c) artist                 | d) pharmacist |

|   | 4. A Is an instrument used to make   | e distant objects                       | appear nearer.                          |
|---|--|---|---|
|   | a) thermometer   | b) telescope                            |   |
|   | c) mirror  | d) microscope                           |   |
|   | 5. In the past, we used traditional ways of  | farming. The anto                       | onym of "traditional"                   |
|   | is "   |   |   |
| ı | a) old b) expensive  | c) modern                               | d) far                                  |
|   | 6. The fossils were preserved well for furth   | er study. This me                       | ans they                                |
|   | were   |   | ,                                       |
|   | a) discovered b) kept  | c) chosen                               | d) sold                                 |
| į | Complete the sentences with the correc   | t form of the wo                        | ord(s) in brackets:                     |
| ı | 1. The island (surround) by deep   |   |   |
| ı | 2. If I(be) in trouble, would you h  |   |   |
| ı | 3. We plan (spend) the weekend   |   |   |
| i | 4. Samir told me that he (travel)  |   | llaurina Erida.                         |
| ı | 5. I didn't go to the theatre until !  |   |   |
| • | The state of the street of the | (IIIIISH) IIIY WORK                     |   |
|   | Write  | ing                                     |   |
| ( | THE A CANELLINE AND A SECOND ASSESSMENT OF THE PARTY OF T |   |   |
| i | Write ONE HUNDRED and TEN (110) wor  |   |   |
|   | 1. A report on a habitat you visited. Write whow to protect it.  | here it is, some f                      | acts about it, and                      |
| ı | 2. A biography of a person you like. Write a   | bout his/her earl                       | v life, career and                      |
| I | what he/she did.   |   | , we, career and                        |
| ı | 3. A paragraph on life in the future. Write al   | bout transport, fo                      | ood and the                             |
| ı | environment.   | •                                       |   |
| ı | 101441479999144690004419990694419991416140190141669401401401401401416140141  | -45055555555555555555555555555555555555 | ,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,  |
| l | ***************************************  | ******************************          |   |
| ļ | 350836473646473636664736366476466676466647646667646666764777667677767676777676777  | *********                               |   |
| l | 4900407060000000000000000000000000000000   | **********************                  |   |
| l | 0101049061010200000000000000000000000000000000   | ******************                      | · ** * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * *  |
| l | 1000101010101010101010101010101010101010   | **************************************  | *******************************         |
|   | 0201030001030001020001000010000001010130301010000101010301   | ***************                         | 101040800000000000000000000000000000000 |
|   | 1016404040101010101010101010101010101010   | 445900441010000000000000000000000       | >>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>  |
|   | •••••••••••••••••••••••••••••••••••••••  |   | **********************************      |
|   | 6000u0400000000000000000000000000000000  |   |   |

Part 4

# Final Exams



**Governorates Exams** 

اختبارات المحافظات.

Part 4

#### **Governorate Exams**

| 1 |     | -      |
|---|-----|--------|
| п | - 4 |        |
| н |     | ■file: |
| ш | -74 |        |
| ч |     |        |

#### Cairo Governorate



## Language Functions



| 1 | <b>Finish</b> | the | follo | wing | dial | oque |
|---|---------------|-----|-------|------|------|------|
|   |               |     |       |      |      | - 3  |

#### Two friends are talking about planting trees.

Amr : What shall we do this summer?

Yasser: (1).....

Amr : Good, planting trees is a good idea.

Yasser: (2).....?

Amr : My brother will help us and we can ask some friends, too.

Yasser: (3)....., they will be happy to do so.

Amr : Where can we start?

Yasser: (4).....

Amr : (5).....?

Yasser: We will start after our exams.

## **Reading Comprehension**

## Read and complete the text with words from the following list:



#### fur - who - famous - safe - which - short

A mongoose has a long body, with [1]...... legs and a long tail. Their well, (3)...... helps them to find food and avoid danger. Mongooses are (4).....for fighting snakes. They are able to kill snakes by biting them.

### Read the following text, then answer the questions:

Over 65 years ago, the world's first computer was born. Scientists called it "The Baby", but it was huge. It filled a full room! Three people made the computer and programmed maths problems for it. On June 19, 1948, the computer solved its first maths problem - in 52 minutes! At that time, this was amazing.

Computers are now much smaller. With touch-screen technology, many computers don't need extra things, like a keyboard or a mouse. In the future, computers probably won't need these things at all. Some computers, like the smartphone, can fit in one hand. Computers are also more powerful today.

How else will computers change in the future? A computer's brain is a chip inside the computer. So, computers will be smaller and even more powerful. Perhaps they'll even think like humans! Maybe we won't need to tell computers what to do because they'll decide for themselves!

| A) Choose the corre         | ect answer from a,  | b, c or d:               |                    |
|-----------------------------|---------------------|--------------------------|--------------------|
| 1. The first compu          | iter filled a       | reedee d                 | •                  |
| a) palace                   | b) hand             | c) room                  | d) building        |
| 2. The Baby comp            | outer found the ans | wer to mat               | hs problem(s) in   |
| 52 minutes.                 |                     |                          |                    |
| a) one                      | b) two              | c) three                 | d) four            |
| 3. Today, many co           | mputers don't have  | e                        |                    |
| a) keyboard                 | b) mouse            | c) touch screen          | d) chips           |
| B) Answer the follo         | wing questions:     |                          |                    |
| 4. What does the            | underlined pronou   | n "these" refer to?      |                    |
|                             | Vocabulary          | and Structure            |                    |
| Choose the correc           | t answer from a, b  | , c or d:                | 6                  |
|                             |                     | ct" is similar in meanii |                    |
| a) increase                 | b) damage           | c) collect from          | d) keep safe       |
| 2. Many ancient of animals. | are found i         | n the Fayum Depressi     | on. These are bone |
| a) carriages                | b) fossils          | c) owners                | d) ingredients     |
| 3. People in Egypt p        | olant mangrove see  | dlings along the Red S   | Sea                |
| a) rocks                    | b) cost             | c) coast                 | d) ponds           |

|   | 4. Ine   | is a large natural area                         | of land which is r                                  | nostly green.                             |
|---|--|---|---|---|
|   | a) shape                                       | b) grassland                                    | c) desert   | d) coastal                                |
|   | 5. We can add th                               | ne <b>prefix</b> "" to                          | the word "scope                                     | "to mean an instrument                    |
|   |  | stant things nearer.                            |   |   |
|   | a) fore-                                       | b) inter-                                       | c) pre-   | d) tele-                                  |
|   | 6. A/An  | is the person who ha                            | is seen an accider                                  | nt or a crime and can tell                |
|   | the police abo                                 | out it.   |   |   |
|   | a) witness                                     | b) sailor                                       | c) tailor   | d) designer                               |
| • | Complete the s                                 | entences with the corr                          | ect form of the v                                   | vord(s) in brackets:                      |
|   |  | (using) cleaner re                              |   |   |
|   | 2. If we lived in h                            | lurghada, we                                    | (go) to the beac                                    | h. <b>9</b>                               |
|   | 3. They  | (study) English for th                          | ree hours now.                                      |   |
|   | 4. The housewif                                | e (say) the                                     | thief had stolen t                                  | the house the previous                    |
|   | night.   |   |   |   |
|   | 5. No one                                      | (see) a photo of th                             | e far side of the r                                 | moon before astronauts                    |
|   | landed on it.                                  |   |   |   |
|   |  | (C) V   | deidin a  |   |
|   |  |   | /riting   |   |
| 6 | Write ONE HUN                                  | IDRED and TEN (110) w                           | ords on the follo                                   | owing:                                    |
|   |  | "Keeping o                                      | ur air clean"                                       | 0   |
|   | •••••  | 10401000017410363040002050102000000101040000    |   | 7*************************************    |
|   | *********************                          | , 10 ( 0 0 ) 10 10 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0  | ••••••••••••  | *************************************     |
|   | \$ 0 4 0 5 0 5 0 6 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 | .01000101000000000000000000000000000000         | · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·               | *************************************     |
|   | ******************************                 | ,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,         | 0 4 9 II 7 4 8 9 9 9 9 9 9 9 9 9 9 9 9 9 9 9 9 9 9  | ************************************      |
|   | *******************                            |   |   | >>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>    |
|   | ***************************                    |   | ***************************************             |   |
|   | *******************                            | 9696#819560#6################################## | ******************************                      |   |
|   | *******************                            | 65656245056662422524224255555555422446732542696 | ************************                            | (OH-0-0-0-0-0-0-0-0-0-0-0-0-0-0-0-0-0-0-0 |
|   | ***************                                | PP000000000000000000000000000000000000          | . # * # P B * 0 1 * 0 1 * 0 1 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 |   |
|   | *********************                          | I-6140633316000031500000000000000000000000000   |   |   |
|   | **********************                         | <0.0000000000000000000000000000000000           |   | ***************************************   |
|   | *******************                            |   | Helichen and an analysis of the second              |   |





Finish the following dialogue:

Faten and Huda are talking about their last mid-year holiday.



Huda: Good morning, Faten. Where did you go last mid-year holiday? Faten : (1) Huda: Alexandria! Which places did you visit there? Faten : (2)..... Huda: (3).....? Faten: I went with my family.

Huda: (4).....?

faten: Of course, you can come with us next holiday.

Huda: (5).....



Read and complete the text with words from the following list:

years cats has tourists - have - hotel



| A new water park opened in Sharm El-Sheikh. It is the biggest park in Egyp | t. |
|--|----|
| It many restaurants and the owner is going to build a new                  | W  |
| next year. He said that it had taken over three to b                       | )e |
| built. Many Egyptians and visit it.  |    |

Read the following text, then answer the questions:



There are some beautiful natural wonders in Egypt, such as the White Desert, the National Park and Al-Nayzak Lake. There are also some wonderful man-made wonders, such as the Great Pyramid and the Citadel of Qaitbay in Alexandria.

Egypt also has some wonders that aren't visited by many tourists like Gabel Elba. This is because it is difficult to reach. Another wonder that is difficult to reach is the Lost City because it is now under the Mediterranean Sea near Alexandria. When the Lost City was discovered, Frank Goddio saw lots of very old statues, temples and monuments there.

Another wonder is the Great Sand Sea in the south of Egypt. This is a part of the Western Desert where you can find lots of big sand dunes. Some unusual glass is also found in the Great Sand Sea. Egypt's natural and man-made wonders are among the most beautiful wonders in the world.

| A) Choose the co                | rrect answer from a  | a, b, c or d:                          |                            |
|---------------------------------|----------------------|--|----------------------------|
|                                 | ea of the text is    |  |                            |
| a) the Egypti                   | an seas              | b) the Egyp                            | otian monuments            |
| c) the Egyptia                  | in wonders           |  | otian people               |
| 2. The Great Py                 | ramid is a           |  |                            |
| a) man-made                     | 2                    | b) modern                              |                            |
| c) natural                      |                      | d) new                                 |                            |
| 3. Some unusua                  | al glass is found in | P+44=x070+4440y0v00 \$                 |                            |
| a) the Great I                  | Pyramid              | b) the Grea                            | t Sand Sea                 |
| c) the Nayzal                   | k Lake               | d) the Citac                           | lel                        |
| B) Answer the fol               | lowing questions:    |  |                            |
| ******************************* | e wonders which are  | ###################################### | text. (At least 4 wonders) |
| 6. Have you visi                | ted any of these wo  |  |                            |
|                                 | Vocabular            | y and Struct                           | ure                        |
| Choose the corre                | ect answer from a, b | o, c or d:                             | 0                          |
| 1. Trees absorb                 | dioxide from th      | e air.                                 |                            |
| a) liquid                       | b) carbon            | c) gas                                 | d) oxygen                  |
| 2. We add the pref              | îx""to th            | e word "national"                      | to give the opposite.      |
| a) pre-                         | b) un-               | c) dis-                                | d) inter-                  |

d) inter-

| 3is th                                  | e sound produced by                            | a person when he                          | speaks.   |   |
|---|--|---|---|---|
| a) Voice                                | b) Playing                                     | c) Running                                | d) Vibration  |   |
| 4. My teacher told                      | me not to be late ag                           | ain. He gave me a .                       | ***************************************                           |   |
| a) promise                              | b) warning                                     | c) witness                                | d) present  |   |
| 5. A/An                                 | is a person who trav                           | vels into space.                          |   |   |
| a) doctor                               | b) player                                      | c) astronaut                              | d) nurse  |   |
| 6. The Iron Woma                        | n was enormous. The                            | word "enormous" i                         | means very  |   |
| a) small                                | b) ugly  | c) tiny                                   | d) big  |   |
| Complete the ser                        | ntences with the cor                           | rect form of the w                        | vord(s) in bracke   | ts:                                     |
| 1. If we had more                       | money, we                                      | (can) buy a new                           | mobile.   | 0                                       |
| 2. We should keep                       | o(build) n                                     | ew schools.                               |   | 0                                       |
| 3. The Kharga Oas                       | s <b>is</b> (visit) <b>b</b>                   | y many tourists eve                       | ery <b>year</b> .   |   |
| 4. Mona said she                        | (be) tired t                                   | that day.                                 |   |   |
| 5. Rami had tidied                      | d his room before he                           | (start) <b>s</b>                          | tudying.  |   |
|   |  | Writing                                   |   |   |
| _                                       |  |   | •   | 5                                       |
| Write ONE HUNG                          | ORED and TEN (110)                             | words on the follo                        | owing:  | 0                                       |
|   | "A review about yo                             | our new smartpho                          | one"  |   |
| P+P+141414141414144444444444444         | #4661030000000000000000000000000000000000      |   | ,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,                            | ***********                             |
| ######################################  | Debibbererese440000000000000000000000000000000 |   |   | *********                               |
| *10200000000000000000000000000000000000 | •#•=•###••••••••••••••••••••••••••••••         |   | 000000000000000000000000000000000000000                           |   |
| *******************                     |  |   | 4 x 4 4 4 6 6 6 7 7 7 7 7 7 7 7 7 7 7 7 7 7                       |   |
| *****************                       |  | 0 0 0 0 4 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0   | H441771000000000000000000000000000000000                          |   |
| 04060404040404044446000044              | 142022000000000000000000000000000000000        | H + 2 + 0 + 0 + 0 + 0 + 0 + 0 + 0 + 0 + 0 | N.H.(.)(.)+++++++++++++++++++++++++++++++                         |   |
| 600202010101010101010101010101010       | *******************************                |   | 40+40      44   | ,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,, |
| *********************                   | ***************************************        | ## P & P & P & P & P & P & P & P & P & P  | ,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,                           |   |
| 6000000000000000000000000000000000000   |  |   | 04 0004 4 5 4 0 2 0 4 0 4 1 0 0 5 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 |   |
| **************************************  |  | 968898989898988888888888888888888888888   |   | ,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,, |
| *4046202004469494949494949              |  | **************                            | \$ 0.10.11 0.10.10.10.10.10.10.10.10.10.10.10.10.10               |   |
| *************************               | 0.1019111111100000000000000000000000000        | **************************************    |   |   |
| *************************************** |  |   |   | **********                              |
| ********************                    | 40406969777444884888888888888888888888888888   | +<  | 5 V 4 P 4 S 6 N 5 D D 6 D 4 D 4 D 4 D 5 D 5 D 5 D 5 D 5 D 5 D 5   | **********                              |

#### Al Qalyubia Governorate





|  | (3) | 1 |
|--|-----|---|
|  | -   |   |

Finish the following an logue:

| Essam and Adel are talking about next summer holiday.      | 6 |
|--|---|
| Essam: Hello, Adel. Where will you go next summer holiday? |   |
| Adel :(1)  |   |
| Essam : Sharm El-Sheikh! (2)                               | ? |
| Adel : I will go with my friend Asser.                     |   |
| Essam : (3)?   |   |
| Adel : No, we will stay in a hotel.                        |   |
| Essam: How will you go?                                    |   |
| Adel : (4)   |   |
| Essam : How long will you stay?                            |   |
| Adel : (5)   |   |
|  |   |

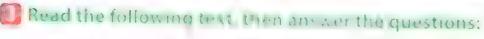


## **Reading Comprehension**

Read and complete the test with words from the following list:



if toll-wealth-unlass fill valuable



Have you ever imagined life without cell phones? People who are fifty or more will find this question surprising as they used to live without mobile phones. Younger generations, on the other hand, think that they cannot live without mobile phones.

50 years ago, if someone had said that people would be walking around with small wireless telephones in their hands, we would have called him or her mad. However, almost everyone now has at least one of them.

People everywhere are walking around talking on their mobile phones. The phones are even being used for more than just communication. People use them for many different purposes. Mobile phones are used to play games, watch films, listen to music, pay money online and find information. They have become a very important part of our lives.

Mobile phones have not only made our lives more comfortable but they have changed the way we live. Before we had mobile phones, it was hard to reach a friend that was away from home. But thanks to these small devices, people can now get in touch with anyone at any place and at any time. To conclude, they have made us reachable wherever we are and whenever anyone likes.

#### A) Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

| 1. Thanks to mobile phones,             | 100001400 <b>0</b>                      |
|---|---|
| a) we cannot find information           | b) our lives are shorter                |
| crit is harder to reach a friend        | d) our lives are easier                 |
| 2. About fifty years ago, we            | pecaces B                               |
| ardid not have mobile phones            | b¹ had mobile phones                    |
| c) used mobile phones                   | d) were mad                             |
| 3. The underlined word "them" refer     | rs to                                   |
| a) younger generations                  | b) mad people                           |
| c) wireless telephones                  | d) old people                           |
| B) Answer the following questions:      |   |
| 4. What is the best title for this pass | sage?                                   |
| · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·   | ,                                       |
| 5. How was life before we had mob       | ile phones?                             |
| *************************************** | *************************************** |
| 6. What are mobile phones used fo       | r?                                      |
|   |   |



| Choose the co                                 | orrect answer from a,                                   | b, c or d:   |   |
|---|---|--|---|
| 1. "  | ." is the synonym of the                                | word "strange".  | 3   |
|   | b) Usual  |  | d) Unusual  |
|   | s cutting down all the tr                               |  |   |
|   | ion b) Deforestation                                    |  | d) Farming  |
|   | prefix "" to g  |  |   |
| a) dis-                                       |   | c) in-   |   |
| 4. A  | is a piece of equipmer                                  |  |   |
| a) telescope                                  |   | c) sensor  |   |
| 5. The planets                                | go around the sun. The v                                |  |   |
| a) receive                                    |   | c) remove  |   |
| 6. The fossils we                             | ere preserved well for furt                             |  |   |
| a) kept                                       |   | c) sold  |   |
| <b>6</b> Complete the                         | sentences with the co                                   |  |   |
|   | (does) his homework                                     |  |   |
| 2. Fatma said t                               | hat she (is) t  | ired the day before.                                     | 0   |
|   | illionaire, I(l   |  |   |
|   | uage (speak   |  |   |
|   | ould avoid(r  |  |   |
|   |   |  |   |
|   |   | Writing  |   |
| <b>6</b> Write ONE HU                         | INDRED and TEN (110)                                    | words on the follo                                       | wing:   |
|   |   |  |   |
| Modernin                                      | fe in the future" Write                                 | about transport, fo                                      | ood and learning."  |
| ********************                          | 04300300000000000000000000000000000000                  | *                  | ************************************  |
|   | 4 5 4 5 5 5 5 5 6 6 7 6 7 8 6 7 8 7 8 7 8 7 8 7 8 7 8 7 | • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • •                    | ?{\$1,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0   |
| *********************                         | .45444444444444444444444444444444444444                 | 5-4-6-1  | <pre>44444104240401040444104044114441040504449</pre>                                    |
| **************                                |   | ************************                                 | • # 2 # 2 4 5 4 4 4 4 4 4 4 5 5 5 6 6 5 5 5 6 6 5 • # # # # # # # # # # # # # # # # # # |
| # 5 5 7 6 % 6 6 6 6 6 6 6 6 6 6 6 6 6 6 6 6 6 | 19664944449249606424259+424280494440294240604           | \$ \$ \$ \$ \$ \$ \$ \$ \$ \$ \$ \$ \$ \$ \$ \$ \$ \$ \$ | ***************************   |
| • 0 0 0 1 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0       | . TT G 1 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 1 0 1 0 0 0 0 0 0 0            | 040141419+++++++++++++++++++++++++++++++                 | ************************************  |
|   |   | *************************                                | **************************************  |
|   | ************************************                    | *******************************                          | *********************************   |

#### Ei-Menofia Governorate



Nader: Two thousand pounds.

## Language Functions

| Finish the following dialogue:   |
|--|
| Shady is talking with his friend Nader about a trip to Luxor.                    |
| Shady: You seem busy, Nader.   |
| Yes, I'm very busy. (1)  |
| Shady: What list are you making?   |
| The things we need for our trip.   |
| Shady: (2)   |
| Nader : To Luxor. (3)  |
| Shady: I don't think three days is enough to visit all the tourist places there. |
| (4)  |
| But we can't get the money for a complete month.                                 |
| Shady: OK. I'd like to come with you. (5)  |

## Reading Comprehension

Read and complete the text with words from the following list:

people - cleaner - protection - energy - batteries - protect

#### Read the following text, then answer the questions:

For 99% of people's history, they took their food from the world around them. They are all that they could find, and then they moved on to another place. For 1.0% of their history, people learned to farm the land and control their environment. People living in different places eat different kinds of food. For example, people in China eat a lot of rice and noodles. People in Japan and Taiwan eat a lot of fish and other seafood. People living away from the sea don't eat so much fish. They eat more meat and chicken.

At present, it is possible to transport food from one part of the world to another. Our bananas come from Central America or Africa. Our rice comes from Thailand. We can eat what we like, when we like, at any time of the year. Food has become very big business.

| A) Choose the cor       | rect answer from a                      | , b, c or d:   |   |
|-------------------------|---|--|---|
| 1. The passage is       | s about                                 |  |   |
| a animals               | ₺ prices                                | food   | d cooking                               |
|                         | . of their history, pe                  |  |   |
| a 99%                   |   | c) no time   |   |
| 3 People in Chir        | na and people in Jap                    |  |   |
|                         | is different                            |  |   |
|                         | owing questions:                        |  |   |
| 4 What do peop          | le who live away fro                    | om the sea usually e   | eat?                                    |
| *********************** | ,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,  |  |   |
| 5 Where do our          | bananas come from                       | 2  | **************************************  |
| y where do our          | Daniarias Come mon                      | 1.5  |   |
| **********************  | ******************************          | A 6 h = = = > > > > = = 0 > 5 + 5 + 9 + 9 + 9 + 9 + 0 + 0 + 0 + 0 + 0 + 0  | *************************************** |
| 6 Why can we no         | ow eat any kind of f                    | ood at any time of t   | he year?                                |
| **********************  | *************************************** | ***************************************  | .,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,, |
|                         | Vocabulary                              | and Structur   | 70                                      |
| ile.                    | , vocabatar,                            | did Structur   |   |
| Choose the correct      | tanswer from a b                        | cord:  | 3                                       |
| 1. "are                 | warm, wet areas of                      | land where many k  | inds of plants, animals,                |
| and birds can gre       |   | •  |   |
| a) Deserts              |   | b) Rivers  |   |
| c) Rainforests          |   | d) Lakes   |   |
| 2 "" is a               | person who travels                      | to space.  |   |
| a) An astronaut         |   | b) A researche   | er                                      |
| c) An assistant         |   | d) A driver  |   |
| 3. I thought I lost m   | y new calculator, b                     | The state of the s | my book bag.                            |
| a) found                | b) wrote                                | c) gave  | d) sent                                 |

|   | 4. Positive peo                                       | ple do not look                         | happy.  |  |
|---|---|---|---|--|
|   | a) dis-   | b) im-                                  | c) mis-   | d) un-   |
|   | 5. The Earth or                                       | bits the sun. "Orbits" h                | ere is near in meani  | ng to  |
|   | a) moves are  | ound                                    | b) turns into   |  |
|   | c) switches   | on                                      | d) sits down  |  |
|   | 6. In our scho  | ol, it is normal to do                  | activities that help  | our local community.   |
|   | "Normal" he   | ere is like                             |   |  |
|   | a) difficult  | b) usual                                | c) remote   | d) dark  |
| 5 | Complete the  | sentences with the co                   | orrect form of the  | word(s) in brackets:   |
|   | 1. The nationa  | l park                                  | by many people ev   | ery year.  |
|   | 2. If it  | rai heavily, we wi                      | ll use umbrellas.   | 9  |
|   | 3. You should   | keep                                    | hard to get your go   | pals.  |
|   | 4. In the past,                                       | people                                  | to send letters, nov  | w they send emails.  |
|   | 5. For three ye                                       | ars, L                                  | the French Langua   | ge.  |
|   |   |   | 544 *4*   |  |
|   |   | <b>9</b> .                              | Writing   |  |
| 6 | Write ONE HI  | JNDRED and TEN (110                     | ) words on the foll   | owing:   |
|   |   |   |   |  |
|   |   | "A review abou                          | t a film you watche   | eu .   |
|   | *****************                                     | *****************************           | ,14040)010100040407776110064404747474747474                     |  |
|   | 4>>>+++++++++++++++++++++++++++++++++++               | *************************************** | 000050700000000000000000000000000000000                         |  |
|   |   |   |   |  |
|   |   |   | , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , ,                           |  |
|   | *****************                                     |   | >44440124012224424477442424242444444444                         | ***************************************                              |
|   | ************  |   | VI + 0 + 0 + 0 + 0 + 0 + 0 + 0 + 0 + 0 +                        | #242474740400000000000000000000000000000                             |
|   | **************************************                | *************************************** | 4 > 1 > 2 + 3 + 4 + 6 + 6 + 6 + 6 + 6 + 6 + 6 + 6 + 6           |  |
|   | 4 * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * *               |   | 141450100010001000000000000000000000000                         | ***************************************                              |
|   | ***********   |   | CAIDIOIABOTERDE DO DO DO DE | ************************************                                 |
|   | 10504054545000404040100000                            |   | ** * 4 * 4 * 4 * 4 * 4 * 4 * 4 * 4 * 4                          | 200110000000000000000000000000000000000                              |
|   | 4 4 9 4 4 9 4 9 7 8 7 8 7 8 7 8 9 9 9 9 9 9 9 9 9 9 9 |   | D   |  |
|   | ************  |   | 0 2 2 2 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0                         | berrens on a same on a second or |
|   | *****************                                     | *************************************** | *******************************                                 | ***************************************                              |
|   | ******************                                    |   |   | ++++++++++++++++++++++++++++++++++++++                               |





## Language Functions



Finish the following dialogue:

Rana and Sama are talking about a story.

Rana: What are you busy doing?

Sama : (1).....

Rana : (2).....?

Sama: It is about a rabbit telling the story of his life.

Rana : (3).....?

Sama: No, animals can't talk but this is only a story.

Rana: Did that rabbit live alone?

Sama : (4).....

Rana: This means he has a family. Did the story end happily for the rabbit?

Sama : (5).....

Rana: I think it is an exciting story.



## Reading Comprehension

Read and complete the text with words from the following list:



safe - weather - change - finds - sea - found

Seagrass is very important. It is (1)...... in the sea along the coast of many countries. A lot of (2)...... animals feed on it. Baby fish live in seagrass because it is a (3).... place. Seagrass absorbs carbon dioxide 35 times faster than rainforests. That is why it can help stop climate (4).....

Read the following text, then answer the questions:

Basim and his friend, Ahmed spend a long time using their smartphones. They always want to try new apps. One day, they got a message from a stranger. He asked them about some personal information saying that it was important for a new app. He said it was a wonderful one, and that they could get that app for free. They thought it was not dangerous to do so. After that, they discovered that he could get all the information on their phones. Then, to their surprise, the stranger stopped sending them any messages. They forgot about it. However, he sent them a message saying that he can control their mobile phones. He asked for money or he would hurt them. They didn't know what to do, but their friend Kareem advised them to tell the police. The police followed the stranger's phone and arrested him. They decided to warn all their friends about how to keep safe online.

| ct answer from a,                  | b, c or d:   |   |  |
|------------------------------------|--|---|--|
| pped sending mess                  | ages getti   | ng their informati                        | on.  |
|                                    | b) before  |   |  |
|                                    | d) for   |   |  |
| word "it " refers to               | the  |   |  |
|                                    | b) information   |   |  |
|                                    | d) app   |   |  |
| worried when the                   | stranger   |   |  |
| ng                                 | b) asked for mo  | ney                                       |  |
| e                                  | d) sent them ap  | ps  |  |
| ving questions:                    |  |   |  |
| n id <mark>ea of the pass</mark> a | ige?   |   |  |
| *************************          | (40191777)-]45230442304444444532234466   | 000000000000000000000000000000000000000   | .,,,,,,,,  |
| friends agree to :                 | send their informatio  | n to someone th                           | ey   |
|                                    |  |   |  |
| *****************************      | >>>+++++++++++++++++++++++++++++++++++   | \$44446444655338855498FE44PFF****         |  |
| sim and Ahmed w                    | ere right to talk to th  | e stranger? Why                           | 1  |
|                                    | ,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,   | ****************                          |  |
| Vocabular                          | and Structure  |   |  |
| Vocabatai                          | did Sti detail   |   |  |
| answer from a, b                   | o, c or d:   |   | 10   |
| els into space is c                | alled a/an   | •   | 6  |
| b) scientist                       | c) astronaut   | d) pilot                                  |  |
|                                    |  |   |  |
| " is used to ad                    | d the meaning "do ag   | jain".                                    |  |
| b) re-                             | d the meaning "do ag<br>c) di-   | gain".<br>d) in-                          |  |
| <b>b</b> ) re-                     |  | d) in-                                    |  |
|                                    | word "it " refers to worried when the mg e ving questions: In idea of the passa of friends agree to some answer from a, by rels into space is carried answer in the carried answer is carried answer is carried answer is carried answer is carried answer in the carried answer in the carried answer is carried answer in the carried and answer in the carried answer in the carried and answer in the carried answ | b) before d) for word "it " refers to the | b) before d) for word "it " refers to the b) information d) app worried when the stranger  b) asked for money e d) sent them apps ving questions: n idea of the passage?  of friends agree to send their information to someone the sim and Ahmed were right to talk to the stranger? Why?  Vocabulary and Structure  answer from a, b, c or d: vels into space is called a/an |

| 4 | The moon                                  | the earth one  | ce every 27 days.  |  |             |
|---|---|--|--|--|-------------|
|   | a) cycles                                 | b) arms  | c) orbits  | d) dives   |             |
|   | 6. After the rain                         | , the streets were wet. T  | he antonym of the  | word "wet" is  | *********** |
|   | a) dry                                    | b) rainy   | c) warm  | d) muddy   |             |
| ( | . Water comes                             | from the roof to the g   | round floor throug   |  |             |
|   | a) wire                                   | b) pipe  | c) line  | d) pile  |             |
|   | Complete the s                            | sentences with the co  | rrect form of the  | •  | ts:         |
|   |   | (val.te- years ago b   |  |  |             |
|   |   | sks me to stop   |  | ass.   | 0           |
|   |   | well, he'qr  |  |  |             |
|   |   | 'pablish) his book ur  |  | t.   |             |
|   |   | t their team   |  |  |             |
|   | •   |  | · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·  | ne day before.                                       |             |
|   |   | D  | Writing  |  |             |
|   | Write ONE HUI                             | NDRED and TEN (110   | words on the foll  | owing:   |             |
|   |   |  |  |  | Q           |
|   |   | "A review on how life  | will be like in the  | future"  |             |
| • | ******************                        |  | *****************************  | **************************************               | *********   |
| • | C++5++5+1+0+0+0+0+0+0+0+0+0+0+0+0+0+0+0+0 | 4 10 10 0 0 10 10 10 10 10 10 10 10 10 10                                    | • H • 8 4 9 • • • 2 • 0 8 8 8 8 8 8 8 8 8 8 8 8 8 8 8 8 8 8  | ***************                                      | 10          |
| • | ****************                          | ######################################                                       | 0 0 0 0 11 |  | *********   |
| • | ***********************                   | \$ |  | 40486644907018111770191910147070101                  |             |
| • |   |  | \$ \$ 4 \$ 4 \$ 6 \$ 6 \$ 6 \$ 6 \$ 6 \$ 6 \$ 6 \$   |  |             |
| • | *******************                       | asobeeepeeeleepeeseepeen   | 06 8 6 3 4 3 9 8 9 9 9 9 9 9 9 4 1 4 1 9 9 9 9 9 9 9 9 9   | 2454247400424FFFF66500000000000000000000000000000000 | **********  |
|   | 4944444444444444444444444                 |  | *************************  | ***********************                              |             |
| • | # 0 # 0 # 1 # 1 # 1 # 1 # 1 # 1 # 1 # 1   | \$\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\                                      | ######################################   | **************                                       | **********  |
|   | ***********************                   | 4079400250606240636360600000000000000000000000000                            | 594448448446494949495966666666666666   | 4 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0              | ********    |
| • | ****************                          | >>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>                                       | 047000000000000000000000000000000000000  | 047774040477770048447074721849470                    | *********   |
|   | **************************************    | ***************************************                                      |  | IP * 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0             | 1010224444  |
| = |   | 0684840069800000000000000000000000000000                                     |  | ***********************                              |             |
| • |   | ***************************************                                      | **************************************   | **********************                               | *******     |
|   |   | . 3 6 5 6 5 6 7 7 7 7 7 7 7 7 7 7 7 7 7 7 7                                  |  |  |             |
|   | 053536444004666                           |  |  |  |             |

#### **Dakahlia Governorate**







Finish the following dialogue:

Malak has been sick and Salma is talking to her on the phone.

Salma: Hi, Malak. You haven't been to school for a week.

Salma: (2).....?

Malak: Yes, I feel much better now.

Salma: (3).....?

Malak: I am going back to school next Sunday.

Malak: Did I miss a lot of school work?

Salma: Yes, we had homework every day and we have a test on Monday.

Malak: Oh, no. That makes me worry.

## Reading Comprehension

Read and complete the text with words from the following list:

#### change - made - gases - droughts - make - energy

Our planet is hotter and our weather is changing. There are more floods, (1)...... and forest fires than any time in history. One of the reasons for that is climate (2)...... which is caused by greenhouse ...... such as carbon dioxide. These are (4)...... when we burn fossil fuels.

#### Read the following text, then answer the questions:

Happiness is something which we feel when we are full of joy. On a cloudy day, the clouds hide the sun, but the sun is always there. Happiness is like the sun, it is often hidden by the clouds of worries. We have to forget them to feel happy. It is close to us but hidden and covered from sight, by our worries like a treasure at the bottom of a muddy lake. It is always there whether you see it or not. You don't have to create happiness. All you have to do is calm down your mind because when

there are a quiet mind and inner peace, there is happiness. Happiness makes us positive. All of us try to get happiness all the time. When a person does something really good, he feels happy. If we hurt others, we become unhappy in the end. A happy mood gives us the energy to do our best but an unhappy mood takes away the energy. Happiness is related to the world in which we live. If we live in a bad world most of the time, we remain unhappy. One alone cannot be happy if others are unhappy. It comes from our own actions. Happiness doesn't come from others. Living the present is happiness.

| A) Choose the corre                     | ct answer from a,   | b, c or d:                              |   |  |
|---|---------------------|---|---|--|
| 1. What is a good t                     | itle for the passag | e?                                      |   |  |
| a) Sadness.                             |                     | b) Happiness.                           |   |  |
| c) Happiness in                         | the family.         | d) Happiness at work.                   |   |  |
| 2. In line 3 the pro                    | noun "them" refer   | s to                                    |   |  |
| a) feelings                             | b) others           | c) worries                              | d) actions                              |  |
| 3. What could the                       | word "relate" mea   | n in this reading?                      |   |  |
| a) Linked.                              |                     | b) Unconnecte                           | ed.                                     |  |
| c) Single.                              |                     | d) Remote.                              |   |  |
| B) Answer the follow                    | ving questions:     |   |   |  |
| 4. Why has happin                       | ess been compare    | ed to the sun?                          |   |  |
| 6026477477400044440742440044074         |                     | *************************************** |   |  |
| 5. What should we                       | do to feel happy?   |   |   |  |
| *************************************** | *****************   |   | *************************************** |  |
| 6. How is happiness                     | related to the wor  | d in which we live?                     |   |  |
| •••                                     |                     | *******************************         | (4,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,, |  |
|   |                     | 101                                     |   |  |
|   | Vocabulary          | and Structur                            | .e                                      |  |
| Choose the correct                      | answer from a h     | cord:                                   |   |  |
|   |                     |   | 3                                       |  |
| 1. The ability to do so                 |                     |   |   |  |
| a) lifestyle                            |                     | c) skill                                | d) race                                 |  |
| 2. A/An is a                            |                     |   |   |  |
|   |                     | c) kettle                               | *                                       |  |
| 3. The Earth orbits th                  | e sun. The verb "or | bits" means                             | ******* *                               |  |
| a) destroys                             | b) discovers        | c) studies                              | d) moves around                         |  |
|   |                     |   |   |  |

|          | The word "                                      | " gives the opposi                      | te meaning of "tir  | ıy".  |                        |
|----------|---|---|---|---|------------------------|
|          | a) small  | b) huge                                 | c) lesser   | d) little   |                        |
|          | To get the adjective                            | from the word "her                      | o", we add the suf  | fix "".   |                        |
|          | a) -ment  | b) -ly                                  | c)-ic   | d) -ful   |                        |
|          | 6 She has been working                          | g at a school for free f                | or more than 8 yea  | ors. She is   | *****                  |
|          | a an employee                                   | i: a volunteer                          | a boss  | i i a manage  | r                      |
| <b>3</b> | Complete the senten                             | ces with the correc                     | translin w  | ed kjim brakker                                       | 5.                     |
|          | 1. If we  | more time, we w                         | ould visit our tea  | cher.   | $\Box$                 |
|          | She didn't go to bed                            | d until she                             | her hom   | nework.   | 0                      |
|          | 3. We need                                      | , (use) renewable en                    | ergy.   |   |                        |
|          | <sup>4</sup> Fewer magazines ar                 | e to                                    | oday because of t   | he internet.  |                        |
|          | A witness                                       | the police th                           | nat the building w  | as on fire.   |                        |
|          |   | (i) Wr                                  | riting  |   |                        |
|          |   |   |   |   | M                      |
|          | Write ONE HUNDRED                               | and TEN (110 v.o                        | rds on the tallo  | VIII.   | 0                      |
|          | "Thi  | ngs you can do to i                     | help save the Ear   | rth"  |                        |
|          | ***************************                     |   |   | ######################################                |                        |
|          | ***********************                         |   |   | леневонополочалена просесто                           |                        |
|          | ************************                        |   |   |   |                        |
|          | ***************************************         |   |   | C. A. R. C. R. D. | 1 11 7 5 0 1 0 1 0 1 0 |
|          | ***************************************         |   |   |   |                        |
|          | <b>4470011110</b> 41414141414141414444444444444 |   | 0 4 0 0 5 5 5 5 5 5 7 7 7 7 6 6 0 5 9 7 9 9 9 9 9 9 9 9 9 9 9 9 9 9 9 9 9         | B4B4B44444444444444444444444                          |                        |
|          | ***************************************         | ,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,, | 0 10 0 4 6 6 6 6 6 6 6 6 6 6 6 6 6 6 6 6 6  | 4 - v 5 4 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0         |                        |
|          |   |   | a > o o o q h o h a a a m a o o m a u o m o h o d d d d d d d d d d d d d d d d d | 000000000000000000000000000000000000000               |                        |
|          | *****************************                   |   | ,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,  | 40+000000000000000000000000000000000000               |                        |
|          | 180000000000000000000000000000000000000         |   | 6 7 7 9 7 7 7 9 9 9 9 7 7 7 8 8 8 8 8 8 8   | E 6 6 3 2 6 2 6 6 6 6 6 6 6 6 6 6 6 6 7 6 7 6 7       | *******                |
|          | *************                                   |   | *************************   | 9 N O H O O O O O O O O O O O O O O O O O             |                        |
|          | ************************************            | ,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,    | ***************************************   | 000000000000000000000000000000000000000               |                        |
|          | 4 > 4 4 4 4 4 4 4 4 4 4 4 4 4 4 4 4 4           |   | ************************************  | ****************                                      | ******                 |
|          | <b>474718441</b> 848941474247474747474747777444 |   | Q D 4 H F 9 0 0 7 4 B 4 B 4 B 4 B 7 7 9 9 9 9 9 9 9 9 9 9 9 9 9 9 9 9 9           | 0               |                        |
|          | *************************                       |   |   | ,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,                  | • • • • • • • • • • •  |
|          |   |   | *****************************   |   |                        |

#### El-Beheira Governorate



### **Language Functions**

#### Finish the following dialogue:

#### Ahmed and Hani are talking about doing a school project.

Hani : Hello, Ahmed. What are you doing?

Ahmed: Hello, Hani. (1)..... : (2).....?

Ahmed: It's about the bamboo.

Hani : (3).....?

Ahmed: Because my teacher asked me to do this project.

Hani : What do you think of this plant?

Ahmed: (4).....

: I agree with you. It's a very useful plant. Do you need any help? Hani

Ahmed : (5).....



#### Reading Comprehension

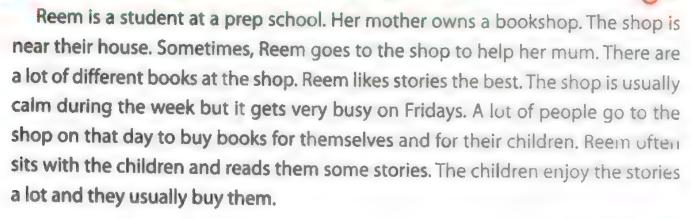
## Read and complete the text with words from the following list:



#### burn - cycle - wind - rubbish - environment - burning

It is important to save our [1] ...... and keep it clean. We must recycle more paper so that we can avoid cutting down our forests. We can also stop putting 2,..... in landfill sites. When we keep = ..... fossil fuels, climate change will get worse. We need to use cleaner renewable energy such as solar energy and (4).....power.

### Read the following text, then answer the questions:



There are also some toys at the shop. Reem's mother lets the children play with the toys. She asks Reem to take care of the toys and make sure that the children don't damage them. The girls mostly like dolls but the boys like cars and guns. The children spend a lovely time at the shop and their parents are very thankful for Reem and her mum.

| A) Choose the co   | rrect answer from a, b  | , c or d:                    |                 |
|--------------------|-------------------------|------------------------------|-----------------|
| 1. Reem goes to    | the shop to             | her mother.                  |                 |
| a) visit           |                         | b) play with                 |                 |
| c) help            |                         | d) meet                      |                 |
| 2. The shop sel    | ls books and            | · • 1 · 0                    |                 |
| a) toys            |                         | b) sweets                    |                 |
| c) fruits          |                         | d) chairs                    |                 |
| 3. The best title  | for this passage is "   | <i>H</i>                     |                 |
| a) The Doll        |                         | b) The Booksho               | ор              |
| c) The Girls       |                         | d) The Boys                  |                 |
| B) Answer the fol  | lowing questions:       |                              |                 |
| 4. What kind of    | books does Reem like    | ?                            |                 |
| 6. Why do you t    | Vocabulary              | sy on Fridays?  and Structur |                 |
|                    |                         |                              | /H              |
|                    | ect answer from a, b,   |                              | 3               |
| 1. We add          | to form the adject      | ive of the word "tra         | adition".       |
| a) -ible           | b) -able                | c) -al                       | d) -ful         |
| 2. Ziad loves stud | ying stars and planets. | He wants to be a/a           | an              |
| a) doctor          | b) astronomer           | c) officer                   | d, photographer |
| 3. New ideas can   | be very strange for peo | ople. "Strange" here         | e means         |
| a) boring          | b) usual                | c) unusual                   | d) common       |
|                    |                         |                              |                 |

|   | 4. A/An   | is a person who read                    | Is the news on the  | radio or TV.                            |
|---|---|---|---|---|
|   | a) designer                                       | b) journalist                           | c) editor   | d) newsreader                           |
|   | 5. I was  | when my little baby                     | brother made so r   | nuch noise.                             |
|   | a) cross  | b) across                               | c) happy  | d) calm                                 |
|   | 6. A is   | a small container of in                 | k for use in a print  | er.                                     |
|   | a) cup  | b) carriage                             | c) glass  | d) cartridge                            |
| - | Complete the se                                   | ntences with the corr                   | ect form of the w   | ord(s) in brackets:                     |
|   | 1. I(VI   | sit) this restaurant thre               | e times this week.  | I like it.                              |
|   | 2. If he came to the                              | he club, Ip                             | lay) with him.  | 5                                       |
|   | 3. Omar   | (told) he would com                     | ne late that day.   |   |
|   | 4. Adam came fir                                  | st in the race because                  | ne trai   | n well.                                 |
|   | 5. My little broth                                | er take to                              | hospital yesterday  |   |
|   |   |   | Veribin e   |   |
|   |   |   | Vriting   | -                                       |
| 6 | Write ONE HUNI                                    | DRED and TEN (110) v                    | vords on the follo  | wing:                                   |
|   |   | "A review about sa                      | tellites technolog  | Jy"                                     |
|   | *****************************                     | ********************************        | *******************   | *************************************** |
|   | ******************                                | *******************************         | ***************************   |   |
|   | •           | ?                                       | **********************  | *************************************** |
|   | • 5 4 A 4 8 6 9 9 9 9 9 9 9 9 9 9 9 9 9 9 9 9 9 9 |   | **************************  |   |
|   | W 0 0 7 7 7 7 7 7 7 7 7 7 7 7 7 7 7 7 7           | *************************************** | 4 > 4 > 4 & 4 & 4 & 5 > 5 + 5 + 5 + 5 + 5 + 5 & 5 + 5 + 5 + 6 + 6 + 6 + 6 + 6 + 6 + 6 + | *************************************** |
|   | **********************                            | *************************************   | *******************   | *************************************** |
|   | **********  | *******************************         | 7 + 7 • 7 • 9 • 2 4 • + 4 • + 4 • 4 • 4 • 4 • 5 • 7 • 7 • 7 • 1 • 1 • 1 • 1             | *************************************** |
|   | ••••••••  | ***********************************     | *************************************   | *************************************   |
|   | *********   | *******************************         | **************************  | *************************************** |
|   | *******************                               | ******************************          | *************************   | *******************************         |
|   | *****************                                 |   |   | *****************************           |
|   | *****************                                 |   |   |   |
|   | ************************                          | *************************************** | *************************   |   |
|   | # * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * *           | *************************************** | PIPIPARIS - PIP - PIPIPIPIPIPIPIPIPIPIPIPIPIPIPIP                                       |   |
|   | 470000000000000000000000000000000000000           | *******************************         |   | *******************************         |
|   | *******************************                   | *****                                   |   |   |

#### **Damietta Governorate**



### **Language Functions**



Finish the following dialogue.

#### Atef is talking to a tourist about his visit to Egypt.

| Atel    | : Hello, is it your first visit to Egypt?                         |
|---------|---|
| Tourist | :(1)  |
| Atef    | : (2)?  |
| Tourist | : I come from Ireland.  |
| Atef    | : (3)?  |
| Tourist | : I will stay in Egypt for two weeks.                             |
| Ator    | What cities are you going to visit?                               |
| Tourist | : (4)   |
| Atof    | Sure, Aswan and Luxor are interesting places to visit. I wish you |
|         | an enjoyable visit.   |

# Ø

Tourist : (5)

#### **Reading Comprehension**

Read and complete the text with words from the following that



#### pline - calls - for - astronauts - sinix - sense craft



Damietta is famous for its great thinkers, writers and poets. One of them is Farouk Shousha who is a well-known poet and a famous radio presenter. He was born in Damietta in 1936. At his early age, he used to go to the local library and was able to read a lot of books in the Arabic language. In 1956, he graduated from the Faculty of Dar Al-Ulum in Cairo University.

Farouk Shousha always liked poetry and Arabic literature. He worked as a radio and a TV presenter. He presented many famous programmes which most people liked so much like "Our Beautiful Language" and "Cultural Evening" which both lasted for about 15 years without stopping.

In his programmes, he talked about the beauty of the Arabic language and showed its rich literature. For this reason, he was called "the guardian of the Arabic language". Shousha won the Nile Prize for Literature in 2016. We all still remember his great works even after his death.

| a New Damie                  | a of the passage is    |                          |                        |
|------------------------------|------------------------|--------------------------|------------------------|
|                              |                        | b) Cultural E            | Evening                |
| C Farouk Sho                 |                        | d) our beaut             | tiful language         |
| 2. The underline             | ed word "its" in the   | third paragraph ref      | ers to                 |
| a) the Arabic                | language               | b) the Englis            |                        |
| ○ TV program                 | nmes                   | d <sup>1</sup> radio pro |                        |
| 3. Farouk won th             | ne Nile Prize for Lite | erature in               | <i>y</i> =             |
| a) 1936                      | b) 1956                | c) 2016                  | <b>d)</b> 2000         |
| B) Answer the foll           | owing questions:       |                          | 4/2000                 |
|                              |                        | Farouk Shousha pr        | resented.              |
| 5. Summarise th              | e last paragraph in    | the text in one sen      | tence.                 |
| 6 Where do you when he was y | think Farouk could     | read many books i        | in the Arabic language |

# Vocabulary and Structure

| Choose the corre | ct answer from a, b, c  | ord:                   | £ 3.                |
|------------------|-------------------------|------------------------|---------------------|
| 1 is a fo        | rce which attracts thir | ngs or people to the o | Centre of the Farth |
| al Space         | b Telescope             | Gravity                | d) The sun          |
| 2. A is a        | person who reads the    | news on the radio o    | or television.      |
| à designer       | newsreader              | photographer           |                     |
|                  |                         |                        |                     |

| 3. My father is so                                | kind. The antonym of                     | "kind" is "   | ** B                                   |  |
|---|--|---|--|--|
| a) calm   | -, -, -, -, -, -, -, -, -, -, -, -, -, - | c) clever   |  |  |
| 4. We can get an a                                | adjective from the ver                   | b "renew" by addir  | ng the suffix "                        |  |
| a) -ness  | b) -able                                 | c) -tion  | d) -y                                  |  |
| 5. Trees breathe i                                | n carbon dioxide and                     | breathe out oxyge   | en. So, they are                       |  |
| for u   | us.                                      |   |  |  |
| a) bad  | b) harmful                               | c) useful   | d) useless                             |  |
| 6. The land is                                    | as it was rainir                         | ng all night yester   | day.                                   |  |
| a) wet  | b) warm                                  | c) hard   | d) dry                                 |  |
| Complete the se                                   | ntences with the cor                     | rect form of the v  | word(s) in bracke                      | ts:  |
|   | with ic                                  |   |  |  |
|   | paute 1                                  |   |  | 9  |
|   | me, I , w. (i)                           |   |  |  |
|   | ,use' to get our shop                    |   |  |  |
|   | the report until 1                       |   |  |  |
|   |  |   |  |  |
|   | D  | Writing   |  | 1  |
| Write ONE HUN                                     | DRED and TEN (110)                       | words on the fol  | lowing:                                | 0  |
|   | "A review of                             | your dream job"   |  |  |
|   |  | ***************************************   |  | <pre><pre><pre><pre><pre><pre><pre><pre></pre></pre></pre></pre></pre></pre></pre></pre> |
| ***************************************           |  |   |  | 24242444444  |
| 40 x 84 8 5 0 7 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 |  | . 24 - 2 6 - 2 7 7 7 7 7 7 7 7 8 2 8 2 8 2 8 2 8 2 8  |  | ********   |
| ***************************************           |  |   |  |  |
| 4014145465546660407577664547766                   |  |   |  |  |
|   |  |   |  |  |
| ,,451(15)(10)(004)0101410001410                   |  |   |  |  |
| 4 * 6 3 P * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * *     | 040000000000000000000000000000000000000  |   |  |  |
| **********************                            | > 4 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0  |   |  |  |
| 494070742777770707070701010101010101010101010101  |  |   |  | ,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,  |
| **********************                            |  | 1940 - R.C. 000 - 100 - | >0000naarsoognand0000pot000000000      |  |
| *******************                               | 4207704000434780142078040054304040040040 |   |  | ************   |
|   |  | 2200234042400004100707421207474   | 54545555550000000000000000000000000000 |  |
| *******   |  |   |  |  |



# Language Functions

| 1  | L |
|----|---|
| 61 | ı |
|    |   |

### Finish the following dialogue:

Ebrahim is at the library to borrow a book.

Ebrahim: Good morning, sir.

Librarian: Good morning. (1).....?

Ebrahim: I'd like to borrow a book.

Librarian: OK. (2).....?

Ebrahim: I enjoy reading books about nature.

Librarian: Just give me a recent personal photo of you.

**Ebrahim**: (5).....

Librarian: You are most welcome at any time.

### **Reading Comprehension**

# Read and complete the text with words from the following list:



will - feet - would - prepare - change - charge

Teachers play an important role in building up an educated nation. They (1)...... their students for the future. They can (2) ...... their life. They enable their students to stand on their (3).................. . If there were not teachers, there (4)...... not be any doctors, engineers, scientists, etc. We must respect our teachers

# Read the following text, then answer the questions:



There was once a poor boy who spent his days going from door to door seiling newspapers to pay for school. One day, the poor boy was so hungry, so he decided to ask for food when he came to the next door.

The poor boy reached the door of a girl. He asked for a glass of water, but seeing his poor state, the girl came back with a glass of milk. The boy wanted to pay for the milk, but the girl refused to take any money.

Years later, the girl felt sick. She went to many doctors, but no one was able to cure her. Finally, she went to the best doctor in town. The doctor spent weeks treating her in a private hospital until she was finally cured. She was happy, however, she was afraid she couldn't afford to pay the bill. But, when the hospital handed her the bill, it read, "Paid in full, with a glass of milk".

| handed her the bill,                    | it read, "Paid in full, v               | with a glass of milk.                |  |
|---|---|--------------------------------------|--|
| A) Choose the corr                      | rect answer from a,                     | b, c or d:                           |  |
| 1 The main idea                         | of the passage is tha                   | t we must                            | * * * * · •                            |
| a give people                           | milk                                    | b always do go                       | ood                                    |
| c) pay the bill                         |   | d) help the rich                     |  |
| 2. The boy had a                        | poor                                    |                                      |  |
| a) mind                                 |   | b) sight                             |  |
| c) appearance                           |   | d) brain                             |  |
| 3 Later on, the p                       | ooor boy became a/a                     | n doctor                             |  |
| a) bad                                  |   | b) unknown                           |  |
| c) cruel                                |   | d) well-known                        |  |
| B) Answer the foil                      | owing questions:                        |                                      |  |
| 4 Summarise th                          | e second paragraph                      | in ONE sentence of                   | your own words.                        |
| ******************                      | *************************************** |                                      | >>>+++++++++++++++++++++++++++++++++++ |
| > How do you t                          | hink the girl felt whe                  | n she left the ho <mark>spi</mark> t | al?                                    |
| *************************************** | .,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,, | ***********************************  |  |
| o. Did the girl kr                      | now why the doctor [                    | oaid the bill? How?                  |  |
|   |   |                                      | ********************************       |
|   |   | 161                                  |  |
|   | Vocabulary                              | and Structur                         | 6                                      |
| Choose the corre                        | rct answer from a, b                    | , cord.                              | 0                                      |
| 1. Plants often                         | pollution in 1                          | the air, making it cle               | aner for us.                           |
| a produce                               |   | <b>crincrease</b>                    | d. absorb                              |
| 2 "" is t                               | he place where a pla                    | nt or animal natural                 | ly lives and grows.                    |
| a Habit                                 | b) Habitant                             | ( Habitat                            | di Assistant                           |
| 3 They live on the                      | east coast. "Coast" ca                  | an be an adjective b                 | y adding ""                            |
|   | (a) -1                                  | s) ivo                               | d) sic                                 |

| 4. A/An  | is something to imp  | rove a difficult situa   | ation.   |
|--|--|--|--|
| a) initiative  | b) fight   | c) war   | d) tour  |
| 5. You don't have t  | o plug it in because   | it is  |  |
| a) wireless  |  | c) leafless  | d) useless   |
| 6. That plane is en  | ormous!"   |  | enormous"  |
| a) Little  | b) Huge  | c) Tiny  | d) Local   |
| Complete the sen   |  |  | and(s)   |
| in brackets:   |  | rectioning (He w   | ora(s)   |
| 3. We  | you finished your how that we see the picture beaution. I have seen that the picture beaution. | n fourteen million to<br>aving light bulbs, bu<br>ful(look)  | t we do now.   |
|  |  | Writing  |  |
| living all around E  | gypt"  | cii wiii improve th  | e lives of everyone  |
| ****************   | ***************************  | . <  |  |
| 01455646016947024074444EEA44EE4+014+9  | P4D=3040000000000000000000000000000000000  |  |  |
|  |  |  | #4364#403#6#96#96#94#9#6#966#966#  |
| 410027034004400000000000000000000000000000   | 7 0 5 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0  | *************************  | \$ |
| *****************************  | ***************************************  | **************************************   |  |
|  |  | > 1 * > 6 * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * *  | ********************************   |
| P40696044640PA666E9640>9407694641443   |  |  | ***************************************                                      |
| ************************   | ******************************   | *************************  | *************************  |
| • # • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • •  | 40 E O A N J O A N 4 O O W X O 4 + 4 O E O P 4 4 O X + 1 O P 1 E O E O E O E O E               | ******************************   |  |
| ***************************************  | # * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * *  | *******************************  |  |
| ## 6 4 # 6 6 # 6 6 # 5 6 7 8 7 8 9 6 6 6 8 8 9 7 9 8 6 6 8 8 8 8 9 9 8 8 8 8 8 8 8 8 8 8 | *******************************  | ******************************   | PT-111102012100012110001100010101010101010                                   |
| • 0 0 2 h 0 2 k h 4 0 0 0 9 2 h 7 9 0 h 1 8 0 2 7 0 7 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0      | ***************************************  | ~ = 0.4 × 1.0 2.0 × 4.0 0 × 4. | ***************************************                                      |
| • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • •  | ************   |  |  |



# Language Functions



### Finish the following dialogue:

Adel wants to buy a suit.

Shop assistant: Can I help you?

Adel :(1).....

Shop assistant: I've got different styles of suits. (2).....?

Adel : I'd like the blue one.

Shop assistant: It's the colour you like and it's fashionable.

: Yes, blue is nice and it is fashionable, too. (3).....?

Shop assistant: Two thousand pounds. It's imported from France.

made in Egypt, please.

hundred pounds. It's cheap, isn't it?

Adel : Yes, it is and of good quality as well.



### **Reading Comprehension**

Read and complete the text with words from the following list:

turn - life - carefully - turns - safe - save

Read the following text, then answer the questions:

Online learning is another option for the traditional way of studies. Students can easily download applications and attend online classes, but classroom learning is as important as before. Nowadays, many universities and schools are moving towards online learning. They share their materials and subjects online. Many universities served their studies online for free and some of them offered some online scholarships.

Every way of learning has some advantages and disadvantages. With technology, everyone has ease with the online study, but some people are still against it. Some people complain that they are more comfortable with the offline learning. For people who are working and want to complete their studies from home, online learning can be the best option for them. In offline classes, it is easy pay attention to students .Finally, it is important to create a balance between online and offline studies

| Offine and offine            | studies.   |  |   |
|------------------------------|--|--|---|
| A) Choose the co             | rrect answer from a  | , b, c or d:                             |   |
| 1. The passage               | is mainly about  | 744444444444                             |   |
| a) Universitie               |  | b) Online Stud                           | lv  |
| c) Offline Stu               | ıdy  | c) The best wa                           | /   |
| 2. Thanks to tee             | chnology, online lear  | ning became                              | than hefore   |
| a) easier                    |  | b) more difficu                          |   |
| c) more impo                 | ossible  | d) worse                                 | 71C   |
| 3. The underlin              | ed word "for free" me  | eans                                     |   |
| a) very exper                |  | b) not paying                            | any money   |
| c) pay an am                 | ount of money  | d) a &c                                  | any money   |
|                              | lowing questions:  | <b>4</b> /4 6/6                          |   |
|                              | online learning the l  | best way of learning                     | 7   |
| **********                   | J  | or rearring.                             | •   |
| 5 Summarice ti               | no second name   | B==4448===++++++++++++++++++++++++++++++ | • = 4 = 5 = 5 • • • • = = = 5 • • • • = = = 5 • • • • |
| 5. Sammanse (i               | he second paragraph  | in one sentence.                         |   |
| 6 Which kind of              | Innuita de la Companya de la Company | **************************************   | ***********************************                   |
| O. WHICH KIND OF             | learning do you prefe  | r? Why?                                  |   |
| 4844909447339444799447443334 |  | **************************************   | ***************************************               |
|                              | Vocabulary   | and Structur                             | 0   |
| <b>1</b> al                  |  |  | e   |
|                              | ect answer from a, b   |  | 3   |
| 1 is th                      | e cutting down of t  | rees in a large area,                    | or the destruction of                                 |
| lorests by peop              | le.  |  |   |
| a) Freezing                  | b) Cooling   | c) Deforestation                         | n d) Production                                       |
| 2. A/An                      | is someone who stu   | dies a subject carefu                    | ily in order to discover                              |
| new facts or tes             | t new ideas.   | ,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,  | in order to discover                                  |
| a) researcher                | b) retired   | c) astronaut                             | d) assistant  |
| 3. My father was             |  | oung brothers made                       | e so much noise. The                                  |
| synonym of "cro              | ss" is ""  | and products made                        | - 30 mach hoise. The                                  |
| a) happy                     | b) relaxed   | c) witness                               | d) anam   |
|                              | 7  | C) ANIGHE22                              | d) angry  |
|                              |  |  |   |

| - 4      | The word « exper                        | isive» can be the op  | posite by adding th | e prenx                                 |   |
|----------|---|-----------------------|---------------------|---|---|
|          | a) sur-                                 | b) in-                | c) ab-              | d) dis-                                 |   |
| <b>C</b> | l'm still                               | Could you say tha     | at another way?     |   |   |
|          | al happy                                | tall                  |                     | d coastal                               |   |
| - (      |   | reenacro              |                     | are helping to p                        | rotect                                  |
|          | the environment                         |                       |                     |   |   |
|          |   | gs blinitiatives      | bamboo              | d energy                                |   |
|          | Complete the sent                       | ences with the cor    | rect form of the wo | ord(s) in bracke                        | ts:                                     |
|          |   | by clev               |                     |   | 10                                      |
|          |   |                       |                     |   | 0                                       |
|          |   | ng, I always          |                     |   |   |
|          |   | the report u          |                     |   |   |
|          |   | story, he             |                     |   |   |
|          | J II Namy read the                      |                       |                     |   |   |
|          |   |                       | Writing             |   |   |
| 1        | Write ONE HUND!                         | RED and TEN 1110      | words on the follo  | wing:                                   | 63                                      |
|          |   |                       |                     |   | Q)                                      |
|          |   | Will also white about | LUCII DANO PORCI"   |   |   |
|          |   | "A short story        | you have read"      |   |   |
|          | •=>=====                                | "A short story        | you have read"      | ^*#4*********************************** | ,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,, |
|          | *************************************** | "A short story        | you have read"      | *******************************         | ,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,, |
|          |   | "A short story        | you have read"      |   |   |
|          |   | "A short story        | you have read"      |   |   |
|          |   | "A short story        | you have read"      |   |   |
|          |   | "A short story        | you have read"      |   |   |
|          |   | "A short story        | you have read"      |   |   |
|          |   | "A short story        | you have read"      |   |   |
|          |   | "A short story        | you have read"      |   |   |
|          |   | "A short story        | you have read"      |   |   |
|          |   | "A short story        | you have read"      |   |   |
|          |   | "A short story        | you have read"      |   |   |
|          |   | "A short story        | you have read"      |   |   |
|          |   | "A short story        | you have read"      |   |   |





### Language Functions



Finish the following dialogue:

Ali is at a café. He is asking for some coffee.

Waiter: Excuse me. Are you ready to order, sir?

: Yes, please. I'd like some coffee.

Waiter: (1).....?

Ali : I'd like it black, please.

Waiter: (2).....?

: Yes, I'd like a little piece of chocolate.

Waiter: Anything else, sir?

: (3)...... Ali

Waiter: A newspaper? Sorry. (4)

Ah

# Reading Comprehension

Read and complete the text with words from the following list:

teach free get click do teaches

Some people like doing voluntary work. This work is for it as they don't .....any money for it. It is really a great feeling to .....such work. We should | 11...... our children the importance of voluntary work.

Read the following text, then answer the questions:

Ismailia is a city in the north-east of Egypt. It's known in Egypt as "the City of Beauty and Enchantment". Ismailia is on the west bank of the Suez canal. It is the capital of the Ismailia Governorate. The city has a good weather. It has a population of 1,402,132 as of 2021. It is halfway between Port Said to the north and Suez to the south. It was founded in 1863 by Khedive Ismail, so it is named after him. The head office of the Suez Canal is in Ismailia at the shore of Lake

Timsah. It has a large number of buildings. Ismailia has several public and private schools. Ismailia is the home of Suez Canal University, built in 1967 with the help of the Chinese Government to serve the region of Suze Canal and Sinai. Ismailia owns a successful football club the Ismaily SC. The team has won the Egyptian League three times (1967, 1991, 2002), the Egyptian Cup twice (1997, 2000), and the African Champions League once (1969) as the first Egyptian Arab club team to win this league.

| to will this league.                            |   |                            |   |
|---|---|----------------------------|---|
| A) Choose the corr                              | ect answer from a, b                    | , c or d:                  |   |
| 1. The passage is                               | talking about                           | n=0000000 <b>4</b>         |   |
| a) Giza   | b) Alexandria                           | c) Cairo                   | d) Ismailia   |
| 2. Ismailia is                                  | Port Said and                           | Suez.                      |   |
| a) behind                                       | b) opposite                             | c) between                 | d) next to  |
| 3. Ismaily SC has                               | won the Egyptian Le                     | ague                       |   |
| a) 4 times                                      | b) 3 times                              | c) 5 times                 | d) 7 times  |
| B) Answer the follo                             | owing questions:                        |                            |   |
| 4. What does the                                | underlined pronoun                      | "it" refer to?             |   |
| 44.0004.1000.2100.0000.000.000.000.000.000.000. |   | ************************** | 9 * \$ \$ \$ \$ \$ \$ \$ \$ \$ \$ \$ \$ \$ \$ \$ \$ \$ \$ |
| 5 Why was the S                                 | Suez Canal University                   | built?                     |   |
| J. 1111y 1103 1110 -                            | ,                                       |                            |   |
|   |   | .1. 3                      |   |
| 6. Why do you th                                | nink people visit Isma                  | ma?                        |   |
|   | ##10000###############################  |                            |   |
|   | Manahadama                              | and Structure              | ***   |
|   | Vocabulary                              | and Structur               | -   |
| Choose the corre                                | ct answer from a, b,                    | c or d:                    |   |
|   | e thick hair that cove                  |                            | nimal.  |
|   | b) Fur                                  | c) Skin                    | d) Leather  |
| <b>a</b> / 1 <b>a a a a a a a a a a</b>         | •                                       |                            | ole to the centre of th                                   |
|   | is a force which attro                  | acts trinigs or peop       | of to the centre of the                                   |
| Earth.  |   | A - 1114 -                 | d\ ioe  |
| a) gravity                                      | b) space                                | c) satellite               | d) jet  |
| 3. My parents don                               | 't allow me to watch                    | TV late. The synony        | m of the word   |
| "allow" is                                      | *************************************** |                            |   |
| a) find   | b) protect                              | c) prevent                 | d) let  |
|   |   |                            |   |

| 4. To get the adv   | verb of "complete", we  | e add the suffix "  | n   |
|---|---|---|---|
| a) -tion  | b) -ly  |   | d) -ment  |
| 5. He can't go to   | anywhere. He is   |   | because of the flood.                               |
| a) busy   |   | c) stuck  | d) free   |
| 6. If something i   | <b>s</b> , you dor  |   | d/ Hee  |
| a) wireless   | b) fatherless   | c) saddened   | d) nowarias   |
| Complete the sen  | tences with the corr  | ect form of the wo  | a) poweriess  |
| in brackets:  |   | certonii or the we  | iru(s)  |
| <ol> <li>How would you</li> <li>The government</li> </ol> | behave if you   | (lose: your mot   | oile phone?  ng the sides of streets.               |
| 3. Mona   | (do her homework  | for two barries alo   | ng the sides of streets.                            |
| 4. After they   | (do her homework (win) the match  | they related the  | nasn't finished yet.                                |
| 5. The owner expla  | ined that there   | , they celebrated.  | 400   |
|   | med that there  | nevo ed allavi,   | 100 new jobs.                                       |
|   | N W   | /riting   |   |
| Write ONE HUNDS   | RED and TEN (110) w   |   |   |
|   |   |   |   |
| ine thi   | ngs you dream of a  | chieving in the nea   | ır future"  |
| \$0000000000000000000000000000000000000                   | *******************************   | Pyra o a ra 5 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0                             |   |
|   | 9 4 6 2 5 4 11 11 11 4 4 5 7 6 6 7 6 6 7 7 6 11 7 6 1 | 0 d x u z 0 2 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0                               | # 3 * A * P * E * A * A * A * A * A * A * A * A * A |
| #=====================================                    | 0 > 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0   | ************************  | **********************                              |
|   | *******************************   | ******************************  | **************************************              |
|   | # 000000000000000000000000000000000000  |   | ******************************                      |
| 4 3 4 3 6 11 3 6 12 3 3 3 3 4 4 4 4 4 4 4 4 4 4 4 4 4 4 4 | h 40 c h 4 v o b 4 0 c 4 0 k 4 b o 6 c v a m 4 v a m 4 o 4 p a 6 c b a 9 o b a  | \$ \$ \$ \$ \$ \$ \$ \$ \$ \$ \$ \$ \$ \$ \$ \$ \$ \$ \$                      | ***********************************                 |
|   |   | ********************************  | ***************************************             |
|   | ********************************  | **************************************  | 04969499988998989989988998998998489                 |
| • 0 0 7 0 2 0 2 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0                 | ********************************  |   | **************************************              |
| E>+042>0000000000000000000000000000000000                 | 999999998966499899996496496496496   | *************************   |   |
|   | 0 x 4 5 0 7 6 5 7 7 6 4 7 7 1 1 7 0 0 2 2 0 5 6 6 6 1 1 7 0 0 5 7 0 0 7 0 0 1 7 0 0 1 7 0 0 1 7 0 0 1 7 0 0 1 7   |   |   |
|   |   |   | **********************************                  |
| *************************                                 | # 4 0 5 0 5 0 5 0 5 0 5 0 5 0 0 5 0 0 5 0 0 5 0 5 0 5 0 5 0 5 0 5 0 5 0 5 0 5 0 5 0 5 0 5 0 5 0 5 0 5 0 5 0 5 0   | 4 3 4 4 9 3 4 8 9 9 9 3 8 9 9 9 9 9 9 9 9 9 9 9 9 9 9                         | **************************************              |
| *************************                                 | P   | # DA 0 0 0 D 0 0 7 0 C 0 0 0 C D 0 A C 0 A C 0 C D I II O F 7 0 D 0 I 0 D C I | *******************************                     |
| 400000000000000000000000000000000000000                   |   |   |   |

#### South Sinai Governorate





| Finish the following dialogue:  | 0         |
|---|-----------|
| Ayman is talking to his friend Ramy about "Gebel Elba".   | 0         |
| Ayman: Today, I have read an interesting article.   |           |
| Ramy : What is it about?  |           |
| Ayman: (1)  |           |
| Ramy :(2)?  |           |
| Ayman It takes its name from the mountain in the middle of it.  |           |
| Can you give me some more information about it?   |           |
| Ayman (3)   | ssland.   |
| ls it visited by many people every year?  |           |
| Ayman: (4)  |           |
| Ramy (5)?   |           |
| Ayman . Because it isn't easy to reach. Its location is remote.   |           |
| Reading Comprehension   |           |
| Read and complete the text with words from the following I st:  | 0         |
| satellites = did = important = done - rivers - unimportant  |           |
| Scientists had I lots of research before the first person walks moon in 1969. One of the most scientists is Farouk El-Baz. H a lot in this field. After studying the moon, Farouk El-Baz started studying on the Earth. He used to find that were under | g deserts |
| and this work has helped Egypt and other countries to find new water.   | 1         |
| Read the following text, then answer the questions:   | 0         |
| From ancient times men have wanted to fly and many attempts we  | re made   |

before suitable methods were discovered. Nowadays, air travel has become

an important part of our life. It is the fastest and most efficient way to travel long

distances. Planes are the fastest means of transport as there are fewer accidents

when people travel by plane than by other means of transport. Also, they use less fuel than other methods of transport such as cars or trains. This means that you can travel the same distance with an airplane using, only third of the fuel that you would use in a car.

Planes can take you anywhere in the world while you can't travel by train from Africa to America, as it's a very long distance. In addition, air travel is comfortable as you can enjoy a meal, watch a film or read a book on the plane. That's why thousands of people around the world choose air travel over other means of transport. However, air travel is expensive as you have to pay a lot of money for the ticket. But remember, this money is for the services offered.

|   |                          | for the services offe  | red.                                    |
|---|--------------------------|------------------------|---|
| A) Choose the corre                     | ect answer from a,       | b, c or d:             |   |
| 1. The underlined                       | word "It" refers to      |                        |   |
| a) people                               | b <sub>1</sub> transport | ( travelling           | d air travel                            |
| 2. Being                                | is one of the disa       | advantages of air tra  | vel                                     |
| a) expensive                            | blquick                  | c, safe                | d. comfortable                          |
|   |                          | travel over" means     | u, connortable                          |
| a) dislike                              |                          | c) prefer              |   |
| B) Answer the follow                    | wing questions:          | c/ picici              | a) need                                 |
|   | lvantages of air trav    | 2013                   |   |
| *************************************** |                          |                        |   |
| we do                                   | while travelling on      | a plane?               |   |
| 6. Why do you thir                      | nk vou can't travel h    | y train from Africa to | A                                       |
| **************************              | ,                        | y dant horn Arrica (   | o America?                              |
|   | 3.4.                     |                        | *************************************** |
|   | vocabulary               | and Structure          | ?                                       |
| Choose the correct                      | answer from a, b, o      | cord:                  |   |
|   |                          | to make distant obje   | 0                                       |
| a) thermometer                          | hitelessene              |                        |   |
|   |                          | (  mirror              | d-microscope                            |
| "traditional" is                        | ised traditional way     | rs of farming. The an  | tonym of                                |
|   |                          |                        |   |
| a) modern                               | b) old                   | c) expensive           | d) far                                  |

| 3. We can make an                              | adjective from the wo   | ord "coast" by adding                                    | the suffix "  |             |
|--|---|--|---|-------------|
| a) -ment                                       | b) -al  | c) -er   | d) -ly  |             |
|  | ich is sustainable is   | ***************************************                  |   |             |
| a) electric                                    | b) temporary  | c) renewable   | d) modern   |             |
| 5. It's an easy less                           | on, I'll explain it to yo   | ou. "Easy" is the syn                                    | onym of"".  |             |
|  | b) complex  |  | d) simple   |             |
| 6 We add the pref                              | îx "" to the v  | erb "write" to mean                                      | write something agai  | n.          |
| a) re-   |   | c) ir-   | d) il-  |             |
| Complete the sent                              | ences with the corr   | ect form of the wo                                       | ord(s) in brackets:   |             |
| 1 What   | .oald' you do if you  | don't understand t                                       | ne homework?  |             |
|  | the plan  |  | 3   |             |
| 3 The witness                                  | ,t., (i) that the b   | uilding was on fire                                      |   |             |
|  | s to liv  |  |   |             |
| 5 My brother didn'                             | t go to the club until  | lhe f := 1   | his work.   |             |
| 5. My broater diatr                            |   |  |   |             |
|  | D   | Vriting  |   |             |
| Write ONE HUND                                 | RED and TEN (110)   | words on the follo                                       | wing:   |             |
|  | otect our planet fro  |  |   |             |
| "How to pro                                    | otect our planet no   | in the danger of c                                       |   |             |
| ************                                   |   | 0 0 0 3 5 5 5 5 6 5 5 5 5 5 5 5 5 5 5 5 5 5 5            | 94   C244   244 |             |
| I * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * *        | 4 5 4 5 7 9 H 9 4 9 4 5 4 4 5 5 6 4 9 H A E O O O O O O O O O O O O O O O O O O | 4 9 9 9 9 9 7 9 8 8 8 8 8 8 8 8 8 8 8 8 8                |   |             |
| pe64040+56220>+4040+3>42024440>074             |   |  | \$\$ \$ \$ \$ \$ \$ \$ \$ \$ \$ \$ \$ \$ \$ \$ \$ \$ \$ \$  |             |
|  | ***************************   |  |   |             |
| ************************                       |   | ,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,                  |   | . 4 0 5 0 5 |
|  |   |  |   | u a a a 4 4 |
| **********                                     |   | > + + + + + + + + + + + + + + + + + + +                  | **********************************  |             |
| ######################################         | . bebeken 1 b 3 o 3 b 4 a 2 o 3 o 4 b 4 b 5 3 b 4 b 9 o 6 o 7 y 4 b 4 b 4 d 6   | \$ \$ \$ \$ \$ \$ \$ \$ \$ \$ \$ \$ \$ \$ \$ \$ \$ \$ \$ |   |             |
| **************************                     | 64240E0001040E00E00E0000E4000F4000FF860F  | • ** • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • •                   | D G B O M G G E O E O P A D G D G D G D G D G D G D G D G D G D   | ,           |
| ************************                       | 6310310007000010000000000000000000000000  |  | 04034643464340133043304760130663436484  |             |
|  | 00 (7 7 0 0 4 0 1 0 1 0 1 0 1 0 1 0 1 0 0 0 0 0                                 | ######################################                   |   |             |
| <pre>enemablepographologopereccolbitcheo</pre> |   |  | 424444404444244   |             |
| ************************                       |   | ********************************                         | 7 4 7 8 8 8 8 9 9 9 9 8 9 9 9 9 9 9 9 9 9 9   |             |
|  |   | V 60 I 0 P 4 P 4 P 4 P 4 P 4 P 4 P 4 P 4 P 4 P           |   |             |





# Marwa and Mrs Aya are at the library. Marwa: Can you give me some advice?

| Trial VIG | · Can you give me some advice? |   |
|-----------|--------------------------------|---|
| Mrs Aya   | : Sure. (1)                    | - |
| Adaman    | . /6\                          | - |

Marwa :(2).....

Mrs Aya: You can make a timetable to help you study well.

Marwa: I'm still confused. (3).....?

Mrs Aya: I mean you should manage your time.

Marwa : (4)....

Mrs Aya: What type of books do you like reading?

Marwa : (5)....

Mrs Aya: Adventure stories! I recommend Alice Adventures in Wonderland to you.

## B

# **Reading Comprehension**

# Read and complete the text with words from the following list:

# carbon - made - plant - care - planet - makes

# Read the following text, then answer the questions:

Health is better than wealth. One cannot exchange health for all the money in the world because health is the most valuable thing from Allah.

A sick person lives a bad life full of pain, weakness and suffering. He feels that he is a real trouble to his family. He loses the nice taste of food.

You can enjoy good health if you practise suitable exercises, learn some interesting hobbies, get enought sleep and eat healthy food. So, one shouldn't



eat more than eighty grams of fat a day. We mustn't eat much ice cream because ice cream has got a lot of fat and much sugar. Fresh vegetables and fruit are very good for your health. A) Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d: 1. We need ...... grams of fat a day. d) 800 a) 180 b) 18 c) 80 2. The main idea of the text is about ..... b) health a) wealth d) hobbies c) pain 3. To enjoy good health, one should have ...... b) much sugar a) much ice cream d) enough vegetables and fruit c) much fat B) Answer the following questions: 4. Show from the text that health is more important than wealth. 5. What other good foods do you think we should eat? 6 Summarise the last paragraph of the text in one sentence. Vocabulary and Structure Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d. 1. You're not allowed to talk during the exam. This means they ...... you from talking. d) advise c) let b) permit a) prevent 2. Places on the map seem to be near, but they are really remote. "Remote" means ..... d) young c) green b) far a) short

| The Is a person who rules a city or an area.                     |        |
|--|--------|
| a) president b) governor c) editor d) writer                     |        |
|  |        |
| the Earth.   |        |
| a) space b) gravity c) satellite d) jet                          |        |
|  |        |
|  |        |
|  |        |
|  |        |
|  |        |
|  |        |
| Writing  |        |
| Write ONE HUNDRED and TEN (110) words on the following:          |        |
|  | f      |
|  |        |
| 9651479033077756461701050770707707077466077070707070707070707070 | 4 = 4  |
|  | 944    |
|  |        |
| ***************************************                          |        |
| ***************************************                          |        |
|  | 000    |
|  |        |
|  |        |
|  | 000    |
|  |        |
|  | ***    |
|  | ***    |
|  | ***    |
|  | ***    |
|  | 6. The |







Huda and Samia are talking about Salma's new mobile.

| Huda  | : Is this mobile new?                   |
|-------|---|
| Salma | : (1)                                   |
| Huda  | : Who bought it for you?                |
|       | : (2)                                   |
| Huda  | : (3)                                   |
| Salma | : Because I have passed my final exams. |
| Huda  | : (4)                                   |
| Salma | : It's L.E. 2500.                       |
| Huda  | : What colour is it?                    |
|       |   |

Salma: (5).....?

## Reading Comprehension

Read and complete the text with words from the following list:

ear - difficult - opinion - used - cities - uses

#### Read the following text, then answer the questions:

Once upon a time, there was an Egyptian farmer named Ahmed. He lived in a small village by the Nile River and worked hard every day to save money for his family.

During one hot summer day, while looking after his crops, Ahmed accidentally discovered an ancient statue buried in the soil. It was small, golden and decorated with the Ancient Egyptian Language.

He was so excited by his discovery. Ahmed took the statue to the local museum to have it examined. The experts were amazed by the statue, as it dated back to the time of the Pharaohs and was incredibly rare.

Ahmed's discovery quickly spread, and he was offered a large sum of money for the statue. But Ahmed refused to sell it. Instead he insisted to give it to the National Museum to save his country history.

Ahmed's good act earned him the respect and admiration of the whole

| community. They community                | onsidered him a hero                    | for preserving Egy                      | ptian cultural heritage.                |
|--|---|---|---|
|  | rect answer from a,                     |   | ,                                       |
|  | ere amazed by the st                    |   |   |
| a) it was small                          |   | b) it was made                          |   |
| c) it was very                           | common                                  | d) it was ancie                         |   |
|  | d word "rare" means.                    |   | , 10                                    |
|  | b) worthless                            | c) valuable                             | d) easy                                 |
|  | d as a/an                               | ,                                       | d) casy                                 |
|  | b) expert                               | c) farmer                               | d) doctor                               |
| B) Answer the follo                      |   |   | a) doctor                               |
|  | ain idea of the passag                  | 167                                     |   |
|  | and the pussage                         | , .                                     |   |
| 5. Summarise the                         | e third paragraph in o                  | one sentence.                           | *************************************** |
| P140331440000000000000000000000000000000 | *************************************** | # 1 1 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 |   |
| 6. What did Ahm                          | ed earn by his good                     | deed?                                   |   |
| ***************************************  |   | *************************************** |   |
|  |   |   |   |
|  | Vocabulary                              | and Structure                           | e                                       |
| Choose the correc                        | t answer from a, b,                     | c or d:                                 |   |
| 1. A person who tal                      | kes care of our teeth i                 | s a/an                                  | 3                                       |
| a) dentist                               | b) artist                               | c) scientist                            | d) pharmacist                           |
| 2. The synonym of "                      | bright" is                              | 0                                       | , p                                     |
| a) dark                                  | b) shiny                                | c) dull                                 | d) boring                               |
| 3. If something is                       | , it costs mu                           | ch money.                               | • |
| a) easy                                  | b) cheap                                | c) expensive                            | d) difficult                            |

| 4. T        | o get the noun fro  | m the verb "farm  | ", we add the suffix  | ( "   |
|-------------|---|---|---|---|
| ě           | a) -ed  | b) -ing   | c) -ly  | d) -tion  |
| 5. <b>T</b> | he natural home o   | of an animal or pl  | ant is a/an   |   |
| а           | ) helmet  | b) pipe   | c) habitat  | ·d) ink   |
| 6.1         | feed my cat twice   | a day. The word "   | feed" means to  | ****************  |
| d           | talk to   | b) clean up   | c) play with  | d) give food  |
| 5 Cor       | mplete the senter   | nces with the co  | rrect form of the   | word(s) in brackets:  |
| 1.1         | le said that he   | (be) <b>eati</b> r  | ng.   |   |
| 2. T        | hese pictures are .   |   | by my sister.   | 0   |
| 3.1         | went to the club a  | fter I  | my work.  |   |
| 4. V        | We must   | . pollu   | uting the world.  |   |
| 5.1         | f I have more time,   | 1   | . I read more bo  | oks.  |
|             |   |   |   |   |
|             |   |   | Writing   |   |
| 6 Wr        | ite ONE HUNDRE  | D and TEN (110)   | words on the fol  | lowing:   |
|             |   |   | on you like"  |   |
|             |   | A pers  | on you like   |   |
| 4545        | ***************************************                               |   |   |   |
|             | ***************************   |   | 993455551F4979  |   |
| 2000        | *********************************                                     | . 10) . ) 4 5 4 5 4 5 1 5 6 5 4 6 5 4 6 6 6 6 7 8 6 6 7 8 6 6 7 8 6 6 7 8 6 6 7 8 6 6 7 8 6 6 7 8 |   | . 2   |
| ****        | ##### > X.9 # \$-4.0 \$-0 \$-0 \$-0 \$-0 \$-0 \$-0 \$-0 \$-0 \$-0 \$- | I 0 6 4 0 9 0 4 2 4 2 4 2 4 2 9 0 9 0 2 4 2 4 2 4 2 4 2 4 2 4 2 4 2 4 2 4 2   |   | >+++++++++++++++++++++++++++++++++++++                      |
| 4640        | # \$ \$ \$ x x x 3 4 2 0 4 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0            | . ,   |   | **************************************                      |
| ****        | *******************************                                       | # h a p q p a p q p d b y y d q b y y + 0 d d b q p q p q p a p a p a p a   |   |   |
| ****        | *************   |   |   | 124747010101010101010101010101101010101010                  |
| ***         | ************************  | 4 3 4 5 7 4 7 7 8 7 5 4 5 4 5 4 5 4 5 4 5 5 5 5 5 5 5 5 5   |   | ***************************************                     |
| ***         | *********************   | 4 > 2 + 2 + 2 + 3 + 4 + 4 + 4 + 4 + 4 + 4 + 4 + 4 + 4   | 4466.0000000000000000000000000000000000                     | 0 2 4 0 4 0 5 0 5 0 6 7 4 7 4 7 4 7 4 7 4 7 4 7 4 7 4 7 4 7 |
| * * *       |   |   | 0 4 6 6 6 6 6 7 6 7 6 7 6 7 6 7 6 7 6 7 6                   | ,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,                      |
| ***         | 3 <b>4 8 4</b> 8 8 9 8 9 9 9 9 9 9 9 9 9 9 9 9 9 9 9                  | ****************  | ( 0 5 0 0 0 0 0 7 4 D 0 D 0 D 0 D 0 D 0 D 0 D 1 D 1 D 1 D 1 | 0 2 3 2 3 7 9 7 9 7 9 7 9 9 9 9 9 9 9 9 9 9 9 9             |
| 0404        |   |   | U > U > U > U + U + U + U + U + U + U +                     | **************************************                      |
| ***         | **************************  | 142000000000000000000000000000000000000   | 00 000 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00                     | \$1420220300000000404200000000000000000000                  |
|             |   |   | ****************************                                | 405550000000000000000000000000000000000                     |
| ***         | # \$ \$ \$ \$ \$ \$ \$ \$ \$ \$ \$ \$ \$ \$ \$ \$ \$ \$ \$            |   |   | ,                     |
| ***         | ******************************  |   |   |   |

#### **Fayoum Governorate**



### **Language Functions**



#### Finish the following dialogue:

#### Hager is talking to Reem about some interesting animals.

| Hager: Are you | interested in | animals, | Reem? |
|----------------|---------------|----------|-------|
|----------------|---------------|----------|-------|

Reem : (1)

Hager: (2).....?

Reem: I like orangutans most.

Hager : (3).....?

Reem: They live in rainforests. Have you ever seen an orangutan?

Hager: (4)......

Reem: What about you? Which animal do you like most?

Reem: I wonder how the polar bears can live there.

### **Reading Comprehension**

### Read and complete the text with words from the following list:

will send - advantage - mobile phone - would send - disadvantage - talk

In my opinion, the most important invention of the last hundred years is the 11...... I can put numbers into my phone and 12.... to people anywhere. If I do not have much time, I (3)...... a text message. The (4)..... is that the cost of international calls can be expensive.

#### Read the following text, then answer the questions:

Nothing can live without energy. People, animals and plants need energy to live and machines need energy to work. Most of the energy we use still comes from fossil fuels like coal, oil and gas. We call these non-renewable forms of energy because they are limited and expensive. The use of fuels increases the amount of carbon dioxide in the atmosphere and pollutes the environment.

Now water and wind are used to produce electricity. They are inexpensive, clean and do not pollute the environment. We call them renewable forms of energy.

But energy from the sun is probably the best form of renewable energy. Life on earth depends on the sun. Without the sun, plants wouldn't be able to make food. Animals wouldn't have food. The earth would be cold and uninhabited.

That is why there is a great interest in solar energy. It is important for us to save energy in our homes and workplaces in order to stop using up non-renewable sources of energy.

| A) Choose the co  | rrect answer from a,                    | b, c or d:                              |                         |
|-------------------|---|---|-------------------------|
| 1. The main ide   | a of the text is "                      | <i>M</i>                                |                         |
| a) Renewable      | energy                                  | b) Solar energy                         |                         |
| c) Energy         |   | d) Non-renewa                           | ble energy              |
| 2. The amount     | of carbon dioxide rise                  | s in the atmosphere                     | when we use energy      |
| from the          |   |   |                         |
| a) water          | b) fossil fuels                         | c) wind                                 | d) sun                  |
| 3 ar              | e two sources of non-                   | renewable energy.                       |                         |
| a) Plants and     | animals                                 | b) Water and w                          | rind                    |
| c) Sun and ga     | as                                      | d) Coal and oil                         |                         |
| B) Answer the fol | lowing questions:                       |   |                         |
| 4. Infer why the  | sun, the wind and the                   | e water are friends t                   | o the environment.      |
| ***************   | *************************************** | *************************************** |                         |
| 5. In two senter  | nces, summarise the fi                  | rst paragraph in you                    | ur own words.           |
| 6. It is necessar | y to use the solar ener                 | gy. Give reasons.                       | ,                       |
|                   | Vocabulary                              | and Structur                            | 8                       |
|                   |   |   | 6                       |
| Choose the corre  | ect answer from a, b,                   | c or d:                                 | 3                       |
| 1 The             | is a piece of equipme                   | nt you use to see th                    | ings that are far away. |
| a) satellite      | b) mirror                               | c) telescope                            | d) lens                 |
| 2is th            | e art of making cloth b                 | y crossing threads u                    | sing special machines.  |
| a) Farming        | b) Weaving                              | c) Sailing                              | d) Baking               |
| 3. Another word f | or "make" or "create" is                |   |                         |
| a) present        | b) promise                              | c) protect                              | d) produce              |
|                   |   |   |                         |

|   | 4. We add the prefix                    | "" to ge   | t the opposite of th            | e word "popular".                       |
|---|---|--|---------------------------------|---|
|   | a) in-                                  | b) un-   | c) en-                          | d) im-                                  |
|   | 5. There are more flo                   | ods in many coun   | tries because of risi           | ng sea                                  |
|   | a) leaves                               | b) reefs   | c) levels                       | d) rocks                                |
|   | 6. Newspapers, mag                      | azines, television, t  | the internet and oth            | ner forms of                            |
|   | communication a                         | re all types of  | 0000000nas B                    |   |
|   | a) mountain                             | b) medicine  | c) meteorite                    | d) media                                |
| 5 | Complete the sente                      | nces with the cor  | rect form of the w              | ord(s)                                  |
|   | in brackets:                            |  |                                 | 5                                       |
|   | 1. Fewer magazines.                     | (seil, too   | day by newsagents l             | pecause of the internet.                |
|   |   |  |                                 | has not finished yet.                   |
|   | 3. He had dinner afte                   |  |                                 | ,                                       |
|   | 4. Youssef said that h                  | ne   | his uncle the foilo             | wing day.                               |
|   | 5. They                                 | atch thousands o   | f fish from the sea y           | esterday.                               |
|   |   |  | Writing                         |   |
|   |   |  | •                               |   |
| 6 | Write ONE HUNDRE                        | D and TEN (110)  | words on the follo              | wing:                                   |
|   | "A rev                                  | iew about some r   | natural wonders in              | Egypt"                                  |
|   | ******************************          | **************************************   | *************************       |   |
|   | <b>******************************</b>   | **************   | ******************************* | 4                                       |
|   | ######################################  | ,  | **********************          | *************************************** |
|   | *************************               | )  | ~~~~~                           | ,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,, |
|   | 400348480840000000000000000000000000000 | DO   | *************************       | *************************************** |
|   | 43440303434343434444444444444444444444  | @B&#&B@\$#\$#B&B&#########################</td><td>***************************************</td><td>******************************</td></tr><tr><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td>******************************</td></tr><tr><td></td><td>I>000000000000000000000000000000000000</td><td>**********************</td><td>*******************************</td><td>*******************************</td></tr><tr><td></td><td>*****************************</td><td>P9 P4 V4 B4 P 1 V4 P 2 R 0 R 4 0 P 0 P 2 P 4 P 4 P 4 P 4 P 4 P 4 P 4 P 4 P 4</td><td>****************************</td><td>***************************************</td></tr><tr><td></td><td>43630007040000070736000070375634490000</td><td></td><td>*************************</td><td>***************************************</td></tr><tr><td></td><td>£430554040300000000000000000000000000000</td><td>4.00***********************************</td><td></td><td>************************************</td></tr></tbody></table> |                                 |   |



#### Ahmed and Adel are talking about the next holiday.

| Ahmed | : Hello, Adel. Where will you spend the holiday |
|-------|---|
| Adel  | : (1)   |
| Ahmed | : How long will you stay there?                 |
| Adel  | : (2)   |
| Ahmed | : (3)?  |
| Adel  | : No, I won't stay in a hotel.                  |
| Ahmed | : Where will you stay?                          |
| Adel  | : (4)   |
| Ahmed | : (5)?  |
| Adel  | : I will go there with my family.               |

## Reading Comprehension

#### Read and complete the text with words from the following list:

so - solar - climate - because - recycle - environment

#### 3 Read the following text, then answer the questions:

Ahmed loves to go with his mother when she goes grocery shopping. In fact, he likes to visit only one place where he can find what he loves most. It is the Children's Book Shop. Ahmed goes straight to the bookshop when they get to the grocery store. Mum buys groceries while he is there looking for his favourite thing. Ahmed's favourite hobby is reading about sports activity. In this shop, they have



all kinds of books about sports. There are magazines that tell everything about sports events and famous athletes.

Ahmed likes sports and he spends a lot of time looking at the books and magazines in this place. He likes the area with children's books, too. Ahmed always waits in the bookstore for mum to come and get him. He chooses one book or a magazine and mum buys it for him. It is a nice way to spend a Saturday

| afternoon.                              |   |   |   |
|---|---|---|---|
| A) Choose the corr                      | ect answer from a, b                    | , c or d:   |   |
| 1. What's the text                      | MAINLY about?                           | ***********   |   |
| a) Sports day                           |   | b) Ahmed's m  | other                                   |
| c) Ahmed's hol                          | oby                                     | d) Sporting ev                                      | vents                                   |
| 2. What does the                        | underlined word "th                     | ere" refer to?                                      | ***********                             |
| a) The booksho                          | op                                      | b) Grocery she                                      | ор                                      |
| c) Street                               |   | d) Library  |   |
|   | ollowing BEST describ                   | es the boy's feeli                                  | ng at the end of                        |
| the day?                                | очноповово ф                            |   |   |
| a) Sad                                  | b) Happy                                | c) Scared   | d) Nervous                              |
| B) Answer the follo                     | wing questions:                         |   |   |
| 4. Do you think A                       | hmed has bought wi                      | nat he wants?                                       |   |
| *************************************** | *************************************** | 10000 a pago a po o a o o o o o o o o o o o o o o o | 000000000000000000000000000000000000000 |
| 5. Why does Ahm                         | ed like to go grocery                   | shopping with h                                     | is mum?                                 |
| 6. What do you th                       | nink Ahmed will do w                    | ith the book or th                                  | ne magazine?                            |
| *************************************** | *************************************** | ***************************************             | *************************************** |
|   | Vocabulary                              | and Structur  | re                                      |
| Choose the correct                      | t answer from a, b, c                   | ord:  | 3                                       |
| 1. To bei                               | s something causing                     | little or no damag                                  | e to the environment.                   |
|   | b) sustainable                          |   |   |
|   | nous sea animals. The                   |   |   |
| to                                      |   |   | , ,                                     |
| a) high                                 | b) tiny                                 | c) thin   | d) big                                  |
| 3. The sufix "                          | " turns the verb "ap                    |   | _                                       |
| a) -ment                                | b) -tion                                | c) -ance  | d) -ity                                 |

| ·                                       | ct our environment                      | . This means that we                            | shouldit  |
|---|---|---|---|
| clean.                                  |   |   |   |
| a) increase                             | b) damage                               | c) collect                                      | d) keep   |
| 5. A/An                                 | is a person who trav                    | vels into space.                                |   |
| a) astronaut                            | b) speaker                              | c) engineer                                     | d) doctor   |
| 6. My father was an                     | ngry because of the                     | noise. This gives the                           | idea that he  |
| was                                     |   |   |   |
| a) happy                                | b) cross                                | c) bad  | d) worried  |
| Complete the sen                        | tences with the cor                     | rrect form of the wo                            | ord(s) in brackets:                                   |
| 1. The national par                     | k v:sit  k                              | y many people ever                              | y year.   |
| 2. If you call me, I                    | would g                                 | o to the party with y                           | ou tonight.   |
| 3. Ayman has alwa                       | ys 'be ir                               | nterested in space sc                           | ience.  |
| 4. Heba said that s                     | heihave                                 | a shop in town.                                 |   |
| 5. Would you mind                       | iapen! t                                | the door, please?                               |   |
|   |   | Adultin a                                       |   |
|   |   | Writing   |   |
| Write ONE HUND                          | RED and TEN (110)                       | words on the follo                              | wing:   |
| "                                       | A Review about ho                       | w to protect our pla                            | inet"   |
| ********************                    |   | ***************************************         | ************************************                  |
| **************************              |   |   | ,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,               |
| ••••••••••••••••••••••••••••••••••••    | >*************************************  |   |   |
|   | ******************************          | 000100100000000000000000000000000000000         | · £ 1 % · v 5 4 * 0 * 0 * 0 * 0 * 0 * 0 * 0 * 0 * 0 * |
|   |   | 000000000000000000000000000000000000000         |   |
| •>•••••••••                             |   |   |   |
| *************************************** | ***********************                 |   |   |
| 107010000000000000000000000000000000000 | 0 | < > < 1 < 2 < 2 < 2 < 2 < 2 < 4 < 4 < 4 < 4 < 4 |   |
| *************************               | 242424042240422402440000000000000000000 |   |   |
|   | ***********************                 |   |   |
| **************                          | P 1 0 0 P 0 P 0 P 0 P 0 P 1 P 1 P 1 P 1 |   | 4 1 2 4 4 4 4 4 4 4 4 4 4 4 4 4 4 4 4 4               |
| *************************               | **************************              |   |   |









#### Adel is going to the club to play tennis.

: Where are you going, Ashraf? Adel

Ashraf : (1).....

Adel: What will you do there?

Ashraf : (2).....

Adel : (3).....?

Ashraf: Yes, I like tennis.

: (4).....? Adel

Ashraf: Captain Mohammed is my trainer.

Adel: May I come with you next training?

Ashraf: (5)......



### **Reading Comprehension**

### Read and complete the text with words from the following list:

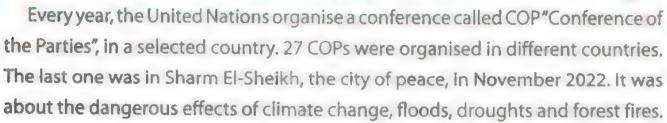


#### presenter - media - study - studying - designer - satellite

Sara, Nada and Reem are friends. They have been (1) social 2

for three years. Both Sara and Nada are interested in the news, Sara wants to be a journalist. Nada is a very good newsreader. However, she hates to be on TV, she wants to be a radio (3).. ... Reem is interested in websites. She wants to be a web (4)......

### Read the following text, then answer the questions:



About 197 countries shared in this COP to find solutions for these bad effects. They have decided to reduce greenhouse gases and use renewable energy such



as solar energy and wind power. Rich countries must help poor countries by money or by technology. People should do their best to reduce climate change. They should avoid cutting down more trees or using more electricity, oil and fossil fuels.

In the end of the conference, the United Nations thanked Egypt a lot for its great efforts and hospitality which made the COP27 very successful.

| A) Choose the cor   | rect answer from a,     | b, c or d:           |   |
|---------------------|-------------------------|----------------------|---|
| 1. Which of the     | following is the best t | itle for this passag | e?                                      |
| a) Floods           | b) Drought              | c) COP27             | d) Forest fires                         |
| 2. The underline    | ed word "They" refers   | to                   |   |
| a) the countri      | es                      | b) the effects       |   |
| c) the confere      | nces                    | d) the climate       | changes                                 |
| 3. The              | COP was in Egypt ir     | November 2022.       |   |
| a) first            | b) second               | c) third             | d) last                                 |
| B) Answer the foll  | owing questions:        |                      |   |
| 4. What is Sharn    | n El-Sheikh known as    | ?                    |   |
| 5. Why did the 1    | 97 countries share in   | COP27?               |   |
| 6. How can you      | help reduce climate c   | hange?               | *************************************** |
|                     | Vocabulary              | and Structur         | re                                      |
| Choose the corre    | ect answer from a, b,   | c or d:              |   |
| 1. A/An             | is an area in the dese  | ert where you can    | find water and it's                     |
| always green.       |                         |                      |   |
| a) forest           | b) oasis                | c) coast             | d) lake                                 |
| 2. "Grow" and "Plan | nt"are                  |                      |   |
| a) synonyms         | b) antonyms             | c) suffixes          | d) opposites                            |
| 3. We use the prefi | ix " " when             | we mean "to do so    | me actions again".                      |
| a) il-              | b) un-                  | c) dis-              | d) re-                                  |

| 4.   | A/Anis a                                | person who travels  | into space.   |  |      |
|------|---|---|---|--|------|
|      | a) actress                              | b) sailor   | c) astronaut  | d) assistant                             |      |
| 5.   | The floods broke do                     | own some coastal ho   | otels in Thailand. T                                  | he words                                 |      |
|      | "broke down" here                       | mean  |   |  |      |
|      | a) destroyed                            | b) designed   | c) built  | d) made                                  |      |
| 6.   | I saw an enormous                       | elephant. The word  | enormous" means                                       | S  |      |
|      | a) tiny                                 | b) easy   | c) huge   | d) small                                 |      |
| Co   | mplete the senter                       | ices with the correc  | t form of the wor                                     | rd(s)                                    |      |
| in   | brackets:                               |   |   | 5  |      |
| 1.   | l enjoy(                                | read) in the library.   |   |  |      |
| 2.   | Football                                | (plays) all over the v  | vorld.  |  |      |
| 3.   | She'd get a present                     | <b>if she</b> su  | ((++-(1)  |  |      |
| 4.   | Noha (50                                | iid) us that she was l  | ousy.   |  |      |
| 5.   | I'd (Write                              | my homework bef   | ore I went to bed.                                    |  |      |
|      |   | Wr Wr   | riting  |  |      |
| 7 14 | -it- ONE ININDES                        |   |   |  |      |
| U W  | rite ONE HUNDKE                         | Dand TEN (110) wo   |   | ing:                                     |      |
|      |   | "A biography o  | f your hero"  |  |      |
| ***  | **************************************  | 77777777777777777777777777777777777777                                    | ********************                                  | 4040404040404040404040404040404110110110 | a    |
| ***  |   | 0-9+44>1200000000000000000000000000000000000                              |   | CTTCCTTCCTCCTCCTCCTCCTCCTCCTCCTCTTTTTCTC | a    |
| *=*  | #9##99@@##############################  | B4000000000000000000000000000000000000                                    |   | 474444444444444444444444444444444444444  |      |
| •••  | ******************************          | ***********************************                                       | • P 4 P 5 P 4 P 6 P 6 P 6 A 6 A 6 A 6 A 6 A 6 A 6 A 6 | ************************************     |      |
| ***  | ######################################  |   |   | *****************************            |      |
| ***  |   | P   |   | ,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,  |      |
| ***  | *************************************** |   | ***************************************               | ******************************           | 1.00 |
| ***  | *****************************           | ######################################                                    |   | ***************************************  |      |
| ***  |   | P4 P4 P6 0 9 D 0 6 D 0 D 0 D 0 D 0 D 0 D 0 D 0 D 0 D                      |   | ***************************************  |      |
| ***  | 15056001015174400051774400000000        | D4 D4 40 00 00 D4 D4 D4 04 04 04 04 04 04 04 04 04 04 04 04 04            | (47777777777777777777777777777777777777               | ********************************         |      |
| •••  | ************************                | 04.000.000.000.000.000.000.000.000.000.                                   | ***************                                       |  |      |
| •••  | ********************                    | \$\$\$\$\$WW\$\$U\$ | ***********************                               | 1,1,1,000,1,000,1,000,1,000              |      |





Heba and Sara are talking in the library.

Heba: Hello Sara, what are you doing here?

Sara: Hello Heba, (1)

Heba: Reading a book! (2).....?

Sara: It's about the Pyramids at Giza.

Heba: Have you ever visited the Pyramids?

Sara : (3).....

Heba: (4)......?

Sara: I visited them last holiday.

Heba: How did you go there?



### Reading Comprehension

Read and complete the text with words from the following list:



#### absorb - burn - environment - fuels - burning - electricity

We should do our best to keep the 11...... safe and clean. We shouldn't cut down trees because they 22...... carbon dioxide. We should reduce using fossil 🔞 ...... . We also should use cleaner forms of energy. We must avoid (4)..... rubbish. This may protect our planet.

### Read the following text, then answer the questions:



An email that starts with: "I love you" seems to be a wonderful message that surely attracts you and makes you excited to open and read it. You may think that it was sent by a close friend, a kind relative or an honest wife who reminds you of her love and respect. That was exactly what I had thought.

However, the fact was completely different. This email was a source of much trouble for me. It made me lose my job in a big company for selling electric

goods. It wasn't really a nice message from someone who admires me but it was a dangerous computer virus sent from an unknown address. It destroyed all the files and documents saved on my computer which had the accounts and data of my company's customers. This caused a great damage for the company so my employer asked me to leave my job.

Now, I'm jobless. It was my mistake, but I learned the lesson. I'll never open an email from addresses I don't know.

| A) Choose the corre                     | ct answer from a, b, c                  | or d:                               |   |            |
|---|---|-------------------------------------|---|------------|
| 1. This passage tea                     | ches you to                             | 040 B                               |   |            |
| a) destroy all file                     | s saved on your comp                    | outer                               |   |            |
| b) stop sending                         | and receiving emails                    |                                     |   |            |
| c) leave your wo                        | ork and be free                         |                                     |   |            |
| d) check your er                        | mails carefully                         |                                     |   |            |
| 2. The underlined                       | word "it" refers to                     |                                     |   |            |
| a) the email 3. "I love you" was        | b) the job<br>really a/an               |                                     | d) the com                              | puter      |
| •                                       | b) computer virus                       |                                     | d) nice mes                             | sage       |
| B) Answer the follow                    | •                                       | •                                   | ,                                       | <i>J</i>   |
|   | riter receive this ema                  | il from?                            |   |            |
|   | *****************************           |                                     | **********                              |            |
| *************************************** | iter lose because of th                 | *********************************** | ******************                      | ********** |
| 6. In your opinion,                     | how does the writer f                   | eel now?                            |   |            |
|   | *************************************** | ••••••••••••••••                    | *************************************** |            |
| <b>C</b>                                | Vocabulary a                            | nd Structure                        |   |            |
| Choose the correct                      | answer from a, b, c o                   | or d:                               |   | 8          |
| 1. A is the                             | land that is below the                  | e area around it.                   |   |            |
| a) forest                               | b) depression                           | c) mountain                         | d) tower                                |            |
| 2. There are a lot of t                 | traditional arts in Egyp                | ot. The word "tradit                | ional" here                             |            |
| means                                   |   |                                     |   |            |
| a) modern                               | b) difficult                            | c) ancient                          | d) new                                  |            |
|   | mall plant which has s                  |                                     | m a seed.                               |            |
| a) seedling                             |   | c) grain                            | d) star                                 |            |

|   | 4. To make the adject                             | ctive from the word                                | "success", we add the                          | e suffix "".                             |
|---|---|--|--|--|
|   | a) -al  | b) -ion  | c) -ness                                       | d) -ful                                  |
|   | 5. To be famous and someone who                   | •  | a toiler. The word "t                          | oiler" means                             |
|   | a) never works                                    | b) works hard                                      | c) sleeps a lot                                | d eats much                              |
|   | 6. The synonym of t                               | he word "true" is                                  | ************                                   |  |
|   | a) sad  | blincorrect  | c) remote                                      | d) correct                               |
| • | Complete the sente                                | ences with the corr                                | ect form of the wor                            | rd(s)                                    |
|   | in brackets:                                      |  |  | 3  |
|   | 1. A list of modern w                             | vonders  | write in 2007.                                 |  |
|   | 2.1 didn't go to the t                            | heatre until I                                     | of the my work                                 | k.                                       |
|   | 3. <b>If he</b> r                                 | at hate flying, he v                               | vould travel by plane                          | 2.                                       |
|   | 4. He told me that it                             |  | a holiday the next d                           | ay.                                      |
|   | 5. My family plan                                 | srend the  | weekend in Alexan                              | dria.                                    |
|   |   | ( V  | /riting  |  |
|   |   |  |  | 100                                      |
|   | Write ONE HUNDR                                   | ED and TEN (110) w                                 | vords on the follow                            | ing:                                     |
|   | "A r  | eview of the thing:                                | s you are dreaming                             | of"                                      |
|   | \$0000000000000000000000000000000000000           | *******************************                    | *************************                      | ***************************************  |
|   | 100¢x0x0x0x0x0x0x0x0x0x0x0x0x0x0x0x0x0x0          |  | ****************************                   |  |
|   | • 4 7 4 7 4 8 9 9 8 8 9 8 9 9 9 9 9 9 9 9 9 9 9 9 |  |  |  |
|   | <b>********</b>                                   | P4 74 74 74 70 70 70 70 70 70 70 70 70 70 70 70 70 | >=====================================         | ***************************************  |
|   | *******************************                   | **************************                         | POHOHOHOHOHOHOHOHOHOHOHOHOHOHOHOHOHOHOH        |  |
|   | ######################################            |  | U 1 3 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0      | 7.1.4.4.4.4.4.4.4.4.4.4.4.4.4.4.4.4.4.4. |
|   |   |  | \$ < 0 < 0 < 0 < 0 < 0 < 0 < 0 < 0 < 0 <       | **************************************   |
|   | ************************************              |  | ***************************************        |  |
|   | ***************************************           |  | C 4 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0        |  |
|   | #v494348034063065300v365154503444024604           | ******************************                     | \$400444.0000000000000000000000000000000       | ********************************         |
|   |   | *******************************                    | *************************************          | *******************************          |
|   | ***************************************           | ********************************                   | **************************************         |  |
|   | *•1•1•000000000000000000000000000000000           | ********************************                   | 0.0000000000000000000000000000000000000        |  |
|   | •1070530000000001011000000000000000000000         |  | 4605-200-40-40-40-40-40-40-40-40-40-40-40-40-4 |  |



### Esraa is asking Basma about her future job.

| Esraa  | : Hi, Basma. Where have you been?             |
|--------|---|
| Basma  | :(1)  |
| Esraa  | :The library! (2)?                            |
| Dishid | : Because I am doing research about media.    |
| Esraa  | : What job would you like to do in the future |
| Basma  | : (3)   |
| Esraa  | : Why do you want to do this job?             |
| Basma  | : (4)   |
|        | : Great! (5)?                                 |

Bure, a journalist needs special skills.

### Reading Comprehension

### Read and complete the text with words from the following list:

orbits - sent - astronauts - spacecraft - was sent - foreigners

The International Space Station is a huge (1) ..... . .... . 70 km above the Earth. The first piece of it | 2, into space in 1998. It's a place where (3). ..... live and work when they go into space. The space station (4) .... the Earth every day.

### Read the following text, then answer the questions:

Rainforests are forests with high rainfall and a large number of different kinds of plants and animals. Rainforests are the most important habitat on our planet because they are home for 50 - 90% of the species on earth. In addition, they are a main source of medicine and wood. Human beings depend on rainforests in different ways. Nevertheless, large areas of rainforests are cut down every year by people.



Rainforests have a great effect on the climate. When trees are cut down or burnt, they release carbon dioxide into the air, which is the main gas that causes global warming. Cutting down rainforests also changes the amount of rain that falls in an area and can cause floods.

| A) Choose the cor                       | rect answer from a, b                    | , c or d:                                   |   |
|---|--|---|---|
| 1. The best title                       | for the passage is                       | nanasobentité i                             |   |
| a) Climate cha                          | ange                                     | b) Human beir                               | ngs                                     |
| c) Rainforests                          |  | d) Pollution                                |   |
| 2. The underline                        | ed word "Nevertheless"                   | can be replaced b                           | y                                       |
| a) Because                              |  | b) However                                  |   |
| c) That's beca                          | use                                      | d) Furthermore                              | e                                       |
| 3. Besides wood                         | d, rainforests can provid                | de humans with                              | 111211111111111111111111111111111111111 |
| a) medicine                             | b) fish                                  | c) floods                                   | d) pollution                            |
| B) Answer the following                 | lowing questions:                        |   |   |
| 4. Summarise th                         | ne effect of rainforests                 | on the climate.                             |   |
| ************************                |  | ***************************************     |   |
| 5. Why are rainf                        | orests the most impor                    | tant habitat on the                         | Earth?                                  |
| 000000000000000000000000000000000000000 | .0441*4110****************************** | **************************************      | *************************************** |
| 6. What do you                          | think people should d                    | o to protect rainfo                         | rests?                                  |
| *************************               | .,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,  | diidal);;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;; |   |
| _                                       | _  |   |   |
|   | Vocabulary                               | and Structur                                | .6                                      |
| Choose the corre                        | ect answer from a, b,                    | c or d:                                     | 3                                       |
| 1. A/An                                 | is a person who spec                     | ialises in language                         | 25.                                     |
| a) astronaut                            | b) linguist                              | c) reporter                                 | d) programmer                           |
| 2 are                                   | the remains of animals                   | or plants that live                         | ed in the past.                         |
| a) Species                              | b) Mangroves                             | c) Fossils                                  | d) Threads                              |
| 3. We can form the                      | andianaira franciska respe               |   |   |
|   | adjective from the work                  | d "renew" by adding                         | g the suffix "".                        |
| a) -ful                                 | ·  | d "renew" by adding<br>c) -ness             | g the suffix "".<br>d) -abie            |
| •                                       | ·  | c) -ness                                    |   |
| •                                       | b) -al<br>f the word "traditional"       | c) -ness                                    |   |

|   | 5. we can use into   | ernet without wires, the                                  | nis means we use   | techno  | ology.                                  |
|---|--|---|--|---|---|
|   | a) useless   | b) helpless   | c) wireless  | d) hopeless   |   |
|   | 6. We should avo   | id throwing rubbish i                                     | nto the Nile. The w                                      | ord "avoid" can b   | е                                       |
|   | replaced by  | 140207465213060 B   |  |   |   |
|   | a) stand   | b) set up   | c) set   | d) stop   |   |
| 5 | Complete the se  | ntences with the cor                                      | rect form of the w                                       | ord(s)  |   |
|   | in brackets:   |   |  |   | 6                                       |
|   | 1. If he read my m   | nessage, he   | . (reply) to it.   |   |   |
|   | 2. After I   | (have) <b>my lunch,</b> I v                               | went out.  |   |   |
|   | 3. Yasser  | (said) me that he w                                       | ould travel to Asw                                       | an.   |   |
|   | 4. The governmen   | nt plans(p  | lant) a lot of trees.                                    |   |   |
|   | 5. When I was you  | <b></b> (not/   | used) to smoke.  |   |   |
|   |  |   | Writing  |   |   |
|   |  |   |  |   |   |
| • | Write ONE HUNG   | DRED and TEN (110)  | words on the follo                                       | wing:   | 2                                       |
|   |  | "A review of a visit to                                   | o an interesting p                                       | ace"  |   |
|   | ***>***  | 0422456565666666666666666666666666666666                  | *******************************                          | # * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * *                                 |   |
|   | *******************************                                | 284703446666674110000417486866618434468666                | )  | T \$ II \$ 0 \$ 0 \$ \$ \$ \$ \$ II O II O II O 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 | **********                              |
|   | 4 % 0 11 6 2 7 6 7 6 7 6 7 6 7 7 7 7 7 7 7 7 7 7               | 100000000000000000000000000000000000000                   |  |   |   |
|   | #0000000000000000000000000000000000000                         | *******************************                           | 0994>4>4966660404>100269000000441                        |   | **********                              |
|   | 400000000000000000000000000000000000000                        | 0000114464646464646464646464646464646464                  | ***************************************                  | P-101-17-0-0-0-0-0-0-0-0-0-0-0-0-0-0-0-0-                               |   |
|   | • 577 1 2 0 0 0 0 1 0 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1                  |   | # P # 4 4 4 6 6 7 7 6 7 6 7 6 7 6 7 6 7 6 7 6            | 3 C   | *************************************** |
|   |  | ***************************************                   | *****************************                            | **************************************                                  | *********                               |
|   | B 4 5 6 5 5 5 6 7 6 11 6 8 7 6 7 7 7 7 7 7 7 7 7 7 7 7 7 7 7 7 | 040404202004020042406240422020000000000                   | ****************************                             |   | *********                               |
|   | \$7\$7\$7\$0006Ext20700060000004460404                         | **************************************                    | 4.34.34.36.00.32.24.34.36.00.00.00.00.00.24.31.34.95.06. | // * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * *                                  | **********                              |
|   | **************************                                     | ***************************************                   |  |   | *********                               |
|   |  | ***************************************                   | P0000000000000000000000000000000000000                   |   | ***********                             |
|   | ******************************                                 | 444,000,004,000,000,000,000,000,000,000                   | 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0                    | > 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0                                 | ********                                |
|   | ***************************************                        | 00-01-140-00-00-01-15-15-15-15-15-15-15-15-15-15-15-15-15 | ****************************                             | ************************  | *********                               |
|   |  | **************************                                | ***************************************                  |   |   |





| 1   |   |    |  |
|-----|---|----|--|
| - 6 | М | a  |  |
| - 6 | 4 | IJ |  |



## Finish the following dialogue:

| The state of the s |           |
|--|-----------|
| Ahmed and Nader are talking about social media.  | E         |
| Ahmed: Hi, Nader! I see you are using social media.  |           |
| Nader : Of course. (1)?  |           |
| Ahmed: Yes, I think they are very useful. What's your favourite socia  | il media? |
| Nader : (2)  |           |
| Ahmed: (3)?  |           |
| Nader: I spend two hours daily.  |           |
| Ahmed : I think that (4)   |           |
| Nader : For me, that is enough. We shouldn't waste our time.   |           |
| Ahmed · You're right Thanks for your advice.   |           |



## **Reading Comprehension**



Read and complete the text with words from the following list:



## interrupt - will - renewable cut - won't - fossil



## Read the following text, then answer the questions:

Noder : (5).....



Over twenty million people work in the coffee industry. They grow and sell enough coffee beans for four hundred million cups of coffee a year. Coffee is worth more money than any other industry in the world except oil. In Brazil alone, about three thousand coffee plants are looked after every year. Coffee was discovered in Ethiopia. A man called Khalid, who was looking after his goats and sheep, noticed that they were very energetic after eating a certain kind of beans. They are more grass and ran fast everywhere. He decided to taste the beans himself and found that they gave him a lot of energy.

The coffee drink we know today was first made in Turkey in 1555. Since then, coffee drinking has become a daily routine in Turkish life. By the 18th century, coffee had become an important part of the European life. In England, the coffee houses of London became famous meeting places for writers, artists and men working in the government.

| A) Choose the cor                       | rect answer from a,                     | b, c or d:                              |  |
|---|---|---|--|
|   | of this passage is al                   |   |  |
| a) the types o                          |   | b) the history                          | of coffee  |
| c) how to mak                           | e coffee                                | d) coffee hous                          |  |
| 2. The underline                        | ed word "energetic" r                   |   |  |
| a) active                               | b) lazy                                 | c) weak                                 | d) shepherd  |
| 3. Khalid looked                        | after goats and shee                    | ep. He was a                            |  |
|   | b) pilot                                |   | d) shepherd  |
| B) Answer the following                 |   |   | The state of the s |
| 4. Which country                        | grows the most col                      | ffee in the world?                      |  |
| *************************************** | (40,000,000)                            | *************************************** | ***************************************  |
| 5. Why were the                         | coffee houses in Lor                    | ndon famous in the                      | nast?  |
| ********************                    | 741140000000000000000000000000000000000 |   | puse.  |
| 6. Do you think k                       | (halid is clever? Why                   | ///hy pot?                              | 00 T 00 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0  |
| ,                                       | and to diever, willy                    | Titly 110t:                             |  |
|   |   | *************************************** |  |
|   | Vocabulary                              | and Structur                            |  |
|   |   |   | -  |
| Choose the correc                       | t answer from a, b,                     | c or d:                                 |  |
| 1. A hab                                | itat is next to the se                  | a and you find rocks                    | there.   |
|   | b) coastal                              |   |  |
|   | making bad fr                           |   |  |
|   | b) avoid                                |   | d) keep  |
|   | d in Giza is a very bi                  |   | d) keep  |
| a) expensive                            |   | c) normal                               |  |
| 4. A is a ta                            | all plant which we ca                   | in use to make cups                     | and chairs   |
| a) mangrove                             |   | c) bamboo                               |  |
|   |   |   | ~ / JCCGIIIIG  |

|   | 5. The ink in my prir   | iter is low. I have t   | o change the                                    | *******   |   |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
|   | a) cartridge  | b) brace  | c) battery                                      | d) fabric   | r<br>P                                  |
|   | 6. We add the prefix  | "" to the   | word "cycle" to mean                            | use somethin  | g again".                               |
|   | a) im-  | <b>b</b> ) un-  | c) re-  | d) dis-   |   |
| • | Complete the sent   | ences with the co   | orrect form of the w                            | rord(s)   | 0                                       |
|   | in brackets:  |   |   |   | 5                                       |
|   | 1. The governor said  | d that the tower  | (wi) be th                                      | e tallest in Af                                       | rica.                                   |
|   | 2. Adel ran fast  |   |   |   |   |
|   | 3. I didn't use   | (playing) che   | ess when I was youn                             | g.  |   |
|   |   |   | by Omar yesterday.                              |   |   |
|   | 5. After Salma  | (Artte) the e   | email, she sent it.                             |   |   |
|   |   |   | Writing   |   |   |
|   |   |   |   | ø .   |   |
| 6 | Write ONE HUNDF   | RED and TEN (110  | ) words on the folio                            | owing:  | 0                                       |
|   |   | "A biography  | of a person you like                            | **  |   |
|   | ***********************   | 984545669858585858585858585858585   | Deseon D 1 20 0 0 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 | ******************                                    | **********                              |
|   | 41000107004040400074840404000008                                  | ************  | 430043005000000000000000000000000000000         |   |   |
|   | ***************************************                           | **************************************  |   |   |   |
|   | #040064A20120200000000000000000000000000000000                    |   | 0426982622237344440404040404040404040           | ******************                                    |   |
|   | R42420000000000000000000000000000000000                           | 6 4 6 4 6 4 6 6 6 6 6 6 6 6 6 6 6 6 6 6                                       | e>4+4+4++++++++++++++++++++++++++++++++         | 0               |   |
|   | Perentuares (notables 64 64 64 64 64 64 64 64 64 64 64 64 64      |   | >+>+++++++++++++++++++++++++++++++++++          | 4344444444444444444                                   | *****************                       |
|   | ************  |   | ****************************                    | ************  |   |
|   | P + P 4 H 0 0 1 0 0 P 1 E D H D 4 D 4 D 4 D 4 D 4 D 4 D 4 D 4 D 4 |   | 904040004000400000000000000000000000000         |   | **********                              |
|   | 4 3 0 3 0 5 0 4 5 0 0 0 1 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0           |   | ,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,          | 620050000000000000000000000000000000000               |   |
|   | *******************   | : P 2 V 4 V 4 O 0 O 0 O 0 D 0 A V V V O D D D A D A D A D A D A D O O O O O O |   | 200000000000000000000000000000000000000               |   |
|   | ***************************                                       | 3 T 0 P 7 P 4 P 8 P 7 H 4 P 7 P 8 P 6 P 7 P 7 P 7 P 8 P 8 P 8 P 8 P 8 P 8 P 8 |   | 0 2 0 4 5 7 9 4 5 7 7 7 7 7 7 7 7 7 7 7 7 7 7 7 7 7 7 |   |
|   | • 4 5 4 5 6 6 6 6 6 6 6 6 6 6 6 6 6 6 6 6                         |   |   | ) + + a > + + + + + + + + + + + + + + + +             | ********                                |
|   | ***********************   | 240000000000000000000000000000000000000                                       | *************************                       |   |   |
|   | *****************************                                     | 0 3 0 7 4 7 4 7 5 11 0 11 0 11 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0                        | *************************                       | *********************                                 |   |
|   | ************************************                              | 000000000000000000000000000000000000000                                       | 0 H 0 H 0 H 0 H 0 H 0 H 0 H 1 H 1 H 1 H         | ***************************************               | 300000000000000000000000000000000000000 |
|   | 434743436366663666674467646866                                    | 494270424904604004400000000000  |   | ****************                                      |   |
|   |   |   |   |   |   |



| Finish the following dialogu | 16: |
|------------------------------|-----|
|------------------------------|-----|

## A student is talking to his/her teacher about the solar system.

Student: Nice to meet you, sir. Can I ask you a few questions?

Student: (2).....?

Teacher: There are eight planets in the solar system. What else?

Student: (3).....?

Teacher: No, the sun is a star not a planet.

Student: How can we see the stars?

Teacher: (4).....

Student: Yes, the telescope is a good idea. (5).....

Teacher: You're welcome.

## 6

## **Reading Comprehension**

## Read and complete the text with words from the following list:



## Read the following text, then answer the questions:

Money is very useful in our daily life. The form of money which is used by a country is called currency. The currency is used for two purposes either to buy goods or to get a service. The most common two types of currencies are the note or paper money and the coin which is used when it includes few units of money.

In Egypt, we use the Egyptian pound. In Saudi Arabia, people use the Saudi Riyal. In America, they use the American dollar. Yen is used in Japan. France uses the franc. The dirham is the currency of the United Arab Emirates. In Iraq, people

use the dinar. The franc is used in Germany. There are other forms of money in the shape of cheques or bills. They are formal documents that are equal to money and that can be exchanged for money from banks. Although money can buy a lot of things, it can't buy love and happiness.

| A) Choose the cor       | rect answer from a, b,   | c or a:                                 |   |
|-------------------------|--------------------------|---|---|
| 1. The best title       | for this passage is      |   |   |
| a) Saving moi           | ney                      | b) Buying and se                        | lling                                   |
| c) Wasting mo           | oney                     | d) Forms of mon                         | ey                                      |
| 2. If you live in G     | Germany, you will use th | e                                       |   |
| a) pound                |                          | b) dollar                               |   |
| c) franc                |                          | d) riyal                                |   |
| 3. The form of n        | noney used by any coun   | ntry is called its                      | *************************************** |
| a) coin                 |                          | b) paper                                |   |
| c) bill                 |                          | d) currency                             |   |
| B) Answer the following | lowing questions:        |   |   |
| 4. Give a summa         | ary to this text.        |   |   |
|                         | e underlined word "it" r | *************************************** |   |
| Choose the corre        | ect answer from a, b, c  | or d:                                   | 0                                       |
| 1. To give the anto     | onym of the word "able"  | , we add the prefix                     | и                                       |
| a) un-                  | b) im-                   | c) mis-                                 | d) ir-                                  |
| 2. We should prot       | ect our environment. Th  | ne word "protect" n                     | neans                                   |
| a) damage               | b) destroy               | c) kill                                 | d) save                                 |
| 3. A is the             | remains of animals or p  | plants that lived in                    | the past.                               |
| a) rock                 | b) fossil                | c) fire                                 | d) citadel                              |
| 4. A/An                 | is a person who travels  | into space.                             |   |
| a) writer               | b) astronomer            | c) astronaut                            | d) astrologer                           |
|                         |                          |   |   |

|   | 5. We can use wir  | nd to prod   | uce energy.  |  |            |
|---|--|--|--|--|------------|
|   | a) types   | b) wheels  | c) paints  | d) turbines                                    |            |
|   | 6. He couldn't cor   | ntrol his feeling. The s   | synonym of "contro   | /" is  |            |
|   | a) manage  | b) design  | c) mend  | d) depend                                      |            |
| 5 | Complete the se  | ntences with the cor   | rect form of the v   | vord(s)  |            |
|   | in brackets:   |  |  | 5  |            |
|   | 1. He(   | use) to live by the sea  | a, but now he does   | •  |            |
|   | 2. Have you  | (never) driven a   | a car?   |  |            |
|   | 3.1 (as  | ked) that boy who is   | standing there a tr  | ue story.                                      |            |
|   | 4. He got low mar  | ks (becau  | se) he studied hard  | d.   |            |
|   | 5. We should avoi  | <b>d</b> (cut) <b>do</b>   | wn trees.  |  |            |
|   |  |  | Writing  |  |            |
| 0 |  |  |  | -  |            |
|   | Write ONE HUNE   | ORED and TEN (110)   | words on the follo   | owing:   |            |
|   |  | "How to keep you   | r environment cle  | an"  |            |
|   | *********************  | ******************************   | *******  | #P#+0700#04P#064000000000000000000000000000000 |            |
|   |  | \$ 2 4 5 4 6 4 1 6 6 2 4 6 4 6 6 6 6 6 6 6 6 6 6 7 1 1 1 6 1 1 6 6 6 6   | . 6 6 6 6 8 8 8 8 8 8 8 8 8 8 8 8 8 8 8  | **************************************         | ••         |
|   | ######################################   | ********************************   | P4P401742246666666666666666666666666666666666                                  | ***************************************        |            |
|   | **************************************   | 4 3 6 6 3 6 3 6 3 7 6 9 6 9 8 1 11 6 9 9 9 9 9 7 7 7 7 8 9 9 9 8 9 7 9 6 8 9 9 9 9 8 8 9 9 9 8 8 9 9 9 8 8 9 9 9 8 8 9 9 9 8 8 9 9 9 8 8 9 9 9 8 8 9 9 9 8 8 9 9 9 8 8 9 9 9 8 8 9 9 9 8 8 9 9 9 9 8 8 9 9 9 9 8 8 9 9 9 9 8 9 9 9 8 9 | •=•===================================   | 0***********************************           |            |
|   | € > E > E > E > E > E > E > E > E > E >  |  | V 0 4 9 9 9 9 9 9 9 9 9 9 9 9 9 9 9 9 9 9                                      | ,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,         | • •        |
|   | De566466000000000000000000000000000000000  | 0 4 5 11 0 2 0 0 5 7 7 7 7 7 0 0 7 0 5 0 5 4 5 5 5 0 0 0 4 2 5 5 0 0 0 0 4 2 5 6 5 6 5 6 6 6 6 6 6 6 6 6 6 6 6 6 6   | ***********************  | # * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * *        |            |
|   | ######################################   | 59600 ht 0 h 20 h 4 h 4 h 4 h 4 h 4 h 4 h 4 h 4 h 4 h  | *******************************  | *******************************                | <b>0</b> s |
|   | ***********************  | P4 P 6 8 8 8 11 7 9 11 8 9 11 9 11 9 11 9 11 9   | PA+0+408+494+4+44584488844999944000  |  |            |
|   |  | ,  | 0 4 4 5 4 5 5 5 5 6 7 4 7 4 7 0 5 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0            |  | p 4        |
|   | 4036BR 00 000 000 000 000 000 000 000 000 00   |  |  |  | PB         |
|   | \$5 # 6 \$ 5 \$ 2 \$ 4 \$ 0 \$ 5 \$ 1 \$ 2 \$ \$ 6 \$ 6 \$ 6 \$ 6 \$ 6 \$ 6 \$ 6 \$ 6 \$ | \$404368694904906858686866690048969  | DD 454 444 0 4 5 4 5 4 5 4 6 6 6 6 7 6 8 4 7 4 7 4 7 4 7 4 7 4 7 4 7 4 7 4 7 4 |  |            |
|   | <b>•••••••••••••••••••••••••••••••••••••</b>   |  | **************************************   | 00000000000000000000000000000000000000         | i-su       |
|   |  | ••••••••••••••••••••••••••••••••••••••   |  | 6447774650367046103070303030304041010104634    |            |
|   | ********************************   | ##400\$##900000##########################  |  | **************************************         | 10         |
|   | 4463560060000000000000000000000000000000   | # \$ 4 \$ 0 \$ 0 \$ 4 \$ 4 \$ 4 \$ 6 \$ 6 \$ 6 \$ 6 \$ 6 \$ 6 \$ 6   |  | 100000000000000000000000000000000000000        | ) III      |
|   | 0#0044P001000001>10T001>1010100100100000   | . 10 . 10 . 0 . 0 . 0 . 0 . 1 . 1 . 1 .  | **************************   |  |            |
|   | ******   |  |  |  |            |





## Finish the following dialogue:

## Hend has met her friend by chance.

Hend: Oh, nice to see you in Luxor. When did you come? Basma: (1).......

Hend: So you've been here for a week.

Basma: (2)...... Hend : (3)......?

Basma: I'm staying at Star Hotel.

Hend: (4).....?

Basma: For two weeks.

Hend: Have a nice stay!

Basma: (5).....

## **Reading Comprehension**

Read and complete the text with words from the following list:

oil - reusable - continue - carbon - bulbs - sustainable

Helping the environment is very important for everyday life. We cannot (1)...... to use petrol. We need to use / ...... products. Some people help by using energy-saving light 🗊 ...... while others use 🤃 ...... shopping bags. This will help the world to be a better place to live in.

## Read the following text, then answer the questions:

It was the hope of an eleven-year-old boy in Kansas City to be a train driver. He was born without arms so he was sent to a special school where he learned to use his feet as "hands". He spent all his time in the train station watching the trains and one day his dream came true. Seeing a train without a driver, he climbed in. He had no difficulty in starting it up with his feet. Soon he was driving along at 40 kilometres per hour. The signalman couldn't see him and when the boy reached the next station, he made the train go back. When he was near home, a railway







man caught up with the train and stopped it. He was angry at first but he smiled when the boy said simply "I like trains". A) Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d: 1. The railway man ..... the boy at the end. a) punished b) killed c) shouted at d) smiled at 2. The underlined word "it" refers to the ...... a) train b) railway c) station d) signal 3. The ..... man stopped the train. a) signalman b) railway c) boy d) driver B) Answer the following questions: 4. Where did the boy learn? 5. Why did he spend his time in the station? 6. When did the boy get back? **Vocabulary and Structure** Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d: 1. A .....is something people use to see things that are far away. b) telescope c) television a) telegraph d) telephone 2. This camera is wonderful. It has got a very good ...... a) bulb b) glass c) lens d) pence 3. The suffix ..... makes the adjective of the word "tradition". a) -ic b) -al c) -ion d) -ure 4. The antonym of the word "near" is ..... a) remote b) close c) closed d) here 5. We must all ...... putting rubbish in the middle of the road. a) keep b) like c) use d) avoid 6. A city on the sea is called a ..... city. a) cast b) cost c) coastal d) typical

| Complete the sentences with the correct form of the word(s)  |                 |
|--|-----------------|
| in brackets:   |                 |
| 1. This house (puld, years ago by a famous engineer.   |                 |
| 2. My brother asked me to stop 'run in the middle of the street.   |                 |
| 3. If he trained well, he the match.   |                 |
| 4. He'travel, until he had finished his work.  |                 |
| 5. They said that their brother Ante, that book the day before.  |                 |
| Writing  |                 |
|  |                 |
| Write ONE HUNDRED and TEN (110) words on the following:  | Ev .            |
| "A book you read"  |                 |
| ***************************************  | ******          |
| Dealer and the second |                 |
| ***************************************  |                 |
| **************************************   |                 |
| ***************************************  |                 |
| ••2400000000000000000000000000000000000  |                 |
| **************************************   |                 |
| ***************************************  |                 |
| ***************************************  |                 |
| ***************************************  |                 |
| ***************************************  |                 |
| ***************************************  |                 |
| ***************************************  | 11000000        |
| ***************************************  |                 |
| ***************************************  |                 |
| ***************************************  |                 |
| ***************************************  | yah h 6 8 5 0 1 |
| ***************************************  |                 |
| ***************************************  |                 |



## **Language Functions**





| Abmodbas w 111 ft 12                |  |
|-------------------------------------|--|
| Ahmed has met his friend Hatem      | at the club after a long time.             |
| Ahmed: I haven't seen you for a lor | ng time.                                   |
| Hatem: You are right. I'm busy doi  | ng a new course nowadays.                  |
| Ahmed: (1)                          | 7  |
| a) Which subject do you like        | b) Why did you join it                     |
|                                     | d) When did you start it                   |
| Hatem: At the new Academy of Te     | chnology                                   |
| Ahmed: (2)                          | 2  |
| a) How are you studying it          | b) What are you studying                   |
| c) Why are you studying it          | d) When are you studying it                |
| Hatem: Computer software.           | the state you stadying it                  |
| Ahmed: How often do you go to th    | is course?                                 |
| Hatem: (3)                          |  |
| a) Three days a week                | b) Three books a week                      |
| c) Three stories a week             | d) Three comments a week                   |
| Ahmed: How much have you paid?      | The Comments a Week                        |
| Hatem : (4)                         | The course is amazing, you should join it. |
| a) Too much time                    | b) Two times per day                       |
| c) Once per month                   | 1) 0                                       |
| Ahmed: (5)                          | One thousand pounds                        |
| a) Not at all                       | b) I will think about it                   |
| c) You are welcome                  |  |
| , and merconne                      | d) I don't think so                        |



a) fill

## **Vocabulary and Structure**

## Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

- 1. To "....." is to take in liquids or gases through a surface. b) protect
  - c) absorb
- 2. A person who specialises in languages is a ............... a) linguist b) presenter c) journalist
- d) photographer 3. The ink inside a printer ..... is very bad for the environment.
- - a) screen b) cartridge c) carriage d) keyboard

d) produce

| 4. We add the suffix   | x"" to get t            | he adjective from the  | e word "colour".      |
|------------------------|-------------------------|------------------------|-----------------------|
| a) -en                 | b) -ness                |                        | d) -ment              |
| 5. Satellites send lo  | ots of signals. The ant | onym of the word "se   | end" is "".           |
| a) deliver             |                         | c) pass                |                       |
| 6. This area is full o | f different             | . of animals. There ar | e different kinds of  |
| them.                  |                         |                        |                       |
| a) spices              | b) species              | c) pieces              | d) spaces             |
| Choose the correct     | ct form of the word     | s) in the brackets fr  | om a, b, c or d:      |
| 1. These places        | ('knv) as gr            | assland habitats.      |                       |
| a) is known            | b) knows                | c) are known           | d) knew               |
| 2. She is short        | F sh                    | e is a good basketba   | li player.            |
| a) So                  | b) However              | C) That's why          | d, So that            |
| 3. If there            | (tc 1 +-) more man      | grove trees, there wo  | ould be fewer floods. |
| a) be                  | b) are                  | c) was                 | d) were               |
| 4. He(;                | بياد أنا his ideas unt  | il just before he died |                       |
| a) hadn't publis       | hed                     | b) won't publisl       | h                     |
| c) hasn't publish      |                         | d) doesn't publ        | ish                   |
|                        | Ponding C               | omprehension           |                       |

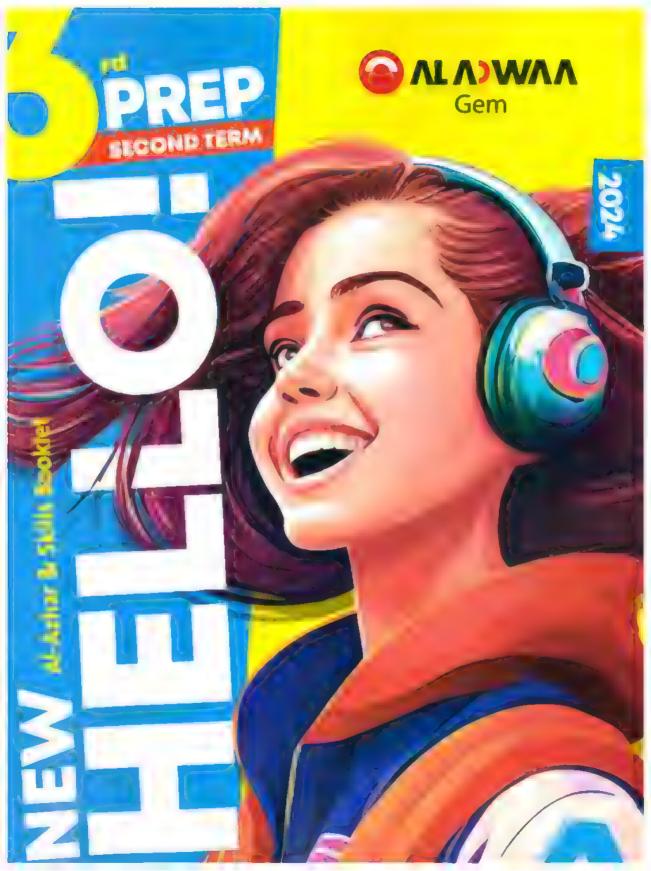
## Read the following text, then answer the questions:

The Chinese invented paper, and they were the first to use paper banknotes for money. Before paper banknotes were invented in the seventh century, wealthy Chinese traders had used metal coins. These had a hole in the middle so that traders could carry them on a piece of material. But these were very heavy to carry. As a result, traders left the money with someone they trusted.

People in Europe only started to use paper banknotes in the seventeenth century in England. The king needed money to help fight a war with France. Banks encouraged people to leave money with them and gave them handwritten notes saying how much they had.

The paper used for banknotes is usually made from a mixture of paper and cotton, and sometimes other materials. Although these other materials make them stronger than normal paper, most paper banknotes only last for two years. For this reason, some countries tried using plastic banknotes in 1983.

| A) Choose the correct answer from a, b         | o, c or d:   |     |
|--|--|-----|
| 1. The main idea of the text is "              |  |     |
| 3 4 4 4  | b) Why we use banks  |     |
| c) The history of paper banknotes              | d) The history of trade  |     |
| 2. Banks in England first wanted peop          | ole to leave their money with them   |     |
| because  | The state of the s |     |
| a) the king needed money to fight a            | war  |     |
| b) people preferred banknotes to co            |  |     |
| c) people wanted their money to be             |  |     |
| d) banks opened for the first time             |  |     |
| 3. Paper banknotes were first used in          | ***************************************  |     |
| a) Japan b) America                            | c) Russia d) China   |     |
| B) Answer the following questions:             |  |     |
| 4. Why did Chinese traders first use bar       | nknotes instead of coins?  |     |
| ***************************************        | N###**********************************   |     |
| 5. How do you think most people will p         | pay for goods in the future? Why?  |     |
| *>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>        |  |     |
| 6. Summarise the third paragraph of th         | ne passage.  |     |
| ***************************************        | (084(9900)099999999999999999999999999999999  |     |
| Read and complete the text with word:          | s from the following list:   |     |
| solution - teach - tea                         |  | )   |
|  |  |     |
| environment. Many families collect their       | (1) people how to protect th   | e   |
| a great (3) to a big problem beca              | Tubbisti and send it for (2)   | 'S  |
| and get some money.                            | use these faithlies help the environmer  | Ħ   |
|  |  |     |
| W  | riting   |     |
| Write ONE HUNDRED and TEN (110) wo             | ords on the fallowing.   |     |
|  |  |     |
| You tell your friend Amir about your plan      | ns for next summer holiday. Your ema   | il  |
| address is atef@student.com and his ema        | ail address is amir@student.com.   |     |
| 4 0 0 7 6 3 6 11 6 1 1 6 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 | 0430-43-44-4-4-4-4-4-4-4-4-4-4-4-4-4-4-4   | 4.4 |
| ***************************************        |  |     |
| ***************************************        | >++>>  | 0.4 |
|  |  |     |





## Test Yourself on each 2 Lessons

- Test on Each Unit
- · Final Exams

- اختبر نفسك على كل درسين
  - اختبار خاص بكل وحدة
    - الاختبارات النهائية

Unit 7 Take



| Supply the missin                        | g parts in the follow                             | wing dialogue:                           | <u> </u>                                |
|--|---|--|---|
| Sasmaia Which p                          | place do you think is t                           | the best Egypt's natu                    | ıral wonder?                            |
|  | 000 N 211100024 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 |  |   |
| Basmala : (2)                            | 5-20-2-2-4  | 7  |   |
| hady . Wadi al-                          | Weshwashy is on the                               | way to South Sinai.                      |   |
| Basmala: Can we                          | swim there?                                       |  |   |
| Kady (3)                                 | ***   |  | place for swimming.                     |
| Choose the correc                        | t answer from a, b,                               | cord:                                    |   |
| 1 Don't cut                              | the tree that give                                | s you shade.                             |   |
| a) into                                  | b) away   | c) down                                  | d) up                                   |
| 2. Some                                  | offered food to the s                             | trangers.                                | •                                       |
| a) local                                 | b) locals   | c) location                              | d) located                              |
| 3. The governmen                         | tnew scho   | ols every year.                          |   |
| a) builds                                | b) are built                                      | c) is built                              | d) built                                |
| 4. Egypt                                 | by millions of tourist                            | s every year.                            |   |
| a) visit                                 | b) visits   | c) is visiting                           | d) is visited                           |
| Complete the sen                         | tences with the corr                              | ect form of the wor                      | d(s) in brackets:                       |
| 1. The letters                           | (deliver)   | it about 7 o'clock eve                   | ery morning.                            |
|  | ma  |  |   |
| 3. Computers                             | sell in n   | nany shops.                              |   |
| Write a paragraph                        | of about SIX (6) ser                              | ntences on:                              |   |
|  | "A natural won                                    | der in Egypt"                            |   |
| *************                            |   | *************************                | D04+40+00040000000000000000000000000000 |
| 1. | **  | **********************************       | *************************               |
| ********************                     |   | ##4444744600############################ | >&><====                                |
| <b>***********</b>                       | *******************************                   | ***********************                  | ************************************    |
| •  |   | 444-4====++++++===+++++++++++++++++++++  | P4#************************************ |
| <b>**********************</b>            | ***************************************           | ###***********************************   | **************************              |
| ***********                              | *************************                         |  | ~~~**                                   |





1 Read and complete the text with words from the following list:

## amazing - area - out - up - species

| The Fayum Depression is one of the main oases of the Western Desert. It is an |
|---|
| (1) of desert below sea level, formed by wind 1.8 million years ago. It's     |
| near the Nile, 60 km southwest of Cairo. Many (2) of animal fossil were       |
| found there. The most (3) fossils are the whale fossils. Scientists were      |
| surprised to find (4) that these whales had legs.                             |

## 2 Read the following then answer the questions:

The Taj Mahal in India is a really beautiful building that lots of people go to see. It was built a long time ago, and it's a very special place. The Taj Mahal is made out of white marble, which is a kind of shiny rock. There's a big pool in front of it, and you can walk through a pretty garden to get there.

The Taj Mahal was built by a man named Shah Jahan, who was a king in India. He built it to remember his wife, who died. He wanted to build something really special to show how much he loved her. Inside the Taj Mahal, there are two tombs. One is for Shah Jahan's wife, and the other is for Shah Jahan himself. People go there to see the tombs and to look at all the beautiful decorations.

| A) Answer the following | g questions: |
|-------------------------|--------------|
|-------------------------|--------------|

| 1. What is the Taj Mahal?   |   |
|-----------------------------|---|
| 2. Who built the Taj Mahal? | *************************************** |
|                             |   |

3. Why was the Taj Mahal built?

## B) Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

- The Taj Mahal is made out of \_\_\_\_\_ rocks.
  a granite b marble g sandstone d) limestone
- S You can find ......inside the Taj Mahal.
  - a) a swimming pool b) a garden
- c) two tombs d) a fountain



|                        | suitable - lose - ca | illed - fur - avoid |                           |
|------------------------|----------------------|---------------------|---------------------------|
| Fennec foxes ar        | e sometimes []       | "desert foxes"      | because they live in      |
|                        |                      |                     | e daytime heat of the     |
|                        |                      |                     | lies is (4)fo             |
|                        | ge eyes and ears all |                     |                           |
| Choose the correct     |                      |                     |                           |
| 1. The internet is one |                      |                     |                           |
| a) discoveries         | b) invitations       |                     | d) invents                |
| 2. Reading and writi   |                      |                     | ur illveilts              |
| a) skills              | b) skulls            | c) losses           | d papers                  |
| 3. Our breakfast       | early in the mo      |                     | Papara                    |
| a) cook                | bl cooks             | c) is cooked        | d <sub>i</sub> is cooking |
| 4. The letter          | and sent yesterday   | /.                  |                           |
| a) was written         | b) written           | wrote               | d writes                  |
| Complete the sente     | nces with the corre  | ct form of the wor  | d · in breckets           |
| 1. The oldest house i  |                      |                     |                           |
| 2. Pizza is            |                      |                     |                           |
| 3. These trees         |                      |                     |                           |
| Write a paragraph o    |                      |                     |                           |
|                        | ,                    |                     |                           |





## 1 Supply the missing parts in the following dialogue:

Mayar : I think the sky is really beautiful today.

Boshra (I).

Mayar : I mean, it's clear and surprising.

Boshra (2)

Mayar - I mean, it's wonderful.

Buchra (3).

# Read and complete the text with words from the following list:

bites - weighs - wild - fights - aims

I Read the following then answer the questions

Egypt is a beautiful country with many different habitats for animals to live in. One of the most famous habitats in Egypt is the Nile River. It is the longest river in the world and is home to many different animals like crocodiles, hippos, and fish. Another habitat in Egypt is the desert. It is a very hot and dry place where it hardly ever rains. Some animals that live in the desert include camels, snakes, and scorpions. Finally, there are also many animals that live in the mountains of Egypt. These animals include eagles, hyenas, and foxes.

- Answer the following questions:
   What is the longest river in the world?
- Name some of the animals that live in the desert of Egypt.
- 3. Why is it difficult to live in deserts?

|  |  | 9) b & c      | include  | a) none   |
|--|--|---------------|--|-----------|
| rom a, b, c or d:                              | iany animals like                              | c) hippos     | untains of Egypt                                       | c) a & b  |
| ) Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d: | 4. The Nile River is home to many animals like | b) crocodiles | 5. Animals that live in the mountains of Egypt include | b) Camels |
| B) Choose the                                  | 4. The Nile R                                  | a) lions      | 5. Animals th  | a) fish   |

## Choose the correct answer from a b, c or d:

| a lot of was a coastal a coastal animals.  a protect a America a discove c was disc  | a lot of water.  a coastal bi polar c wetland d) deser  2 The farmer built a big fence around his field to | wetland earound his field t | <u>.</u> | nic. |
|--|--|-----------------------------|----------|------|
| anima<br>anima<br>a prof<br>A America<br>a disc<br>was   | astai bi polar<br>armer built a big fenc   | c wetfand                   | <u>-</u> | 20   |
| anima<br>anima<br>a prol<br>America<br>a disc<br>c was   | armer built a big fend   | e around his field t        |          | nis  |
| a prof<br>A America<br>A disc<br>was<br>Cottor   | ale.   |                             |          |      |
| A Cottor   | 415  |                             |          |      |
| Americal disconnections of the American disconnection disconnections of the American disconnection disconnection disconnecti | otect by produce   | pull.                       | di sell  |      |
| a disc<br>was<br>Cottor  | America by Columbus in 1492.   | mbus in 1492.               |          |      |
| Cottor   | a discover   | b discovered                |          |      |
| 4 Cottor   | was discovered   | d is discovered             |          |      |
|  | 4 Cotton in the Nile Delta.  | e Delta.                    |          |      |
| ב<br>ספר   | a grown  | b were grown                |          |      |
| ig si 🦿  | is grown   | is are grown                |          |      |

# S Complete the sentences with the correct form of the words In brackets

| speak) in many countries of the world. | ·be· cleaned by my sisters every day. | writing by?       |
|--|---------------------------------------|-------------------|
| 1 English (S                           | Our house.                            | Who was this book |

## 6 Write a paragraph of about 5th is entences on

"A story you like most"

|   | 2                                       | :   | 1  |
|---|---|---|--|
| :   |   |   | AMARAMAN (11)  |
|   | - 1                                     |   | i i  |
|   | 2                                       | :   | 1  |
|   | 1                                       | 1   |  |
| 1   | 1                                       |   | 1  |
|   | 1                                       | - 1   | 1  |
|   | 1                                       |   | 3  |
|   | 1                                       |   | - 1  |
| ٠.  | 1                                       |   | 1  |
|   |   |   |  |
|   | 1                                       |   |  |
|   | -                                       |   |  |
|   | 4                                       |   | 1  |
|   |   |   | 3  |
| 1   | 1                                       |   | the section is a property of the section of the sec |
|   |   |   | 1  |
| П   |   |   | 4  |
|   | 1                                       |   | 4  |
| 3   |   |   | 2  |
|   | 1                                       | 1   | 4  |
|   |   |   | 1  |
| ė   |   | 7   | 4  |
| i   | 100                                     | 2   | 1  |
| ,   |   | -   | 1  |
| 1   |   | 2   | 3  |
| í   | 4                                       | 4   | 1  |
| :   |   | 1   | 1  |
|   |   | 1   | 1  |
| -   |   |   | *  |
|   |   |   | 1  |
| Ě   |   | 2   | 4  |
| ï   |   | à   | 4  |
| ï   |   |   | 1  |
| -   |   |   |  |
| :   |   | >   | 1  |
| **  |   | 1   |  |
| 1   |   | 2   | ***  |
| ;   |   | 1   |  |
| b   |   |   |  |
|   | -                                       | 2   | 1  |
| A 60 40 40 40 40 40 40 40 40 40 40 40 40 40 | 4 | a miles of population point contact of the area |  |
| 2   |   |   |  |
| 1   |   | -   | 7  |
|   | , a                                     |   | Ē  |
|   | 1                                       |   | -  |
|   | :                                       |   | -  |
|   |   | 2   | 2  |



| M St. Oblig Physics                        | and the feather for   | tlo a to a to  | (R)  |
|--|---|--|--|
|  |   | llowing Latoque  |  |
|  | he planet becomi  |  |  |
|  |   | ,,, *** /****************************  |  |
|  |   | 11 -171000170  |  |
|  |   | e change by r <mark>ecycling</mark>  |  |
|  |   | vog gegenna sa na geológica de la compansión de la compan |  |
| Our env                                    | rironment will be o   | leaner if we recycle ru  | ubbish.  |
| 🔁 Charmethe corre                          | ctansker from a   | h coal   |  |
| 1 There is a proje                         | ct that warns peor  | ole of the dangers of  | change.  |
| a weather                                  |   | greenhouse   |  |
| 2 Some of our rul                          | obish can be used   |  | it we canit.   |
|  | b) avoid  | _  | d) melt  |
|  |   | imate change will get  |  |
|  |   | burn   |  |
|  | -   | houses that use  |  |
| a' to building                             |   | c build  | building   |
|  |   |  | 3  |
|  |   | orrest from of the .   |  |
| 1 want                                     |   | _  |  |
|  |   | to football games.   |  |
| 3_If it rains, I                           | ***************************************   | to the park.   |  |
| Urite an email of                          | 51X 6 senten in   | tagos triendir ii  | COLUMN TAXABLE   |
|  |   | arnan dala   |  |
|  |   | mail of trace in the   |  |
|  |   |  |  |
|  |   |  | •  |
| 400(74543046000)3660449634                 |   |  |  |
| peoples paragraph and conservant           |   | ***************************************  |  |
| ***************************************    | 1 del 10 libil 10 en médium é représeur 2005 a 44 p 1 4 H p 1 | **************************************   | )<br>  |
|  |   |  |  |
|  |   |  | · «@@}+++++++++++++++++++++++++++++++++++                                    |
| ***********************                    | ***************************************   | £442   | \$ |
| *******************                        |   |  |  |
| 0.7264600000000000000000000000000000000000 |   |  |  |

United the



1) rail and recognitive test with words from the following list

## with - cartridge - printer - surprised - print

| Yesterday was a hard day. When I wanted to print my homework, I discovered  |
|---|
| that the 11 was broken. I phoned my friend to ask for help. I told him what |
| was wrong 🖟it. He told me that it needed a new printer 🗦                    |
| asked me to keep it clean. I was (4)because he knew all this information.   |
| wad in the least then answer the questions:                                 |
| We should start recycling our old phones and take them to the recycling     |

We should start recycling our old phones and take them to the recycling centre. We all enjoy having new mobile phones, but what should we do with our old phones? Should we keep throwing them away? Remember that it is not easy to make mobile phones. They need to have a lot of important materials inside them. When you throw away a phone, these materials can be very bad for the environment. I think that one day, we will not need to buy a new phone every few years. People will design phones that can use the latest technology, even when it changes. Then, we will avoid throwing away our old phones. That will be very good for the environment!

## A) Answer the following questions:

- ` What's the best title for this text?.....
- . What does the underlined pronoun "it" refer to?
- What will happen if we throw away our old phones?.....

## B) Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

- 4 Mobile phones have ..... materials inside them.
  - ugly b terrible c bad d important
- Recycling is ......for the environment.
  - a good b bad c luck di horrible





Read and complete the text with words from the following list.

## species - coastal - keeping - leaves - lives

|     | Seagrass is the o                                 | nly true plant that                                   | can live completely (                   | under water. They live in               |
|-----|---|---|---|---|
|     |   |   |   | s all over the world. The               |
|     | name "seagrass" coi                               | mes from the many                                     | species with long a                     | nd narrow -                             |
|     | Seagrass plays an ir                              | nportant role in                                      | our ocean                               | s healthy and providing                 |
|     | a home for all kinds                              |   |   |   |
| 8   | Choose the correct                                | answer from a, b                                      | . c or d:                               |   |
|     | 1. Plants often                                   |   |   | aner for us                             |
|     | a) look   |   | c) absorb                               | d <sub>i</sub> leave                    |
|     | 2 is a gree                                       |   | ,                                       | a) leave                                |
|     | a) Methane  | iniouse gas nom                                       | b) Nitrogen                             |   |
|     | c) Oxygen   |   | d) Carbon dio                           | rido                                    |
|     |   | hig enou  |   | them along the coast.                   |
|     | a) are  | b) were   | c) will be                              | d) be                                   |
|     |   |   | .,                                      | s can help stop climate                 |
|     | change.   | carbon dioxide. In                                    | at 15 5cay1as                           | s can neip stop connate                 |
|     | a) nevertheless                                   | b) so   | c) why                                  | d) because                              |
| 112 | Complete the sente                                |   |   |   |
| Ĭ   | 1. He was very tired.                             |   |   |   |
|     | 2. Heft   |   |   |   |
|     |   |   |   | he did not stop trying.                 |
|     |   |   |   | the did flot stop trying.               |
| *   | Write a paragraph of                              | of about SIX (6) se                                   | entences on:                            |   |
|     |   | "A recycling p  | roject"                                 |   |
|     |   | ,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,               | ,                                       |   |
|     | # D = 4 = 9 + 5 + 5 + 5 + 5 + 5 + 5 + 5 + 5 + 5 + | ***********   | ======================================= | *************************************** |
|     | ***************************************           |   | *************************************** | ~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~ |
|     |   | ******************************                        |   | *************************************** |
|     | ******************************                    | **************************                            |   | ***************                         |
|     | •4444•**  | 4 4 3 4 5 6 6 7 7 9 9 9 9 9 9 9 9 9 9 9 9 1 1 1 1 1 1 | . 6 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 | **************************************  |
|     | ******************                                | ######################################                |   | *************************************** |
|     | P45*********************************              |   | ,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,, | *********************                   |

|   |      | 1 |
|---|------|---|
|   | Juil | ĺ |
|   | 0    | l |
| ı |      |   |
| Ĺ |      | ļ |

|   |      |              |   | 1 |  |
|---|------|--------------|---|---|--|
|   | 1-14 | THE STATE OF |   |   |  |
|   | -    | 5            |   |   |  |
|   |      |              |   |   |  |
| ľ |      |              | r |   |  |

| ,   | 0     |
|-----|-------|
| П   | Š     |
|     | + 2   |
| ۰   | 2     |
| 7   | 1     |
| 3   | 4     |
|     | 4     |
|     | 1     |
| 1   | 10.00 |
|     | 7     |
| -   | 4     |
|     |       |
|     |       |
|     |       |
| -   | -     |
| * 1 | 2     |
|     | 1     |
| e   |       |
|     |       |
|     |       |

YOU'VE WORTIED, WINALS THE HIGHER Zein I'm going to talk about what we can do to help the environment 76.11

Zern I'd like to start by saying that we should all use less energy.

## 2) Read and complete the text with words from the following list increase - burning - environmental - global - education

problem, it happens because of the rise in .2 warming, which happens due in temperature by burning tossil tuels and the release of harmful gases by industries. If we keep :41 fossil friets, that e change will get worse. It leads to melting of polar ice, Climate change is a serious (1) floods and droughts.

## Read the following, then answer the questions:

grow rathrally in Egypt. They will look better in your house since thenk we should have platifs in the house war is are very good for your nealth. They breatise out oxygen, which is a gas that we need to breathe. Also, plants often absorb pollution in the arr, making it greaner for us Some plants sme" alice, so Four Paese in my Lacony, And you can eat the leaves of plants cared herbs, so put mese in your kitcher! Spider plants look attractive, so | but them in an open place, like the living room at is best to choose plant, that they will look familiar. Plants that grow naturally in Egypt are easier to take care of.

## A) Answer the following questions:

- 1. Put a title for this text.
- What does the underlined pronoun "them" refer to?
  - Why should we choose plants from Egypt?

## ... in my balcony. B) Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d: pad 4. I put the plants that smell

oxygen, which is a gas that we down hard ewey terrib.e nice need to breathe. , Plants breathe ont

it is a safe place. The country that is very not and sunny can use energy well. d avoid d aren't d SOIR carbon dioxide and produce oxygen. pass your exams? c doesn't dicens o b greenhouse a wind 4 Bacy fish and sea animals live in seagrass b ncrease b don't 3 What will happen if you a) Climate Jud b. P a recycle rees

## 5 Complete the sentences with the correct form of the word(s) in brackets.

d however

KIM >

b because

(leave) all our electrics We should avoid equipment on.

(are) late if we don't run. (live) in France. 3. Lenjoyed Write a paragraph of about SIX 6) sentences on

'importance of plants"





| Supply the miss  | ing parts in the fo   | ollowing dialogue:                      |   |  |  |  |
|--|---|---|---|--|--|--|
|  |   | te change can cause                     | ?                                       |  |  |  |
|  |   |   |   |  |  |  |
| Ahmed . Why o  |   |   |   |  |  |  |
| Mustafa: (2)   | Mustafa: (2) rising sea l   |   |   |  |  |  |
| Ahmed : (3)  | **************************************  |   | ?                                       |  |  |  |
| Yes, th  | at is dangerous. M  | ost trees and plants of                 | can't live in seawater.                 |  |  |  |
| Choose the corr  | ect answer from a   | a, b, c or d:                           |   |  |  |  |
|  |   | the environment.                        |   |  |  |  |
| a) turn on   | b) rise   | c) damage                               | d) protect                              |  |  |  |
| 2 chan   | ge means that ma  | ny countries have mo                    | ore floods.                             |  |  |  |
| a) Climate   | b) Carbon   | c) Electricity                          | d) Wind                                 |  |  |  |
| 3. He ri   | de his bike to scho   | ol.                                     |   |  |  |  |
| a) used  | b) use  | V                                       | d) used to                              |  |  |  |
| 4. If I er   | nough money, I wo   | ould buy a new flat.                    |   |  |  |  |
| a) am having   | b) have   | c) had                                  | d) having                               |  |  |  |
| Complete the se  | ntences with the  | correct form of the                     | word(s) in brackets:                    |  |  |  |
| 1.   | to lank that  | milk if I were you.                     | •                                       |  |  |  |
| 2. We  | se to live in   | Aswan when I was a                      | child.                                  |  |  |  |
| 3. We  | not have tir  | ne to visit the Eiffel To               | ower last summer.                       |  |  |  |
| Write a paragrap   | oh of about SIX (6  | ) sentences on:                         |   |  |  |  |
|  | "Climate  | change"                                 |   |  |  |  |
| *************************                                | 444444444   |   | *****                                   |  |  |  |
| ************************                                 | ******************  | ******************************          | ************************************    |  |  |  |
| <b>****</b> ********************************             | P4 P4 - PAI4 - 4 - 4 - 4 - 4 - 4 - 4 - 4 - 4 - 4 -                            | *************************************** | *************************************** |  |  |  |
| ****************   | > q ^ q q q q + E & E & A & - + q + - + + + + + + + E E E & & & E & A & A & A |   | *************************************** |  |  |  |
| \$ \$ \$ \$ \$ \$ \$ \$ \$ \$ \$ \$ \$ \$ \$ \$ \$ \$ \$ | **********************  |   | >>++++++++++++++++++++++++++++++++++++  |  |  |  |
| 104201144  | b )   | · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·   | *************************************** |  |  |  |



|   |     | н |
|---|-----|---|
|   |     | п |
|   |     | ш |
| - | W - | - |

| 1 | Read and | complete | the text with | words from | the fo | llowing | list: |
|---|----------|----------|---------------|------------|--------|---------|-------|
|---|----------|----------|---------------|------------|--------|---------|-------|

## electric - damage - electricity - travel - air

Because of light now we can do almost everything at any time we want. The invention of the in Any device, whether it is radio, television, mobile, (2 .......conditioning invention of (4) engines.

## Read the following, then answer the questions:

The Iron Woman is a book about a woman made of iron who comes to life to help save the Earth. She is angry about the damage to the environment. Lucy, a young girl, and her friend join the Iron Woman to clean up the Earth. The Iron Woman teaches us that it's important to take care of the environment. We can all do our part to help by reducing waste, planting trees, and using public transport instead of driving a car. We can also support local farmers and businesses that use sustainable practices.

By taking these actions, we can help to protect the Earth and all the living things that call it home. Just like Eucy and her friend helped the Iron Woman, we can all do our part to make a positive effect on the environment. Together, we can make a difference and create a better world for ourselves and future generations.

| A) Answer | the | fol | lowing | questions: |
|-----------|-----|-----|--------|------------|
|-----------|-----|-----|--------|------------|

- 1. What is the main idea of the text?
- 2. What are the three ways we can follow to reduce pollution?
- 3. Why should we work together?

## B) Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

- 4. The Iron Woman teaches us to ...... the Earth.
  - b) give up a) look up
- c) take after
- d) look after

- 5. We should use ..... transport.
  - a) private b) public c) special
- d) common



| A    |   |
|------|---|
| -0.1 | 1 |
|      |   |

Read and complete the text with words from the following list:

| create - pane | is - fossil - | build - | farm |
|---------------|---------------|---------|------|
|---------------|---------------|---------|------|

| countryside. They w<br>pollute the environm<br>the countryside. Fai | ant to 1.2<br>nent. It uses beauti<br>rmers can still ke | clean, renewable iful solar   }ep their sheep in | en a farmland in the energy that doesn't |
|---|--|--|--|
| Choose the correct a  | nswer from a, b,   | c or d:  |  |
| 1. The, calle homes across the U                                    |  | to produce enough                                | energy for 91,000                        |
| a) farm   | b) initiative  | c) farmland                                      | d) station                               |
| 2. There are projects to  | o plant  | and trees to give us                             | cleaner air.                             |
| a) projects   | <b>b</b> powers  | c) bulbs   | d) seedlings                             |
| 3. If I you, I v  | wouldn't accept hi                                       | s invitation.                                    | ~  |
| a) were   | b) am  | c) did   | d) had                                   |
| 4. My grandfather   | to walk five   | km every day.                                    |  |
| a) used   | b) used to   | c) use   | d) use to                                |
| Complete the senten   | ces with the corr  | ect form of the wo                               | rd(s) in brackets.                       |
| 1. When we lived in a b   | oig city, we used to                                     | o  | the mall all the time.                   |
| 2. Mayar would buy a  | new dress if she   | (have  | much time.                               |
| 3.1   | pay football o   | n Saturdays when I                               | was at school.                           |
| Write a paragraph of  | about SIX (6) ser  | itences on:                                      |  |
|   | "Your favourite  | writer"  |  |
| ***************************************                             | *****  | ~~****************************                   | ******************************           |
| pa\$4400000000000000000000000000000000000                           | ******************************                           | · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·            |  |
|   | ********************                                     | ===>=  | *****************                        |
| *********************************                                   | ************************                                 | *****************************                    |  |
| 454549999999999999999999999999999999999                             | ************************                                 | ***************                                  | ******************                       |
| 403430100000000000000000000000000000000                             | **************************                               | PP-7-14-1-4-1-4-4-4-4-4-4-4-4-4-4-4-4-4-4-       | ******************                       |
| ******************************                                      |  | ***********************                          | ***************                          |
|   |  |  |  |



## - 1 On Unit

What do you think of the plan to build solar panels in the countrys de?

don't agree that we should build solar iarms in the countryside. . We need to stop burning fossil fuels. Rana

. It doesn't need large spaces. Because we need these lands for farming, Rana (3) Alan

SINA

2 Read and complete the text with words from the following list: destroy - countryside - create - provide - environment

. They think that the so ar farm is too Some people aren't happy about building solar farms on the . They say solar panels are ugly. This is because they the countryside. Farmers need this and, They aren't problems for wildlife. good for the 3) big and will 4)

3 Read the following, then answer the questions.

whometres from the viriage of Graveney. In the past, solar farms were by 2050 and Cleve mit will "etp with in s. The solar farm will have 886,000 solar pane's on countrys de that was far pland, around two not very good at the Lik begander its not very sunny, However, new even when the sun is not all ning. Some people in the viriage are not happy about the plan. They think that the solar farm is too big and will create problems for wildlife. Also, they are worned that the The UK plans to use renewable energy instead of fossil friels large batteries in the solar farm can save and produce electricity large batteries are dangerous and could cause fires.

## A) Answer the following questions:

1 What is the best title for this passage?

What does the underlined pronoun "they" refer to? Why were solar farms not very good in the UK?

energy instead of fossil fuels n rechargeable B) Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d: d renewable The batteries in the solar farm are .. r tiny The UK plans to use a, small b, huge e non-renewable S CONTINON by 2050.

4 Choose the correct answer from a b cord

d produces gnisu (b rich, my "te would of at ge completely. trees grow in seawater along the coast. to swim a lot when I was younger Burnoduces cireduces sew 3 ci uses sants for cars 6. USed pi do This factory a Saves A BAN AL USE

S Complete the sentences with the correct form of the word(s) d; Man grove 084 7 a dar, boo h Crapes

ny be frend, we at be angry with you. Li (used have addg wher was a child. in brackets: 2 twe

reat -. 15 of Ct-ps wien was younger.

3 used

6 Write a paragraph of about SIX is sentences on

"What they would or would not do to live a more sustainable life"



Unit 10 trace

| 1  |     |     |
|----|-----|-----|
| Z  | 7.5 | D,  |
| 98 | 7-  | . 7 |
|    |     |     |

| 1 | Supply the missing parts in the  | following dialogue:   |  |
|---|--|---|--|
|   | Nada: What have you been dre   |   | re vouna?  |
|   | Maha : (1)   |   |  |
|   | Nada : Astronomer! (2)   | **************************************                        |  |
|   | No, I have never used a to   |   | •  |
|   | Nada : (3)   |   |  |
|   | l've learned English for n   | ine years.  |  |
| 2 | Choose the correct answer from   | a, b, c or d:   |  |
|   | 1. I first in our exams and  | d tests.  |  |
|   | a) became b) got   | c) came   | d) made  |
|   | 2. I want to enter the poetry comp   | petition. People try to d                                     | lo their in it.                                  |
|   | a) best b) worst   | c) least  | d) laziest                                       |
|   | 3. Sarah in the living roo   | om all day.   |  |
|   | a) studies   | b) studying   |  |
|   | c) had been studying   | d) has been studying  | 9  |
|   | 4. By the time Iup, my n   |   |  |
|   | a) woke b) had woken   | c) has woken  | d) wakes   |
| 3 | Complete the sentences with th   | e correct form of the v                                       | word(s) in brackets:                             |
|   | 1. Have you the  | waiting here for two ho                                       | ours?  |
|   | 2. The man jum;  | ceri, from the train before                                   | ore it stopped.                                  |
|   | 3. The river was very dry because  | it(1:61   | an for weeks.                                    |
| 4 | Write an email of SIX (6) sente  | nces to your friend h   | lend to tell her about                           |
|   | a famous astronaut you admir   | re. Your name is Sar  | a. Your email address                            |
|   | s sara « yahoo.com and your frie   | end's email address is  | hend@gmail.com.                                  |
|   |  |   |  |
|   |  |   |  |
|   | \$1080000458289044+338089000   |   |  |
|   | ***************************************                                      |   | \-\-\-\-\-\-\-\-\-\-\-\-\-\-\-\-\-\-\-           |
|   | 3147755744577477747774771471100341047469574417741411008864674666446064490447 | 41 pi 48 hi 4 b 100 4 h 100 100 100 100 100 100 100 100 100 1 | [XII 1 4 4 4 4 4 4 4 4 4 4 4 4 4 4 4 4 4 4       |
|   | PATA/***********************************                                     |   |  |
|   |  |   |  |
|   |  |   | 9,7447.22274212121222222222222222222446666666666 |
|   | p-6-6  |   |  |
|   |  |   |  |



| 1 | r | h | L |  |
|---|---|---|---|--|
| ſ | r | 7 | ŀ |  |
| N |   |   | 7 |  |

| 0  |
|--|
| Read and complete the text with words from the following list:   |
| systems – abbreviation – sensors – orbits – satellites   |
| of 24 satellites and a receiver that work out where you are. You can find GPS (2)  |
| 2 Read the following, then answer the questions:   |
| The satellite is one of the most important inventions. We have used satellite technology for many of the things we do every day. Our lives would be very different without it. Most people use GPS, which uses a system of satellites that work together. These send signals to receivers on Earth, which work out where you are. We have GPS in cars and on phones. |
| Satellites allow us to study the weather all around the world. They send photos of the Earth from space. When these are put together, they show how clouds and storms are moving. Satellite phones can work anywhere in the world. They are very useful in places far from cities, such as on mountains or in deserts  |
| A) Answer the following questions:   |
| 1. Put a suitable title for this text.   |
| 2. Where are satellite phones useful?  |
| 3. What do satellites show in weather reports?   |
| B) Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:  |
| 4. We can see GPS  |
| a) in cars b) on phones c) on TV d) a & b  5. Satellite phones are better in places from cities.   |

a) remote

b) near

c) close

d) easy

## TEST YOURSELF UNITED TO





|  |   |   | -(D)-                                   |  |  |  |  |
|--|---|---|---|--|--|--|--|
| Read and compl                           | ete the text with words   | from the followin                       | g list:                                 |  |  |  |  |
| far - excited - spacecraft - took - made |   |   |   |  |  |  |  |
| Scientists 11                            | Scientists 11an unusual photo of the moon. You can't see it whe       |   |   |  |  |  |  |
| you look into th                         | you look into the sky at night. It's the .2,side of the moon. No one  |   |   |  |  |  |  |
| had seen this sid                        | had seen this side before 1959. The Russian     Luna 3 took the first |   |   |  |  |  |  |
|  | y <mark>appeared</mark> in newspape                                   | ers around the world                    | d. Everyone was very                    |  |  |  |  |
| (4)                                      | see them.   |   |   |  |  |  |  |
| Choose the corre                         | ect answer from a, b, c o   | or d:                                   |   |  |  |  |  |
| 1. After the film, v                     | ve went to a/an   | about Ancient Eg                        | ypt.                                    |  |  |  |  |
| a) morning                               | b) robot  | c) century                              | d) exhibition                           |  |  |  |  |
| 2. A/An                                  | is one of the very small  | planets that move a                     | around the sun.                         |  |  |  |  |
| a) star                                  | b) asteroid   | c) planet                               | d) earth                                |  |  |  |  |
| 3. Have you                              | tasted pizza?   |   |   |  |  |  |  |
| a) yet                                   | b) just   | c) ever                                 | d) never                                |  |  |  |  |
|  | ed with my toys, I  |   |   |  |  |  |  |
| a) clean                                 | b) have cleaned   | c) had cleaned                          | d) cleaned                              |  |  |  |  |
| Complete the ser                         | ntences with the correc   | t form of the word                      | l(s) in brackets:                       |  |  |  |  |
| 1. We've                                 | eat too much  | chocolate.                              |   |  |  |  |  |
|  | been(   |   |   |  |  |  |  |
| 3. Omar and Akra                         | M BARNABRAGARAGARAGARAGARAGARAGA                                      | n English this year                     |   |  |  |  |  |
| Write a paragrap                         | h of about SIX (6) sente  | ences on:                               |   |  |  |  |  |
|  | "A trip to the planet   | m mla cma <sup>st</sup>                 |   |  |  |  |  |
|  | A crip to the planet  | artum                                   |   |  |  |  |  |
| 400000000000000000000000000000000000000  | >=====================================                                |   | *************************************** |  |  |  |  |
| ***************************************  |   | ######################################  |   |  |  |  |  |
| 400000000000000000000000000000000000000  | ***************************************                               | ************************************    | *************************************   |  |  |  |  |
| ***************************************  | ***************************************                               | *************************************** | *************************************** |  |  |  |  |

|   | _      |     |   |
|---|--------|-----|---|
|   | 2      | 5   |   |
| ( |        | -   | J |
|   | P. Cal | 400 |   |
|   | -      | 2   |   |
|   | C      | )   |   |
| 9 | ř      | 8   | l |
|   | E      | į   | ı |
| L | 4      | 1   | l |

| <b>W</b> |
|----------|
| 2        |
| Ž.       |
| 9        |
| 1        |
| -        |
| -        |
| Ž.       |
| 3        |
| 3        |
| 0        |
| 7        |
| 9        |
| 41       |
| 2        |
| -        |
| -        |
| 1        |
| 2        |
| 1        |
| ă        |
| =        |
| Ž,       |
| -5       |
| 23       |
| -2       |
| E        |
| W.       |
| 4        |
| ~        |
| -        |
| 0        |
| <b>D</b> |
| 3        |
| V1       |
| P7       |
| _        |

Zeinab : Are you still working as a lecturer?

Yes, I got married two years ago. What about you? Zeinab

Zeinab: Lalso got married four years ago. My train has come. I must be off now. Good bye.

# Read and complete the text with words from the following list:

had only studied space with their own eyes. Then, in 1608, the . . . . . was invented. The Italian astronomer Galileo the design. He made the down ..... stronger so telescope - improved - astronomers - lenses - orbit Before the beginning of the 17th century,

## that he could study the planets in our solar system. Read the following, then answer the questions:

Mars before the end of the 20th century. It landed on Mars in We learned about how the Ancient Egyptians had studied the stars to find out when the Nile flooded. They had even used the stars to help them build the Pyramids. They were great engineers. I feel really proud to be Egyptian. After the film, we went to an exhibition about Mars. We knew that a space robot had explored Last weekend, i went on a school trip to the planetarium in Alexandria. We went there by bus. I was really excited about what saw there. We saw a really interesting film about Ancient Egypt. 1997. We had an amazing time.

## A, Answer the following questions:

- 1. What is the text about?
  - When was the trip?.
- 3. How was the trip?

## B) Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

4. From the trip, they learned about how the Ancient Egyptians d) Giza c) Aswan b) pyramids c) stars They went to the planetarium in .. b) Cairo had studied the a) Alexandria a) earth

## Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

... at school this week? 1. What have you ...

b) been learned d) learning c) been learning a) learn

the sun. 2 The Earth orbits the sun. This means it .....

b) removes di sieeps a) moves around

3. As soon as they had arrived, we

c) does

b) have left S left c) have been leaving a) are leaving

is a special hard hat used to protect the head.

di harbour c) satellite a) headphone b) helmet 4. A ...

## Complete the sentences with the correct form of the wordis in brackets:

1 She ..... here for five years now.

his studies. 3. Huda did very well in the test because she 2, Before I met him, he carefully.

## Write a paragraph of about SIX 6 sentences on.



1

| Supply the missi                        | ng parts in the foll                    | owing dialogue:                    |  |
|---|---|------------------------------------|--|
| Hala . Would yo                         | u like to work in the                   | media?                             |  |
| Sama : (1)                              |   |                                    |  |
| Hala : (2)                              |   | ?                                  |  |
| Sama: Because I                         | 'd like to be on TV.                    |                                    |  |
| Hala . Which jot                        | would you like to a                     | do in the media?                   |  |
| Sama: (3)                               |   | B prárocontrotidade i contacto     |  |
| 2 Choose the corre                      | ect answer from a, l                    | b, c or d·                         |  |
| 1. There was an ac                      | ccident. I read about                   | titin                              |  |
| a) timetables                           | b) newspapers                           | c) books                           | d poems                                    |
| <b>2</b> . If you                       | something from so                       | meone, you tak <mark>e it</mark> a | way from them without                      |
| their permissio                         | Π. •                                    |                                    |  |
| a) fixes                                | b) trusts                               | c) owns                            | d) steal                                   |
| 3. We di                                | nner at a new resta.                    | urant two days ago.                |  |
| a) had                                  | b) have                                 |                                    | d were having                              |
| 4. When did they                        | Tamer?                                  |                                    |  |
| a) meet                                 | b) met                                  | c) meeting                         | d) meets                                   |
| Complete the ser                        | ntences with the co                     | orrect form of the v               | vord simbilities                           |
| 1. My sister .                          | (prepa                                  | re) the unch yester                | day.                                       |
| 2. Mira didn't                          | (wer                                    | to the meeting la                  | st week.                                   |
| 3. Who was the ro                       | om .                                    | (clean) by?                        |  |
| Write a paragrap                        | h of about SIX (6) s                    | entences on:                       |  |
|   | "A job in the                           |                                    |  |
| *** ** * * * *                          | 1 1 1111 VAVAN                          | ** (******(*** 33***** 1133)   1   | 12) ***** / ** ** ****** (**************** |
| *** ** ******************************** |   | **** * *** ** ***** * ****** *     | (+1///>>>) > + ++++>>//>> /++++++>         |
| **** ***** **** 1144*1** ****           |   | ************************           |  |
| ************                            | be b and arrange                        | ** ***                             | 1 (* )                                     |
| *************                           |   | 174++ +++++ ++ +++++               | 7 7 77 77 7 7 7 11+*********************   |
| ***** ******** *** **                   | * |                                    | A *////// **//>                            |
| *******                                 | * ** * **** ** ** ********* ** *        | **** * * ************************* | · ····································     |
| *11517 * * *                            |   |                                    | *** *** * *** *** * * * * ***              |





| 1 | Read and complete | the text    | with | Words | from the | following | IIST: |
|---|-------------------|-------------|------|-------|----------|-----------|-------|
|   | meau and complete | CLIC AND OF |      |       | HOIH GIC | lonoming  | 1124  |

## for - donate - governor - said - warm

The 11 wants to build a new water park. He 2 lit would be in the North Coast and added that it would take three years to be built. He asked the best architects and engineers to plan a modern water park. It will create 200 jobs. Children under five can go to the park 11 literature. Free. If you want to 42 contact his office.

## 2 Read the following, then answer the questions.

Safia Zaki Elmohandes was born on 12th December, 1922 in Cairo. Her father was a famous linguist. He encouraged Safia to read Arabic books and novels. Safia studied English literature at the university and graduated from the Faculty of Arts in 1945. She joined the Egyptian Radio in 1947, and became one of the first women's voices in the Egyptian radio. She was called "Mother of the Broadcasters," not because of her age, or because she was the first, but because she was the mother of all the broadcasters in her love and help. She refused to appear on television in 1960.

She was famous for saying Hona Al-Qahira (Here is Cairo). Safia presented programmes for women and for children. Her most famous programme was called Rabat el-Boyout (Housewives). Safia left our world on June 13, 2007 at the age of 84.

## A) Answer the following questions:

- 1. What was Safia's father?
- 2. Mention Safia's most famous programme.

3 Why do you think they called Safia "Mother of the Broadcasters"?

## B) Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

- 4 Safia was ......when she joined the Egyptian Radio.
  - a) 23
- b) 24

c) 25

d) 26

- 5 Safia presented programmes for ................
  - a) women
- b) children
- c) men

d) a & b





Read and complete the text with words from the following list:

## owner - witness - closed - centre - middle

| Yesterday mornin                         | ng, a house was on a l                           | fire in the main stree                              | t in the city 1                         |  |  |  |  |
|--|--|---|---|--|--|--|--|
| so the road was (2                       | ) =+1=014044411-1=140+040-100-1004-14=1=140+0    | , A local 3,  | said that he                            |  |  |  |  |
| saw smoke comin                          | g from his neighbo                               | our's house. He we                                  | nt out to ask for help.                 |  |  |  |  |
| The (4)                                  | of the house was                                 | safe.   |   |  |  |  |  |
| Choose the correct                       | answer from a, b,                                | c or d:   |   |  |  |  |  |
| 1. I always                              | interviews with pe                               | ople in the street.                                 |   |  |  |  |  |
| a) stay                                  | b) keep  | c) spend  | d) do                                   |  |  |  |  |
| 2. My brother is inte                    | rested in collecting                             |   | be a/an                                 |  |  |  |  |
| a) Journalist                            | b) engineer                                      |   | d) designer                             |  |  |  |  |
| 3. I told them that I.                   | tired.   |   | w/                                      |  |  |  |  |
| a) had                                   | b) have  | c) was  | d) am                                   |  |  |  |  |
| 4. He explained that                     | he mean  | that.   |   |  |  |  |  |
| a) didn't                                | b) doesn't                                       | c) hadn't   | d) hasn't                               |  |  |  |  |
| Complete the sente                       | ences with the corr                              | ect form of the w                                   | ord(s) in brackets:                     |  |  |  |  |
| 1. Anas                                  |  |   |   |  |  |  |  |
|  | 2. A new school(build) near our house last year. |   |   |  |  |  |  |
| 3. He said that he                       |  |   | ,                                       |  |  |  |  |
| Write a paragraph o                      | of about SIY (6) say                             | ntances on:   |   |  |  |  |  |
| Write a paragraph                        |  |   |   |  |  |  |  |
|  | "Your favourite                                  | writer"   |   |  |  |  |  |
| ***************************************  |  | ***************************************             | *************************************** |  |  |  |  |
| ******************************           | 145666±===±±+6+2==+===+++==+++==+++==+++==+      | a q a a a g a o a a a e e e e e e e e e e e e e e e | ***********************                 |  |  |  |  |
| ***************************************  | ***************************************          | ***************************************             | 1 ************************************* |  |  |  |  |
| **************************************   | ***************************************          | #\$\$*\$\$\$\$                                      | 1000                                    |  |  |  |  |
| \$ = # # # # # # # # # # # # # # # # # # | . / = = = = = = = = = = = = = = = = = =          | ######################################              | *************************************** |  |  |  |  |
| ***************************************  | 4444   | ***************************************             |   |  |  |  |  |
| ********************                     |  | ***************************************             | 444- (44)400 64444444                   |  |  |  |  |
|  |  |   |   |  |  |  |  |



3 What does learning the hackground of the media company



## Supply the missing parts in the following dialogue:

Mohaned: What job would you like to do in the future?

Mohaned: The medial (2).

I'd like to work in the media because I like to be famous. Mohaned · Which job would you like to do in the media?

## Read and complete the text with words from the following list: different - governor - meeting - operator - photographer

"I've always liked taking photographs. However, I never wanted .... I have always wanted to be a camera will be working inside. I am filming a meeting with some important ..... It is a great job and it is always different. Tomorrow, i of Cairo before. I am looking forward to 1.... him". people. I have never met the

## B Read the following, then answer the questions:

background of the company. By learning the background of the A media job interview is the chance to show your skills and abilities. But it also needs a lot of preparation. These are important tips to look at. Learn about the boss before your media job interview. This gives you a quick way to break the ice and calm your nerves. Use the internet to find out information about him/her. Know the media company, you show that you've done some research and want to know more about the position than just what it pays. Study recent events. If the job is in another city, check out the local news website to get a feel for the problems of the area, Trust yourself. Be prepared to talk about your recent job. There's nothing wrong with saying you want new challenges.

A) Answer the following questions:

1. Give a suitable title for the passage.

| d, Studying  | c) Neglecting           |
|--|-------------------------|
| b) Refusing  | a) Hating               |
|  | the area.               |
| recent events gives you a feel for the problems of   | S recent ev             |
| d) Facebook  | c) internet             |
| b) radio   | a) television           |
| 4 You can use the to find information about your boss.   | 4 You can use the       |
| B) Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:  | B) Choose the correct a |
| P. Address Mark at Address of the Ad | follow? Why?            |
| 3. Which advice do you think is the most important one to  | 3. Which advice do y    |
| show about you?  | show about you?.        |
|  |                         |

## Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

|                             | d) was bought | lp?                   | d) been     | -1                                 | d) cameraman | ite.                              | d) for  |
|-----------------------------|---------------|-----------------------|-------------|------------------------------------|--------------|-----------------------------------|---------|
| for the party by my sister. | c, is buying  | when you grow up?     | el to being | saw two men stealing from a woman. | c) reader    | an English language news website. | U0 13   |
| for the                     | b) buys       |                       | b) to be    | two men steal                      | b) thief     | an English lan                    | 0) (9   |
| . A new dress               | a) bought     | . What would you like | ₃) pe       | A Saw                              | a) witness   | I work                            | ai into |

# Complete the sentences with the correct form of the word(s)

in brackets.

... In China for five years. on a picnic last weekend. 1 She told me that Hala was arriving .... 2 They told me they ... 3 She ...

Write a paragraph of about SIX (6) sentences on

Your dream job

### TEST YOURSELF





| Supply the miss                         | ing parts in the fo  | llowing dialogue:                           |   |
|---|--|---|---|
| Amira Did you                           | read the new articl  | le in the school mag                        | azine?  |
| Eman : (1)                              |  |   |   |
|   |  | . , ,                                       |   |
|   |  | ot more scientists in                       | the future.                                   |
|   | Haddelsballsobseogs state of the property of the party of |   |   |
|   |  |   | lems like climate change.                     |
| 2 Choose the corre                      | ect answer from a  | , b, c or d:                                |   |
| 1. Don't throw                          | piastic bott   | les, we can recycle t                       | hem.  |
| a) to                                   | b) away  | c) into                                     | d) in   |
| 2. Finally, we                          | a solution to  | our problem.                                |   |
| a) did                                  | b) made  | c) found                                    | d) gave                                       |
| 3. I hope we                            | him tonight.   |   |   |
|   | b) meeting   | c) will meet                                | d' met  |
| 4. ,'m sure you                         | a good time  | e in Hurghada.                              |   |
| a) having                               |  | c) have                                     | d) will have                                  |
| Complete the se                         | ntences with the   | correct form of the                         | words in or                                   |
| 1. We'l be able                         | (r   | nake) 3E models.                            |   |
| 2. You're carrying                      | too much   | (open)                                      | the door for you.                             |
| 3. I don't think we                     | <u> </u>   | . (won't) be able to p                      | av games in our lessons.                      |
| Write an email o                        | f SIX (6) sentences  | s to your friend Har                        | na to tell her record                         |
| future technolog                        | gy. Your name is M   | lona. Your email ad                         | dress is                                      |
|   |  | d's email address is                        |   |
|   |  |   |   |
|   |  |   | •   |
| <b>**</b> ******                        |  |   |   |
| definition the way have full            | 6 6 101mm a franço de la colo  | 4 4 44 45 45                                |   |
| *94***************************          | *** ******** ***** ***** *****   | de ( , , php p)per,,, libro (,, fe files w  | **************************************        |
| •••• • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • •  | ** ** * ** * * ****** * \$ VV V &  | · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·       | ***************************************       |
| **************************************  | NF NS A F. NT. 6 2 2 1 1 4 2 4 4   | 10 0 00010 001 11 1000 0100 00 0000 011     | +114+++41 ++ +                                |
| ************                            |  | , av) + , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , | 1 41 ( VIII 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 |
| 444444444444444444444444444444444444444 | 7, 7, 10, 11, 11, 11, 11, 11, 11, 11, 11, 11   |   | 7 7 77 77 77 77 77 77 77 77 77 77 77 77       |
| *************************************** |  |   |   |
|   |  |   |   |

### TEST YOURSELF





### 1 Read and complete the text with words from the following list:

### roof - renewable - solar - turbines - rainwater

### Read the following, then answer the questions:

Each one of us has a kind of a dream job that we would like to do one day. The idea might have come from either someone in your family, a role model or someone who you really admire, or even for some other situations. No matter what the reason, having a dream job would help you have a goal in life and try to achieve it.

I have a dream job and I would love to become a great website designer when I grow up. The world of internet is an ever changing one and anyone entering it has to be ready for strong competitions and challenges. I have read several books on how great designers found their way to success through their hard times. You need to know the latest technology and how to design a website according to your customer's choice. However, there is so much fun into this. With lots of hard work, we create a design.

### A) Answer the following questions:

- 1. What should you do to create a design?
- 2. How can having a dream job help us? .....
- 3. What's your dream job?

### B) Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

- 4. Your dream job may come from ................
  - a) a role model b) someone you admire
  - c) family member d) all of these
- 5. In the field of the internet, you will find .......
  - a books b) competitions c) challenges d b & c

### TEST YOURSELF





| Read and complete   | the text with wo         | rds from the follow  | ing list:  |  |  |
|---|--------------------------|--|--|--|--|
|   |                          | eriments – definitei   |  |  |  |
| Our life will 11 L with lots of smart restaurants. Nobody It's very likely we w cars too. | mew                      | ent. Our cities will ha<br>There will be new s<br>They will learn differ<br>cars, but there wi | ve more tall buildings shopping centres and ent skills 3 |  |  |
| Choose the correct  |                          |  |  |  |  |
| 1. They need a soluti   |                          | problem.   |  |  |  |
| a) In   | b) on                    | c) at  | d) to  |  |  |
| 2. A bike is the best   | of transp                | ort. It doesn't pollut   | e the envir <mark>onment.</mark>                         |  |  |
| a) passenger  | b) means                 | c) sign  | d) law   |  |  |
| 3. I think you  | like this movie.         |  |  |  |  |
| a) are going to   | b) will                  | c) going to  | d) are going   |  |  |
| 4. Baher re   | place the window         | himself, he is too yo  | ung.   |  |  |
| a) won't be able to   |                          | b) not able to   |  |  |  |
| c) able to  |                          | d) won't able  |  |  |  |
| Complete the sente  | nces with the cor        | rect form of the wo  | rd(s) in brackets:                                       |  |  |
| 1. Disabled people  |                          |  |  |  |  |
| 2. What job will you.   |                          |  |  |  |  |
| 3. We are going   | di Habert, mummum        | nner at a seaside res  | taurant on Sunday.                                       |  |  |
| Write a paragraph o   | f about SIX (6) se       | ntences on:  |  |  |  |
| "Yo   | ur dream means           | of transport"  |  |  |  |
|   |                          |  |  |  |  |
| ***************************************   |                          |  |  |  |  |
| ***************************************   |                          |  |  |  |  |
| PPP***********************************  | ***********************  |  | \$ F F F F F F F F F F F F F F F F F F F                 |  |  |
| ********************************  |                          | *****************************  | *****************************                            |  |  |
| ******************************  | ************************ | ***********************************  | ************************************                     |  |  |
| **************************************  | *******************      | ***************************************  | ***************************************                  |  |  |
| ************************  | *******************      | *****************************  |  |  |  |





## I supporting missing partion the following dialogue

be more renewable sources for energy. What do you think our city will be like in 2050?

I think that's very likely. Perhaps there will be more pollution.

Because there will be more industry that causes pollution.

### do - devices - devises - expert - space Arada diong on the textack and from

My science teacher told us about what life will be like in the . Perhaps by plane. It will be the main online learning. Students will be able to complete a school project thinks we will 4 future. We will use our eyes to control our : anywhere. They won't be able to lose it. we will travel into ? transport, An 3

### Read the following then answer the goest ans

Welcome to the cities of the future! Imagine a place where everything is better for us and our planet, in these cities, smart architects are working hard to make life awesome for everyone.

rains. This way, we can use it to water plants and keep things Water is essential, so our cities will collect rainwater when it clean. And guess what? There will be huge parks with lots of trees and plants, They'li give us fresh air.

We'll have cool houses for many people, but that's not all, We'll have gardens on rooftops where we can grow our very own food!

And guess what powers our cities? Renewable energy! We'll use sunlight from special panels and wind power from tall turbines on buildings.

Cars will drive themselves in the future. How cool is that? It means more space for us to walk and ride bikes. Everyone will be healthier, and people with disabilities will find life much easier.

So, when you think about the future, imagine clean, green, and happy cities where everyone can live their best lives!

|                                    | \$10 mmmers mmmelderell bille muse de Apartica de Anna allegil P | ure cities?  | American and a desired of the second |   | 4 In the future cities, the rooftops of nouses will be used for | sunbathing !            | · ·                               | 1 electric          |                            | the future.              | of will    | Sea.                     | 1 floating | city.                       | 1 be able to |
|------------------------------------|--|--|---|---|---|-------------------------|-----------------------------------|---------------------|----------------------------|--------------------------|------------|--------------------------|------------|-----------------------------|--------------|
| ons:                               | ì  | How will water be saved and used In the future cities? | of the future?  | rom a, b, c or d:                               | ps of nouses will   | , gardening             | JSe Cars.                         | - flying            | , s s s                    | nde bikes in the future. | pinom      | farms on the sea         | - sinking  | make their own electricity. | able to      |
| lowing questi                      | nain idea of the   | er be saved and  | What will power the cities of the future?   | rrect answer fr                                 | othes, the roofto   | in installing i storing | In the future cities, we will use | r gas               | Charles Are Profit         | e people                 | have       | to build of              | o flooding | make                        | 00 00 1      |
| A! Answer the following questions: | What is the main idea of the text?                               | How will wat   | What will po  | B) Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d: | 4 In the future of  | a installing            | · In the future                   | a driveriess to gas | the settle correct theorem | I think that more people | of griop . | One solution is to build | a drying   | The farms will              | , doing to   |

# Stompact the sentences with the cornect form of the word's

d protect

improve

my skills. C Save

a damage want to .

n brack. ts

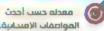
going to have a party next week. next gives special my holiday abroad this year. t trips to the moon in 2050. Sara and Rana ... Ξ

the sn energy to the memory to your friend Sally to tell her hew life will by in the fature Your name s. At ha Your yaming com and your friends email address is mona There - --

| 有中衛衛 医中毒毒 医中毒毒素 医中毒毒素 医克克氏 医医阴阴阴阴阴阴阴阴阴阴阴阴阴阴阴阴阴阴阴阴阴阴阴阴阴阴阴阴阴阴阴阴                    | 中央的现在分词 医阴茎 医阴茎 医甲状腺中腺素素 医甲状腺素素 医甲状腺素素 医甲状腺素素 医甲状腺素素 | <ul> <li>■ 日本日本日本日本日本日本日本日本本本本本本本本本本本本本本本本本本本本本本</li></ul>   | 在 1-4 《 1-4 《 1-4 《 1-4 》 《 1-4 》 《 1-4 》 《 1-4 》 《 1-4 》 《 1-4 》 《 1-4 》 《 1-4 》 《 1-4 》 | 中十歲中華衛衛中國中人民衛門 田田田 田殿 田田田 田島 田田田 五田田田 五田田田田 五田田田田 五田 五田 五田 五田 五田 五田 |
|--|--|--|---|---|
| ***************************************  | 1.   |  | 10 11 0 0 10 1 A A A A A B B B B B B B B B B B B B B                                      | 经股本股本 化混合工 水面的甲醛 医皮肤 医安全 医安全氏                                       |
| 医医性病 经现代股份 医水子 医水子 医水子 医骨髓性 医二甲甲基苯甲甲甲基苯甲甲甲基苯甲甲甲基苯甲甲甲基苯甲甲甲基苯甲甲基苯甲甲甲基苯甲甲甲基甲甲甲甲基甲甲基 | · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·                | THE WIND OF MENTERS OF THE PROPERTY OF THE PRO | · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·   |   |

### al Gums Al-Azhar - Dukalilla Governorate





| Language Functions                                  | , , , , ,     |
|---|---------------|
| Supply the missing parts in the following dialogue: |               |
| Ola Have you ever read about Safia el Mohandes?     |               |
| Aya :(1)  | ************* |
| Ola :(2)  | ?             |
| She was the first female radio presenter.           |               |
| Ola (2)   | 2             |

She was called "the mother of all broadcasters".

### Read and complete the text with words from the following list: fossil - greenhouse - forms - happened - green glass

Climate change has (1). ..... because of us. Human activities are producing huge amounts of 1/2 ..... gases into our air. These are made when we burn 3 .......... fuels – such as coal, oil and gas to make electricity. run cars and other 4 .... of transport, and power for industry.

### Reading Comprehension

### Read the following, then answer the guestions:

Seagrass is found in the sea along the coasts of many countries. It is food for many sea animals, including turtles. Baby fish and sea animals live in seagrass because it is a safe place. Seagrass helps the sea to stay healthy and it can help stop climate change. This is because seagrass absorbs 10% of the ocean's carbon dioxide every year. Seagrass absorbs carbon dioxide 35 times faster than rainforests. That's why seagrass can help stop climate change. About 905 of all seagrass has disappeared from the UK's coast in the last 100 years. However, there is an environmental project in the UK that is growing new seagrass.

### A) Answer the following questions:

| 1. | Where is seagrass found?                      |
|----|---|
| 2. | Why do baby fish live in seagrass?            |
| 3. | How much carbon dioxide does seagrass absorb? |

| B) Choose the corre                        | ct answer from a                       | a, b, c or d:                   |   |
|--|--|---------------------------------|---|
| 4. Seagrass is                             |  |                                 |   |
| dangerous to                               |  | bad for                         | harmful to                              |
| 5. Rainforests abso                        | orb carbon dioxic                      | leseagra                        | SS.                                     |
| faster than                                | as fast as                             | fastest                         | · slower than                           |
|  |  | Jsage                           |   |
| Choose the correct a                       | inswer from a, b                       | , c or d:                       |   |
| 1. When I was ill last v                   | veek, I 1                              | to the hospital.                |   |
| a) took                                    | b) taken                               | c   was taken                   | d) was taking                           |
| 2. If I had more time,                     | Iread n                                | nore books.                     |   |
| a) would                                   | b) will                                | c) had                          | d) was                                  |
| 3. I went to the                           | where the                              | re are lots of picture          | es and drawings.                        |
| a) exhibition                              | b) railway                             | cl journey                      | d: transport                            |
| 4. The help                                | s us to see very d                     | istant objects well.            |   |
| a) thermometer                             |  | b) telescope                    |   |
| c) mirror                                  |  | d) microscop                    | e                                       |
| Complete the sente                         | nces with the co                       | rrect form of the v             | word(s) in brackets:                    |
| 1. How long have you                       |  |                                 |   |
| 2. Ali said                                |  |                                 |   |
| 3.1  | use) to walk to so                     | thool when I was a              | child.                                  |
|  | To V                                   | Writing                         |   |
| Write a paragraph o                        | of about SIX 16 s                      | entences on.                    |   |
| ACT  | Your personal g                        | oals and ambition               | <b>5</b> "                              |
|  | ***************                        | ******************              |   |
| <b>*******</b>                             | >>************************************ |                                 | ************************************    |
| 427447947611111111111111111111111111111111 |  |                                 | *************************************** |
| ***************************************    |  | ******** ********************** | **************************************  |
|  |  |                                 | ******************************          |

### Al-Azhar - Assiut Governorate

|   | Language Functions  |
|---|---|
| - | Supply the missing parts in the following dialogue:   |
|   | Eyad and Adam are talking about spending their spare time.  Adam: What do you do in your spare time, Eyad?  Eyad: (1)   |
|   | Adam : Reading stories! That's wonderful. (2)?  Eyad : I prefer short stories.  |
|   | Adam: (3)   |
|   | Read and complete the text with words from the following list:  |
| 1 | pollution - governor - are going - population - apartments  |
|   | We have just heard that the government is going to do a lot of projects in the capital! They 1  |
| 1 | Reading Comprehension   |
| - | Read the following, then answer the questions:  |
|   | One day, my elder brother Hazem and his friends were very angry. They said that the streets around their school were not clean enough. There was rubbish everywhere, they decided, with the help of the pupils of their school, to clean these streets and put rubbish baskets everywhere. Most teachers and parents encouraged them very much. Now, you can see beautiful flowers and trees on both sides of the streets. Everyone is happy and proud. Visitors said "What |

### A) Answer the following questions:

a lovely place! What a lovely school!".

- 1. Who cleaned the streets around the school? 2. What did Hazem and his friends do to make the place lovely?
- 3. Are the writer's elder brother and his friends helpful?

| B) Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:  |  |
|--|--|
| 4. The streets around the school were  a) hot b) clean c) dirty d) lovely  5. Mostencouraged the pupils very much. |  |
| a) parents only  ci visitors only  d parents and teachers  |  |
| <b>G</b> Usage   |  |
| Choose the correct answer from a b c or d.   |  |
| 1 My grandfather's housein around 1850.  |  |
| a) build b is built c) was built d) built  |  |
| 2 They fewer storms if climate change stopped.   |  |
| a are having by would have c will have di would had  |  |
| 3 We decided to start a recycling project to plastic bottles in our community.                                     |  |
| a) retry b) redo c) reuse d) rewrite   |  |
| 4. Ais a person who rules an area or a city.   |  |
| a witness b worker a governor d) tourist   |  |
| Complete the sentences with the correct form of the word(s) in brackets:   |  |
| 1. Squash(be play) by many students.   |  |
| 2. You should avoid(sit) on that wall, It's dangerous.   |  |
| 3. It has, ber rain for three hours! It's still raining.   |  |
| Writing  |  |
| Write a paragraph of about SIX 6 sentences on:   |  |
| "Recycling"  |  |
| •••••••••••••••••••••••••••••••••••••••  |  |
| IIIIVABAAAAAAAAAAAAAAAAAAAAAAAAAAAAAAAA  |  |
|  |  |
|  |  |
|  |  |

30

### Al-Azhar - Beni Suel Governorate



### Language Functions

### Supply the missing parts in the following dialogue:

### Youssef and Ali are talking about reading.

Youssel Hello, Ali. What are you doing?

: Hello. Youssef. (1) Ali

Youssef | I know you enjoy reading English stories. (2)

: I bought it yesterday.

Youssef: (3).....

: Yes, of course. You can borrow it.

Youssef: Thanks a lot Ali : You're welcome.

### Read and complete the text with words from the following list:

### cutting - protect - destroyed - produced - planet

We need to 1 . . ... our rainforests because they are important habitats gas methane is produced by the cows that are brought to the area after the rainforest has been 3............ So, it is time to stop 4 ................ down our forests to create farms.

### Reading Comprehension

### Read the following, then answer the questions:

Many people are interested in learning English. It is known that it is a very important language as it is spoken all over the world. It isn't difficult to learn English. You will use it even when you join the university, but unless you use English, you will forget it. The English language gives us the chance to read English books and many wonderful stories. Speaking English fluently will help you when you travel to foreign countries to be able to communicate with people there. It is also difficult to use the internet without knowing much about English. It's better for all of us to learn and improve it well.

### A) Answer the following questions:

- 1. What is the main idea of the passage?
- 2. What will happen if you don't use English?
- 3. Why do we use English when we travel to foreign countries?

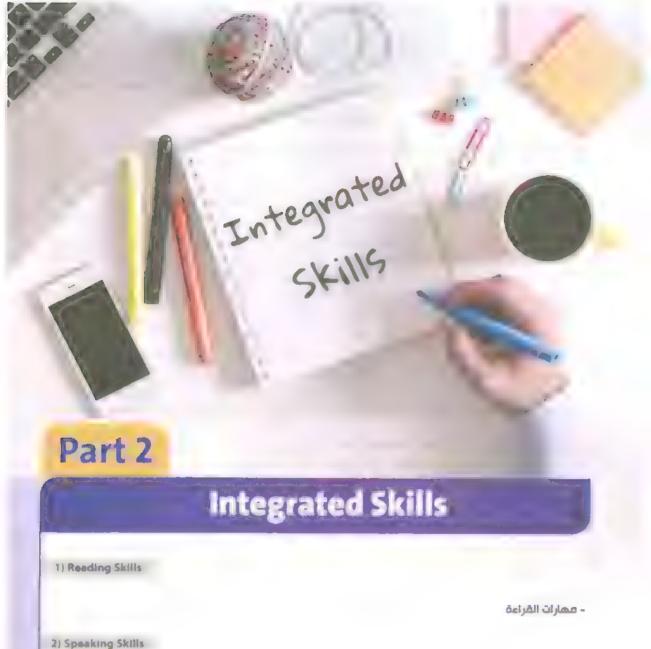
|   | rrect answer from                         | a, b, c or d:  |   |
|---|---|--|---|
| 4. it is                                | _ to learn English.                       |  |   |
| a) difficult                            | b easy                                    | c) useless   | d bad   |
| <ol><li>The underlin</li></ol>          | ed word "it" refers to                    | 140114004-00001004                                     |   |
| a) the intern                           | et  | b) a story   |   |
| c) the univer                           | sity                                      | d) English   |   |
|   | C   | Jsage  |   |
| Choose the corre                        | ct answer from a b                        | cord   |   |
| 1. That road                            | means turn righ                           |  |   |
| a) transport                            | b sign                                    | < service  | di truck  |
| 2. Does your broth                      | ner enjoy t                               | he guitar?   |   |
| a) play                                 | b. plays                                  | c played   | d playing   |
| 3. Our 5                                | stem includes the s                       | un and eight planets                                   |   |
| a) solar                                | <b>b</b> rainy                            | c cloudy   | di model  |
| 4. If I had more tim                    | ne, I more.                               |  |   |
| a) read                                 |   | d c reading  | d) will read  |
| e                                       | stances with this o                       | rrect form of the wo                                   | ord sum brackets:   |
|   |   |  | 0.00  |
|   | (walk) in the r                           |  |   |
|   | ookwriti                                  |  |   |
| 3. After I had                          |   | ner, i watched i v.                                    |   |
|   | D   | Writing  |   |
| Write an email of                       | SIX (6) sentences (                       | to your friend Jack t                                  | o tell him about you  |
| dream job. Your r                       | name is Gamal You                         | r email address is ga                                  | imal yahoo.com an   |
|   | ail address is jack                       |  |   |
| ,                                       |   |  |   |
|   |   |  |   |
| **************                          |   |  |   |
|   |   | +~ 4+4+54   F@   F#   F#   E#   E#   E#   E#   E#   E# |   |
|   |   |  | 7   |
| 4 ************************************  |   |  |   |
| 4-0827444466534447444454487487487454887 | \$P\$ P}\$YY\$4445442028P\$564660A05B444A | ** ************************************                |   |
| *************************************** | gpt 2107/6406141001410141016060554446     | - warescoppionionio lifer a aimpiente administrative   | A&L&(&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&                             |
| **************************************  |   |  | a. atla(1110000000000000000000000000000000000                       |
| **************************************  |   |  | ## A&L&(&&&A&&A&&A&&IIBBITO(BIFFYFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFF |

### Al-Azhar - Alexandria Governorate

| <b>Language</b> | Functions |
|-----------------|-----------|
|-----------------|-----------|

|    | Language Functions  |
|----|---|
|    | Supply the missing parts in the following dialogue:   |
|    | Dalia: Have you got a smart phone?  |
|    | Dina : (1)  |
|    | Dalia: (2)?   |
|    | Dina: I bought it last week.  |
|    | Dalia : How much did it cost?  Dina : (3)   |
|    |   |
| ×- | Read and complete the text with words from the following list:  |
|    | live – renewable – fuels – recycle – cut  |
|    | We should do our best to keep the environment clean. We mustn't (1)   |
|    | Reading Comprehension   |
|    | Read the following, then answer the questions:  |
|    | Scientists are very important to our future. They can help farmers to produce good quality food for the world's growing population. They can also develop new crops which don't suffer from diseases. Scientists and engineers can work with car companies to produce cars and other vehicles which use fuel more efficiently. At the same time, researchers and scientists are looking for new types of energy to replace oil and petrol. Other scientists are doing research into new treatment for illnesses. Perhaps the most important work scientists are doing is to find ways of reducing global warming. |
|    | A) Answer the following questions:  |
|    | 1. How can scientists help farmers?   |
| ١  | 2. Why do scientists and engineers work with car companies?   |
|    | 3. Why are scientists important for the field of medicine?  |

| 8) Choose the corre             | ect answer from a,                     | b, c or d:  |   |
|---------------------------------|--|---|---|
|                                 | pronoun "they" re                      |   |   |
|                                 | b) problems                            | c) scientists   | d) farmers                              |
|                                 |  | of reducing global.   | v(otes:eseah) MARLIPPI #                |
| a) problem                      | b) warming                             | crenergy  | d) power                                |
|                                 | CU                                     | sage  |   |
| Choose the correct              | answer from a.b,                       | c or d:   |   |
| 1. Siwa is a very famo          | ous in Eg                              | ypt.  |   |
| a) country                      | b) club                                | c) field  | d) oasis                                |
| 2. www. you stud                | ly English?                            |   |   |
| a) Are                          | b) Do                                  | c) Does   | d) Were                                 |
| 3. The sun gives us             | energy.                                |   |   |
| a) solar                        | b) lunar                               | c) wind   | d) water                                |
| 4. Have you                     | used a telescope                       | ?   |   |
| a) never                        | b) just                                | c) ever   | d) recently                             |
| Complete the sent               | ences with the coi                     | rrect form of the w   | ord si in brackets:                     |
| 1 As soon as l                  | ·fnish r                               | ny homework, I rea  | d my favourite book.                    |
| ) Ali                           | legt able do his l                     | homework when hi  | s desk is in such a mess.               |
| 3. Sally is going               | maki.                                  | a beautiful dinner  | tonight.                                |
|                                 |  | <b>Vriting</b>  |   |
|                                 | U                                      | riting  |   |
| Write a paragraph               | of about SIX (6) s                     | entences on:  |   |
|                                 | "Poll                                  | ution"  |   |
| ******************************* | **************************             | > < + 1 + 5 + > > > + 4 + 4 + 4 + 4 + 7 + 4 + 4 + > + + > + + + + + + + + + + + |   |
| ******************************  |  |   |   |
|                                 |  |   | ********************************        |
| 10,000                          | ,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,, | *************   | ,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,  |
|                                 |  |   | *************************************** |
|                                 |  | ~{  >>}\$   |   |
| **********                      |  |   |   |



3) Writing Skills

- مهارات التحدث

- عمارات الكنابة



### Read the following text, then answer the questions:

Long ago, the ancient Greeks wrote a list of seven amazing places in the world. The places they chose were statues, a temple in Greece and a monument in Turkey, as well as the Hanging Gardens of Babyion in Iraq, the Great Pyramid at Giza and the Lighthouse of Alexandria. Only one of the original wonders of the ancient world is still standing: the Great Pyramid at Giza. Now, a new list of wonders has been written. In 1999, people all over the world were asked to suggest seven new places. It took six years to make the decision, but now the final seven places have been chosen.

The Taj Mahal in India is one of the places on the new list. It is a white marble monument, built in 1632 by the ruler of India to remember his wife. The monument was completed in 1648, but it took another five years to complete the fountains and gardens around it. The Taj Mahal, with its beautiful white dome and four minarets, has been visited by millions of people since it was built.

| A) Choose the correct answe   | r from a, b, c or d:             | monument |                  |
|-------------------------------|----------------------------------|----------|------------------|
| 1. The Greek list of the seve |                                  | decision | 10               |
| place(s) in Egypt.            |                                  | marble   | AD               |
| a) one                        | b) two                           | fountain | 0,191            |
| c) three                      | d) four                          | dome     |                  |
|                               | eted with its fountains and gar  | dens in  |                  |
| a) 1648                       | b) 1632                          |          |                  |
| c) 1999 -                     | d) 1653                          |          |                  |
| 3. The ruler built t          | he Taj Mahal to remember his     | wife.    |                  |
| a) English                    | b) Greek                         |          |                  |
| c) Indian                     | d) Egyptian                      |          |                  |
| B) Answer the following que   | stions:                          |          |                  |
| 4. What's the main idea of t  | he passage?                      |          |                  |
| 5. In which year did they de  | eclare the list of the seven new | wonders? | agong product (b |
| 6. Which place do you thin    | k should be added to the list of | wonders? | ******           |



| 1 .4 .                                  |                                      |                                      |   |  |   |
|---|--------------------------------------|--------------------------------------|---|--|---|
|   | following die                        |                                      |   |  |   |
|   | : What are yo                        | and a                                |   |  |   |
| Rawan                                   | : (1)                                | a passas saabba aa quera bease       | ***************************************         | ********   | *********                               |
| Nada                                    | : (2)                                | *********** *** *!! !!!** ****       |   |  | ?                                       |
|   |                                      |                                      | treat animals.                                  |  |   |
| 2. Rasha                                | : (1)                                | A0-000790177777777717A1 A0-6 +4574=; | PP#/han nostque                                 | + + = + + + + + + + + + + + + + + + + +                | 7                                       |
| Fawzi                                   | Yes, I know a Babbage.               | who invented                         | the computer.                                   | He was called  | l Charles                               |
| Rasha                                   | How useful                           | is his inventio                      | n nowadays?                                     |  |   |
|   |                                      |                                      | Pranta 201100 111011010000000000                |  |   |
|   |                                      |                                      | the last science                                |  | erichished a                            |
|   |                                      |                                      | a very interesti                                |  |   |
|   |                                      | at gets the m                        |   | 119 1033011  |   |
|   |                                      | - Annie                              | - 1000 - 1000                                   |  |   |
|   |                                      | elp me with t                        |   | MAAAAAAAAA 1 = 4 2 4 4 5 4 4 5 4 4 4 4 4 4 4 4 4 4 4 4 |   |
|   |                                      | ,                                    |   |  |   |
| maner:                                  |                                      |                                      | Writing   | P. [ [ ]   ]   ]                                       | *************                           |
|   |                                      | 3                                    |   | PR: 17.4111920000000000000000000000000000000000        | *************************************** |
|   |                                      | 3                                    | Writing   |  | 6                                       |
|   |                                      | 3                                    | Writing   | What are the features of its habitat?                  | What is the lifestyle of thi animal?    |
| ite about:                              | How can it live in the               | A deser                              | Writing t animal Which food does                | What are the features of its                           | lifestyle of thi                        |
| ite about:<br>What does<br>t look like? | How can it<br>live in the<br>desert? | A deser                              | Writing  t animal  Which food does it feed on?  | What are the features of its habitat?                  | lifestyle of thi<br>animal?             |
| What does t look like?                  | How can it<br>live in the<br>desert? | What are its skills?                 | Writing  t animal  Which food does  it feed on? | What are the features of its habitat?                  | lifestyle of the                        |
| What does t look like?                  | How can it<br>live in the<br>desert? | What are its skills?                 | Writing  t animal  Which food does it feed on?  | What are the features of its habitat?                  | lifestyle of th<br>animal?              |
| What does t look like?                  | How can it<br>live in the<br>desert? | A deser                              | Writing  t animal  Which food does  it feed on? | What are the features of its habitat?                  | lifestyle of th<br>animal?              |

### Protecting our planet



### Reading

### Read the following text, then answer the questions:

Have you ever gone outside on a beautiful spring day, breathed deeply in the fresh sweet air and felt all your problems go away? Or, after a spring shower, have you ever experienced your mind clearing in the fresh air, and observed the raindrops on green leaves? It's a wonderful feeling.

Earlier, the air we breathe used to be pure and fresh. The air we breathe now is getting more and more polluted day by day. The increasing human activities like the burning of fossil fuels and deforestation are the major causes of air pollution. Although the level of air pollution has reached a serious point, there are still ways by which we can reduce air pollution. The quality of air can be improved by planting more and more trees as they clean the air. We also should reduce the smoke coming from factories. We have to use cleaner energy that is renewable and doesn't pollute the environment, such as solar energy and wind energy. Above all, many initiatives like planting trees and using eco-friendly fuel are promoted worldwide.

| A) Choose the correct ans  | wer from a, b, c or d:  |         | eco-friendly                                       |   |
|--|---|---------|--|---|
| a) Man's c) Environment 2. Do we have hope to re a) Yes. b) No. 3. Planting trees can imp they breathe in a) oxygen c) water  B) Answer the following of | b) Nature d) Fuel educe air pollution? c) Impossible. d) rove the quality of air as b) carbon dioxide d) nitrogen |         | observe<br>reduce<br>major<br>promote<br>worldwide | صديف لا<br>يلاحط<br>رئبسب<br>رئبسب<br>يعرر<br>عالمرڻا |
| <ul><li>4. What is the main idea</li><li>5. How can people help</li><li>6. Why do you think tha</li></ul>  | ***************************************   | has inc | reased?  |   |



| Finish the   | following d                               | ralogues:  |  |  |  |
|--|---|--|--|--|--|
| 1. Bebo  | :(1)                                      |  | -  | ?  |  |
| Zakari   | a: In the nex                             | ct part of my spe  | ech, l'd like t                          | o taik about p                                     | lants.   |
| <b>Bebo</b>  | :What will                                | you say at the er  | nd of the spe                            | eech?  |  |
|  |   |  |  |  |  |
|  |   | deforestation c  |  |  |  |
| Rasha  | : (1)                                     |  |  | 4004-011470-04400-000-000-00-00-00-00-00-00-00-00- |  |
| Samira   | : I'm sorry,                              | don't understar  | nd. (2)                                  |  | ,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,   |
| Rasha  | :Trees brea                               | ithe in carbon di  | oxide and b                              | reathe out oxy                                     | /gen.  |
| 3. Nehad   | : You look                                | worried. (1)   | **********                               | 12011-010/00007/00// 1201241114                    | 44 h4 m34 m34+++++++++++++++++++++++++++++++   |
| Ramy   | : I have a sp                             | peech tomorrow   |  |  |  |
| Nehad  | :What is it                               | about?   |  |  |  |
| Ramy   | : (2)                                     | ^^++++++++++++++++++++++++++++++++++++   | * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * *    |  |  |
| Nehad  | : That's a gi                             | reat topic. Don't  | forget to me                             | ntion that it is                                   | caused by  |
|  | greenhou                                  | se ga <mark>ses</mark> such as   | carbon diox                              | ide.   | _  |
| Vrite about  | . What are                                | A recyclin   | g project  Do you                        | What do you  | How does this  |
| problem?   | you going to<br>do?                       | ask your teachers<br>for help?   | need some<br>volunteers?                 | want them to<br>do?                                | project help the environment?  |
|  |   | "A recycling   | project <sup>®</sup>                     |  |  |
| 2-y4) -41 42 42 43 43 43 43 43 43 43 43 43 43 43 43 43 | 131 - 101 - 1 - 1 - 1 - 1 - 1 - 1 - 1 - 1 |  | Martin makepinmannanakan, asaasa         |  | - Abrora:  |
|  |   | The state of the s |  |  |  |
|  |   | The state of the second st |  |  | - A the state of t |
|  |   | 101.44   | ver every had the the house transmission |  |  |



### Reading

### Read the following text, then answer the questions:

The most popular method of creating energy from sunlight is solar farming, and it is quickly becoming one of the most preferred new projects for companies and people. Solar farms provide a source of safe, locally produced renewable energy.

The land used for a solar farm creates a safe place where nature and wildlife can live. The ground beneath the solar panels can also be used for farming. Because of their large area, solar farms are usually developed in the countryside.

Solar farms create electricity locally and feed it into the local electricity grid using energy from the sun. They have lower environmental effects than other forms of power. Renewables give the customer the choice of buying green electricity and reduce using fossil fuels.

| Choose the correct ans    | wer from a, b, c of d:           |             |                    |
|---------------------------|----------------------------------|-------------|--------------------|
| 1. Solar energy is a/an   | source of energy.                | method      | طريشة              |
| a) harmful                | b) unsafe                        | electricity | gnd<br>بیکٹ کھریات |
| c) renewable              | d) dangerous                     | sunlight    | يوء الشمس          |
| 2. People can             | the land used for solar panels.  | customer    | 49                 |
| a) use                    | b) sell                          |             |                    |
| c) damage                 | d) destroy                       |             |                    |
| 3. Solar farms are        | to the environment.              |             |                    |
| a) damaged                | b) harmful                       |             |                    |
| c) enemy                  | d) friendly                      |             |                    |
| B) Answer the following o | questions:                       |             |                    |
| 4. What's the main idea   | of the passage?                  |             |                    |
|                           | d by companies and people" F     | voiain      | ) p q m 0 M M dr   |
| 5. "Solar farms are prefe | rred by companies and people." E |             | 401010             |
| 6 Do you want to have     | a solar farm? Why/Why not?       |             |                    |
| 0.00 ,00 //00             |                                  |             |                    |



| 2. Asn<br>Azi    | iia :(2<br>naa :W        | ow could the<br>)<br>hat do you m<br>) | ean by susta                            | ainable life             | ÷?                           |                   |
|------------------|--------------------------|--|---|--------------------------|------------------------------|-------------------|
| Asn              | naa :(2                  | )                                      | P14                                     | )                        | ?                            |                   |
| M41.             |                          | e could use le<br>ive energy-sa        |   |                          | ishes, reuse v               | water bottles and |
| 3. Lail          |                          | hat are mang                           |   | a103.                    |                              |                   |
| Yas              |                          |  |   | f trees in t             | he world tha                 | t (1)             |
| Lail             | a :(2                    | )                                      |   |                          | ?                            |                   |
| Yas              | mine:Th                  | ey protect fai                         | rms and con                             | n <mark>munitie</mark> s | from strong                  | winds and         |
|                  | sti                      | orms.                                  |   |                          |                              |                   |
|                  |                          |  |   |                          |                              |                   |
| Vrite ab         | a :W<br>mine:(3)         | hat do you th                          |   | <b>6</b> (4566)          | •                            |                   |
| Yası             | a :W<br>mine:(3)         | hat do you th                          | *************************************** | ing                      | ************                 |                   |
| Vrite abo        | a :Wmine: (3)            | hat do you th                          | Why do you                              | ing<br>Itives            | What does                    | What advice       |
| Yası<br>Vrite ab | a :W<br>mine:(3)<br>out: | hat do you th                          | 8 With                                  | ing                      |                              | would you like to |
| Vrite abo        | out:  What are their     | Which initiative would you like        | Why do you choose this                  | ing Itives Where is      | What does<br>this initiative |                   |
| Vrite abo        | out:  What are their     | Which initiative would you like        | Why do you choose this                  | ing Itives Where is      | What does<br>this initiative | would you like to |
| Vrite abo        | out:  What are their     | Which initiative would you like        | Why do you choose this                  | ing Itives Where is      | What does<br>this initiative | would you like to |



### To space and back



### Reading

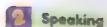
### Read the following text, then answer the questions:

A car (or automobile) is a wheeled motor vehicle used for transportation. Most definitions of cars say that they run primarily on roads, seat one to eight people, have four wheels, and mainly transport people rather than goods.

Cars came into global use during the 20th century. The year 1886 is believed to be the birth year of the car when a German inventor Karl Benz introduced his Benz Patent. Cars were rapidly adopted in the US, where they replaced animal-drawn carriages and carts. In Europe and other parts of the world, demand for automobiles did not increase until after World War II.

Electric cars, which were invented early in the history of the car, became commercially available in the 2000s and are predicted to cost less to buy than gasoline cars before 2025. Electric cars, in most cases, are the solution for climate change. 2020 is the projected release date of Google's driverless car, the Waymo. It completed its first driverless ride on public roads in 2015 in Austin, Texas with a blind man behind the wheel.

### A) Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d: adopted اعتمدن 1. Cars first appeared in ...... demand b) 2015 rapidly بشكل بيريو al 1990 commercially تجارينا d) 2025 c) 1886 بخياتم projected release b) before إصدار منومم a) after c) during d) in 3. ....are considered the solution for climate change. b) Planes a) Trains c) Old cars d) Electric cars B) Answer the following questions: 4. Put a suitable title to this text. 5. What is the nationality of the inventor of the car? 6. What kinds of energy do you think cars will use in future?



|   |   | 0 00 01                 | Nogues                                 |   |   |  |
|---|---|-------------------------|--|---|---|--|
| Meral : (1)   |   |                         |  |   |   |  |
| Meral: As usual, Lily arrived before all of us.  2. Sandy: (1)  | 1. Nancy                                | : Did you me            | et your frie                           | nds last Frida                                      | /?  |  |
| Meral: As usual, Lily arrived before all of us.  2. Sandy: (1)  | Meral                                   | :(1)                    | ************                           | ***********************                             |   |  |
| Mayar: Yes, I have helped to organise a tennis competition.  Sandy: How was your feeling?  Mayar: (2)   | Nancy                                   | : (2)                   |  | 445 445542445500000000000000000000000000            | ?   |  |
| Mayar: Yes, I have helped to organise a tennis competition.  Sandy: How was your feeling?  Mayar: (2)   | Meral                                   | : As usual, Lil         | y arrived be                           | efore all of us.                                    |   |  |
| Mayar: (2)  | 2. Sandy                                | : (1)                   | ************************************** | ************  | ?   |  |
| Mayar: (2)  | Mayar                                   | :Yes, I have h          | elped to or                            | rganise a tenr                                      | is competition.                               |  |
| organising a competition?  Sandy: (3)   |   |                         |  |   | •   |  |
| organising a competition?  Sandy: (3)   | Mayar                                   | : (2)                   |  | ***********************                             |   | ou like to join                        |
| 3. Naglaa: What have you been dreaming of since you were young?  Samar: (1)  Naglaa: (2)  Samar: Because I'd like to know more about space.  Naglaa: Have you ever used a telescope?  Samar: (3)  Writing  Writing  Writing  What are was he/she was he/she born?  What's his/ her you proud of him/ her? whis/ her goals?  What did he/she do to achieve his/ her goals?  What did he/she do to achieve his/ her goals?  Why?  |   |                         |  |   |   | ,                                      |
| 3. Naglaa: What have you been dreaming of since you were young?  Samar: (1)  Naglaa: (2)  Samar: Because I'd like to know more about space.  Naglaa: Have you ever used a telescope?  Samar: (3)  Writing  Writing  Writing  What are was he/she was he/she born?  What's his/ her you proud of him/ her? whis/ her goals?  What did he/she do to achieve his/ her goals?  What did he/she do to achieve his/ her goals?  Why?  | Sandy                                   | :(3)                    | *                                      |   | 100110000000 B                                |  |
| Naglaa: (2)  Samar: Because I'd like to know more about space.  Naglaa: Have you ever used a telescope?  Samar: (3)  Writing  Where/When was he/she was he/she her job?  What's his/ her job?  Why are you what are his/ her do to achieve his/ her goals?  Why?  |   |                         |  |   |   | una?                                   |
| Samar: Because I'd like to know more about space.  Naglaa: Have you ever used a telescope?  Samar: (3)  Writing  Writing  Where/When was he/she was he/she born?  What's his/ her job? Why are you proud of him/ her? whis/ her goals?  What's his/ her achievements? What did he/she do to achieve his/ her goals? Why?  |   |                         |  |   |   |  |
| Samar: Because I'd like to know more about space.  Naglaa: Have you ever used a telescope?  Samar: (3)  Writing  Writing  Where/When was he/she was he/she born?  What's his/ her job? why are you proud of him/ her? whis/ her goals?  What's his/ her achievements? what did he/she do to achieve his/ her goals?  What's his/ her achievements? her goals?  Why?   |   |                         |  |   |   |  |
| Naglaa: Have you ever used a telescope?  Samar: (3)   |   |                         |  |   |   |  |
| Writing  What is about:  What are proud of was he/she was he/she born?  What's his/ proud of him/ his/ her achievements? what did he/she do to achieve his/ her goals?  Would you like be like him/her achievements? her goals?  Why?  |   |                         |  |   | Jp CC.  |  |
| Writing  A famous person you are proud of  Where/When was he/she was he/she born?  What's his/ proud of him/ her? achievements? her goals?  Writing  What is would you like the do to achieve his/ her goals?  Why?   |   |                         |  | *   |   |  |
| was he/she born? born? proud of him/ his/ her do to achieve his/ be like him/her achievements? her goals? Why?  |   |                         |  | _   | Annalustrative D                              |  |
| was he/she born? born? proud of him/ his/ her do to achieve his/ be like him/her achievements? her goals? Why?  |   | ·                       |  | Writing   |   |  |
| TA famous person you are proud of   | frite about                             | A fan                   | nous pers                              | Writing   |   |  |
|   | Trite about  Where/When was he/she      | A fam                   | Why are you proud of him/              | Writing on you are What are                         | proud of  What did he/she do to achieve his/  | Would you like to be like him/her Why? |
|   | frite about<br>Vhere/When<br>was he/she | What's his/<br>her job? | Why are you proud of him/her?          | Writing  on you are  What are his/her achievements? | what did he/she do to achieve his/her goals?  | be like him/her<br>Why?                |
| THE THE HISTORY OF THE STREET | Vhere/When was he/she born?             | What's his/<br>her job? | Why are you proud of hirn/her?         | Writing  on you are  What are his/her achievements? | what did he/she do to achieve his/ her goals? | be like him/her<br>Why?                |
|   | Vhere/When was he/she born?             | What's his/<br>her job? | Why are you proud of him/her?          | Writing  on you are  What are his/her achievements? | what did he/she do to achieve his/ her goals? | be like him/her<br>Why?                |

### Media now and in the past ▲ Remembering A Understanding ▲ Applying ▲ Analysing ▲ Evaluating ▲ Creating



### Reading

### Read the following text, then answer the questions:

Media is a highly popular field, so experience is necessary. You'll need to be

interested in your applications.

To gain work experience, contact radio, television, newspaper, or advertising agencies and ask about opportunities. Look out for summer posts, part-time and voluntary opportunities while on your course during the summer holidays or evenings and weekends. It may also be useful to take part in your university radio station, paper or publications office. Some courses offer the opportunity to start work with a media or related company. This provides an excellent opportunity to develop practical and professional skills and to make industry contacts.

You should aim to build a file of your work to show your skills and experience in whichever area you're interested in. This can be shown when applying for further work experience or future jobs. See the skills you have to market yourself. Search for jobs and find out more about work experience and internships.

### A) Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

| 1. To get a good job in media, you shoul              | d have good                   | publication /        | 2   |
|---|-------------------------------|----------------------|-----|
| -   |                               | application jac      | ú   |
| a) publications                                       | b) opportunities              | agency a             | M   |
|   | d) applications               | practical u          | de  |
| c) experience   |                               | posts                | MUC |
| 2. Building a file of your work helps to .            | your skills                   | opportunities Jac    | J   |
| and experience in a certain area.                     |                               | take part in used    | عار |
| a) show   | b) decrease                   | gain walke           | 4   |
| c) destroy  | d) dislike                    |                      |     |
| 3. The passage is about                               |                               |                      |     |
| a) improving your professional skills                 | b) publications offi          | ce                   |     |
| c) summer holidays                                    | d) advertising ager           | ncies                |     |
| Answer the following questions:                       |                               |                      |     |
| 4. What should you do to gain work exp                | perience?                     |                      |     |
| ***************************************               | ***************************** | ******************** |     |
| <ol><li>Summarise the passage in two lines.</li></ol> |                               |                      |     |
| 6. From your point of view, what's the b              | est way to gain wor           | k experience?        |     |
| n. PROMI VOUI DOME OF THETH, THING S CITE A           |                               |                      |     |



| 1. Malak    | . I think TV near              |                     |  |                |
|-------------|--------------------------------|---------------------|--|----------------|
|             | a unink i v prog               | rammes are the n    | nost interesting sou   | rce for news.  |
| Sally       | : (1)                          |                     |  |                |
| Malak       |                                |                     |  |                |
| Sally       | : I think social m<br>sources. | edia is the most i  | nteresting because   | it has too man |
| 2. Mervat   | : I heard that the             | ere would be a lot  | of rain today.   |                |
| Rasha       |                                |                     |  |                |
| Mervat      | : (2)                          |                     | ?  |                |
| Rasha       | : I'm going to sta             | ay home and wate    | th TV.   |                |
| 3. Samer    | : Would you like               | to work in the me   | edia?  |                |
| Nour        | : (1)                          |                     | Properties and the Control of the Co |                |
| Samer       | : Which job wou                | ld you like to do i | n the media?   |                |
| Nour        |                                |                     |  |                |
| Samer       |                                |                     |  |                |
| Nour        | : Because I'd like             | to be on TV.        |  |                |
| rite about: |                                | S Writing           | ,  |                |
| rite about  |                                |                     | ,  |                |
| rite about  |                                |                     | ,  |                |

### Into the future



### Reading

### Read the following text, then answer the guestions:

In the next twenty years, the world will solve the main problems of transport that we face nowadays. Global warming news will be over. Traffic jams will be a thing of the past. The next twenty years will see huge development in the area of transport making. Electric vehicles are actually present in the world today. Unfortunately, their prices are very high. In twenty years, however, the price of these vehicles will decrease with the new invention of the flying car. Any normal middle-class family would be able to buy at least two of these electrically powered vehicles. While the families will be benefiting from not having to buy gas every week, the environment will benefit from not taking in as much emissions as in the past. Electric vehicles or EVs, are vehicles that are powered by an electric motor. EVs use electricity as the "fuel". The power for the vehicle is stored in many large batteries in the bottom of the car.

| A) Choose the correct answer from   | m a, b, c or d:           |  |          |
|-------------------------------------|---------------------------|--|----------|
| 1. The passage is about             | en 0                      | traffic jams Jay   | دحام الد |
| a) new inventions                   | b) global warming         | invention  | الواع    |
| c) development of transport         | d) the flying car         | electric vehicle<br>غربانية  | 7        |
| 2. The disadvantage of electric car | rs is that they arenow.   | development  | 191      |
| a) weak                             | b) cheap                  | emission   | Lin      |
| c) inexpensive                      | d) expensive              | benefit  | بتميد    |
| 3 cars will cause the p             | orice of EVs to decrease. |  |          |
| a) Flying                           | b) Electric               |  |          |
| c) Petrol                           | d) Fuel                   |  |          |
| B) Answer the following question    | ns:                       |  |          |
| 4. In your opinion, what kinds of   |                           | e future?  |          |
| 5. What does the abbreviation "     |                           | \$+4~\$+4~\$4  | eod      |
| 6. Do you prefer electric cars or   |                           | ED-11401-410-1-0-50-0-60-0-60-0-5-7-7-7-7-7-7-7-7-7-7-7-7-7-7-7-7-7- | gnt      |



| Finish the             | F                                    | 1 4 4   |   |   |
|------------------------|--------------------------------------|---|---|---|
| 1. Nasser              | : Everyone will h                    | ave a driverless ca                                 | or in the future.                       |   |
| Adel                   | : (1)                                | ****************************                        | *******************************         |   |
| Nasser                 | : (2)                                |   |   |   |
| Adel                   | *Because I think<br>have flying cars | that we won't nee                                   | ed driverless cars in                   | n the future. We'l                            |
| 2. Nelly               | : What's your dre                    | am job?   |   |   |
| Nagwa                  | *(1)                                 |   | *************************************** |   |
| Nelly                  | : (2)                                |   | 7                                       |   |
| Nagwa                  | I'm good at scie<br>Engineering.     | nce and maths. I                                    | can join the Univer                     | sity of                                       |
| 3. Waleed              | : Do you think we                    | will have trips to                                  | the moon?                               |   |
| Reda                   | : (1)                                | - ······ ·····························              | die moon.                               |   |
| Waleed                 | : I don't think so.                  | How could we ac                                     | 7                                       |   |
|                        | : (2)                                |   |   |   |
|                        | : (3)                                |   |   |   |
| Reda                   | ! I think robots wi                  | ill do most of the                                  | things we do now                        | s days  |
| /rite abou             |                                      | 3 Writ  |   |   |
| frite abou             |                                      |   | ing                                     |   |
| rite abou              |                                      | <b>8</b> Writ                                       | ing                                     |   |
| What's your dream job? |                                      | <b>8</b> Writ                                       | ing                                     | Who encourages<br>you to achieve this<br>job? |
| What's your            | What skills does                     | Dream job  Why do you                               | What can you do to get your dream job?  | Who encourages you to achieve this            |
| What's your            | What skills does                     | Dream job  Why do you choose this job?              | What can you do to get your dream job?  | Who encourages you to achieve this            |
| What's your            | What skills does                     | Dream job  Why do you choose this job?              | What can you do to get your dream job?  | Who encourages you to achieve this            |
| What's your            | What skills does this job need?      | Dream job  Why do you choose this job?              | What can you do to get your dream job?  | Who encourages<br>you to achieve this<br>job? |
| What's your            | What skills does this job need?      | Dream job  Why do you choose this job?  My dream jo | What can you do to get your dream job?  | Who encourages<br>you to achieve this<br>job? |
| What's your            | What skills does this job need?      | Dream job  Why do you choose this job?  My dream jo | What can you do to get your dream job?  | Who encourages<br>you to achieve this<br>job? |
| What's your            | What skills does this job need?      | Dream job  Why do you choose this job?  My dream jo | What can you do to get your dream job?  | Who encourages<br>you to achieve this<br>job? |